

SUBMISSION OF THE 2019/2020 TO 2021/2022 OPERATING AND CAPITAL BUDGET, IDP AND POLICY DOCUMENTS (5/1/1–2019/2020) (CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER)

Purpose of the report

To submit the 2019/2020 to 2021/2022 Operating and Capital Budget, IDP, SDF and Policy Documents and comments received on these documents, to council for approval.

The budget in terms of the Schedule A format as prescribed by the Municipal Budgeting and Regulations will be distributed to council at least 3 days before the council meeting of 28 May 2019.

Legal Framework

Section 16 - 18 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) stipulates as follows:

Annual budgets

16. (1) The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.
- (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.
- (3) Subsection (1) does not preclude the appropriation of money for capital expenditure for a period not exceeding three financial years, provided a separate appropriation is made for each of those financial years.

Contents of annual budgets and supporting documents

17. (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format –
 - (a) setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
 - (b) appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
 - (c) setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
 - (d) setting out –
 - (i) estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year; and
 - (ii) actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year; and
 - (e) a statement containing any other information required by section 215 (3) of the Constitution or as may be prescribed.
- (2) An annual budget must generally be divided into a capital and an operating budget in accordance with international best practice, as may be prescribed.
- (3) When an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16 (2), it must be accompanied by the following documents:
 - (a) draft resolutions –
 - (i) approving the budget of the municipality;
 - (ii) imposing any municipal tax and setting any municipal tariffs as may be required for the budget year;
 - (iii) approving the budgets for the relevant financial year of each municipal entity under

- the sole or shared control of the municipality; and
- (iv) approving any other matter that may be prescribed;
- (b) measurable performance objectives for each vote in the budget, taking into account the municipality's integrated development plan;
- (c) a projection of cash flow for the budget year by revenue source, broken down per month;
- (d) any proposed amendments to the municipality's integrated development plan following the annual review of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act;
- (e) any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies of the municipality;
- (f) particulars of the municipality's investments;
- (g) any prescribed budget information on municipal entities under the sole or shared control of the municipality;
- (h) particulars of all proposed new municipal entities which the municipality intends to establish or in which the municipality intends to participate;
- (i) particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material amendments to existing service delivery agreements;
- (j) particulars of any proposed allocations or grants by the municipality to –
 - (i) other municipalities;
 - (ii) any municipal entities and other external mechanisms assisting the municipality in the exercise of its functions or powers;
 - (iii) any other organs of state;
 - (iv) any organisations or bodies referred to in section 67 (1);
- (k) the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances and benefits of–
 - (i) each political office-bearer of the municipality;
 - (ii) councillors of the municipality; and
 - (iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality at a remuneration package at least equal to that of a senior manager;
- (l) the proposed cost for the budget year to a municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality of the salary, allowances and benefits of –
 - (i) each member of the entity's board of directors; and
 - (ii) the chief executive officer and each senior manager of the entity; and
- (m) any other supporting documentation as may be prescribed.

Section 23 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) stipulates as follows:

Consultations on tabled budgets.

- (1) When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of—
 - (a) the local community; and
 - (b) the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.
- (2) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the mayor an opportunity—
 - (a) to respond to the submissions; and
 - (b) if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.

Inputs received on tabled budget and response to submissions

The Budget documents and IDP were tabled by the Mayor at the Council Meeting of 28 March 2019, where after it was advertised and made public. Information and question sessions with regard to the IDP and the 2019/2020 budget were held with ward committees and the community.

The IDP and the Budget were discussed at the LGMTEC 3 meeting on 02 May 2019 and the Municipality responded on the Provincial Treasury Assessment, the assessment indicated that the budget is responsive, credible and sustainable over the MTREF period. Detailed in the attached document are all the comments emanating from the public participation process that must be considered and taken into account before the approval of the budget in terms of Section 23 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) that stipulates as follows:

Comments/objections were received from the following individuals / organisations:

LGMTEC

- The municipal budget is credible, sustainable and funded. The gaps and risks below were identified in the assessment and should be taken into consideration when the final budget is tabled in council for approval
- Municipality should provide narratives in the budget document for increases above inflation rate.
- Total capital expenditure on table A5 and capital assets payments on Table A7 should be rectified from the current adjustment throughout the 2019/20 MTREF period in order to align.
- The Municipality should review the provision for debt impairment to make sure enough provision was made for this line item considering the above inflationary tariff increases.
- The 2019/20 allocations-in-kind for Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (technical assistance) should be excluded from the budget.
- The budget over the MTREF period indicates that the Municipality is not exposed to a liquidity risk.

Response by Municipality:

- The 19/20 MTREF is found to be credible.
- We will consider elaborating on the budget narratives regarding increases above inflation.
- We disagree with recommendation made that capital asset payments on A7 must correspond to the total capital expenditure on A5. We have budgeted 6% of Capital expenditure to be paid in the next financial year due to previous years' actual trend of accruals vs actual cash expenses and have therefore amended the 18/19 ADJB accordingly and will implement this calculation in future budgets the same as was implemented in 19/20.
- We disagree regarding the comment made regarding the impairment provision. It should be noted that we currently do not have an external service provider to assist with the issuing and collection of speeding fines, therefore the contribution to the debt impairment has decreased as we do not foresee income on traffic fines, thus also that debt impairment provision on fines will increase in the near future. Current collection rate on traffic fines being 18%.
- We agree with the recommendation to exclude the R500 000 NDPG (technical assistance) from the budget, and will make the amendment with the final budget.
- It should be noted that the 19/20 MTREF budget was the first zero based, mSCOA, project based budget to be compiled at Langeberg Municipality. All monthly projections as per SA25 to SA30 was compiled based on inputs received from user departments. Historical trends of actuals cannot be utilised as mSCOA reclassification journals amounting to approx. R14mil was captured in June 2018 with regards to the 12 month period of 2017/2018. The monthly transactions for 2017/2018 not being posted correctly, only rectified at the end of the year, could thus distort the budget projections. 2019/2020 will be the second year of mSCOA implementation at Langeberg, meaning we are still experiencing teething issues with user departments and we require time to build up data that is credible and correct.

Attached to this report is the summarised version of all comments received from the public including the responses.

1) AMENDMENTS TO TABLED BUDGET

Sundry Tariffs

Minor amendments to the tariffs tabled in March 2019.

Service Tariffs

Minor amendments to the tariffs tabled in March 2019.

Capital Budget

No amendments to the budget tabled in March 2019.

Operating Budget

Minor adjustments are made on the operating budget, the budget will be monitored on a monthly basis and if there are any indications that the expected revenues will not be generated an adjustments budget will be recommended after the evaluation of the mid-year performance in 2019/2020.

The new BUDGET , SDF AND S IDP documentation will reflect the mentioned adjustments *

RECOMMENDATION

1. That the consolidated Operating budget of R 734 121 300, Capital budget of R 95 433 600, and budgeted cash flows, as set out in the Municipal Budget (attach as Annexure 1) be adopted and approved by Council and that it constitute the Budget of the Council for 2019/2020 financial year as well as medium term (indicative) budgets for the 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 financial years.
2. That the Integrated Development Plan and any amendments thereto, be approved.
3. That the Spatial Development Framework and any amendments thereto , be approved
4. That the tariffs for property rates be approved.
5. That the tariffs for water, electricity and other municipal services be approved.
6. That all other matters prescribed in sections 17(1)(a-e); 17(2) and 17(3)(a-m) of the Municipal Finance Management Act that are included or accompany the budget document be approved.
7. That the following budget related policies be approved:
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - Cash Management and Investment Policy
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Rates Policy (Amended)
 - Supply Chain Management Policy
 - Virement Policy
 - Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy
8. That the measurable performance objectives for 2019/2020 for operating revenue by source and by vote be approved.

This item served before an Ordinary Meeting of Council on 28 May 2019

Hierdie item het gedien voor 'n Gewone Vergadering van die Raad op 28 Mei 2019

Eenparig Besluit / Unanimously Resolved

1. That the consolidated Operating budget of R 740 979 928, Capital budget of R 95 433 600, and budgeted cash flows, as set out in the Municipal Budget (attach as Annexure 1) be adopted and approved by Council and that it constitute the Budget of the Council for 2019/2020 financial year as well as medium term (indicative) budgets for the 2020/2021 and 2021/2022 financial years.
2. That the Integrated Development Plan and any amendments thereto, be approved.
3. That the Spatial Development Framework and any amendments thereto , be approved
4. That the tariffs for property rates be approved.
5. That the tariffs for water, electricity and other municipal services be approved.
6. That all other matters prescribed in sections 17(1)(a-e); 17(2) and 17(3)(a-m) of the Municipal Finance Management Act that are included or accompany the budget document be approved.
7. That the following budget related policies be approved:
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Asset Management Policy
 - Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy
 - Cash Management and Investment Policy
 - Tariff Policy (Amended)
 - Rates Policy (Amended)
 - Supply Chain Management Policy
 - Virement Policy
 - Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy
8. That the measurable performance objectives for 2019/2020 for operating revenue by source and by vote be approved.



AMENDED INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN

2019/2020



MUNICIPALITEIT MUNICIPALITY MASIPALA

Ashton | Bonnievale | McGregor | Montagu | Robertson

CORE VALUES

Integrity

Honesty

Transparency

Accessibility

Accountability

Vision

“to progress and grow from being one of the best municipalities,
to be the best municipality”

Mission

“By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens,
exercise good leadership, ensuring sound governance and
financial management”

Municipal strategic outcomes

1. Housing: Effective approach to human settlement and improved living conditions of all households
2. Basic Service Delivery: Maintain the infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
3. Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
4. An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration
5. Sound financial management: adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to Local Government
6. Effective stakeholder engagements: to promote civic education



TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT	8
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS	23
CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	95
CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN	161
CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING	217
CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS	461
CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP	471

LIST OF TABLES	Page
Table 1: Strategic Objectives	9
Table 2: Alignment of government priorities and municipal objectives	10
Table 3: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Municipal Manager	13
Table 4: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Strategy and Social Development	14
Table 5: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Corporate Services	16
Table 6: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Engineering Services	17
Table 7: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Financial Services	18
Table 8: Integrated Municipal Annual Plan: Community Services	20
Table 9: Mayoral Committee	29
Table10: Portfolio Committees	29
Table 11: Ward Committees and Chairpersons	30
Table 12: Community Liaison Worker's Linkage to Wards	30
Table 13: Age Cohorts	35
Table 14: Health Facilities	39
Table 15: HIV Transmissions Rate and ART	40
Table 16: Child Health	41
Table 17: Maternal Health	42
Table 18: Access To Services & Housing	45
Table 19: Water Services	46
Table 20: Sanitation Services	46
Table21: Electricity Services	47
Table 22: Refuse Removal Services	47
Table 23: Murder	48
Table 24: Sexual Offences	48
Table 25: Drug Related Offences	49
Table 26: Driving Under the Influence	49
Table 27: Residential Burglaries	50
Table 28: Fatal Crashes	50
Table 29: Road User Fatalities	51
Table 30: Langeberg GDPR performance per sector, 2006 – 2017	52

Table 31: Langeberg trends in labour force skills, 2006 - 2017	53
Table 32: Langeberg employment growth per sector 2006 – 2017euj7	54
Table 33: Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)	54
Table 34: Office of the Municipal Manager: Functionality	55
Table 35: Directorate Community Services: Functionality	56
Table 36: Human Settlement Housing Pipeline	62
Table 37: Employment equity statistics as on 31 January 2019	67
Table 38: Directorate: Financial Services	69
Table 39: Directorate: SSD Functionality	70
Table 40: Communication challenges and Interventions	75
Table 41: Electrical Engineering: Functionality	82
Table 42: Proposed Capital Projects	82
Table 43: Project Management Unit: Functionality	84
Table 44: Risk Register	155
Table 45: Population Group Distribution	172
Table 46: Piped water	176
Table 47: Sanitation systems	177
Table 48: Waste Disposal Methods	178
Table 49: Population Group Distribution	194
Table 50: Piped water	198
Table 51: Sanitation systems	199
Table 52: Waste Disposal Methods	200
Table 53: Population Group Distribution	213
Table 54: Piped water	217
Table 55: Sanitation systems	218
Table 56: Waste Disposal Methods	219
Table 57: Population Group Distribution	232
Table 58: Piped water	236
Table 59: Sanitation systems	237
Table 60: Waste Disposal Methods	238
Table 61: Population Group Distribution	250
Table 62: Piped water	254

Table 63: Sanitation systems	255
Table 64: Waste Disposal Methods	256
Table 65: Population Group Distribution	267
Table 66: Piped water	271
Table 67: Sanitation systems	272
Table 68: Waste Disposal Methods	273
Table 69: Population Group Distribution	285
Table 70: Piped water	290
Table 71: Sanitation systems	291
Table 72: Waste Disposal Methods	292
Table 73: Population Group	307
Table 74: Piped water	311
Table 75: Sanitation systems	312
Table 76: Waste Disposal Methods	313
Table 77: Population Group Distribution	326
Table 78: Piped water	330
Table 79: Sanitation systems	331
Table 80: Waste Disposal Methods	332
Table 81: Population Group Distribution	345
Table 82: Piped water	349
Table 83: Sanitation systems	350
Table 84: Waste Disposal Methods	351
Table 85: Population Group Distribution	362
Table 86: Piped water	367
Table 87: Sanitation systems	368
Table 88: Waste Disposal Methods	369
Table 89: Population Group Distribution	378
Table 90: Piped water	382
Table 91: Sanitation systems	383
Table 92: Waste Disposal Methods	384

List of figure	Page
Figure 1: Langeberg Municipal Area	22
Figure 2: Robertson	23
Figure 3: Montagu	24
Figure 4: Ashton	25
Figure 5: Bonnievale	26
Figure 6: McGregor	27
Figure 7: Langeberg Disaster Management Area	65
Figure 8: Tourism	79
Figure 9: Age Group Distribution	172
Figure 10: Age Group Distribution	194
Figure 11: Age Group Distribution	213
Figure 12: Age Group Distribution	232
Figure 13: Age Group Distribution	250
Figure 14: Age Group Distribution	267
Figure 15: Age Group Distribution	285
Figure 16: Age Group Distribution	307
Figure 17: Age Group Distribution	326
Figure 18: Age Group Distribution	345
Figure 19: Age Group Distribution	362
Figure 20: Age Group Distribution	378

LIST OF GRAPHS	Page
Graph 1: Population	34
Graph 2: Learner Enrolment	35
Graph 3: Learner-Teacher Ratio	36
Graph 4: Grade 12 Drop-out rates	36
Graph 5: Educational Facilities	37
Graph 6: No-fee schools	37
Graph 7: School with Libraries	38
Graph 8: Educational Outcomes	38
Graph 9: Tuberculosis	40

LIST OF GRAPHS	Page
Graph 10: GDPR Per Capita	43
Graph 11: Income Inequality	44
Graph 12: Human Development	44
Graph 13: Bulk raw water supply to the various towns	88
Graph 14: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	177
Graph 15: Households with access to piped water	178
Graph 16: Sanitation systems	178
Graph 17: Waste Disposal Methods	179
Graph 18: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	198
Graph 19: Households with access to piped water	199
Graph 20: Sanitation systems	200
Graph 21: Waste Disposal Methods	201
Graph 22: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	217
Graph 23: Households with access to piped water	218
Graph 24: Sanitation systems	219
Graph 25: Waste Disposal methods	220
Graph 26: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	236
Graph 27: Households with access to piped water	237
Graph 28: Sanitation systems	238
Graph 29: Waste Disposal Methods	239
Graph 30: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	254
Graph 31: Households with access to piped water	255
Graph 32: Sanitation systems	256
Graph 33: Waste Disposal Methods	256
Graph 34: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	271
Graph 35: Households with access to piped water	272
Graph 36: Sanitation systems	273
Graph 37: Waste Disposal Methods	274
Graph 38: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	289
Graph 39: Households with access to piped water	290
Graph 40: Sanitation systems	291

LIST OF GRAPHS	Page
Graph 41: Waste Disposal Methods	292
Graph 42: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	311
Graph 43: Households with access to piped water	312
Graph 44: Sanitation systems	313
Graph 45: Waste Disposal Methods	314
Graph 46: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	330
Graph 47: Households with access to piped water	331
Graph 48: Sanitation systems	332
Graph 49: Waste Disposal Methods	333
Graph 50: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	349
Graph 51: Households with access to piped water	350
Graph 52: Sanitation systems	350
Graph 53: Waste Disposal Methods	351
Graph 54: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	366
Graph 55: Households with access to piped water	367
Graph 56: Sanitation systems	368
Graph 57: Waste Disposal Methods	369
Graph 58: Bar graph depicting the source of energy	382
Graph 59: Households with access to piped water	383
Graph 60: Sanitation systems	384
Graph 61: Waste Disposal Methods	385

LIST OF DIAGRAMS	Page
Diagram 1: Elected Council for 2016-2021	2
Diagram 2: Mayoral Committee	3
Diagram 3: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle	5
Diagram 4: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle	6
Diagram 5: The Annual IDP Process	6
Diagram 6: Council Structure, Members and Political Alliance	28
Diagram 7: Senior Management Team	32

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS	Department of Human Settlements
DLG	Department of Local Government
DSD	Department of Social Development
DM	District Municipality
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPO	Land Use Planning Ordinance
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFIP	Municipal Finance Improvement Programme
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
NDHS	National Department Human Settlements
PDA	Previously Disadvantaged Area
PMS	Performance Management Systems
PSG	Provincial Strategic Goal
PMP	Pavement Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Storm water Management Plan
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

LIST OF ACRONYMS

AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DHS	Department of Human Settlements
DLG	Department of Local Government
DSD	Department of Social Development
DM	District Municipality
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EPWP	Extended Public Works Programme
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HSP	Human Settlement Plan
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IIF	Infrastructure Investment Framework
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
IYM	In-year Monitoring
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
JOC	Joint Operations Centre
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LUPO	Land Use Planning Ordinance
MBRR	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
MFIP	Municipal Finance Improvement Programme
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MMP	Maintenance Management Plan
NDHS	National Department Human Settlements
PDA	Previously Disadvantaged Area
PMS	Performance Management Systems
PSG	Provincial Strategic Goal
PMP	Pavement Management Plan
SDBIP	Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan

SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SWMP	Storm water Management Plan
WDM	Water Demand Management
WSDP	Water Service Development Plan
WTW	Water Treatment Works
WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY



CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN

CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING

CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP

The Executive Mayor's Foreword

I am pleased to present this 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan (IDP), which provides the second review of our 5-year strategic framework (2017-2022) for the Langeberg municipal area.

Whilst we are mindful of all the challenges within our various wards, we remain committed to serve our communities in the best possible way. This IDP guides our planned development and facilitates its integrated implementation.

This commitment clearly reflects the vision of council to, instead of being one of the best municipalities, become the very best municipality.

Our six strategic objectives to give effect to our integrated development, as guided in this reviewed IDP, remain:

- **Housing:** To follow an effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households;
- **Basic Service Delivery:** To maintain infrastructure and provide basic services to all citizens;
- **Local Economic Development:** To create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment;
- **Good Governance:** To provide an efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**;
- **Sound Financial Management:** To adhere to all Laws and Regulations applicable to Local Government;
- **Public participation:** To maintain effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education.

This reviewed IDP includes strategies to address certain challenges and development needs that have been identified by communities throughout the broad Langeberg municipal area, the organisation and other government spheres.

With the implementation of these strategies we hope to:

- create an environment in which communities can foster their own development at best,
- to intensify community participation processes
- to ensure the best community involvement,
- to address our challenges to our best ability and
- to develop budgets that would fund our mandate to serve our people to our best effort.

We are committed to implement and fulfil our mandate to the stakeholders of this municipality and hope that it is met with equally committed and participative communities throughout the municipal area. I wish to express my gratitude towards my Mayoral Committee, Councillors, the Executive Management Team and officials for their continued support with this IDP.



Alderman HM Jansen
Executive Mayor

Diagram 1: Elected Council for 2016-2021



Diagram 2: Mayoral Committee

Mayoral Committees are provided for in section 60 of the Structures Act. Mayoral Committees only exist in municipalities that have a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor.

A Mayoral executive system is a system of municipal government which allows for the exercise of executive authority through an executive mayor in whom the executive leadership of the municipality is vested and who is assisted by a mayoral committee.

If a municipal council in a municipality having a mayoral executive system and an executive mayor, has more than 9 members, the executive mayor must appoint a mayoral committee from amongst the councillors.

Cllr HM Jansen



Cllr GD Joubert



Cllr DB Janse



Cllr SW Strauss



Cllr EMJ Scheffers



Cllr JD Burger



Overview by the Municipal Manager

This second review of our initial 5 year development plan informs our financial and institutional planning for the next (2019/2020) financial year.

Langeberg Municipality continues its commitment to ensure continuous service delivery to our residents, continued development of our area, people and organisational health, full participation in intergovernmental governmental engagements, an adopted, coordinated and integrated core strategic plan, community participation and the implementation of this development plan without delay.

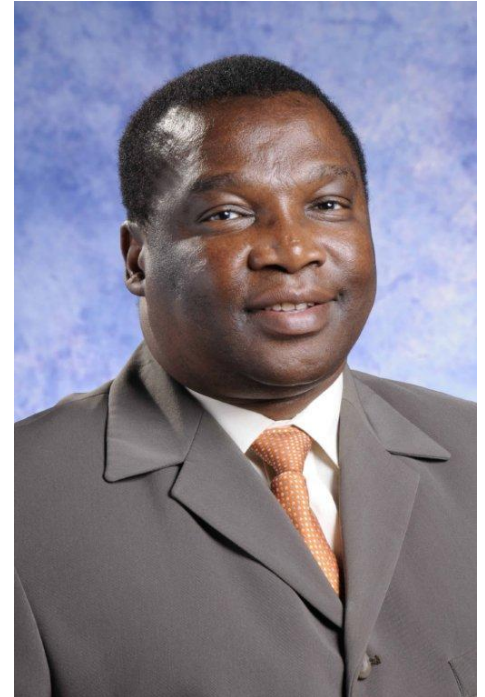
Our swift and full cooperation with the Hawks in their investigation to establish grounds for criminal and unlawful action on the part of the municipality and its officials in the previous reporting year is a testament of our commitment to good governance and organisational health.

Compliance in terms of certain environmental matters remains a challenge which needs continuous attention. Continued drought conditions still restrict water provisioning services and high influx to our informal settlements still challenges our resources and ability to provide decent services to all residents

The good outcomes of our recent successes and achievements from various audits and/or process evaluations place us in good stead to embrace the challenges and opportunities ahead of us and to drive economic growth and organisational improvement through participatory initiatives.

As Municipal Manager I am committed to address our challenges and opportunities with a balanced, healthy and considerate approach towards our vision, needs, people, resources and natural environment.

I would like to express my gratitude to all whom have made valuable contributions to this IDP and those who have participated during our community engagements.



SA Mokweni

Municipal Manager

Five-year cycle and annual revisions

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is the Municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation (internal focus).

The IDP is adopted by the council within a prescribed period after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (a period of five years). It is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players and guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development. The IDP forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system and seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

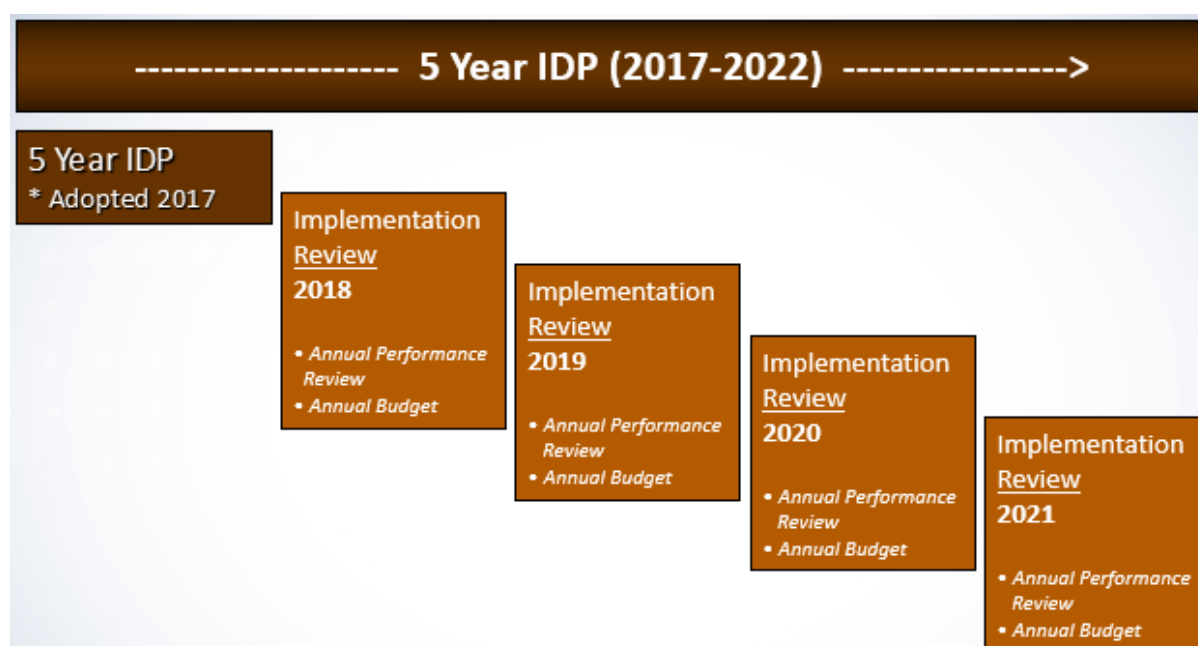
Methodology and process followed to develop our IDP

It is important to understand the process followed to compile and review our IDP. The importance of the planning cycle, planning process, process plan, timelines and community involvement in the IDP process are highlighted below.

The Planning Cycle

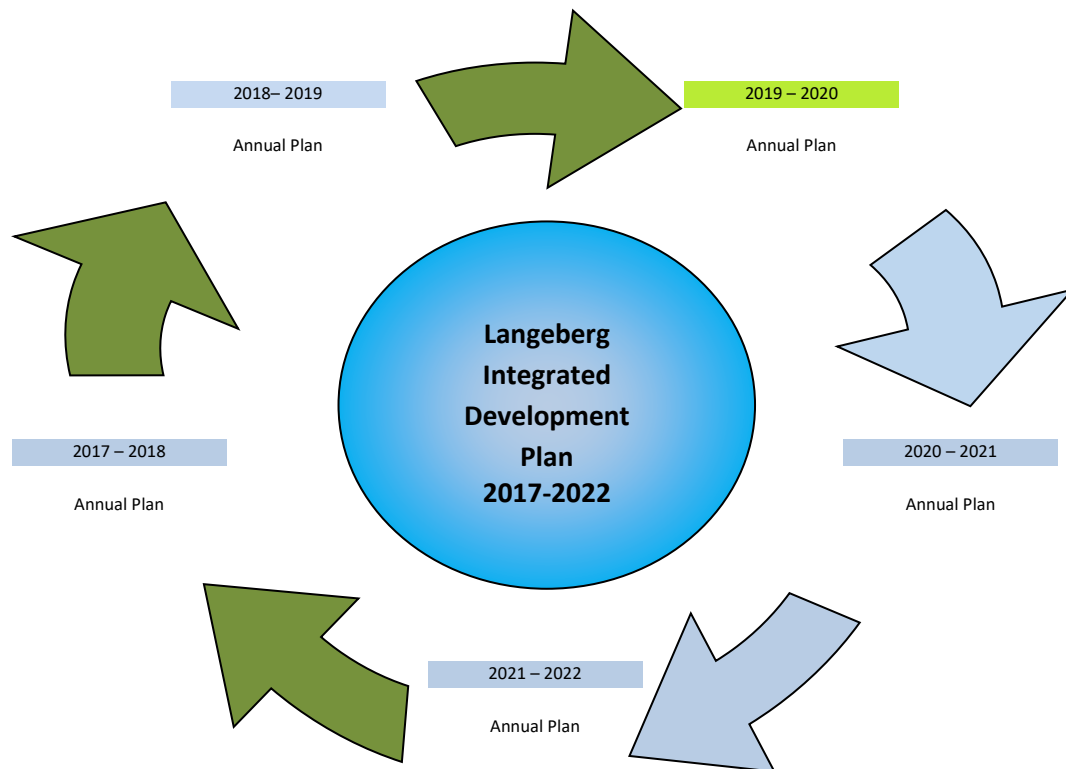
The diagram below illustrates the 5-year IDP and shows how the strategic direction for the consecutive annual plans is set. Every review will update the IDP with the latest information and provides opportunity for further enhancement of its credibility as the all-inclusive strategic plan of the municipality.

Diagram 3: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle



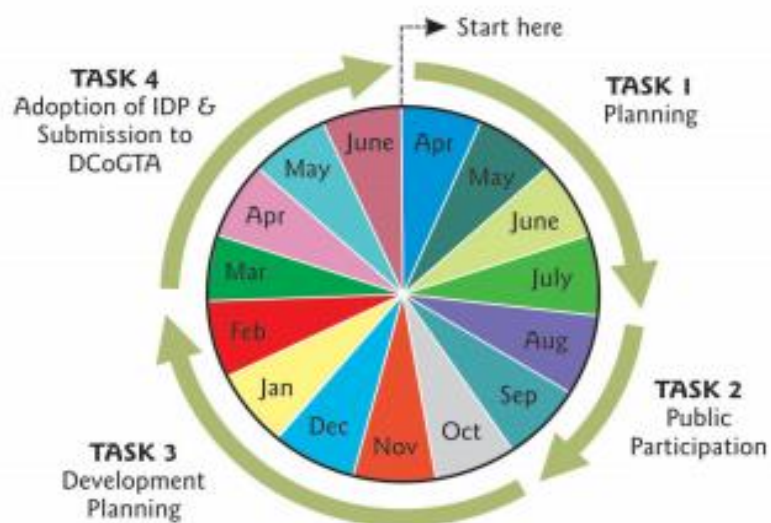
This 2019/2020 Integrated Development Plan is the second review of the initial 5-year plan and the third phase in the 5-year planning cycle.

Diagram 4: The 2017-2022 Planning Cycle



Annual IDP Process

Diagram 5: The annual IDP process



Although the implementation of the IDP is monitored through the performance management system, an annual process is required to check the relevance of the strategic plan within a dynamic environment.

The IDP has to be reviewed annually in order to -

- ensure its relevance as the Municipality's strategic plan;
- inform other components of the Municipal business process, including institutional and financial planning and budgeting; and
- Inform the cyclical inter-governmental planning and budgeting cycle.

The purpose of this review therefore is to -

- reflect and report on progress made with respect to the five-year strategy (and key outcomes) in the IDP;
- make adjustments to the strategy in the 5 year IDP necessary because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact on the appropriateness of the IDP;
- determine annual targets and activities for the next financial year in line with the five-year strategy;
- And inform the Municipality's financial and institutional planning and most importantly, the drafting of the annual budget.

The IDP Process Plan and Timeline

The process plan which was followed in planning and drafting this IDP was approved by Council on 22 Augustus 2018. It sets out the timeline for each step in the planning process, ensures that our planning process complies with legislation and that it aligns with the planning and budgeting cycles of other spheres of government. The approved process plan was made public on the municipal website.

Community Participation in the Planning Process

The Constitution of South Africa gives communities a right to be actively involved in the affairs of a municipality. A municipality must create and provide opportunities for this right to be exercised. For the communities to actively participate in the development planning process of the Municipality, an intensive community and stakeholder participation process commenced during September 2018. All electronic inputs made by community members, were recorded, considered and included in the IDP.



CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT



CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN

CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING

CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP



2.1. STRATEGIC DIRECTION OF COUNCIL

Strategic Direction of Council

VISION

. To progress and grow from being one of the best municipalities, to be the best municipality

MISSION

By providing cost effective quality services to the Citizens, exercising good leadership, ensuring accountable governance and maintaining sound financial management.

SLOGAN

"people at the centre of development ."

CORE VALUES

Integrity
Honesty
Transparency
Accessibility
Accountability

STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

- SO1 Housing:** Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households
- SO2 Basic Service Delivery:** Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
- SO3 Local Economic Development:** Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment
- SO4** An Efficient, effective, responsive and **accountable administration**
- SO5 Sound Financial Management:** Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
- SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements** to promote civic education



2.2 STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Table 1

Strategic Objectives	PDO
SO1 Housing: “Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households”	• To manage and provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all qualifying citizens within the municipal area • To provide and maintain an acceptable standard of building activity
SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens.	• To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality • To provide and maintain the mechanical assets of the Municipality • To provide and maintain municipal roads and sidewalks • To provide and maintain storm water systems • To provide and maintain a waste management service • To provide and maintain the distribution of water in municipal area • To provide and maintain sewerage services in the municipal area • To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity • To provide Traffic and Law Enforcement services within the Municipal area • To provide and maintain Firefighting- and Disaster Management services • To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and Community Facilities • To provide and maintain the Environmental Services and Cemeteries
SO3 Local Economic Development: Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment.	• To promote economic development in the municipal area • To facilitate and develop an entrepreneurial culture and skills development in the municipal area • To support the growth and development of the tourism sector • To work with private sector partners to promote economic growth and encourage business investment in the municipal area
SO4 “A responsive and accountable administration”	• To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce • To manage the municipality to deliver services in terms of the legislative requirements • To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council • To strive towards a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration. • To contribute towards inter-governmental relationships with all spheres of government
SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	• To procure goods and services timeously to all end user • To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality • To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area
SO6 Enhanced stakeholder engagements to promote civic education.	To establish partnerships with role-players in the social development sector to improve cooperation, integration and utilisation of resources To promote social cohesion within the municipal service area To facilitate and strengthen public participation towards deepen democracy

2.3. NATIONAL AND PROVINCIAL PRIORITIES ALIGNED WITH LANGEBERG STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES

Table 2: Alignment of Government Priorities and Municipal Objectives

National Outcomes →	National Development Plan →	Provincial Strategic Plan (WC): Goals →	CWDM - Growth Strategy	Langeberg Strategic Objective →
OC 1: Improved quality of basic education.	NDP: Improve education, training and innovation	PSG 2: Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education
OC 2: A long and healthy life for all South Africans.	NDP: Promoting health	PSG 3: Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	
OC 3: All people in South Africa are and feel safe.	NDP: Social Protection Building safer communities Transforming society and uniting the country	PSG 3: Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills	DSO 2: To ensure the health and safety of communities in the Cape Winelands through the proactive prevention, mitigation, identification and management of environmental health, fire and disaster risks	SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
OC 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.	NDP: Economy and employment	PSG 1: Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 1: To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the	SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment

	An integrated and inclusive rural economy		CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development	SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG
OC 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.	NDP: Improving Education training and innovation Positioning South Africa in the World Fighting corruption Building a capable and developmental state	PSG 2: Improve education outcomes and opportunities for youth development PSG 1: Create opportunities for growth and jobs	DSO 4: To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations	SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration
OC 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.	NDP: Economy infrastructure Environmental sustainability Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 3: To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands	SO1 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens
OC 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.	NDP: Integrated and inclusive rural economy Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout the Cape Winelands	SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment

OC 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life	NDP: Integrated and inclusive rural economy Transforming human settlement and the national space economy	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 3: To support and ensure the development and implementation of Infrastructural services such as bulk- and internal services, functional road network and public transport services that contribute to Integrated Human Settlements in the Cape Winelands	SO1 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households
OC 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.	NDP: Building a capable and developmental state Fighting corruption Transforming society and uniting the country	PSG 5: Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	DSO 4: To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations DSO 6: To ensure financial sustainability of the CWDM and fulfilment of statutory requirements	SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education
OC 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that is well protected and continually enhanced.	NDP: Use resources sustainably (transition to a low-carbon economy)	PSG 5: Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	DSO 1: To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities within the CWD through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment, poverty alleviation, job creation and skills development	SO1 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration

OC 11: Create a better South Africa and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.	NDP: Transform society and unite the nation	PSG 4: Enable a resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment	DSO 5: To facilitate and ensure the development and empowerment of the poor and most vulnerable people, particular women, children, youth the disabled, elderly persons and rural dwellers throughout Cape Winelands	SO2 Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment SO6 Effective stakeholder engagements to promote civic education
OC 12: An efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.	NDP: Build a capable and developmental state Fight corruption and enhance accountability	PSG 5: Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment	DSO: 4 To provide an effective and efficient support service to the CWDM's executive directorates so that the organisational objectives can be achieved through the provision of HRM, admin support, Communication, ICT and sound International and Intergovernmental Relations	SO4 An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration SO5 Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG

2.4 INTEGRATED MUNICIPAL ANNUAL PLAN TO ACHIEVE THE STRATEGIC OBJECTIVES OF COUNCIL

Table 3: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Risk based audit plan approved annually	Internal Audit	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly report on progress made with the implementation of the Risk Based Audit Plan (RBAP)	Internal Audit	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To review municipal governance processes as per the RBAP	Quarterly Reporting of Performance in terms of section 45	Internal Audit	4	4	4

An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Develop an audit action plan	Senior Management team	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Internal and external anti-corruption awareness initiatives	Internal Audit unit	2	2	2

Table 4: DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Promote entrepreneurial skills in partnership with other Gov dept	LED	50	50	50
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Sign SLA with organisation to roll out projects arts and culture development	LED	3	5	5
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To promote economic development within the municipal area	Implementation of the expanded public works programme	LED	400	400	400
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Annual review and update of MOU with the Local Tourism agencies	Social Development	3	3	3
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling	To manage special projects including rural development	Monthly reporting to council on conditions in SLA with tourism offices	Social Development	10	10	10

environment for economic growth and decent employment						
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of Tourism Strategy	Social Development	2	2	2
SO3 Local Economic Development: Create an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	To manage special projects including rural development	Implementation of social development initiatives according approved business plan	Social Development	10	10	10
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Implement an individual performance management system	Strategic Services	Manager	Lower level staff	All staff in organisation
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage the municipality to effectively deliver services	Review the performance of the municipality to identify early warning signs and implement corrective measures	Strategic Services	4	4	4
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve communication of all relevant stakeholders internal and external	Review the communication strategy	Communication	1		
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To identify and address the internal communication needs of the municipality	Improve the internal communication system	Communication	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To establish an immediate and direct communication channel	Expand database of contact details of citizens	Communication	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Development of ward based plans	IDP	1	1	1

An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To involve the community into the planning and management of programmes and projects that affect them in partnership with the municipality	Establishment of database of all NGO's and CBO's within the municipal area	IDP	1		
---	--	--	-----	---	--	--

Table 5: DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Completion and submission of the EE plan to the department of labour	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	The implementation Wellness program	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	Finalise the WSP and submit to LGSETA	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	90% of the budget spent on training	Human Resources	90%	90%	90%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve the functioning of the workforce of the organisation	The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	Human Resources	1	1	1
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To improve community satisfaction	Arrange and attend monthly meetings with ward committees	Governance Support	120	120	120
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To manage and maintain all municipal buildings	Alterations / Upgrading of municipal offices based on allocated budget	Administrative Support	100%	100%	100%
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	To provide traffic and law enforcement services	Road safety awareness education for the community	Traffic	8	8	8

Table 6: DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Provision of wheelie bins to implement the waste minimisation strategy	Solid Waste	1400	1400	1400
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Implement waste management awareness campaign municipal area	Solid Waste	2	2	2
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide a compliant solid waste service and upgrade and maintain existing infrastructure	Report annually on compliance with the National Waste Management Strategy	Solid Waste	1	1	1
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Review the existing waste management by-law	Solid Waste	1		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide and maintain a refuse removal service	Increase tonnage of domestic waste recycled	Solid Waste	1200	1200	1200
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Limit unaccounted water	Water & Sanitation	15%	15%	15%
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Upgrade of the existing Water Treatment Works in Robertson	Water & Sanitation		1	
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Microbiological quality of water to comply with SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	95%	95%	95%
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide quality water, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Piped water inside dwelling	Water & Sanitation	14 000	14 000	14 000
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Quality of effluent in terms of SANS standards	Water & Sanitation	80%	80%	80%

Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide all communities with a sanitation service and maintain existing infrastructure	Flush toilet (connected) to sewerage	Water & Sanitation	14 000	14 000	14 000
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To upgrade and maintain road infrastructure	Upgrade Gravel Streets	Roads, Transport & Stormwater	100%		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 7.5%	Electricity	7.50%		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Number of formal households connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure	Electricity	15 000	15 000	15 000
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Electrification of low cost housing	Electricity	58	68	178
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	Replace Prepaid Meters	Electricity	100%	100%	100%
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide electricity supply, manage demand and maintain existing infrastructure	New Connections on application	Electricity	100%	100%	100%

Table 7: FINANCIAL SERVICES

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To manage SCM processes to comply with legal requirements	Annual review of SCM policy in line with legal requirements	Supply chain management	1	1	1
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Timeous submission of financial statements	Budget and support service	100%	100%	100%
Sound Financial Management:	Management of municipal revenue,	Review all legislative required budget	Budget and support	7	7	7

Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	expenditure and finance	implementation policies	service			
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure	Budget and support service	2.2	2.2	2.2
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet it's service debt obligations	Budget and support service	60	60	60
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors	Budget and support service	12%	12%	12%
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Achievement of a payment percentage of at least 97%	Income	98%	98%	98%
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete General Valuation Roll	Income	1		
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Complete Supplementary Valuation Roll	Income	1		
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Management of municipal revenue, expenditure and finance	Maintain the asset register in terms of GRAP standards	Budget and support service	100%		
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of 6kl free basic water per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5000	5000	5000
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic sanitation to indigent households in terms of the equitable share	Income	5000	5000	5000

applicable to LG		requirements				
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of 50kwh free basic electricity per indigent household per month in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5000	5000	5000
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	To provide affordable services to indigent household	Provision of free basic refuse removal to indigent households in terms of the equitable share requirements	Income	5000	5000	5000

Table 8: COMMUNITY SERVICES

				2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Strategic Objective	Predetermined Objective	Activity	Responsible Department	Target	Target	Target
S01 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Development of a Human Settlement Plan	Housing	1		
S01 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Transfer of rental/ RDP housing stock	Housing	200	200	200
S01 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Submit applications for the selling of pre 1994 rental housing stock	Housing	30	40	50
S01 Housing: Effective approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	To provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area	Installation of services for new housing sites	Housing	100%	100%	100%
S01 Housing: Effective	To provide access to affordable and low	Building of housing unit top structures	Housing	58	68	178

approach to integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	cost housing opportunities to all citizens within the municipal area					
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To provide, maintain and develop cemeteries for all communities	Review the existing by-laws governing burials of deceased	Cemeteries	1		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To ensure continuance of proper sport facilities to accommodate community needs	Upgrade the sport facilities	Parks & Amenities	2		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	To maintain and upgrade community hall facilities	Upgrade the community hall facilities	Public facilities: Community Halls	3		
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Review of fire protection plan by end March	Disaster Management	1	1	1
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Reaction time to emergencies to fire brigade services act (< 25 minutes) average response time	Disaster Management	80%	80%	80%
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Protection of lives and property in event of emergencies	Annual review and submission of the Disaster Management Plan for assessment by the District by end May	Disaster Management	1	1	1



CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS



CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN

CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING

CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP



3.1 Geographic and Historic Reality

The Langeberg Municipality lies within the beautiful Cape Winelands District which also includes the municipalities Breede Valley (Worcester), Drakenstein (Paarl), Stellenbosch and Witzenberg (Ceres).

Covering a total area of approximately 4 517.4 km², the Langeberg Municipality includes the towns of Robertson, Montagu, Ashton, Bonnievale and McGregor, as well as rural areas adjacent to and between these towns

Figure 1: Langeberg Municipal Area

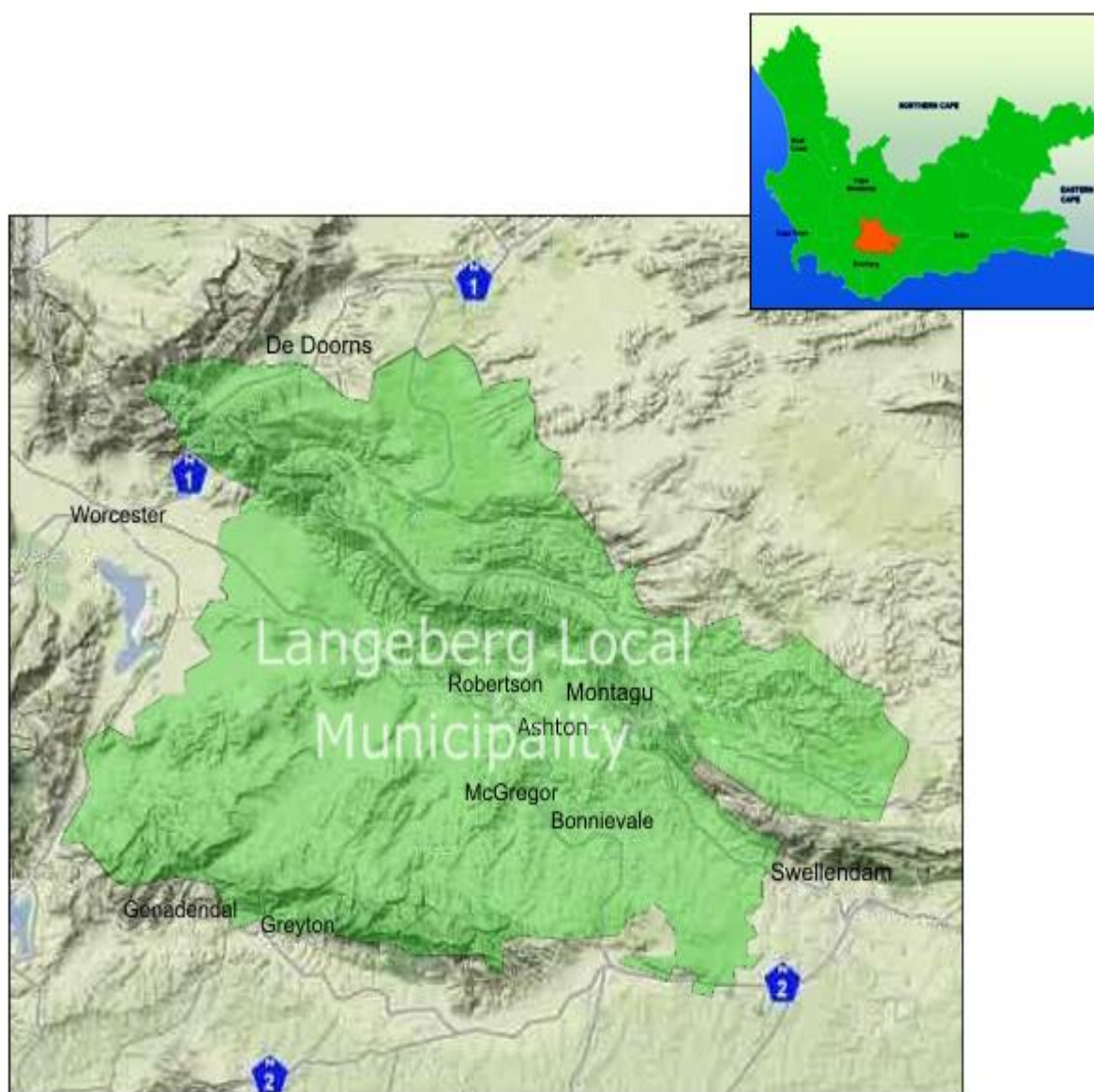
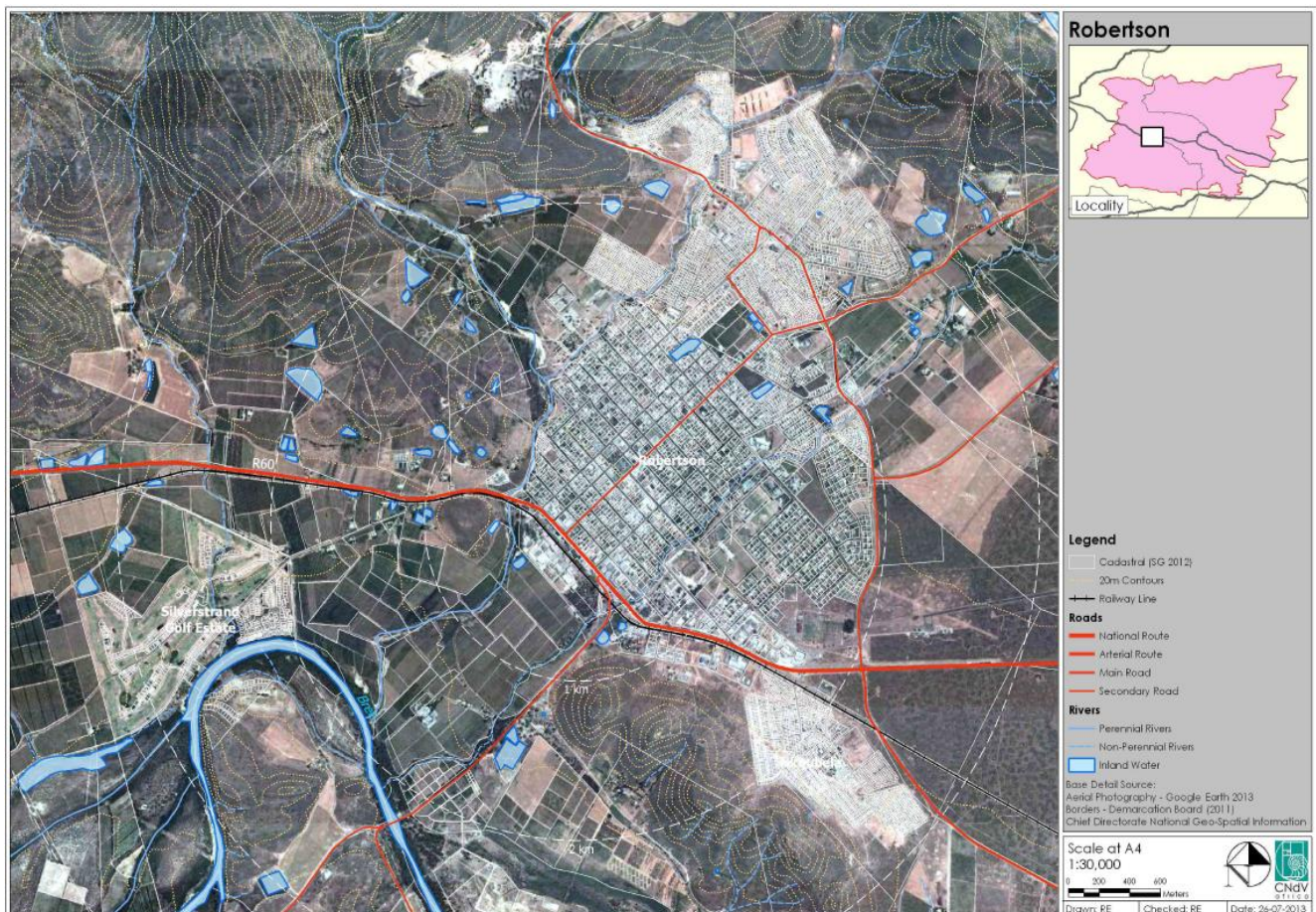


Figure 2: Robertson



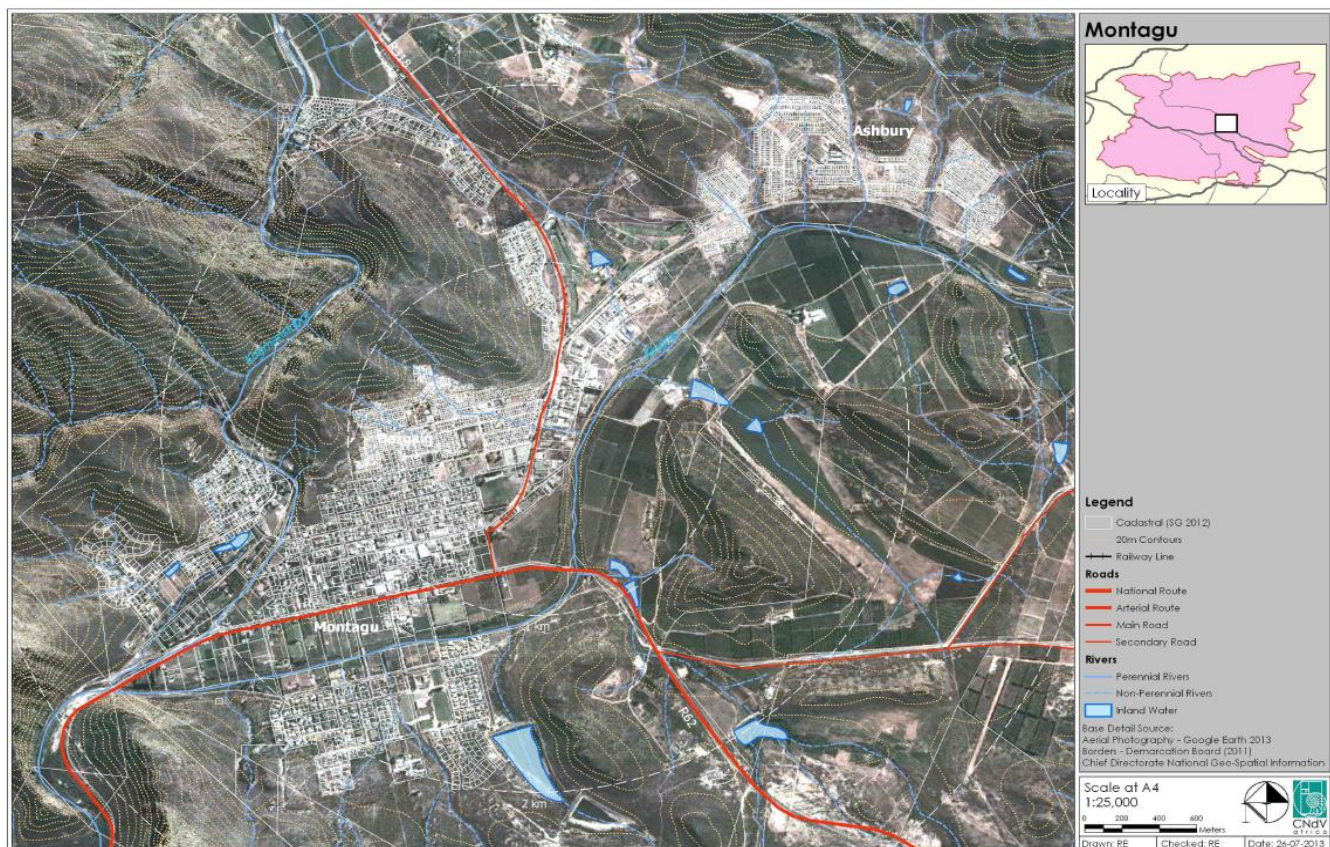
Situated in the shadow of the majestic Langeberg Mountains, with the Breede River as its life blood, Robertson is the western gateway to The Heart of Route 62, only 1 ½ hours leisurely drive from Cape Town. With 150 years of history, Robertson has grown into one of the most attractive Cape Winelands towns, with Victorian buildings, jacaranda-lined streets and beautiful gardens.

In 1852 it was decided that a town needs to be established in this area and the farm of Mr. Van Zijl was purchased for the then enormous sum of 4 200 Pounds. Plots were sold at about 40 Pounds each. Laying the cornerstone of the Dutch Reformed Church in the centre of town in 1853 was considered the birth date of Robertson. The town was named after Dr Robertson, then pastor at Swellendam. Traders and general dealer stores soon started to open as well as several private schools. By 1872 Robertson boasted a well-stocked Public Library and by 1880 a branch of the Standard Bank of South Africa was opened.

Today, Robertson is one of the largest wine-producing regions in South Africa. The area is best known for its wine, but a variety of diverse attractions and activities, combined with spectacular scenery and the relaxed hospitality of the people ensure visitors unforgettable stays and a reason to return.

The Robertson Wine Valley forms part of the longest wine route in the world - Route 62, boasting a large number of cellars, co-operatives, private estates and award winning wines.

Figure 3: Montagu

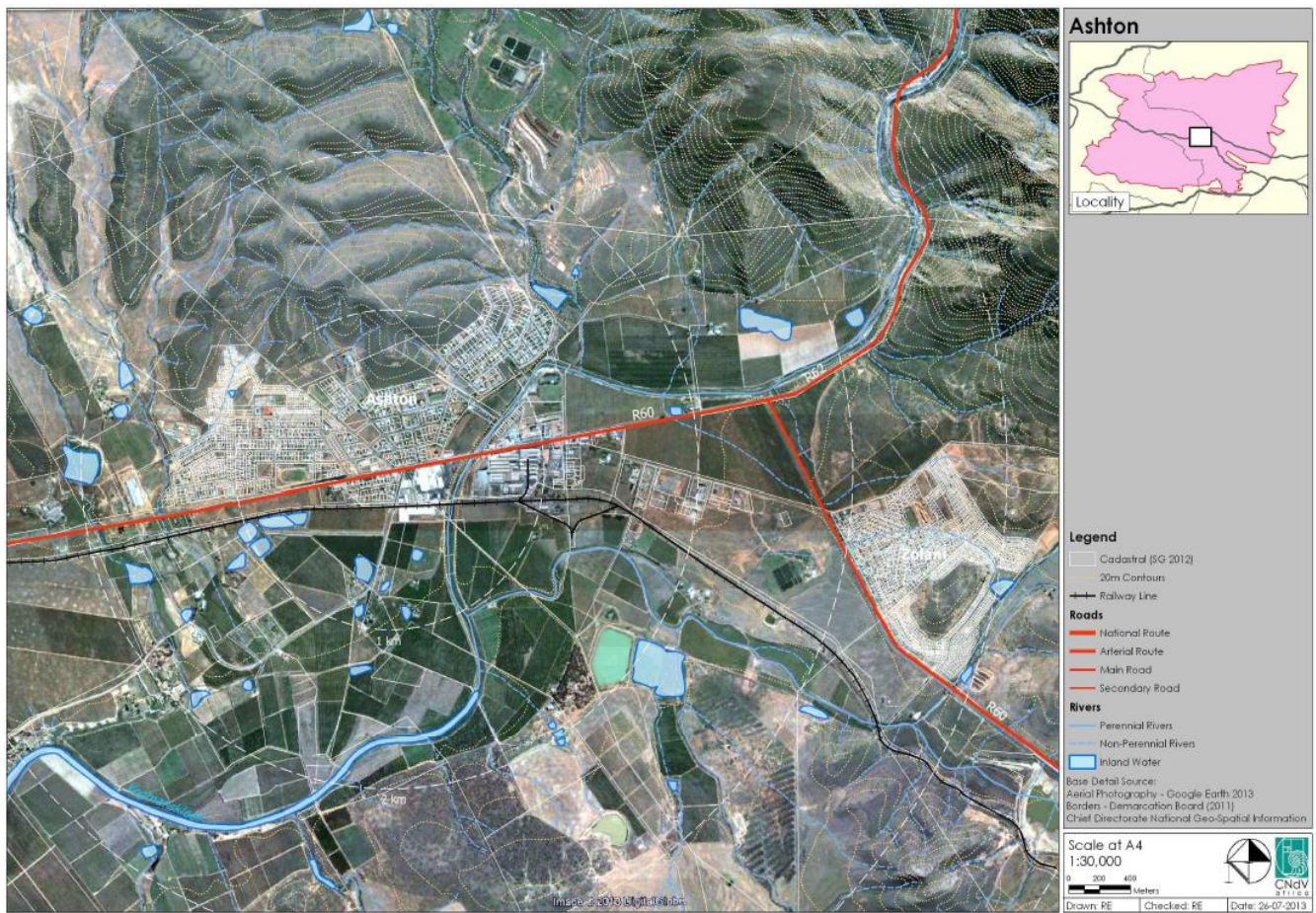


Montagu lies on the legendary Route 62, nestled between two mountain ranges and halfway between Cape Town and the Garden Route. The town is the scenic heart of Route 62 and the gateway to the Little Karoo. It is renowned for its crisp, clean air - free of any pollution. This historic link between Cape Town, Oudtshoorn, the Garden Route and the Eastern Cape, offers travelers, winding through spectacular scenery and mountain passes, remarkable beauty and excellent facilities. Montagu lies between the Keisie and Kingna Rivers. John Montagu, the British Secretary of the Cape Colony in the 1850s, envisaged unlocking the potential of the Cape Colony. He was aided by pioneering road engineers to create passes through the mountain barriers. Through his efforts the country side could develop agriculturally. He became a popular figure. In tribute to him the village was officially named Montagu in 1851. He travelled there to 'baptize' the town.

Early trekker's often followed the course of rivers and some camped in the vicinity of present-day Montagu. They drank the clear, strangely-flavoured water, found it wonderfully refreshing and traced its course through the kloof to where the hot springs were discovered. The springs form part of the now popular Montagu Baths. The magic of this area is its wonderful dry, healthy climate.

Nature walks, 4X4 routes, cycling and many hiking trails add to the magic. As one of the Western Cape's best rock climbing areas, it offers crags of varying grade, steepness and excellent quality rock. Montagu has many hidden gems to discover. Unique art galleries and top cuisine can be found just about everywhere.

Figure 4: Ashton



Ashton is a small town at the foot of the Langeberg, situated on the R62, between Robertson and Swellendam. It is the heart of the Langeberg Municipal area and not only host the administrative Head Office of the Langeberg Municipality, but is also home to almost ten wineries and two large canneries. Between vineyards and green fruit orchards, this wine producing and fruit processing centre is home to many local artists.

With the completion of the railway line from Worcester to the coastal regions in 1887, the trading post, Roodewal became a railway station and was, shortly afterwards, renamed Ashton - in honour of Job Ashton, Director and Railway Engineer of the New Cape Central Railways (Ltd). For several years the settlement consisted of only a railway station, warehouse, hotel, post office, butchery, a little school, one shop and a few houses. During 1939 and 1940, with the opening of the Langeberg Cooperative, extraordinary growth took place, resulting in the farmland being divided into plots. Development received a further boost with the establishment of a second canning factory in 1949. Ashton gained municipal status in 1956.

Next to the Municipal Offices of the Langeberg Municipality in the Main Road of Ashton, the steam locomotive no 2010 class 14 CR, commissioned in 1919 and used on the Worcester-Mossel Bay rail section until 1983, still proudly depicts the town's history.

Ashton also offers you the opportunity to cruise down the Breede River while sipping wine or to enjoy a light lunch on the river banks. Only a few minutes' drive away, the Cogmanskloof offers panoramic views, mountain biking, hiking and rock climbing.

Figure 5: Bonnievale



Bonnievale is situated on the banks of the Breede River and is surrounded by the Langeberg Mountain Range in the north-east and the Riviersonderend mountains in the south-west. Having majestic mountains, an ever-flowing Breede River and a rolling, green sea of beautiful fruit and wine farms lining the way, it is one of the most beautifully situated towns in the Western Cape. The name Bonnievale actually means Beautiful Valley.

Bonnievale, also known as the valley of cheese and wine, boasts eight wine cellars and two cheese factories producing cheese, butter, milk, and yoghurt and whey powder.

The town was founded by Christopher Forrest Rigg. Rigg and his wife moved to Bonnievale in 1900. Their only surviving daughter, Mary Myrtle was born in 1903. Sadly in 1911 she contracted meningitis and on her deathbed she asked her father to build her a small church. Mary Myrtle was buried in her favourite playground, the lucerne field near her home. Rigg kept his promise and built the small Norman-style church in her memory. The date on the cornerstone is 1921, but the first Anglican service was only held in 1924. At the entrance above the main door there is a statuette in the likeness of Mary Myrtle, and in the background is a rose tree with seven roses, depicting the seven years of her life. The Mary Myrtle Rigg Church is the only church in the world known to be built at the request of a child.

Rigg was also responsible for the construction of the water channel scheme providing Bonnievale with water. Today, more than 100 years since completion, all of the east side and large sections of the west side of Bonnievale still use the water from these canals, which are much as they were when built by Rigg.

In 1902 a railway halt was constructed between Robertson and Swellendam and was called 'Vale'. In 1917, at Rigg's request, the halt received full railway station status and the name changed to Bonnievale. In 1922 a village management board was elected. The town received full municipal status in April 1953.

Figure 6: McGregor



The 19th century village of McGregor dreams away in a quiet valley at the end of a road going no-where. Life is slow, tranquil and gentle. Beautiful preserved white-washed cottages nestle in half-wild gardens, with water burbling down old stone irrigation channels.

The village of McGregor was laid out in 1861, the population then 350. In 1894 a Village Management Board was established and in 1907 the village became a municipality. In 1905, the village, originally known as Lady Grey, was renamed in honour of Reverend Andrew McGregor, who had been the Dutch Reformed Church minister of the Robertson district for forty years.

Surrounded by mountains, fruit orchards, olive groves and vineyards, the village has maintained a peaceful, rural ambience. McGregor is a unique, eccentric and therapeutic village away from the crowds. A place to unwind, step back in time and just relax. The village is home to a vibrant community of artists. Several fine restaurants make eating out a pleasure. A variety of activities are on offer - walking, hiking, mountain biking, 4x4 trails, bird watching, art galleries, pottery studios, massage therapies and much more.

3.2 INSTITUTIONAL GOVERNANCE FRAMEWORK

For the purpose of participative and integrated development planning it is imperative that citizens are informed of the organisational needs of the municipality itself and the collaboration that exists between the various structures. This could help them to path and voice their own needs too. This overview therefore not only highlights Langeberg's current reality, organisational needs and key priorities, but it also provides a broad outlay of the functioning between political and institutional structures, office bearers, administration and the community for the year 2019/2020.

3.2.1 Political Structures

3.2.1.1 Langeberg Municipal Council

Diagram 6: Council Structure, Members and Political Alliance

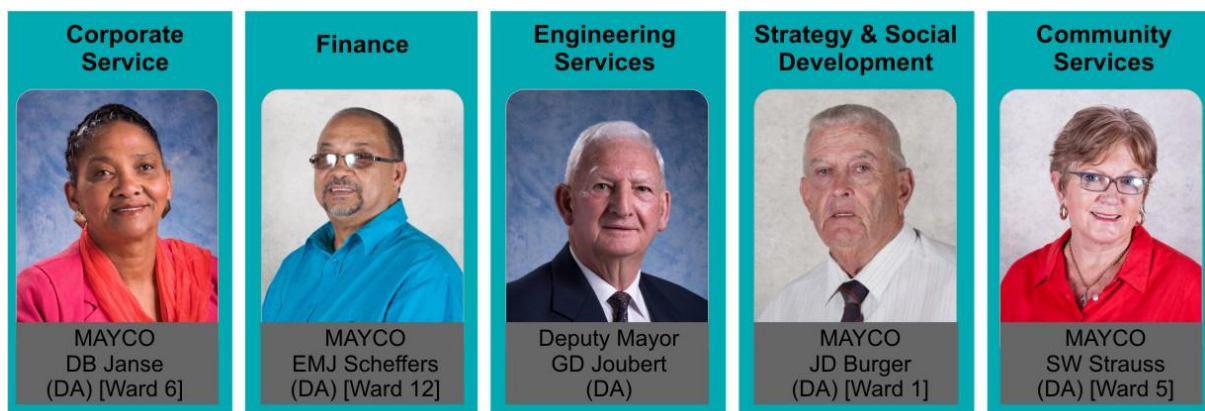


3.2.1.2 Executive Mayoral Committee

Table 9: Mayoral Committee

Councillors			Party	PR/Ward
1	Executive Mayor	Jansen HM, Alderman	DA	PR 1
2	Deputy Mayor	Joubert GD, Councilor	DA	PR 3
3	Mayco Member	Burger JD, Alderman	DA	Ward 1
4	Mayco Member	Janse DB, Councilor	DA	Ward 6
5	Mayco Member	Scheffers EMJ, Councilor	DA	Ward 12
6	Mayco Member	Strauss SW, Councilor	DA	Ward 5

3.2.1.3 Political Heads of Section 79 Committees



3.2.1.4 Portfolio Committees

Table 10: Portfolio Committees

Portfolio Committee	Chairperson
Corporate Services	Cllr Beginsel NJ
Financial Services	Cllr Van Zyl, JDF
Engineering Services	Cllr Kriel, J
Community Services	Cllr Mangenengene, HF
Strategy and Social Development	Cllr Hess P
Municipal Public Accounts	Cllr Swanepoel LM

3.2.1.5 Ward Committees and Community Participation

The municipality work together with Ward Committees in its public participation processes and reach the community by disseminating information to them, by engaging with them in consultation and by allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance. For this purpose, the Ward Committees of Langeberg Municipality hold various meetings with the community e.g. IDP Community Input Meetings, Ward Based Planning Sessions and ordinary Community Feedback Meetings. In addition to this, a number of Community Outreach Programmes are also to be rolled out in the different wards throughout 2018/2019. The Council has twelve (12) Ward Committees. Each Ward Committee has approximately ten members. Ward Based Planning reviews were conducted in all twelve (12) wards.

Table 11: Ward Committees and Chairpersons

Ward Committee	Chairperson
Ward 1, Robertson	Cllr Burger JD
Ward 2, Robertson (Nkqubela)	Cllr Shibili AJ
Ward 3, Robertson	Cllr Hess P
Ward 4, Bonnievale (Happy Valley)	Cllr Januarie JJJS
Ward 5, McGregor	Cllr Strauss SW
Ward 6, Robertson	Cllr Janse DB
Ward 7, Montagu	Cllr Kriel J
Ward 8, Bonnievale	Cllr Van Eeden SW
Ward 9, Ashton	Cllr Beginzel NJ
Ward 10, Ashton (Zolani)	Cllr Nteta BH
Ward 11, Ashton (Rural)	Cllr Van Zyl JDF
Ward 12, Montagu	Cllr Scheffers EMJ

3.2.1.6 Community Liaison Workers

The Langeberg Municipality embraces the use of CLWs to strengthen effective, participative democracy in the municipality.

Table 12: Community Liaison Workers and their Linkage to Wards

CLW	Town/Area	Ward Deployed
Ms Junielle Frieslaar	Robertson	1 & 3
Mr Johannes Jansen	Robertson and Nkqubela	2 & 6
Mr Andries Willemse	McGregor	5
Ms Lindiwe Kahla	Bonnievale	4 & 8
Ms Nandipha Fikizolo	Zolani	10
Mr Petros Frans	Ashton	9 & 11
Ms Priscilla Carstens	Montagu	7 & 12

3.2.1.7 Performance Management Committee

The Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 requires the Langeberg Municipality to establish a performance management system that is commensurate with its resources, best suited to its circumstances and in line with the priorities, objectives, indicators and targets contained in this integrated development plan.

For the purpose of evaluating the performance of employees, an evaluation panel was established in terms of Section 6.6 of the Performance Agreement. It includes:

- Mr SA Mokweni, Municipal Manager
- Alderman H Jansen Executive Mayor
- Councillors attending the evaluations for the portfolio's they represent
- Mr M Shude, Chief Audit Executive
- Mr. D McThomas, Municipal Manager from Breede Valley Municipality
- Mr. E Abrahams, Member of the Audit Committee
- Mr R King, Member of the Community for the Municipal Manager

3.2.1.8 Municipal Public Accounts (MPAC) Committees

In terms of the provision of Section 79 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act, Act No. 117 of 1998, four (4) MPAC committee members were appointed to strengthen oversight within the municipality and to determine the institutional functionality of the Municipal Council in terms of effectiveness. The members of Langeberg Municipal Public Accounts

Committee are:

Cllr Swanepoel, LM	Member of Committee & Chairperson
Cllr Beginsel, NJ	Member of Committee
Cllr Kriel, J	Member of Committee
Cllr Mafilika, JS	Member of Committee
Cllr Mangenengene, H	Member of Committee

3.2.1.9 Internal Audit and Audit Committee

The Audit Committee is responsible for the oversight of internal controls, financial reporting and compliance with regulatory matters. The members of the Langeberg Municipal Audit Committee are:

- Mr A Amod - Chairperson
- Mr K Pretorius
- Mr W L van Deventer
- Mr N Nicholls
- Mr E Abrahams

3.2.1.10 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

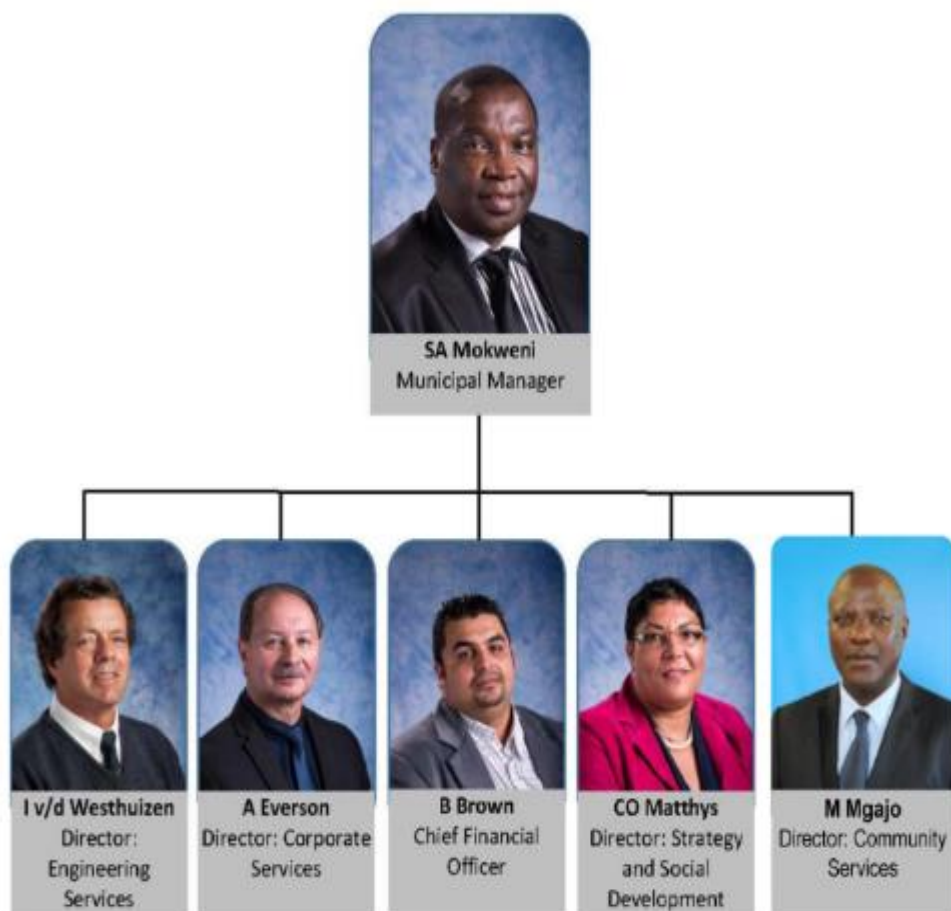
The following institutional arrangements are in place for the detection of fraud:

- An Internal Audit Unit has been established.
- Management takes steps against fraudulent actions.
- A Compliance Officer has been appointed in the Office of the Municipal Manager
- The Directors and Internal Audit Department identify risks.
- An Audit Committee approves the Internal Audit Plan.

3.2.1.11 Senior Management Team

The Senior Management Team is the key force behind achievement of the municipality's strategic goals. The macro structure of the 2018/2019 administration follows below:

Diagram 7: Senior Management Team



Langeberg: At a Glance

Demographics

Population Estimates, 2018; Actual households, 2016



Population

112 269



Households

28 401

Education

2017



Matric Pass Rate	79.5%
Learner-Teacher Ratio	39.7%
Gr 12 Drop-out Rate	40.5%

Poverty

2017



Gini Coefficient	0.59
Human Development Index	0.67

Health

2017/18



Primary Health Care Facilities

13

Immunisation Rate

65.4%

Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)

0.1

Teenage Pregnancies - Delivery rate to women U/18

0.2%

Safety and Security

Actual number of reported cases in 2018



Residential Burglaries

779

DUI

137

Drug-related Crimes

2 086

Murder

48

Sexual Offences

111

Access to Basic Service Delivery

Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2016



Water

98.3%

Refuse Removal

79.3%



Electricity

94.7%



Sanitation

92.6%



Housing

89.3%



Road Safety

2017

Fatal Crashes

28

Road User Fatalities

30

Labour

2017

Unemployment Rate

7.1%



Socio-economic Risks

Risk 1

Drought

Risk 2

Increasing population & demand for services

Risk 3

Stagnating Economic Growth

Largest 3 Sectors

Contribution to GDP, 2016

Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation

18.7%

Manufacturing

18.0%

Finance, insurance, real estate and business services

16.9%

3.2.2 SITUATIONAL ANALISYS

3.2.2.1 DEMOGRAPHICS

It is of critical importance for public policy decision makers across all spheres of government to acknowledge demographics as a decisive factor in shaping our current socio-economic reality is of critical importance for municipal planning.

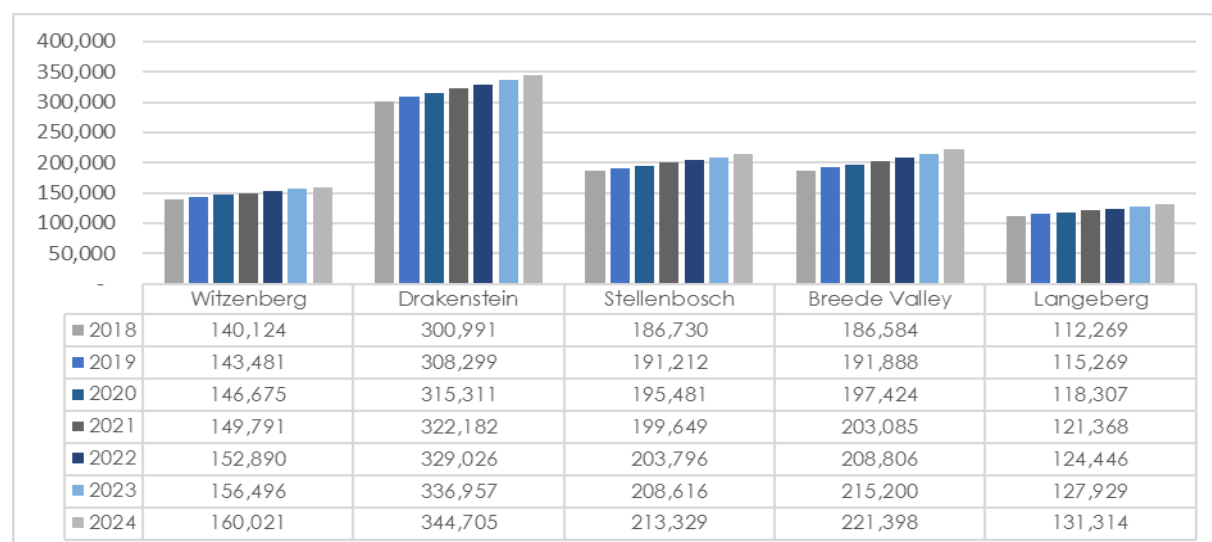
This chapter provides a concise yet meaning full overview of key demographic variables that will assist with municipal planning and budgeting, namely estimates of population size, the distribution of population projections within age cohorts as well dependency ratios.

The demographic data provided in this Chapter was sourced from the Department of Social Development who used Stats SA's 2018 Mid-Year Population Estimates (2002 – 2018) to project population growth for the period 2019 to 2024.

Data source: Department of Social Development, 2018

POPULATION

Graph 1: Population



According to the Department of Social Development's 2018 projections, Langeberg currently has a population of 112 269, rendering it the smallest municipal area within the Cape Winelands District. This total is estimated to increase to 131 314 by 2024 which equates to an a 2.6 per cent growth rate. The estimated population growth rate of Langeberg is therefore above the estimated population growth of the Cape Winelands of 2.4 per cent.

3.2.2.2 AGE COHORTS

Table 13: Age Cohorts

Year	Children: 0 – 14 Years	Working Age: 15 – 65 Years	Aged: 65 +	Dependency Ratio
2011	27 759	64 029	5 939	52.6
2019	32 622	73 121	9 526	57.6
2024	36 232	83 178	11 905	57.9

The above table depicts Langeberg's population composition per age cohorts. These groupings are also expressed as a dependency ratio which in turn indicates who are part of the workforce (Age 15 - 65) and those, who are depending on them (children and seniors). A higher dependency ratio means a higher pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

A comparison between the 2011 and 2019 estimate shows a sharp increase in the dependency ratio from 52.6 in 2011 to 57.6 in 2019; this is projected to increase marginally to 57.9 in 2024. The higher dependency ratio is attributed to a sharp rise in the aged (65+) cohort over the 2011 to 2024 period.

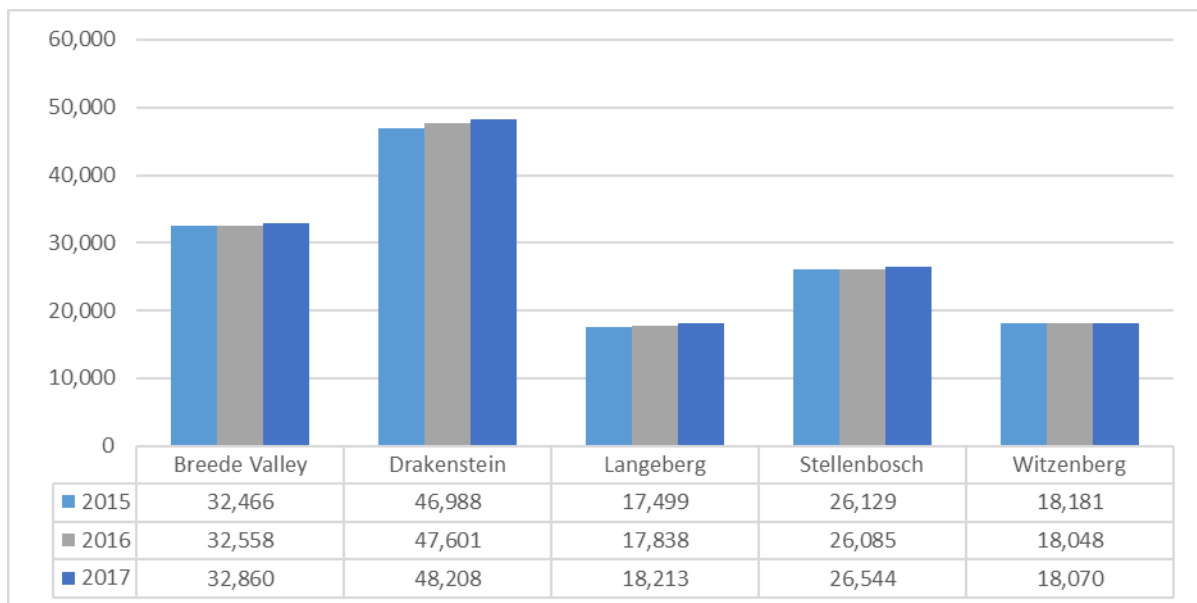
3.2.3 EDUCATION

Education and training improves access to employment opportunities and helps to sustain and accelerate overall development. It expands the range of options available from which a person can choose to create opportunities for a fulfilling life. Through indirect positive effects on health and life expectancy, the level of education of a population also influences its welfare.

Data source: Western Cape Education Department, 2018

LEARNER ENROLMENT

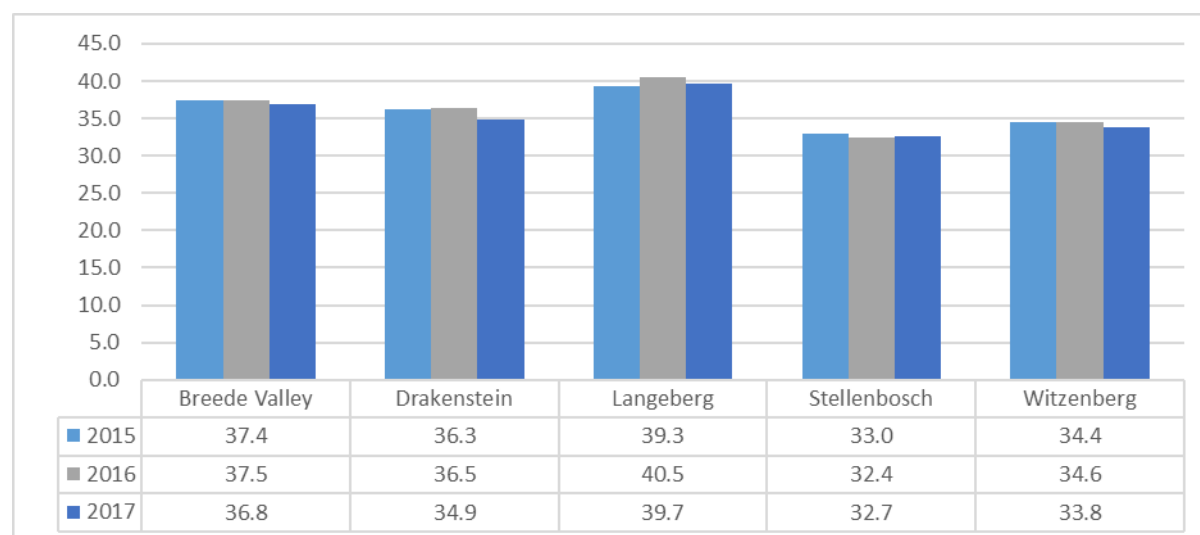
Graph 2: Learner Enrolment



Learner enrolment in Langeberg grew from 17 499 in 2015 to 17 838 in 2016 and further increased to 18 213 learners in 2017. This could be attributed to a number of factors including demographics and socio-economic context.

LEARNER-TEACHER RATIO

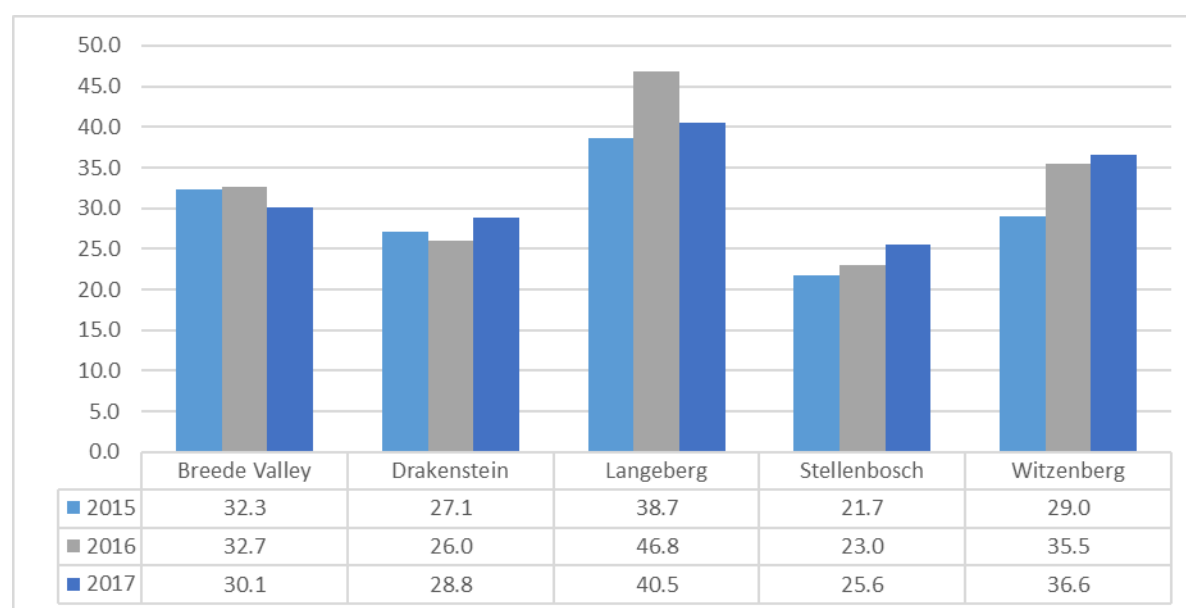
Graph 3: Learner-Teacher Ratio



The learner-teacher ratio in Langeberg fluctuated between 2015 and 2016, from 39.32 in 2015, to 40.54 in 2016, decreasing again in 2017 to 39.68. Factors influencing the learner-teacher ratio include the ability of schools to employ more educators as well as the ability to collect fees. Langeberg recorded the highest learner-teacher ratio in the Cape Winelands District indicating the need for more teachers in the area.

GRADE 12 DROP-OUT RATES

Graph 4: Grade 12 Drop-out rates

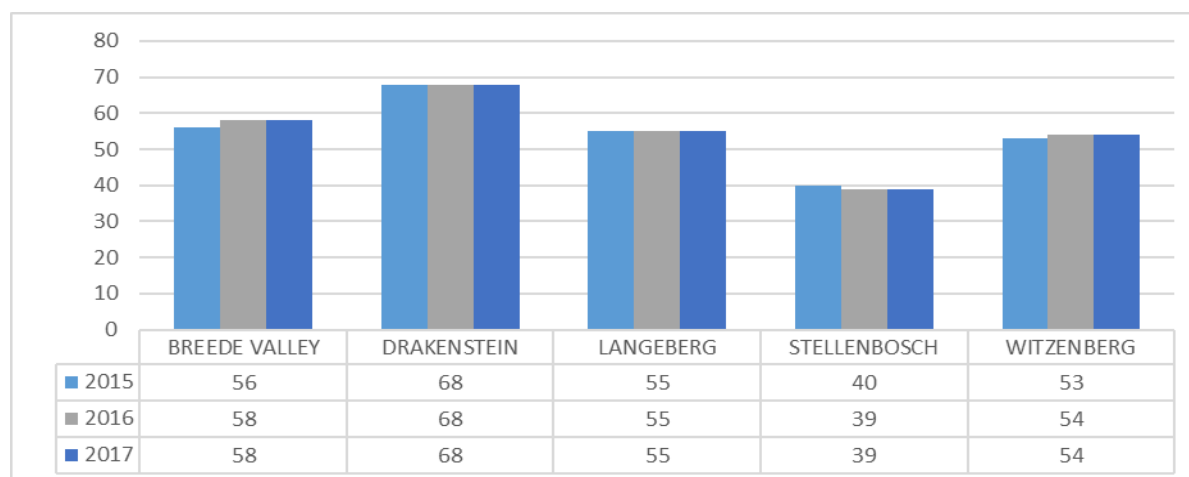


The drop-out rates for learners within the Langeberg municipal area increased from 38.7 per cent in 2015 to 46.8 per cent in 2016 and then dropped to 40.5 per cent in 2017. These high levels of drop-outs are influenced by a wide array of socio-economic factors including unemployment, poverty and teenage pregnancies.

EDUCATIONAL FACILITIES

The availability of adequate education facilities such as schools, FET colleges and schools equipped with libraries and media centres could affect academic outcomes positively.

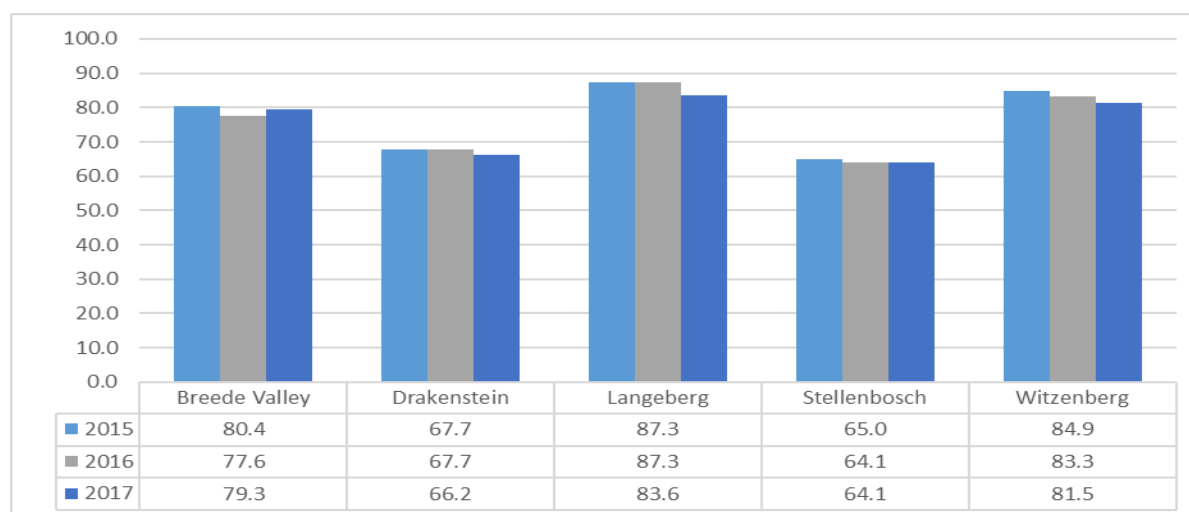
Graph 5: Educational Facilities



In 2017, Langeberg had a total of 55 public ordinary schools which remained constant at that level from 2015 to 2017. Within the tough economic climate, schools in general have been reporting an increase in parents being unable to pay their school fees.

NO-FEE SCHOOLS

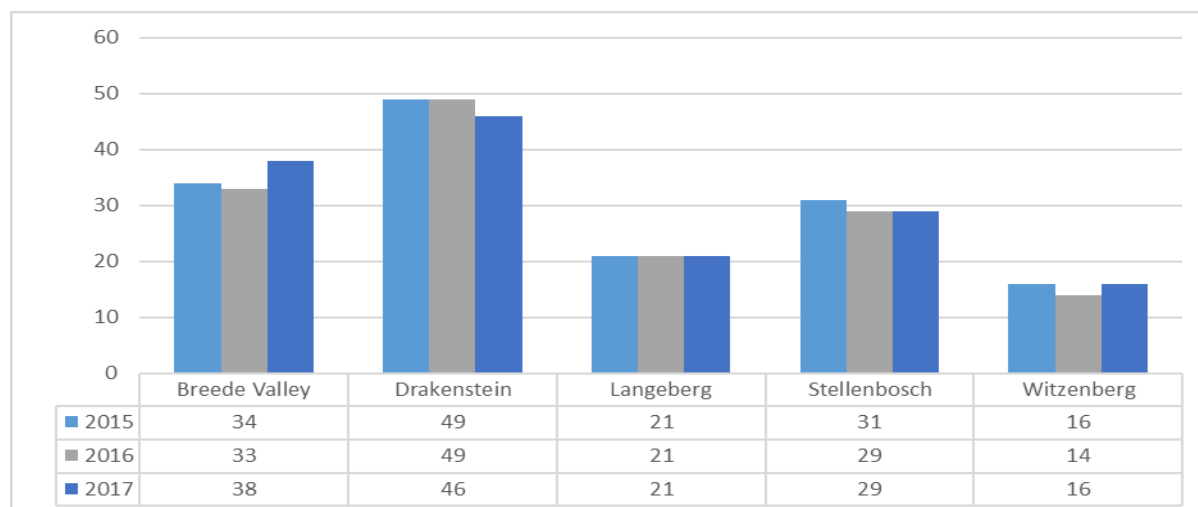
Graph 6: No-fee schools



The proportion of no-fee schools within the Langeberg municipal area dropped from 87.3 per cent in 2016 to 83.6 per cent in 2017, but remained at the highest ratio in the Cape Winelands District.

SCHOOLS WITH LIBRARIES

Graph 7: School with Libraries



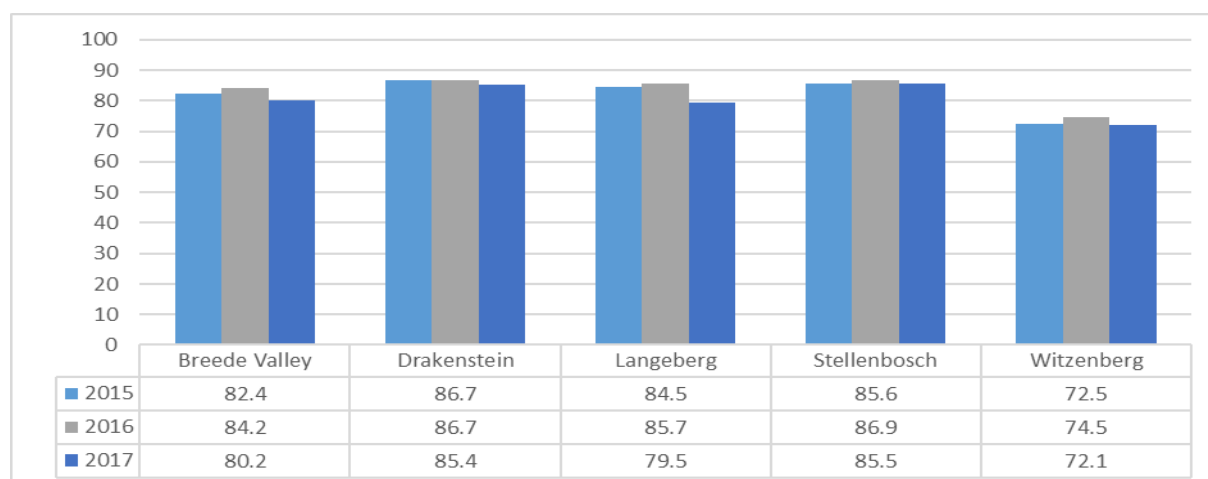
The number of schools equipped with libraries in the Langeberg municipal area remained constant at 21 over the period 2015 to 2017 period. The increase in learner-enrolment figures across the Cape Winelands District would in future necessitate not only an increase in the number of schools, but also the provision of additional libraries.

EDUCATION OUTCOMES



Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagements in the broader market, policy decisions and choices in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economy and poverty reduction plans can be realised. This section measures the matric pass rate within the Langeberg municipal area.

Graph 8: Educational Outcomes



The matric pass rate for learners from Langeberg improved from 84.5 per cent in 2015 to 85.7 per cent in 2016. However, in 2017, the matric pass rate declined to 79.5 per cent. The matric pass rates in Drakenstein and Stellenbosch are generally higher, compared to Langeberg, Breede Valley and Witzenberg. Better results could improve access for learners to higher education to broaden their opportunities.

3.2.4 Health

Health is a major factor contributing to the general quality of life in the Langeberg municipal area. It is therefore important to monitor the public health facilities as well as a variety of factors as such as diseases like HIV and TB as well as general health issues such as maternal health, that affects the community. This socio-economic profile provides the basic statistics concerning these issues. Since the focus of this profile is on the public health facilities, private facilities are excluded.

HEALTHCARE FACILITIES

All citizens' right to access to healthcare services are directly affected by the number and spread of facilities within their geographical reach. South Africa's healthcare system is geared in such a way that people have to move from primary, with a referral system, to secondary and tertiary levels.

Table 14: Health Facilities

Area	PHC Clinics		Communit y Health Centres	Communit y Day Centres	Hospitals		Treatment Sites	
	Fixed	Non- fixed			District	Regional	ART Clinic s	TB Clinic s
Langeberg	7	6	0	0	2	0	7	13
Cape Winelands District	39	33	0	6	4	2	49	100

In terms of healthcare facilities Langeberg had 13 primary healthcare clinics (PHC) in 2017, which comprises of 7 fixed PHC clinics and 6 mobile clinics. In addition, there are also 2 district hospitals, as well as 7 ART clinics/sites and 13 TB treatment clinics/sites.

EMERGENCY MEDICAL SERVICES



Access to emergency medical services is critical for rural citizens due to rural distances between towns and health facilities being much greater than in the urban areas. Combined with the relatively lower population per square kilometre in rural areas, ambulance coverage is greater in rural areas in order to maintain adequate coverage for rural communities.

Provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services. The Langeberg municipal area has 2 ambulances per 10 000 inhabitants in 2017 which is on par with district average of 2 ambulances per 10 000 people.

HIV/AIDS

HIV/AIDS management is crucial given its implications for the labour force and the demand for healthcare services.

Table 15: HIV Transmissions Rate and ART

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients		HIV Transmission Rate	
	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18
Langeberg	2 578	2 827	466	437	1.8	0.0
Cape Winelands District	27 162	29 136	5 097	4 679	1.5	0.4

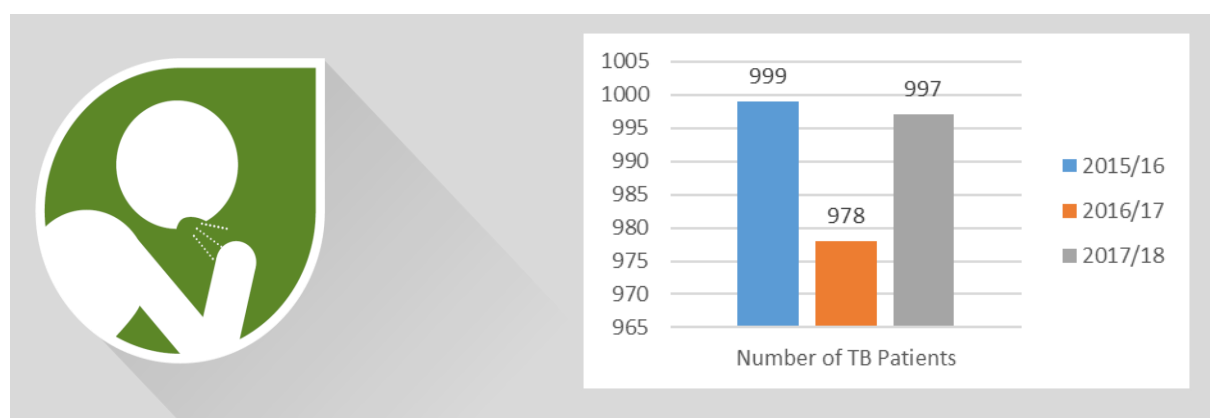
Langeberg municipal area's total registered patients receiving ARTs has been steadily rising. Patients receiving antiretroviral treatment increased by 249 between 2016/17 to 2017/18. The 2 827 patients receiving antiretroviral treatment are treated at 7 clinics/ treatment sites.

A total of 29 136 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in Cape Winelands District in 2017/18. Langeberg, with 2 827 patients represent 9.7 per cent of the patients receiving ART in Cape Winelands District.

The number of new antiretroviral patients decreased to 437 in 2017/18 from 466 in 2016/17. The HIV transmission rate for the Langeberg area showed an improvement from 1.8 per cent in 2016/17 to zero in 2017/18. The transmission rate across the Cape Winelands District also improved to 0.4 per cent in 2017/18 from 1.5 per cent in 2016/17.

TUBERCULOSIS

Graph 9: Tuberculosis



Langeberg, with 997 TB patients in 2017/18 compared to 978 in 2016/17 represents 13.9 per cent of the TB patients who are treated in the treatment sites in the Cape Winelands. The TB patients are treated in 13 TB clinics or treatment sites.

CHILD HEALTH

The United Nations Sustainable Development Goals aims by 2030 to end preventable deaths of new-borns and children under 5 years of age, with all countries aiming to reduce neonatal mortality to at least as low as 12 per 1,000 live births and under-5 mortality to at least as low as 25 per 1,000 live births (Source: UN SDG's).

Table 16: Child Health

Area	Immunisation Rate		Malnutrition		Neonatal Mortality Rate		Low birth weight	
	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18
Langeberg	48.6	65.4	2.6	2.5	11.0	8.6	17.5	15.3
Cape Winelands District	65.3	73.9	3.6	4.7	6.6	9.5	14.3	16.0

The **immunisation rate** in the Langeberg area have increased significantly from 48.6 per cent in 2016/17 to 65.4 per cent in 2017/18.

The **number of malnutrition children** under five years (per 100 000) in Langeberg in 2016/17 was 2.6 which decreased marginally to 2.5 in 2017/18. At 2.5, Langeberg's rate is better than the District average of 4.7.

Neonatal mortality rate (NMR) (deaths per 1 000 live births) in the Langeberg area has improved from 11.0 in 2016/17 to 8.6 in 2017/18. A fall in the NMR may indicate improvement in new-born health outcomes, or it may indicate a failure in the reporting of neonatal deaths.

The **low birth weight** indicator has improved from 17.5 per cent in 2016/17 to 15.3 per cent in 2017/18 which is slightly lower than the 2017/18 total of the Cape Winelands District.

DEFINITIONS

Immunisation: The immunisation rate is calculated as the number of children immunised as a percentage of the total number of children less than one year of age. Immunisation protects both adults and children against preventable infectious diseases. Low immunisation rates speak to the need for parents to understand the critical importance of immunisation, as well as the need to encourage parents to have their young children immunised.

- **Malnutrition:** Expressed as the number of malnourished children under five years per 100 000 people. Malnutrition (either under- or over-nutrition) refers to the condition whereby an individual does not receive adequate amounts or receives excessive amounts of nutrients.

- **Neonatal mortality rate:** Measured as the number of neonates dying before reaching 28 days of age, per 1 000 live births in a given year. The first 28 days of life (neonatal period) represent the most vulnerable time for a child's survival. The Province's target for 2019 is 6.0 per 1 000 live births.

- **Low birth weight:** Percentage of all babies born in facility that weighed less than 2 500 g. Low birth weight is associated with a range of both short- and long-term consequences.

MATERNAL HEALTH

Table 17: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		Delivery Rate to Women under 20 years		Termination of Pregnancy Rate	
	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18	2016/17	2017/18
Langeberg	0.0	0.1	11.5	19.6	0.2	0.2
Cape Winelands District	0.1	0.0	6.6	13.4	0.6	0.6

The **maternal mortality rate** (deaths per 100 000 live births) in Langeberg area increase slightly from zero in 2016/17 to 0.1 in 2017/18.

The **delivery rate** to women under 20 years increased from 11.5 per cent in 2016/17 to 19.6 per cent in 2017/18. Langeberg's rate is above the District average of 13.4 per cent. This is of concern as these are teenagers who are of school going age and could lead to high dropout rates at schools in the Langeberg and Cape Winelands District areas.

The **termination of pregnancy** rate in Langeberg remained flat at 0.2 per cent in 2016/17 and 2017/18, while it also remained steady at 0.6 per cent over the same period in the Cape Winelands municipal area.

DEFINITIONS

Maternal mortality rate: *Maternal deaths per 100 000 live births in health facilities.* Maternal death is death occurring during pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium of a woman while pregnant or within 42 days of termination of pregnancy, irrespective of the duration and site of pregnancy and irrespective of the cause of death (obstetric and non-obstetric).

Births to teenage mothers: *Deliveries to women under the age of 20 years as proportion of total deliveries in health facilities.* Teenage pregnancy is almost always unplanned; as a result, when young parents are placed in a position to care for their children, life can become particularly tough, especially if they do not have family or social support.

Termination of pregnancy: *The percentage of terminations as a proportion of the female population aged 15 to 44 years.* Government hospitals, designated private doctors and gynaecologists, and non-profit providers offer safe and legal termination of pregnancy. To have a free abortion, the request must be made at a primary healthcare clinic, where the pregnancy will be confirmed, counselling provided, an appointment made, and a referral letter be given to a facility where the procedure can be performed.

3.2.5 POVERTY

This section shows living conditions and economic circumstances of households in the Langeberg municipal area based on most recent data including Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities 2016 and Quantec. Economic theory suggests that when an economy prospers its households are expected to enjoy a good standard of living. On the contrary, a declining economy tends to lower the standards of living of people. This section uses indicators in terms of GDP per capita, income inequality, human development, as well as indigent households and free basic services to show the current reality of households residing in the Langeberg municipal area.

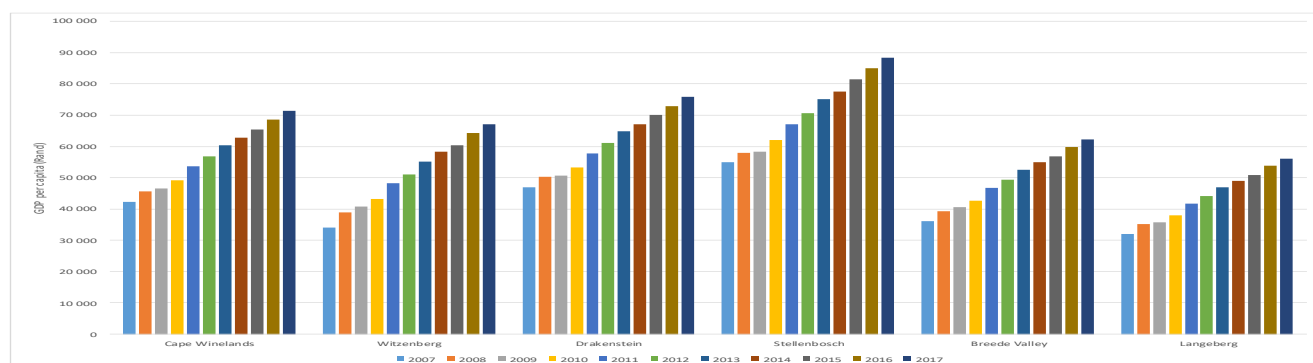
The deteriorating financial health of households and individuals under the weight of economic pressures, specifically between 2011 and 2015, has resulted in an increase in the poverty levels, according to the Poverty Trends in South Africa report released by Statistics South Africa in 2017. The report cites rising unemployment levels, low commodity prices, higher consumer prices, lower investment levels, household dependency on credit, and policy uncertainty as the key contributors to the economic decline in recent times. These recent findings indicate that the country will have to reduce poverty at a faster rate than previously planned.

According to the report the categories of people vulnerable to poverty remained to be African females, children 17 years and younger, people from rural areas, and those with no education. Inflation-adjusted poverty lines show that food poverty increased from R219 in 2006 to R531 per person per month in 2017. The lower-bound poverty line has increased from R370 in 2006 to R758 per person per month in 2017 while the upper-bound poverty line has increased from R575 in 2006 to R1 138 per person per month in 2017

GDPR PER CAPITA

An increase in real GDPR per capita, i.e. GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDP per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

Graph 10: GDPR Per Capita



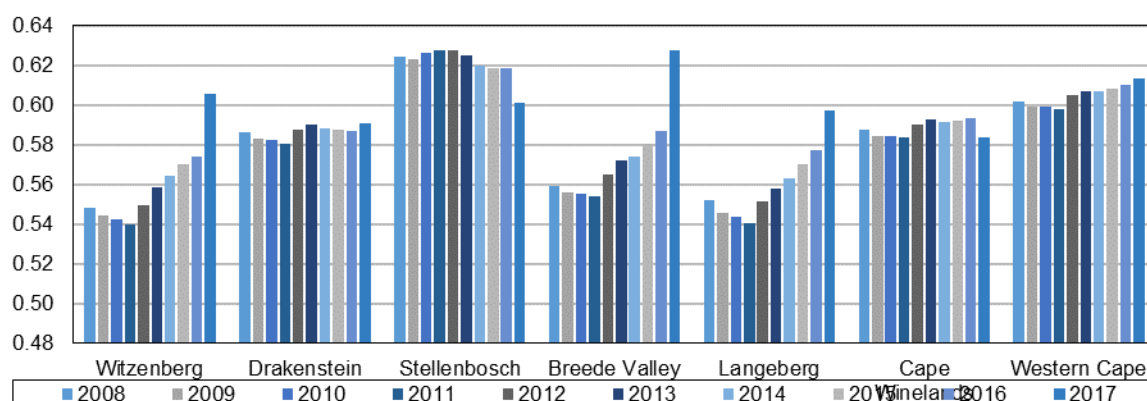
Source: Stats SA 2017, own calculations

Langeberg has the lowest GDRP per capital compared to other municipalities in the Cape Winelands district. At R56 052 in 2017, Langeberg's real GDPR per capita is well below that of the Cape Winelands District's figure of R71 426 as well as that of the Western Cape's R87 110.

INCOME INEQUALITY

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality has increased in Langeberg between 2014 and 2017 with the exception of 2011, when it dropped below 0.55.

Graph 11: Income Inequality



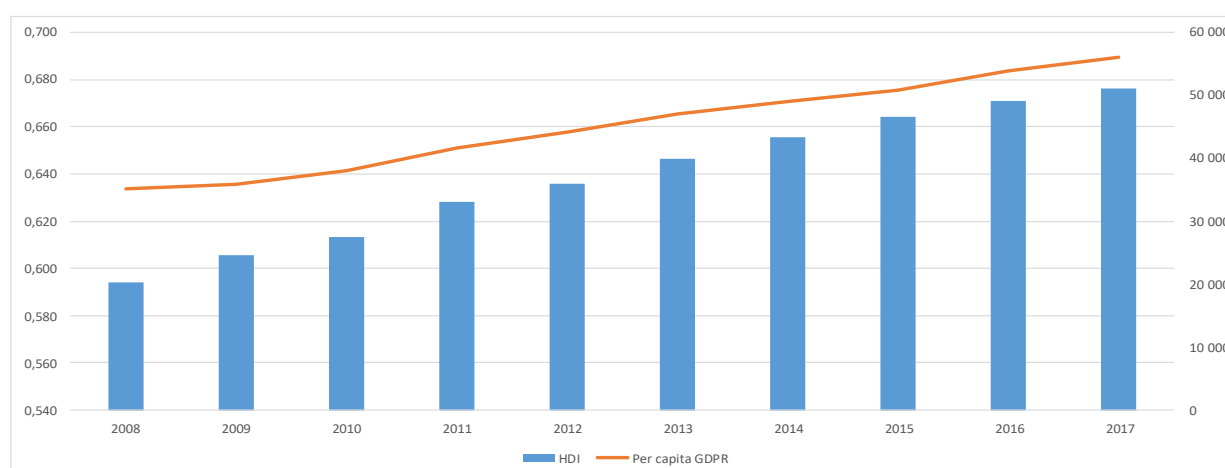
Source: Global Insight, 2017

Langeberg together with Witzenberg and Breede Valley experienced a steep increase in income inequality compared to the other municipalities within the Cape Winelands municipal area. Income inequality in Langeberg increased from 0.55 in 2016 to 0.59 in 2017.

HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

The United Nations uses the Human Development Index (HDI)¹ to assess the relative level of socio-economic development in countries. Indicators that measure human development are education, housing, access to basic services and health. Per capita income is the average income. It is income per head of the population per year. Per Capita Income might not be the income of every individual in the state. Life expectancy and Infant Mortality Rate are other important criteria for measuring development.

Graph 12: Human Development



Source: Global Insight, 2017

¹ The HDI is a composite indicator reflecting education levels, health, and income. It is a measure of peoples' ability to live a long and healthy life, to communicate, participate in the community and to have sufficient means to be able to afford a decent living. The HDI is represented by a number between 0 and 1, where 1 indicates a high level of human development and 0 represents no human development.

The figure above shows that the HDI of Langeberg Municipality has increased steadily from 0.59 in 2008 to 0.66 in 2015, it increased further to 0.67 in 2017. The Langeberg's HDI is below the district (0.70) and the Province's (0.73) in 2017.

Naturally, per capita income as per definition is expected to mimic the trend of HDI and this is clearly displayed in the figure above.

3.2.6 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa states that every citizen has the right to access to adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

The provision of services is a key function of local government. The availability and state of the services infrastructure as well as well functioning daily operations processes is crucial to enable reliable and uninterrupted services delivery. This is also dependent on sufficient funding/ revenue to ensure the smooth running of municipal functions.

This section reflects on and summarises access to housing and basic services access levels (Community Survey 2016) as also reflected in the SEPLG of 2017. It also adds information on services provided per consumer/ billing unit from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities, with a comparison between 2007 to 2017 to reflect on growth in municipal services; this is also compared with the growth in indigent support for services, which reflects growth in consumers who are not required to pay for service

ACCESS TO SERVICES & HOUSING

Since no new household survey information is available (compared to SEPLG 2017), this section highlights housing and household services access levels from the most recent available information from Statistics South Africa's Community Survey 2016. The next household survey which includes municipal level access to household services will be the Census in 2021.

The table below indicates access to housing and services in the Langeberg Municipal area. With a total of 28 401 households, 89.3 per cent have access to formal housing.

Table 18: Access to Services & Housing

Community Survey 2016	Langeberg	Cape Winelands District
Total number of households	28 401	236 006
Formal main dwelling	28 401	191 077
	89.3%	81.0%
Water (piped inside dwelling/ within 200m)	27 919	232 605
	98.3%	98.6%
Electricity (primary source of lighting)	26 896	228 650
	94.7%	96.9%
Sanitation (flush/chemical toilet)	26 288	218 483
	92.6%	92.6%
Refuse removal (at least weekly)	22 527	192 974
	79.3%	81.8%

Access to water, electricity and sanitation services were however significantly higher than this at 98.3 per cent, 94.7 per cent and 92.6 per cent respectively. While household access to refuse removal services was at 79.3 per cent. With the exception of electricity and refuse access to services in Langeberg are on par or above that of the Cape Winelands District.

SERVICES GROWTH

A key element to the sustainable management of services is accurate and reliable information on the demand for services to enable informed projections on future demand. This section reflects on services growth based on information from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Survey of Municipalities. The unit of measure is a consumer/ billing unit which is not comparable to household level information. Services provided by municipalities are done per 'plot' or consumer/billing unit, however, since households are the unit of measurement more often used in demographic surveys, an understanding of household dynamics remains important.

A comparison is made between 2007 and 2017 to determine services growth per consumer/billing unit over the past 10 years. This growth is contrasted against growth in support for indigent households, for which municipalities do not receive services revenue. An understanding of these trends will allow for improved planning for the demand of services per consumer unit as well as for revenue projections.

Water Services

Growth in domestic and non-domestic consumer/billing units for water services was relatively slow over the 2007 – 2017 period, recording average year on year growth of 1.8 per cent. This equated to a total increase of 2 832 consumer units over this 10-year period.

Table 19: Water Services

Non-financial Census of Municipalities	2007	2017	Change 2007 - 2017	Average annual change 2007 - 2017
Domestic and non-domestic water services per consumer/ billing unit	14 277	17 109	2 832	1.8%
Indigent support for water services	4 634	6 938	2 304	4.1%

The indigent support for water services increased by 2 304 consumer units or at an average annual rate of 4.1 per cent.

Sanitation Services

There was an increase of 2 214 domestic and non-domestic consumer/billing units for sanitation services over the 2007 – 2017 period, recording an average year on year decline of 1.5 per cent over this 10-year period

Table 20: Sanitation Services

Non-financial Census of Municipalities	2007	2017	Change 2007 - 2017	Average annual change 2007 - 2017
Domestic and non-domestic sanitation services per consumer/ billing unit	13 976	16 190	2 214	1.5%
Indigent support for water services	4 640	6 958	2 318	4.1%

The indigent support for sanitation services increased at a higher rate; by 2 318 consumer units or at an average annual rate of 4.1 per cent.

Electricity Services

Electricity services per consumer/billing unit recorded growth of 2 196 units between 2007 and 2017 at an average annual rate of 1.2 per cent.

Table 21: Electricity Services

Non-financial Census of Municipalities	2007	2017	Change 2007 - 2017	Average annual change 2007 - 2017
Domestic and non-domestic electricity services per consumer/ billing unit	16 884	19 080	2 196	1.2%
Indigent support for water services	4 985	7 848	2 863	4.6%

In contrast with this, the growth in overall consumer/ billing in indigent support for electricity increased at a higher rate; by 2 863 units or at an average annual rate of 4.6 per cent.

Refuse Removal Services

The refuse removal services grew from 13 961 to 15 106 consumer/billing units between 2007 and 2017, an addition of 1 145 units at an average annual rate of 0.8 per cent.

Table 22: Refuse Removal Services

Non-financial Census of Municipalities	2007	2017	Change 2007 - 2017	Average annual change 2007 - 2017
Domestic and non-domestic refuse removal services per consumer/ billing unit	13 961	15 106	1 145	0.8%
Indigent support for water services	4 877	6 994	2 117	3.7%

Over the same period, 2007 to 2017, indigent support for refuse removal services increased by a 2 117 units or at an average annual rate of 3.7 per cent.

3.2.7 SAFETY AND SECURITY

South African society is becoming more and more violent. This was confirmed by the 2017/18 crime statistics released by the South African Police Service (SAPS) and Stats SA. The crime statistic released by SAPS and Stats SA is showing which type of criminal activity have increased/ decreased in the past year. The most notable changes that we have seen so far are the marked increase in crime related to murder and cash-in transit.

Between 1993 and 2011 the murder rate, declined almost consistently year on year. The highest murder rate in 100 years (78 murders per 100 000 people) was recorded in 1993, as South Africa transitioned to democracy. By 2011 it had dropped to 30.1 per 100 000.

But over the past six years we have seen a reversal of this downward trend. The murder rate is currently 35.2 per 100,000 ensuring that South Africa remains one of the 10 most murderous countries in the world.

The Western Cape 's persisting problem with gang violence, the increase in crimes against women and children and farm murders. Nyanga in the Western Cape remains the most notorious area in the country, notorious for its gang violence. The murder rate increased by 9.6 per cent with over 300 murders reflected on the crime stats of

2017/18. The number of women murdered increased by 11 per cent, the number of boys by 20 per cent, and girls by 10 per cent from the year before.

The data depicted in the following section was sourced from the 2018 Crime Statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA in September 2018. Incidences of crime per 100 000 were calculated using actual crime and estimated population figures provided by the Department of Social Development.

The information relating to fatal crashes and crash fatalities were sourced from the Department of Transport and Public Works

MURDER

Table 23: Murder

Municipal Area		2016	2017	2018
Actual Number	Langeberg	36	33	48
	Cape Winelands District	273	345	353
Per 100 000	Langeberg	34	30	43
	Cape Winelands District	32	38	38

Definition: Murder is unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

The 2017/18 crime statistics released by SAPS and Stats SA indicate that murder has increased by 7 per cent to over 20 000 cases recorded in 2017/18. This gives South Africa a rather alarming 57 murders a day and at a rate of 35.7 people murdered per 100 000 populations. Within the Western Cape, murder has increases by 12.6 per cent (418) from 3 311 to 3 729, almost doubling the national increase of 6.9 per cent in 2017/18. Within the Langeberg municipal area, the number of murders increased from 33 in 2017 to 48 in 2018, the murder rate per 100 000 population increased by an alarming 43.3 per cent from 30 in 2017 to 43 in 2018, whereas the murder rate within the Cape Winelands District remained static in 2018. Consequently, the murder rate in Langeberg increased above the district average.

SEXUAL OFFENCES

Table 24: Sexual Offences

Municipal Area		2016	2017	2018
Actual Number	Langeberg	102	94	111
	Cape Winelands District	997	954	970
Per 100 000	Langeberg	97	86	99
	Cape Winelands District	115	106	105

Definition: Sexual offences includes rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

The rate of sexual violence in South Africa is amongst the highest in the world. In addition, a number of sexual offence incidences often go unreported (as in the case of rape). With respect to the crime statistics released by SAPS, sexual offences decreased by 0.6 per cent in the Western Cape in 2017/18. In 2018, there were 111 sexual offences in the Langeberg municipal area; when comparing to the broader District, Langeberg's rate (per 100 000 population) was lower at 99 compared to the District's 105.

DRUG-RELATED OFFENCES

Table 25: Drug-Related Offences



Municipal Area		2016	2017	2018
Actual Number	Langeberg	1 368	1 607	2 086
	Cape Winelands District	11 743	13 882	16 008
Per 100 000	Langeberg	1 297	1 470	1 858
	Cape Winelands District	1 356	1 538	1 727

Definition: Drug-related crimes refers to the situation where the perpetrator is found to be in possession of, under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

The Western Cape Province has the highest rate of drug related in the country at 1 769 per 100 000. It also contributed more than a third (36.2 per cent) of cases to the country's drug related crime in 2017/18. Drug related crime within the Langeberg area shows a sharp increase in 2018, up from 1 607 cases in 2017 to 2 086 cases in 2018. The Cape Winelands District's trend is also on an increasing trajectory between 2016 to 2018. When considering the rate per 100 000 population, with 1 858 crimes per 100 000 population in 2018, the Langeberg area has a particular challenge with respect to drug related crime, which is well above the District and Province's rates of 1 727 and 1 769 respectively.

DRIVING UNDER THE INFLUENCE

Table 26: Driving Under the Influence



Municipal Area		2016	2017	2018
Actual Number	Langeberg	147	148	137
	Cape Winelands District	838	814	875
Per 100 000	Langeberg	139	135	122
	Cape Winelands District	97	90	94

Definition: Driving under influence (DUI) refers to a situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit. This is a crime detected through police activity rather than reports by members of the public.

Despite concerted efforts by government our roads are still considered amongst the most dangerous in the world. Reckless driving and alcohol consumption remain the top reason for road accidents. The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Langeberg area shows a decrease of 11 from 148 in 2017 to 137 in 2018. This translates into a rate of 122 per 100 000 population in 2018, which is above that of the District's 94 per 100 000 population in 2018.

RESIDENTIAL BURGLARIES

Table 27: Residential Burglaries



Municipal Area		2016	2017	2018
Actual Number	Langeberg	743	774	779
	Cape Winelands District	6 274	6 278	5 820
Per 100 000	Langeberg	704	708	694
	Cape Winelands District	724	696	628

Definition: Residential burglary is defined as the unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually a theft.

The 2017/18 crime statistics released by SAPS indicate that the number of residential burglaries in the Western Cape decreased by 7.3 per cent between 2017 and 2018. There was also a drop in residential burglaries in the broader Cape Winelands District. However, residential burglary cases within the Langeberg area increased moderately from 774 in 2017 to 779 in 2018. The rate per 100 000 in the Langeberg area (694) is above the District rate (628) in 2018.

FATAL CRASHES

Table 28: Fatal Crashes



Area	2015	2016	2017
Langeberg	23	36	28
Cape Winelands District	201	238	210

Definition: A crash occurrence that caused immediate death to a road user i.e. death upon impact, flung from the wreckage, burnt to death, etc.

Fatal crashes involving motor vehicles, motorcycles, cyclists and pedestrians within the jurisdiction of the Langeberg Municipality has increased from 23 to 36 between 2015 and 2016; it declined to 28 in 2017. Within the broader Cape Winelands District, the number of fatal crashes has increased sharply (from 201 to 238) between 2015 and 2016, but declined (to 210) in 2017.

ROAD USER FATALITIES

Table 29: Road User Fatalities

Area	2015	2016	2017
Langeberg	23	46	30
Cape Winelands District	232	307	233

Definition: *The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.*

According to a recent study, the majority of road fatalities in Africa fall within the working age cohort - between the ages of 15 – 44 years – whilst three out of four fatalities were found to be male (Peden et al., 2013). The untimely death of these primary breadwinners therefore impacts directly upon not only the livelihood of family structures, but deprive society of active economic participants that contribute towards growth and development. The socio-economic impact of such road fatalities has proven to be particularly devastating in South Africa where the majority of road users hail from poor and vulnerable communities.

The previous section specified that a total of 28 fatal crashes occurred within the Langeberg region in 2017. As seen in the table above, a total of 30 road users died in these crashes. Within the broader Cape Winelands District, the number fatalities increased from 232 in 2015 to 307 in 2016, however, in 2017 it declined to 233.

Additional, lower-level information regarding the time, location, gender, ages of above specified crashes are available from the Department of Transport and Public Works upon request.

3.2.8 THE ECONOMY

Economic activity within municipal boundaries is important as it shows the extent of human development and living standards of communities. Although municipalities have no power to increase or decrease taxes in order to stimulate economic activity, there are few levers that local government authorities have control over to contribute to economic performance, including, among others, procurement of goods and services, job creation through expanded public works programmes as well as creating an enabling environment for small businesses.

The ability of households to pay for services such as water, electricity, sanitation, and refuse removal depends on income generated from economic activities. A slowdown in economic activity may result in job losses and inability of households to pay for services leading to reduced municipal revenues. Data on macroeconomic performance, especially the information on sectoral growth and employment, is useful for municipalities' revenue and expenditure projections

ECONOMIC SECTOR PERFORMANCE

The local economy of the Langeberg municipal area is dominated by the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector (R1.168,1 billion or 18.7 per cent in 2016), followed by the manufacturing sector (R1.128, 0 billion or 18.0 per cent); finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector (R1.051 billion or 16.9 per cent); agriculture, forestry and fishing (R876.3 million or 14.1 per cent). Combined, these top four sectors contributed R4.218 billion or 67.7 per cent to the Langeberg municipal economy, which was estimated be worth R6.234.7 billion in 2016.

Table 30: Langeberg GDPR performance per sector, 2006 – 2017

Langeberg GDPR performance per sector, 2006 - 2017									
Sector	Contribution to GDPR (%) 2016	R million value 2016	Trend		Real GDPR growth (%)				
			2006 - 2016	2013 - 2017	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017e
Primary Sector	14.2	886.5	1.3	0.0	1.8	7.3	-4.3	-10.5	5.6
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	14.1	876,3	1,3	0.0	1.7	7.3	-4.3	-10.6	5.6
Mining and quarrying	0.2	10,1	0,3	3.3	2.7	7.1	-0.8	0.5	7.0
Secondary Sector	25.3	1 575,7	0.3	0.1	0.3	0.6	0.4	-1.0	0.4
Manufacturing	18.0	1 123,0	-0,6	-0,7	-1.0	-0.2	-0.3	-1.4	-0.8
Electricity, gas and water	1.9	116,8	0,3	2,3	0.0	0.3	-1.1	-2.4	14.4
Construction	5.4	336,0	5,7	3,4	6.7	4.5	3.8	1.1	0.9
Tertiary Sector	60.5	3 772.5	5.1	3.8	4.9	4.3	3.9	3.0	2.9
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	18.7	1 168,1	4,6	3,2	4.1	3.3	3.9	3.2	1.2
Transport, storage and communication	10.4	647,1	5,6	4,3	5.7	5.9	3.4	2.3	4.4
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	16.9	1 051,3	6,9	5,4	5.7	5.7	6.1	4.5	4.9
General government	8.1	504,5	3,0	1,6	3.0	3.0	0.6	0.7	-0.3
Community, social and personal services	6.4	401,5	3,5	2,8	3.8	2.7	2.2	2.2	2.5
Total Langeberg	100	6 234.7	3.1	2.3	3.2	3.9	1.7	0.0	2.7

Source: Quantec Research, 2017 (e denotes estimate)

The 10-year trend, between 2006 and 2016, shows that the finance and business services sector (6.9 per cent) registered the highest average growth followed by the the construction sector (5.7 per cent), transport, storage and communication (5.6 per cent) and wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (4.6 per cent). A cause of concern is the fact that sectors with a significant contribution to the economy such as the agriculture sector (1.3 per cent) recorded low growth whilst the manufacturing sector (-0.6 per cent) contracted. The agriculture sector contracted in 2015 and 2016 due to the severe drought that was affecting some parts of the Western Cape Province.

LABOUR

This section highlights key trends in the labour market within the Langeberg municipal area, beginning with a breakdown of skills of the labour force, followed by employment numbers per sector as well as the unemployment levels. The majority of workers in the Langeberg labour force in 2016 was dominated by low skilled workers (47.5 per cent) and only 16.0 per cent were skilled.

Table 31: Langeberg trends in labour force skills, 2006 - 2017

Langeberg trends in labour force skills, 2006 - 2017					
Formal employment by skill	Skill level contribution (%)	Average growth (%)	Average growth (%)	Number of jobs 2016	
	2016	2006 - 2016	2013 - 2017e	2016	2017e
Skilled	16.0	3.6	3.0	5 018	5 086
Semi-skilled	36.5	2.3	2.9	11 448	11 603
Low skilled	47.5	-2.1	2.1	14 875	14 602
Total Langeberg	100	0.1	2.5	31 341	31 291

Source: Quantec Research, 2018 (e denotes estimate)

The number of skilled workers increased much more than that of semi-skilled and low skilled workers during the period 2006 – 2016. An improvement in education and economic performance can contribute to a further decrease in low-skilled workers.

The agriculture, forestry and fishing sector contributed the most jobs in the Langeberg municipal area in 2016 (14 376; 28.1 per cent). Another sector that contribute significantly to the employment is the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation sector (11 352; 22.2 per cent). The manufacturing sector contributed significantly less jobs (8.7 per cent) relative to its GDP contribution (18.0 per cent) to Langeberg economy.

Table 32: Langeberg employment growth per sector 2006 – 2017euj7

Langeberg employment growth per sector 2006 – 2017euj7									
Sector	Contribution to employment (%)	Number of jobs	Trend		Employment (net change)				
	2016	2016	2006 - 2016	2013 – 2017e	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017e
Primary Sector	28.1	14 395	-8 257	1 637	683	-914	3 066	-780	-418
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	28,1	14 376	-8 256	1 635	683	-914	3 065	-780	-419
Mining and quarrying	0,0	19	-1	2	0	0	1	0	1
Secondary Sector	13,6	6 974	415	701	268	173	120	-19	159
Manufacturing	8,7	4 462	-162	286	189	19	91	-133	120
Electricity, gas and water	0,2	106	39	17	2	5	4	3	3
Construction	4,7	2 406	538	398	77	149	25	111	36
Tertiary Sector	58,2	29 802	10 719	5 620	1 323	1 113	1 452	-130	1 862
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	22,2	11 352	3 790	2 310	399	292	647	-15	987
Transport, storage and communication	3,7	1 871	943	423	149	61	192	-126	147
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	12,6	6 424	2 988	1 476	354	345	409	53	315
General government	6,4	3 295	919	115	-5	182	-44	74	-92
Community, social and personal services	13,4	6 860	2 079	1 296	426	233	248	-116	505
Total Langeberg	100	51 171	2 877	7 958	2 274	372	4 638	-929	1 603

Source: Quantec Research, 2018 (e denotes estimate)

The agriculture, forestry and fishing and manufacturing sector in the Langeberg municipal area reported net jobs losses (-8 256) between 2006 and 2016. There were job losses reported in these sector in 2016 and 2017 due to the severe drought. This is a major cause for concern considering the significant contribution of this sector to the Langeberg economy. The sector which reported the largest increase in jobs between 2006 and 2016 was wholesale, retail and trade (3 790), followed by finance, insurance, real estate business services (2 988); community, social and personnel services (2 079); and transport, storage and communication (943).

Table 33: Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)

Unemployment Rates for the Western Cape (%)												
Area	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017e
Langeberg	3.6	3.8	4.3	5.2	6.2	6.4	6.4	6.2	6.6	5.9	6.7	7.1
Cape Winelands District	6.3	6.5	7.2	8.3	9.6	9.8	9.7	9.4	9.9	9.1	10.1	10.7
Western Cape	13.8	13.3	12.9	14.2	15.5	15.7	15.8	15.7	16.1	16.2	17.4	18.2

Source: Quantec Research, 2018 (e denotes estimate)

Over the last decade, the unemployment rate has been rising steadily. Unemployment in the Langeberg municipal area started off at a low 3.6 per cent in 2006, rising steadily to reach 6.2 per cent in 2010, where after it hovered around 6.0 per cent until 2016, then edged up to 7.1 per cent in 2017. The Langeberg unemployment rate of 7.1 per cent in 2017 is lower than of the District's 10.7 per cent and the Province's 18.2 per cent.

3.3 ORGANISATIONAL INPUTS

3.3.1 OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

Table 34: Office of the Municipal Manager: Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
Housing: Effective approach to human settlement and improved living conditions of all households	There may be unregistered properties in the municipal area.	Formalising the flow of property registration information in a Standard Operating Procedure and performing monthly reconciliations.
Basic Service Delivery: Maintain the infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Illegal electricity connections. Storm water may cause flood damage. Streets network may be dilapidated. Water may not be sufficiently available. Approaching a shortage of capacity at Landfill sites. Compliance with water and wastewater treatment standards. Risk of ineffective water services. Community facilities may be vandalised. Approaching of cemetery space in all towns.	Blocking of electricity until illegal electricity connections are removed but the process shall only commence once there is a suitable alternative solution. Implementation of storm water masterplans. Implementation of pavement management system plans and masterplans. Water conservation strategies such as block tariffs, water restrictions, etc. and also development of boreholes. Development of regional landfill site. Assessing water treatment works' annually to identify possible needs for upgrading. Adoption of a "start-to-finish management approach" and following the structured Municipal Priority Action Planning process. Community and stakeholder involvement and investigation of security solutions. Identification of alternative possible cemetery sites and burial methods.
An Efficient, effective, responsive and accountable administration	Risk of reputational damage. Fraud is an inherent risk through an intentional act by one or more individuals, involving the use of deception to obtain an unjust or illegal advantage. Unauthorised changes that could be made on the financial by system vendors. Unlawful land use.	Established and transparent policies in place to ensure a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration. Fraud Prevention Plan and Strategy. National and Provincial Hotlines. Formal processes to monitor and address work performed by external service providers Implementation of law enforcement unit to apply applicable legislation/bylaws.
Sound Financial Management: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to Local Government	Difficulties with implementing mSCOA. The financial viability is put under strain by the additional influx of people in the area that do not	MSCOA training sessions. Implement a flat rate applicable to informal settlements. Monitoring the financial situation of the municipality on a daily basis.

	contribute to the revenue stream, but for which services are provided. Quotations may be awarded to suppliers that provide false declarations. Risk that the management of user accounts for Promun and Syntell is inadequate.	Utilizing of the Central Supplier database and declaration forms to be completed by service providers. Standard Operating Procedures developed for the firewall and implementation of ICT security policy.
--	--	--

3.3.2 DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

Table 35: Directorate Community Services: Functionality

Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
Sports Facilities Management and maintenance of sport facilities located in the five towns Keeping of grass playing surfaces	Increased vandalism Funding for upgrades Over usage of facilities Maintenance of facilities	Development of a Minimum Standards Maintenance Establish Facility Management Committees Establish sport forum
Parks Management and maintenance of 26 parks within the Langeberg municipal area Development of new parks within the municipal area	Providing water in parks Increased vandalism Funding for proper upgrades	Research on alternative water sources for green areas e.g. grey water Water Parks in PDA wards
Cemeteries Development, management and maintenance of municipal cemetery facilities Ensure the availability of burial space Provision of adequate graves Handling of pauper burials Keeping cemetery records	Availability of land Vandalism Community expectations to maintain graves Safety and security at graveyards Formal closure of old grave yards	Development of a Cemeteries Management Plan Cleaning of old cemeteries Committee with churches to maintain graveyards
Street Trees and pavement weeds Pruning of trees and shrubs	Extreme weather conditions that hamper maintenance programmes	Implementation of maintenance plans Assist with removal of trees to indigent households
Libraries	Vandalism Under-utilization in certain areas	Implement Learner Programmes
Community Halls	Vandalism Security Upgrading of infrastructure	Continued implementation and monitoring of maintenance plans Upgrade of kitchens in community hall Proper fencing Upgrade bathrooms
Housing	Uncontrolled informal settlements growth Housing demand cannot be met	Survey households and monitor the growth of informal settlements Prioritize waiting lists

		Building of UISP GAP Housing
Environmental Control and nature conservation Greening of the municipal area Management and cleaning of open spaces, rivers, municipal nature reserves and hiking trails Management of kept animals	No updated By-law on the impoundment of stray animals Nature conservation capacity Stray animals in the road Illegal dumping of garden waste in residential areas River cleaning Illegal shacks on river banks	Preservation of existing street trees Beautification of the town entrances Greening of new housing developments / areas Greening of the main traffic routes through the towns Maintenance and upgrading of Nature Reserves/Areas: Kanonkop, Joubert Park, Keurkloof, Montagu Nature Garden, Dassieshoek / Arangieskop Development of an Open Spaces Management Plan Development of a Reserves Management Plan Development of a protection plan for indigenous vegetation
Disaster Management and Fire Services Preventing the outbreak and spread of fires Fighting and extinguishing dangerous and threatening fires Protecting life and property against fires or other threatening dangers Rescuing lives from fires or other posing dangers Collaboration with Provincial/District role players in disaster management activities	Langeberg Municipality is a highly flood prone area in winter and experiences a high number of fires during summer. Disaster management capacity High fire risk in informal settlement area	External Disaster Management training and capacity building for all current staff Launching awareness campaigns in communities living in disaster prone areas Developing Standard Operating Procedures and Field Operation Guides for each identified hazard Assignment of primary and supporting role players for disaster risks Establish Community Emergency Response Teams (CERTs) Building satellite fire station in other town

3.3.2.1 PARKS AND AMENITIES

The benefits of parks and nature reserve functions include the following:

To conserve the environment for future generations, including rivers, nature reserves and gardens, hiking trails and public open spaces.

To alleviate the adverse effects of climate change and global warming through greening and managing street trees.

To provide spaces where visitors can enjoy and relax, and can participate in active and passive recreation activities.

Current reality

There are 26 Parks in the Langeberg Municipal Area

The condition is basically poor, especially in previously advantaged areas

Top 3 challenges in Parks

- Locating, identification, planning, funding and establishment of parks, braai facilities to accommodate the need for quality leisure time spending by communities.
- Vandalism, undesirable activities and crime
- Negative image of trees - Residents see trees as messy nuisances and gathering places for criminal elements

Opportunities

- Greening of new housing development areas and development of new play parks
- The developing food gardens on municipal land to promote food security
- Preservation of existing street trees and identifying Champion trees
- Investigate alternate water sources for our green areas e.g. grey water, rain water collection tanks and boreholes to decrease the use of purified water in these areas

3.3.2.2 CEMETERIES

Current reality

There are 15 cemeteries and 2 cemetery complexes in the Langeberg Municipal Area

Available burial space is rapidly declining.

There is cultural resistance to alternative burial methods e.g. cremation, reburials and multi-interments.

The condition of the cemeteries are basically poor

The cemeteries in all towns are being badly vandalized and have become unsafe areas

Most pressing challenges

- Cemeteries are running out of burial space
- Resistance from the public to alternative burial methods
- The lack of maintenance responsibility for full / discontinued, private / church affiliated cemeteries
- Criminal activities in our cemeteries and the lack of Law Enforcement support

Opportunities

- Identification and acquisition of land for a new regional cemetery
- Investigate alternative burial methods
- Upgrading and management of existing and closed cemeteries
- Partnerships with other cemetery stakeholders

3.3.2.3 BIODIVERSITY AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL MANAGEMENT

Current reality:

Alien invasive vegetation control projects are carried out annually as per available budget. No formal definitive surveys indicating the degree of infestation are available. Invasive plant species, locations, and general abundance must be indicated, as well as obvious current ecological impacts, and potential future impacts if the invasive vegetation is not managed. Langeberg Municipality has an Alien Invasive plant species management plan which was submitted to DEA&DP in 2016 and is updated annually, but funding for the projects is limited. A

dedicated Nature Conservation officer has recently been appointed for the management of the nature reserves and hiking trails and river, firebreak and Alien invasive vegetation control project management.

Cape Winelands District Municipality assists the Langeberg Municipality with Alien vegetation control in the main river catchment areas. Langeberg Municipality draft Alien Invasive Vegetation Management Plan is included as part of the annexure.

Parks and Amenities responsibilities

- Monitoring of undeveloped private properties and cleaning of undeveloped municipal properties
- Control of keeping animals (dogs and cats, cattle, sheep, swine etc.)
- Management of nature reserves as mentioned below:
- Dassieshoek Nature Reserve (864 ha), Robertson, including a 21 kilometre Arangieskop Hiking Trail, and an overnight hut sleeping 20 persons.
- Montagu Mountain Reserve (2037ha) with three hiking trails (Bloupunt, Cogmanskloof and Badskloof).
- Krans Nature Area, McGregor: 55 Hectares. To be leased out
- Montagu Nature Garden: Leased out.
- Management of rivers in municipal area
- Alien vegetation control in municipal area

Most pressing challenges

- Updating and expanding the Alien Invasive Management Plan to have a definite idea of the degree of infestations per area/location
- Creation and maintenance of fire breaks in municipal land
- Securing animal pound facilities
- Growing concern from residents about the detrimental effects of herbicides.

Climate Change and global warming

- Climate change variability already has direct impact on the department's ability to meet service delivery objectives
- There are more complaints regarding baboons, rats and snakes due to extreme weather conditions causing them to move closer to residential areas
- The possibility of devastating veld fires and other natural disasters has dramatically increased

Opportunities

- Development of a fire breaks management plan
- Alien Invader Vegetation control on private properties within the municipal boundaries - bylaw to be formulated
- The outsourcing of the municipal pound function
- Upgrading of Langeberg tourism attractions: Kanonkop, Montagu Mountain Reserve, Montagu Nature Garden and Dassieshoek / Arangieskop
- Development of a Reserves Management Plan

Special Projects

- Enforcement of bylaws related to Parks in conjunction with Law Enforcement
- Ward Community Projects

- Interdepartmental Support
- Community Support (Clubs and schools)
- Awareness programs (Arbor day)

National and International Trends and News

- Electronic record keeping (cemeteries)
- Alternative burial methods and multi-purpose cemeteries
- Water parks / splash pads
- Climate change adaptation

Possible innovations/Improvements in our Functional Area

- Electronic record keeping(cemeteries)
- Alternative burial methods
- Water/spray Parks
- Longer residual action herbicides

3.3.2.4 COMMUNITY FACILITIES

1. Fencing at Happy Valley, Zolani & Barnard hall
2. Upgrade of Cogmanskloof Sport ground cloakrooms
3. Upgrade of Happy Valley Sportsground
4. Upgrade of King Edward Sports field

3.3.2.5 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION

Current situation

According to the Western Cape Housing Demand Data Base the total number households waiting is 9577 houses. The transfer of pre-1994 to 2012 properties is a priority.

Informal Settlements:

In the Langeberg area we have 4 recognized informal settlements, Boekenhoutskloof, Mandela Square, Mc Gregor and Nkanini in Robertson. Through Illegal land occupation the following new areas were established Nkandla, Riemvasmaak and Robertson North with growing need to provide basic services to these sites. Need to purchase privately owned land in Robertson and Ashton to address the growing invasion of land. The properties earmarked is Heyl property in Robertson and Bruwer farm in Ashton

Location of Informal Settlements

- Nkanini, Nkqubela (1206 structures)
- Robertson North (37 structures)
- Nkandla, Zolani (302 structures)
- Riemvasmaak, Ashton (112 structures)
- Boekenhoutskloof, Bonnievale (259 structures)
- Mandela Square, Montagu (161 structures)
- McGregor (32 structures)
- Total structures 2109 (Dec. 2018)

Challenges

- Growing informal settlements throughout the area
- No account of the number of shacks per town
- Illegal land invasion
- No access to basic services
- Vandalism of taps and sanitation facilities provided in informal areas
- Illegal provision of electricity to shacks and or back yard dwellers safety risk
- Rectification of damaged RDP houses
- Transfer of Rental Stock pre 1994 stock.
- People that are currently staying in RDP houses where the original beneficiaries have passed away and they are earning more than R3500 pa
- Beneficiaries who stay in the informal area do not qualify, because of their income that is above the threshold of R3500.00 a month and the agreement with the McGregor Heritage
- The temporary relocation area (TRA) in Nkqubela where 505 even are planned for informal structures and there will most probably be an overflow of people which will not be accommodated.
- Transfer of Breaking New Ground (BNG/RDP) stock
- Beneficiaries refusal to take ownership because of structural damages to BNG houses
- Non-availability of suitable land for housing purposes
- Lack of monitoring land invasion and uncontrolled growth of informal settlements

Table 36: HUMAN SETTLEMENT HOUSING PIPELINE

3 YEAR DELIVERY PLAN		2019/2020			2020/2021			2021/2022		
Post-GAAC 1 February 2019		PROGRAMME								
2019/20 - 2021/22 HSDG										
Average Site Cost (R'000)	60	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING
Average Unit cost (R'000)	130	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000
WINELANDS DISTRICT										
Langeberg		78	226	37,030	397	88	35,260	0	189	25,770
McGregor (531 sites 418+68) IRDP	IRDP	10	68	9,000						
Robertson Heights (189 services - 188 units) IRDP	IRDP								189	24,570
ISSP Montagu Mandela Square (100+73 sites) UISP	UISP			3,000	173		10,380			
ISSP Bonnievale Boekenhoutskloof (224)	UISP			410	224		13,440			
Ashton Bruwer's Land	IRDP									1,200
Robertson Nkqubela erf 136 (178)	IRDP		90	11,700		88	11,440			
Bonnievale Uitsig (68)	IRDP	68	68	12,920						
Zandvliet	IRDP									
Strydom Straat	IRDP			1,800						

3.3.2.6 LIBRARIES

Libraries = strong communities

The public library, the local gateway to knowledge, provides a basic condition for lifelong learning, independent decision-making and cultural development of the individual and social groups.

The primary purpose of the public library is to provide resources and services in a variety of media to meet the needs of individuals and groups for education, information and personal development including recreation and leisure. They have an important role in the development and maintenance of a democratic society by giving the individual access to a wide and varied range of knowledge, ideas and opinions.

The need for an agency available to all, which provides access to knowledge in printed and other formats such as multimedia and Internet sources, to support formal and informal education, has been the reason for the foundation and maintenance of most public libraries and remains a core purpose for the public library.

Throughout their lives people require education either at formal institutions, for example, schools, colleges and universities, or in a less formal context related to their employment and daily life. Learning does not end with the completion of formal education but is, for most people, a lifelong activity. In an increasingly complex society people will need to acquire new skills at various stages of their life. The public library has an important role in assisting this process.

The public library should provide material in the appropriate media to support formal and informal learning processes. It should also help the customer to make use of these learning resources effectively as well as providing facilities that enable people to study. The ability to access information and make effective use of it is vital to successful education.

In South Africa, where many people have inadequate living space and no electricity to enable them to study, public libraries have prioritised provision of the basic facilities, artificial light, and tables and chairs.

Current situation

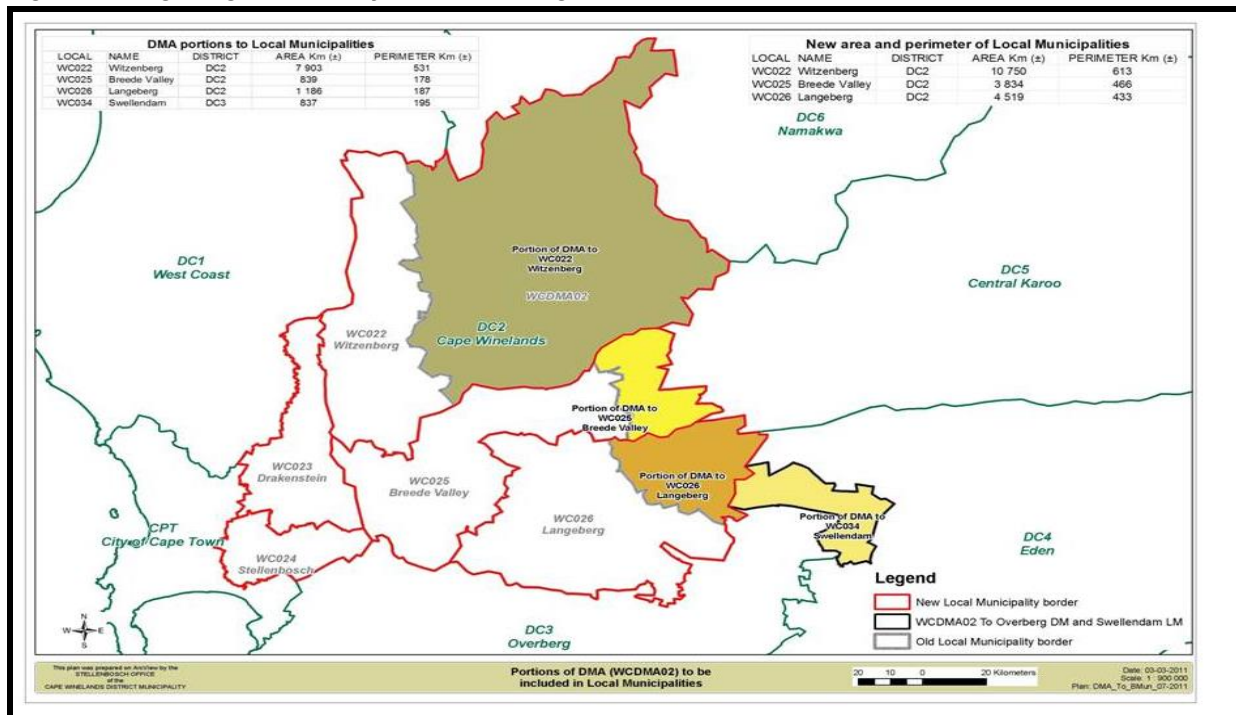
Langeberg has 11 public libraries and 5 mini libraries (dual purpose libraries) situated in primary schools in the rural areas. Wakkerstroom-wes mini library opened on 25 September 2018. All libraries are equipped with computers for free public use- two sessions of 30 minutes each per user per day. Two of the dual purpose libraries have computers with internet connection.

Partnerships

- The library service serves as a source of information for all the departments within the municipality. It also serves as a communication tool- official documents and advertisements are available in the libraries. Libraries liaise with other departments and ward committees to organise programs within the community.
- The Provincial Library Service in partnership with libraries provides resources, funds, material, training and support.
- All libraries work together to provide books through inter-library loans. This makes all library material available to all patrons.
- The Institute of the Blind has a partnership with Robertson Library to deliver a free service to the visually impaired.
- Libraries have partnerships with schools, correctional services and old age homes, delivering a service to members of the community outside the boundaries of the library buildings.
- The Department of Economic Development and Tourism is busy launching a i-can learn project in libraries and youth centres. The project aims to address computer literacy in communities.

3.3.2.7 DISASTER MANAGEMENT

Figure 7: Langeberg Municipality Disaster Management Area



Key Outcomes

Langeberg municipality have an updated Disaster Management Plan, see annexure, and this plan seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- Integration of Disaster Risk Management into the strategic and operational planning and project implementation of all line functions and role players within the municipality.
- Integration of Disaster Management Mitigation strategies and projects within the plan;
- Submission of the Disaster Management Plan to relevant Governmental structures, i.e. Disaster Management Control Centres of CWDM, Western Cape Province and the National Disaster Management Disaster Control Centre;
- An integrated, fast and efficient response to emergencies and disasters by all role-players.

Shared Responsibility for Disaster Management

The responsibility for reducing disaster risk, preparing for disasters, and responding to disasters is shared among:

- all disciplines and employees of the Langeberg Municipality;
- all disciplines and employees of the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- neighboring local municipalities within the Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- all provincial and national organs of state operating within the municipality;

- all sectors of society within the municipality;
- All the residents of the municipality.

3.3.2.7.1 Fire Services

Fire Services are provided in terms of a Fire Protection Plan. The service is provided in terms of the Fire Brigade Services Act, Act 99 of 1987.

Current reality

The following functions are performed:

- Structural fires
- Fire safety and education
- Rescue services
- Support services to municipal and other organisations
- Fire pre-planning and preparedness plans

Challenges

- Distances from Fire Stations to certain areas
- Drought conditions leading to more fires
- Legislative requirements
- Informal settlement layouts and access for Fire Services
- Maintenance and replacement of equipment
- Fire Station layout and size

3.3.3 DIRECTORATE CORPORATE SERVICES

3.3.3.1 HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

Current Capacity

- The current capacity as on 31 January 2019 is 733 employees, divided as follows:
6 Section 57 appointments, 710 permanent appointments and 17 fixed term contracts.
- The current budgeted for vacant positions as on 31 January 2019 are forty (40). The vacancy rate is 5.2%.
- Personnel turnover in the previous financial year was thirty-eight (38) employees.

Human Resources Policies

All HR policies are in place.

Employment Equity & Gender Distribution

Table 37: Employment equity statistics as on 31 January 2019

POST CATEGORY	MALE				FEMALE				TOTAL
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Legislators, Senior Officials and Managers	6	5	0	14	0	1	0	2	28
Technicians & Associated Professionals	6	31	0	19	4	13	0	7	80
Clerks	16	13		2	21	77	0	22	151
Craft & Related Trades	41	110		6	4	8		0	169
Elementary Occupations	83	162		8	17	29	0	6	305
TOTAL	152	321	0	49	46	128	0	37	733
TOTAL PER RACE (Male and Female)	198	449	0	86					
TOTAL PER GENDER	522 Male				211 Female				

Skills Development and Training

Organisational and staff development continues to be a targeted focus in the 2019/2020.

Skills development for the year is scheduled in accordance with a Workplace Skills Plan (WSP) which will be approved by 30 April 2018.

Learnerships and Bursaries

The municipality offers learnerships and bursaries to staff to enhance organisational capacity and to further personal growth and career development. Thirteen (13) employees are currently studying at tertiary institutions with internal bursaries

3.3.3.2 ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT

The following sections form part of the Department: Administrative Support:

Thusong Centre basket of services through government departments

1. Sassa
2. Social Development
3. Home Affairs
4. Dept of Agriculture
5. Dept of Labour
6. IEC
7. Cape access
8. Child Welfare

Property Administration

This section is dealing with all Municipal (excluding low cost housing) properties which are alienated and/or leased at market related prices. All applications received for the alienation and/or leasing of municipal property are generated into reports which then are submitted to the Mayoral Committee and Council for consideration. After a decision has been taken in this regard, this section is responsible to ensure that proper lease agreements are entered into. In cases of alienation, all legislation is adhered to, to ensure that the property is transferred to the buyer. This department also deals with the maintenance of municipal buildings which includes also the Thusong Service Centre, old Commando building and municipal flats.

COUNCIL AND COMMITTEE SUPPORT

This section is responsible for the compiling and distribution of the agendas for the various Portfolio Committee, Mayoral Committee, Council and Statutory Council meetings as well as taking the minutes of the aforementioned meetings. The resolutions taken at the aforementioned meetings are also distributed to all the officials responsible for the execution of the resolutions taken. This section is also responsible for handling the applications for marches, gatherings, fun runs and temporary road closures and hanging of posters received, are evaluated in terms of the relevant legislation, regulations and policies.

Records & Archives

This section is responsible for the receiving of all official correspondence and e-mails of the Municipality, capturing it on the official system, distribute it to the relevant officials for their attention and file it in accordance of the Provincial Archives and Records Service of the Western Cape Act, 2005 (Act No 3 of 2005), Records Management Policy and Procedure Manual and approved file plan.

All security documentation and agreements is also safeguard by this section.

Switchboards, Reception and Cleaning Services

The switchboard operators/ receptionists fulfil a very important role in the Municipality as they are the first point of contact when the Municipality is visited or contacted. Access control by means of biometric system devices are planned to be rolled out to all Municipal Offices.

Telecommunication Services

This department is responsible to ensure that the Municipality consist of effective telecommunication services which include all PABX telephone systems (VOIP telephones, analogue and diginet lines

3.3.4 DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

Table 38: Directorate: Financial Services

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Budget and Support Services</u> Asset and Stores Management Auxiliary Services Financial Statements and Financial Reporting Budgets	Improving the current turnaround time in populating financial information for financial reporting purposes. Ensuring more effective, efficient and improved interpretation of financial information, to make informed decisions throughout the financial planning process. Development and implementation of a long term financial plan to ensure long term financial sustainability	Upgrading of the PROMUN financial system to its full capacity, to timely generate financial information for improved financial reporting Linking the Stores requisition system to Collaborator for the electronic processing of transactions Implementing the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (MSCOA) Updating the Accounting Policy in the financial statements to ensure consistency with the treatment of capitalized restoration cost
<u>Income and Expenditure</u> Income/ Revenue Credit Control Expenditure Payroll/Salaries	Debt collection: Outstanding debts of more than 90 days are increasing. The high rate of staff turnover negatively affects productivity. Trained staff is lost - many within a short space of time.	Third Party Vending Project –on-going Debt collection (long outstanding) by external service provider – on-going Investigate the viability of outsourcing external pay points through third party vending in the future General Valuation
<u>Supply Chain Management</u>	Timely processing of requisitions during high volume periods (at the beginning of a financial year and before cut-off date for requisitions) Verification of false information supplied by suppliers	Updating of the Suppliers Database to ensure that no duplicate suppliers are registered thereon Ensure implementation of the SCM Policy i.t.o. action taken against suppliers providing false information Develop staff capacity, to give effect to all Supply Chain Management functions as prescribe in the SCM regulations Develop efficiency on demand management.

3.3.5 DIRECTORATE: STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Table 39: Directorate: SSD Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Information technology</u> Responsible for ICT governance and formal controls over IT systems Updating ICT disaster recovery plans Updating of ICT Governance Framework Maintaining the standards for server installations and applications Support, maintain and monitoring of all application/file servers Supporting Environment Administration and support of the LAN/WAN infrastructure Support and maintain 300 Active Directory end users Networking and Security on ICT Infrastructure (Monitoring the performance of the network and access control to the network) Ensure Backups and backup test restores	Limited/slow connectivity between municipal offices, No optic fibre between municipal offices, No backup diesel generators at municipal offices, Funding to implement infrastructure	A Disaster Recovery Strategy, with specific objectives was develop for Business Continuity Management framework and (Disaster Recovery Plan) that will enable Langeberg to: Proactively improve the resilience against the disruption of its ability to achieve its key strategic objectives; Provide a rehearsed method of restoring the organisation's ability to supply its key services to an agreed level within an agreed time after a disruption; and Deliver a proven capability to manage a business disruption and protect Langeberg's reputation and brand. Enable the recovery of information services provided by the Langeberg data centers and networks. Monitoring of SLA's Improve Band Width between town

<u>IDP and PMS</u> Comply to all statutory requirements as stipulated in MSA Assistance with Ward Based Planning Facilitate ward meetings for Ward Development Plans Conduct meetings with communities to ascertain community needs for inclusion in IDP document Publish adopted IDP draft to obtain public comment Establishing mechanisms to maintain, monitor and review the performance management system of the municipality; Assisting with the development, implementation and monitoring of SDBIPs; Managing the development and implementation of monitoring systems for departmental performance indicators and standards; Compiling the organisational performance report and reporting to Council, Portfolio Committees, Audit committees, Provincial & National Treasury and to the AG on performance of the municipality;	The postponement of meetings, which seriously challenge implementation of the IDP Process Plan. Community hostility and political intolerance in meetings, which hampers reaching consensus on needs. Poor input and feedback from wards, which may lead to the identification and prioritising of skewed development needs	Ongoing implementation of the Public Participation Policy Developing and maintaining a database of community information and contact details Identifying community leaders in all wards and local sectors to lead and drive community participation Closer collaboration with all directorates and role players to establish new mechanisms for gaining IDP inputs and feedback Close collaboration with the Communication Unit for a regular IDP update in external & internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar. Sign Performance Agreements with managers and supervisors Develop agreements with workers to improve productivity
<u>Key Responsibilities</u>	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Communications</u> Principal media liaison between municipality and various stakeholders, including the writing of press releases. Establishing a social media presence (Facebook and Twitter). Full control of the municipal website.	Poor communication with Internal departments Improve the public's understanding of Municipal Services and Responsibilities Assign accountability measures for what, when and how often the municipality should	Compliance to requirement listed in MSA To ensure that local community and stakeholders are aware of the Municipality's visions and plans for the future. Listen to the needs and views of the community to establish the right priorities and develop responsive service. Maintain an appropriate and positive public image.

Implementation of an SMS and Database system. Compile monthly external newsletter in three major languages. Compile monthly internal newsletter.	communicate to communities. Ensure the effective and ongoing flow of communication to and from the municipality and resident	Faster response time to queries from the public More Civic Education for ratepayers More Pro-active reporting Build the image of municipality
<u>LED</u> Create a conducive environment for economic development. Assisting the previously disadvantaged to access funding through other spheres of government Arrange for SEDA support to small business enterprises and sourcing funding for entrepreneurs. Co funding of SEDA for services rendered (development and support of small businesses) Recruit investment into area. Create new industry (Business process outsourcing; green economic activities; sustainable development). Poverty alleviation programme and skills development. Review of LED strategy. Facilitation of LED projects in conjunction with relevant government departments Transfer of Arts & Culture budget to Service Providers for development of Arts & Culture	Funding for start up to assist SMME Registration of business on CSD Mentoring to SMME to ensure sustainability No proper infrastructure at informal trading area sites SEDA support not always regular to all towns Funding to train and to provide infrastructure to smme Land for industrial development for emerging businesses Development of more business hives for smaller trading Legalizing spaza shops and B & B	Linking SMME to formal businesses Training to SMMEs Bigger businesses mentoring and supporting smaller SMMEs Attracting big brands to our area for industrial development Upgrading of Informal Trading areas Arts & Culture as a source of income to artist Upgrade all informal trading areas in all towns Provide water and electricity at Robertson and Montagu informal trading areas Develop Informal Trading area in McGregor Find funding alternatives for upcoming SMME's

<u>Special Projects</u> Assist in facilitation the land reform process between the Department and the beneficiaries Work with rural development association to roll out programs in rural areas Work with DSD to jointly plan and roll out programs for youth, elderly and disabled people Manage tourism within the area through support to the Local Tourism office Promote Langeberg as a tourism destination Responsible for event management Air quality control officer designated for Langeberg	No funding for projects not directly linked to core functions e.g. programs for addressing social ills Transformation in rural sectors to develop and support Small scale farmers Transformation in the tourism sector to allow for HDI to benefit from tourism Lack cooperation from other government departments in addressing basic services at farm school	Closer working relationships with DSD and DoH to assist with access to Government grants Partner with government to access learner ships to address transformation in tourism sector Support promotion of Tourism Packages Active promotion of Langeberg Tourism Board
---	---	---

3.3.5.1 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

The Langeberg Municipality has adopted a Public Participation Policy which enables and encourages citizens to be actively involved in municipal affairs through various means.

The Ward Committee System remains the main vehicle for Langeberg Municipality's public participation processes. To reach the community, it disseminates information to them and actively engages with them in consultation - allowing community inputs in municipal decision-making regarding service delivery, developing credible IDPs, policy formulation, budgeting processes and organisational performance at ward level.

The Ward Committee System however, remains challenged and mostly relies on those residents who make that special effort to be involved. Many residents simply do not attend scheduled meetings. The Public Participation Unit therefore made a special effort to consider and include all complaints and inputs received by the municipality, in compiling this IDP. The drivers creating these new channels of participation include Facebook, the bulk SMS system, written submissions (including those made via the website) and a questionnaire disseminated by Ward Committee members. The bulk SMS System proves to be quite popular amongst residents. It provides a valuable input channel for meeting-shy residents who want to voice their concerns and development needs.

Other challenges include:

- The postponement of meetings, which seriously challenge implementation of the IDP Process Plan.
- Community hostility and political intolerance in meetings, which hampers reaching consensus on needs.
- Poor input and feedback from wards, which may lead to the identification and prioritising of skewed development needs.

The public participation focus for the fourth generation IDP remains:

- Ongoing implementation of the Public Participation Policy
- Developing and maintaining a database of community information and contact details
- Identifying community leaders in all wards and local sectors to lead and drive community participation
- Closer collaboration with all directorates and role players to establish new mechanisms for gaining IDP inputs and feedback
- Close collaboration with the Communication Unit for a regular IDP update in external & internal newsletters and advertising of the IDP Calendar.
- Improve quality of Annual Report to comply with ci 63

3.3.5.2 INFORMATION COMMUNICATION AND TECHNOLOGY DISASTER MANAGEMENT

A Disaster Recovery Strategy, with specific objectives was developed for Business Continuity Management framework and (Disaster Recovery Plan) that will enable Langeberg to:

- Proactively improve the resilience against the disruption of its ability to achieve its key strategic objectives;
- Provide a rehearsed method of restoring the organisation's ability to supply its key services to an agreed level within an agreed time after a disruption; and
- Deliver a proven capability to manage a business disruption and protect Langeberg's reputation and brand.
- Enable the recovery of information services provided by the Langeberg data centers and networks.

A review of the information security risk assessment was performed on the Langeberg environment, as part of a wider Business Continuity project. The Risk Assessment follows a Business Impact Analysis exercise that was conducted in advance of the Risk Assessment to identify the urgent functions upon which the Risk Assessment should be focused.

The Objective of this Risk Assessment report is to determine the department's exposure to risks that could affect the continued availability of services that Langeberg provides to its residence, rate payers and businesses.

Langeberg's Critical Activities as well as the resources that underpin these CA's, such as people, premises, technology, information, supplies and stakeholders were also identified during the BIA exercise. The threats to these CA's and dependant resources were analysed as well as the vulnerabilities of each resource, and the impact that would arise if a threat became an incident and caused a business disruption.

Purpose

The purpose of the risk assessment was to identify threats and vulnerabilities related to the Langeberg business environment, and in particular the risk related to Langeberg most Critical Activities. The risk assessment will be utilised to identify risk mitigation plans required to reduce the impact of an incident causing a significant disruption to the services that Langeberg provides.

Challenges

- Limited/slow connectivity between municipal offices,
- No optic fibre between municipal offices,
- No backup diesel generators at municipal offices,
- Funding to implement infrastructure
- No Computer Lab at Disaster Recovery Site

3.3.5.3 COMMUNICATION

Communication within government are evolving as an ongoing effort to establish and maintain an informed and participatory community. Its goal is to through the dissemination of constant, reliable and clear information, encourage the public to become actively involved in municipal matters.

It is the aim of the Communication Department to empower our communities with information that is timely, accurate and accessible, as per their constitutional right of Section 195(g).

Internal communication

Internal communication happens through the internal newsletter (Langeberger), internal e-mails, telephone system, memorandums, notice boards, staff meetings and an Intranet system.

External communication

External communication channels include the external newsletter (Express), the municipal website, social media websites, notice boards, distribution of brochures and flyers, local and national print newspapers, Ward Committees, community meetings, Council meetings, Thusong Service Centres, account notices, bulk SMS and e-mails.

Challenges

It remains a challenge to keep the community actively involved in the affairs of the municipality. Interventions are therefore mostly centred on addressing this persistent challenge. Some of the issues are;

Table 40: Communication challenges and Interventions

Issues	Proposed solution
Improving Internal Communications with line departments to compile integrated, coordinated and proactive communication	• Review of Communication Strategy • Establish a Municipal Communication Forum • Internal presentation on the role of communication • Communication a standing agenda point to identify what meeting decisions are to be communicated internally or to the public. • Representation of Communication in Management meetings as a high level strategic post (Communication Manager) to be considered within the organogram of the organization
Improve the public's understanding of Municipal Services and Responsibilities	Incorporate structured topics into the Action Plan
Assign accountability measures for what, when and how often the municipality should communicate to communities.	Include a communication KPI for line departments Communication Audit, Internally or externally
Ensure the effective and ongoing flow of communication to and from the municipality and resident	Have a workshop with Ward Committees and Councillors on the effective use of communication

Strengths

The Communication Unit remains motivated in its efforts and interventions to reach staff and the broad community. It is evolving with new technology to revolutionize the way Langeberg Municipality connects with its residents.

Focus for next review cycle

- Launch a new website platform called "I Participate".
- Launch new standardised Municipal website
- To revise the Communication Strategy
- Maintain and grow the bulk SMS system and database
- Update the Langeberg Municipality website with relevant content
- Maintain the Intranet
- Maintain the WorkFinder website
- Promote social media platforms Facebook, Twitter and Instagram to increase reach
- Research and development of the Annual Report
- Printing of advertisements (tenders, quotations, vacancies, notices)
- Photograph Municipal events and functions

3.3.5.4 PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

Performance Management is a process which measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy. It is a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality. The municipality adopted a performance framework up until the level of supervision.

Performance Management benefits the community, municipality and employees

Community

- Promotion of accountability
- Adequate provision for community consultation and the opportunity to have a clear insight in the performance of the municipality
- The institution of sound management principles, ensuring efficient and effective governance of service delivery

Municipality

- Implement the IDP by making it accessible to all employees, clarify objectives and strategies and promote accountability of groups and individuals to these
- Evaluate job analysis information to rectify faulty aspects thereof
- Continuously reassess structural functionality and enable effective organisational alignment with objectives and strategies

Employees

- Ensuring that the employees understand the importance of their contributions to the organizational goals and objectives.
- Enable employees to see where he/ she fits into the municipal structure and contributes to achieve the development objectives of the municipality as per IDP

- Enhance individual career development through informed decision making and focused training
- Assist employees to discover their own strengths, recognise weaknesses and develop the knowledge and skills and attitudes to overcome these in order to fulfil their potential.
- Employees would also benefit more if a quarterly assessment was done by department managers to not only ensure performance, but also identify areas in which individual employees are lacking and in what instances the organisation can assist.

Challenges

- Incorrect reporting on Key Performance Indicators (KPI's)
- Organisation's goals are not cascaded down to lower levels
- Verification of POE
- Incorporating a complete understanding of Performance information to responsible individuals
- Lack of action with the amount of actual relevant information (data) within the municipality
- Insufficient co-operation within the entire organisation (Silo mentality)
- Organisational restructure is needed

Compliance focus

- On-going implementation and monitoring of the PMS
- Sign formal performance agreements by staff up to the level of Manager and Assistant Manager
- Develop standard operating procedures for all KPIs captured in the TL-SDBIP
- Upload Section 57 performance agreements on the municipal website
- Ensure the development of controls to assist Directorates on a monthly basis
- Assist Directorates with compilation of the PoE
- Upload information and verify supporting evidence of Directorates onto the PMS system on a monthly basis
- Sign Performance agreements with all staff

3.3.5.5 SOCIAL AND RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Challenges

- Rural Development is executed over an area of approximately 3 334km², covering approximately 800 farms which affects frequency of contact with rural communities
- The alarming escalation of social evils, within communities, such as: substance abuse, teenage pregnancies, school drop outs, gangsterism. etc.
- Younger children getting involved with social evils.
- The high unemployment rate, seasonal work and low literacy levels exacerbates the social problems within communities.
- The lack of a unified approach to deal with these escalating social evils.
- The lack of effective and functioning family structures in many communities
- The lack of credible information, for example: the number of school drop outs or the number of teenage pregnancies
- In the general apathy in communities to deal with community issues.

Proposed Projects identified

1. Support to vegetable gardens
2. Substance abuse programmes
3. Parenting programmes
4. Programme for the disabled
5. Child protection programme
6. Support to ECD facilities
7. Holiday programme
8. Teenage pregnancy programme
9. FAS programme
10. Prestige Agri awards
11. Programme for the elderly
12. World Aids Day
13. 16 days of activism

Specific challenges per town

Town	Primary Problem	Secondary Problem
Robertson	Commitment of crime	Drug abuse, lack of family income, families without fathers, early school leaving
Ashton	Teenage pregnancies	Low literacy levels, poverty, lack of ECD facilities, early school leaving, lack of income, in-effective parenting structures
McGregor	Substance abuse	Violence, child Abuse, crime, neglect, HIV, TB
Bonnievale	Early school leaving	Lack of income, low literacy levels, substance abuse, unemployment, HIV
Zolani	Family preservation Substance abuse	Substance abuse, unemployment, HIV/AIDS

Source: Western Cape Department of Social Development 2015

Focus for the review cycle:

This Municipality will continue to work in partnership with other stakeholders, including National and Provincial Government Departments, NGO's, CBO's and other structures, to jointly address the social evils that are gripping our communities and jointly plan and implement programmes:

- To get a better understanding of the problems by obtaining statistics, identifying areas where there is a higher prevalence and to implement projects to address these issues.
- To implement specific programmes to focus on the themes identified by departments, organizations and NGO's.
- To establish a Langeberg Social Development Forum

3.3.5.5.1 LAND REFORM / SMALL SCALE FARMERS

This department acts as a link between the small scale farmers, the Department of Agriculture and the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform.

Strengths

The will of commercial farmer's / wine cellars to address land reform issues and to assist with mentoring initiatives

Future focus

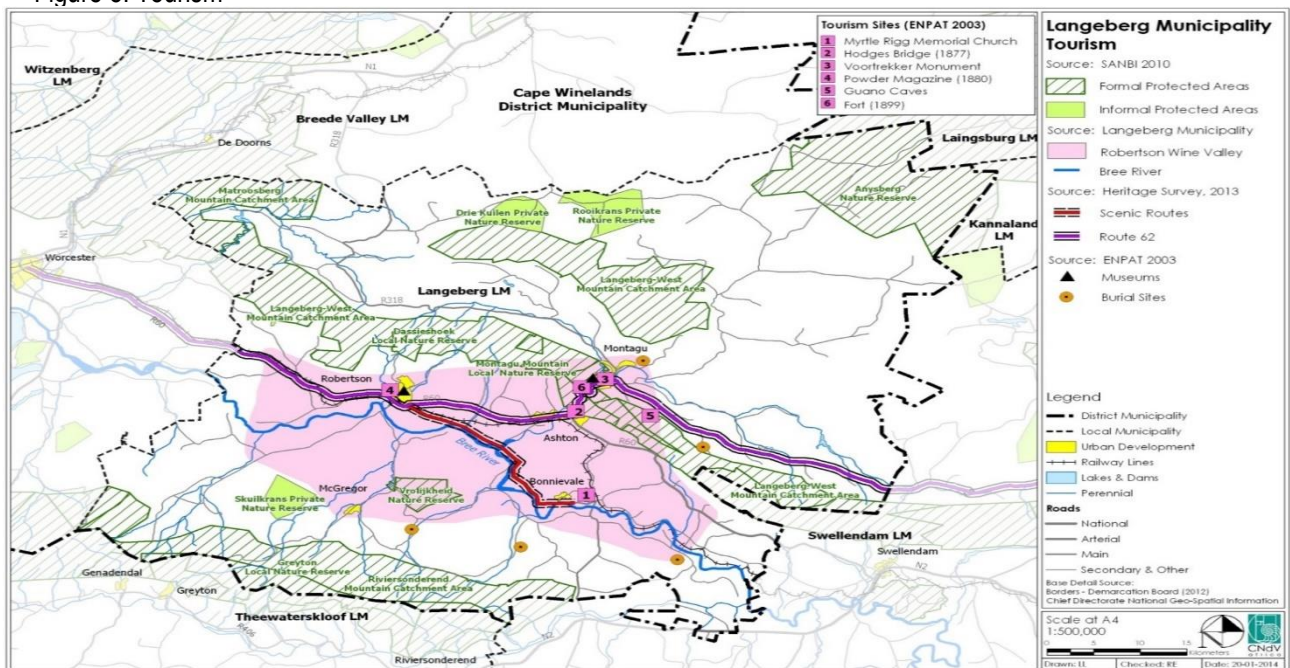
- To establish a better working relationship between the Department: Agriculture, Department: Rural Development and Land Reform and the Langeberg Municipality,
- To see more successfully implemented, economically viable, land reform projects
- To secure suitable land, with water for small scale farmer development in all towns
- For the Department: Rural Development and Land Reform to assist the Langeberg Municipality in acquiring agricultural land for small scale farmer development

Weakness

- Lack of suitable municipal owned land for small scale farmer development
- Lack of real commitment by the Department: Agriculture and Department: Rural Development to assist small scale farmers in the Langeberg Municipal area.

3.3.5.5.2 TOURISM

Figure 8: Tourism



The Langeberg Municipality is responsible for tourism and the marketing of the entire local area as a preferred tourism destination and to attract investors to our area by drawing attention to our area's niche strengths, i.e.:

- Our strong and well-known wine industry
- The established and popular Route 62
- Our beautiful and tranquil natural environment
- Our close proximity to Cape Town, the gate-way to the rest of the Western Cape
- The availability of good infrastructure

As one of the key drivers of our local economy, the Langeberg Municipality is committed to support local tourism and to create an environment which is conducive to unlock economic opportunities to the benefit of our broad community. However, committed, it is important that all tourism stakeholders overcome the challenge to:

- Cooperate and assist in providing statistical data needed for better tourism planning, implementation and development
- Work together as unified sector
- Assist in creating a more accessible tourism sector for the Langeberg area which the broad community can participate in, own and develop.
- Assist with tourism development, especially in the previously disadvantaged areas.

Future Plans

- To continue marketing the Langeberg as a preferred tourism destination by arranging educational for the media and tour operators, placement of tourism related advertisements in selected magazines, designing, printing and distributing of marketing material.
- Langeberg area has shown a positive increase in the number of visitors over the past 2 years and this we will endeavor to maintain and further increase. We will also continue to attract more visitors during the quieter winter months of June and July by placing advertisements in specific magazines just prior to the winter period
- To ensure that all communities benefit from Tourism and to promote tourism related businesses and township tourism in the previously disadvantaged communities

Challenges from the past

- The lack of a unified approach to tourism.
- The lack of real hands on support from WESGRO and Provincial Government on matters of tourism
- No or little involvement in tourism by persons from previously disadvantaged communities
- Slow progress of approval of Tourism Road Signage applications

Proposed Projects

1. Financially support the Local Tourism Offices to render a tourism function as per signed agreement
2. Continue to be a member of the Heritage Railway Association of South Africa
3. Continue to update, print and distribute tourism marketing material
4. Continue to place tourism marketing advertisements in magazines to market the Langeberg as a preferred tourism destination
5. Continue to attend tourism related expos to market the Langeberg Municipality as a preferred tourism destination
6. To host a Christmas Lights Event
7. To update the photographic library which are used to compile brochures, tourism booklets and other marketing material
8. Continue to support local tourism events so as to benefit the local economy

3.3.5.5.3 AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT INCLUDING NOISE AND DUST CONTROL

Strengths

- Good intergovernmental relations, between the Department: Environmental Affairs and Development Planning and the Cape Winelands District Municipality, on Air Quality Matters
- There are no large pollution generating industries in the municipal area
- The implementation of the Air Quality Management Plan

Challenges

- The lack of qualified human capacity to deal with these functions effectively.

Future Plans

- Compile a comprehensive emissions inventory
- Compile an Air Quality By-law
- Compile Noise Control Regulations

3.3.5.6 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

LED is seen as one of the most important ways of decreasing poverty as it aims to create jobs by making the local economy grow. This means that more businesses and factories should be developed in the municipal area.

The LED unit is dependent on the support of other government departments, e.g. Department of Trade and Industry (DTI) and Department of SMME to work together on enterprise development programs and to provide support to our informal traders

Support is also required to provide mentoring programs to existing SMME established within our area in order to grow them into bigger sustainable businesses support to upgrade our informal trading area into sustainable businesses that would be able to supply and deliver to bigger established business within our area and outside of the municipal area.

3.3.5.6.1 Expanded Public Works Programme

This programme will continue into the new financial year with the support of the Department of EPWP. Programs focus not only on labour intensive job opportunities, but also on opportunities in the social sector.

3.3.5.6.2 Community Work Programme

This programme will continue to be rolled out in support of households within our municipal area.

The established of a Langeberg Advisory Committee, which will form the partnership between key stakeholders in the private sector and the Langeberg Municipality, will focus on implementing Local Economic Development in a practical way.

Interventions for the next five years continue to include:

- Initiatives to attract investors to our municipal area
- Enhancing the skills levels of our citizens to meet the demands of our economy
- Marketing our municipal area as an investment friendly destination
- Promotion of entrepreneurial skills
- Upgrade of Informal trading areas
- Arts and Culture development

3.3.6 DIRECTORATE: ENGINEERING SERVICES

3.3.6.1 ELECTRICITY

Table 41: Electrical Engineering: Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
<u>Electrical engineering</u> Maintenance of the electrical distribution infrastructure: Effective and efficient distribution of electricity to ensure minimum losses and to comply with NRS 048 and 047 quality of supply requirements Demand side management. Provide a responsive customer service according to the NRS requirements. Financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized economically and transparently in terms of the stipulations of the MFMA. To ensure that Council comply with Electrical Supply License conditions, Electricity Act and the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Planning, management and spending of the capital and maintenance budget within prescribed timeframes.	Increased vandalism Aging infrastructure Funds to upgrade the infrastructure. Shortage of personnel Ensuring a stable and cost-effective electricity supply Eskom's capacity constrains in the Langeberg Municipality supply area. The electricity supply industry is changing fast, with rapid reductions in the cost of renewable energy generation. There will be a different energy supply landscape in just a decade. Langeberg Municipalities needs to prepare for these changes.	Training of technical personnel Development and implementing of a more effective maintenance program Development and implementing of demand side strategies. Development of an analysis system to determine the impact of embedded generation on the revenue.

The table below provides a list of recommended projects to be undertaken to address the aging networks and regulatory changes. These projects will assist in ensuring a stable and continuous electrical supply to the consumers, available capacity for future demand growth, compliance with the Supply License requirements, OHS Act and Supply Authority Electrical Regulations, with the added advantage of reduced electrical losses and maintenance cost.

Table 42: Proposed Capital Projects

Ward	Type	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
All	Install 11 kV Capacitors	0,00	R100,000	R120,000
8	Upgrade LV lines	0,00	R106,000	R106,000
4	Upgrade of LV lines	0,00	R106,000	R106,000
5	Upgrade of LV lines	0,00	R106,000	R106,000
6; 7; 11	Upgrade of LV lines	0,00	R106,000	R106,000
1; 2; 3; 4 ;5	Upgrade of LV lines	0,00	R106,000	R106,000
9; 10	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear	60 000,00	R 381 600,00	
4;8	Replace 11 kV Oil switchgear	0,00	338 680,00	

6; 7	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear (RMU's)	87 000,00	590 340,00	
5; 6; 7; 11; 12	Install 11 kV switchgear – Steeg substation Main Road	0,00	R371,000	
4; 8	Replace 11 kV Line Myrtle Rigg	0,00	R 338 680,00	
8	Upgrade 11 kV line to Angora	0,00	R350,000	
8	Upgrade 11 kV line to Stormsvlei and Kapteindrift	0,00	R750,000	
5; 6; 7; 11; 12	Replace 66 kV Switchgear (Goudmyn and Le Chasseur Substations)	131 242,00	1 155 978,00	
5	Reroute McGregor 11 kV line at McGregor Sportfields	677 340,00		
6; 7	Install 11 kV switchgear in Brinks substation	117 335,00	R 732 665,00	
1; 2; 3; 4; 5	Replace 11 kV Oil Insulated Switchgear	210 000,00	1 596 240,00	
	Upgrade 11 kV line to Buitekantstraat, McGregor	R954,000	R424,000	
11	Upgrade Goedemoed 11 kV line	R903 120,00	R1 016 010,00	
10	Upgrade 11 kV line Stockwill	266 300,00	1 057 000,00	
7	Upgrade 11 kV line to Poortjieskloof	901 710,00	1 502 850,00	
6; 7	Upgrade Ashton 11 kV line	0,00	R1,060,000	R1,060,000
5	Upgrade McGregor / Boesmansrivier 11 kV line	R1 202 280,00	R1 202 280,00	
All	Upgrade Eskom Supplies to Robertson, Noree, Montagu, Bonnievale, McGregor, Ashton	R1,200,000	R1,600,000	R1,300,000
6	Upgrade 11 kV line to Montagu Springs and Baden	0,00	R800 000,00	R800 000,00
5	Upgrade 11 kV cable feeder from White Street substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital substation	831 605,82	851 584,18	
	Electrification Erf 136 Nqubela	0,00	R1 881 000	R1 881 000
4 & 8	Upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation	480 000,00	4 283 750,00	
McGregor	McGregor Behuising	0,00	R354 148	
9 & 10 & 11	Replace 11 kV Switchgear Ashton Main substation	660 000,00	5 578 240,00	
1; 2; 3; 4; 5; 6; 9; 11	Replace 66 kV Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	320 000,00	8 118 170,00	
2	Electrification of Kenana	R2 900 000,00	3 300 000,00	
8	Electrification Uitsig Bonnievale		1 254 000,00	456 000,00
	Electrification McGregor		R354 148	
All wards	Basic Services Informal Settlements		R2 280 000	R2 280 000

	Karliem Crescent Install Street Lights	0,00	R105 000	
Ward	Type	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21
4 & 8	Replace CBR670 Ford Ranger 2003		R 280 000,00	
All	Replace Safety Test Equipment, ladders, linksticks, earthing kids, and power/hand tools	276 700,00	R253 269	R270 997
All	New Elect Connections	1 258 000,00	R535 000	R572 000
All	Replacement and Repairs Network	1 616 560,00	R1 440 819	R1 541 676
All	Replacements and Repairs Street Lights	445 000,00	R262 150	R280 500
All	Replacement of Prepaid Meters Bulk Supply Meters to reduce losses	473 400,00	506 538,00	541 995,67

3.3.6.2 PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT

Table 43: Project Management Unit: Functionality

Key Responsibilities	Challenges	Development Focus
PMU: Manage the Project Management Unit of the Langeberg Municipality by directing and coordinating people and material resources throughout the life of a project by planning and managing to achieve set objectives including scope, cost, time and quality. This function requires the management and the provision of Project Management Services for capital/maintenance/external funded projects.	- Relative short term projects that need to be completed within a specific time frame. - Substandard work by contractors. - Budget versus requirement constraints. - Relative poor tenderer turnout for smaller contracts offered by the Municipality. - Poor tender/quotation turnout by contractors residing within the Langeberg Municipality - Non-compliance by inexperienced tenderers with regards to Supply Chain and specific Special Conditions of contract.	- The key development focus of the department is to keep technical personnel updated with the current norms and standards with regards to contract documentation, contract administration and specific design elements. - The understanding and implementation of labour intensive projects is also imperative. - Incorporating specific labour intensive components to pre-identified construction works to maximise the use of labour.

3.3.6.3 SOLID WASTE

Key Responsibilities

The following are performed as core functions:

- Organize and manage waste disposal, collection and recycling facilities.
- Responsible for waste treatment and street cleaning operations.
- Dispose of waste safely, with due consideration for the environment and whilst conforming to government regulations.
- Meet targets for waste reduction and recycling which aims to reduce landfill waste.
- Manage air pollution and responsible for pest control in the Langeberg area.

The 3rd generation IWMP was approved by council. Four quarterly internal audits were done and submitted to the DEA& DP. External audits were done for Ashton and Bonnievale Waste Disposal Facilities and were also submitted to DEA& DP. The IWMP is included as part of the Annexure.

The Following Facilities are registered on the Integrated Pollutant and Waste Information System (IPWIS):

Facilities	Weighbridge available
Ashton WDF	Yes
Robertson Compost Facilities	Yes
Bonnievale WDF	No (waste estimation system)
Montagu WDF	No (waste estimation system)
Ashton Material Recovery Facility	Yes

We need to make provision for the supply and installation of one weighbridge for the Bonnievale WDF. Montagu WDF has reach its capacity and therefore no weighbridge is needed. The Langeberg municipality currently operates a composting facility at Robertson to ensure that we divert organic waste from landfill sites. Mr. G Slingers, Manager Solid Waste Management, has been appointed as the Waste Management Officer since November 2015 to Control Incidents in the municipality.

Challenges

Illegal dumping and littering of waste
A lack of hazardous waste facilities
Growing informal settlements and urban sprawls, and
A lack of recyclable collection from homes.
Shortage of staff
Limited airspace on the Ashton landfill site
Old waste collection Trucks.

LANDFILL CLOSURE PROVISIONS

Ashton Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 44 685m²

Permit/License Status: Operational. Application for operational and closure license under way.



Figure 2-1: Ashton disposal site

Bonnievale Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 28 890m²

Permit/License Status: Operational



Figure 2-2: Bonnievale disposal site

McGregor Disposal Site

Classification: G:C:B-

Size: 35 752m²

Permit/License Status: Closure



Figure 2-3: McGregor disposal site

Montagu (Bessiekop) Disposal Site

Classification: G:S:B-

Size: 17 190m²

Permit/License Status: Operational



Figure 2-4: Montagu disposal site

COST ESTIMATES

Date: 30-Jun-19

Site Name:	Ashton	Bonnievale	McGregor Landfill	Montagu Landfill
Rehabilitation Area (m ²)	44,685	28,890	35,752	17,190
Costs for Rehabilitation and Closure:				
Preliminary and General	2,346,214.15	1,411,266.27	1,915,004.21	856,686.08
Site Clearance and Preparation	138,076.65	89,270.10	110,473.68	53,117.10
Storm Water Control Measures	1,404,286.50	1,403,444.58	1,366,511.25	889,223.20
Capping	12,544,934.02	8,123,231.90	10,047,355.64	4,840,869.05
Gas Management	77,330.70	61,864.56	77,330.70	36,087.66
Leachate Management	788,462.02	392,329.20	443,715.64	289,556.31
Fencing	1,805,582.60	10,333.00	1,633,214.60	10,333.00
Other:				
Environmental Authorisation (Closure License)	0.00	439,110.80	0.00	439,110.80
Technical ROD	0.00	92,733.13	92,733.13	92,733.13
Install Groundwater Monitoring Boreholes with lockable caps (includes drilling contractor site establishment)	0.00	153,364.05	167,226.57	180,149.92
Landscape Architects	123,229.26	123,229.26	123,229.26	123,229.26
Water use license	0.00	18,229.25	18,229.25	18,229.25
Contingencies	1,910,488.66	1,149,173.96	1,559,360.57	697,587.24
Engineering: Professional Fees	709,268.92	948,068.52	1,286,472.47	575,509.47
Site Supervision (Engineer's Representative)	754,880.00	601,952.00	675,216.00	489,086.00
Site Supervision (Environmental Control Officer & OHS Agent)	116,900.00	97,560.00	105,210.00	79,267.50
Total (Excl. VAT)	R22,719,653.48	R15,115,160.57	R19,621,282.97	R9,670,774.97
Cost per rehab (m ²)	R508.44	R523.20	R548.82	R562.58
Estimated construction period (weeks)	20	16	18	13

3.3.6.4 CIVIL SERVICES

3.3.6.4.1 WATER

IDP Water Sector Input

Langeberg Municipality is situated within the newly established Breede-Gouritz Water Management Area (WMA) and is located within the Cape Winelands District of the Western Cape Province, in which the following Municipalities are also located:

- Witzenberg Municipality;
- Drakenstein Municipality;
- Stellenbosch Municipality; and
- Breede Valley Municipality.

The Cape Winelands District Municipal Area covers an approximate area of 22 309 km² and the Langeberg Municipality Management Area covers an approximate area of 4 517.4 km², which includes 1 184.54 km² of the former Cape Winelands District Municipality's Management Area. The former District Management Area consists mostly of extensive farming, natural veld and large game farms.

Langeberg Municipality consists of twelve (12) individual wards, and is the only WSA within this municipal area and is also the bulk Water Services Provider. Langeberg Municipality's Management Area includes the following towns and urban areas (**Water Distribution Systems**):

- Robertson – **Robertson Water Distribution System;**

Robertson is located at the foot of the Langeberg Mountains with the Breede River in close proximity and is the largest economic centre of the Langeberg Local Municipality. The town is the western gateway to the longest wine route in the world, Route 62, and is 158 km from Cape Town. With 150 years of history and Victorian buildings, Robertson is one of the largest wine-producing regions in South Africa. The Robertson Wine Valley offers a number of cellars, cooperatives and private estates for wine lovers. The key tourism attractions here are its natural attraction, the wine route and outdoor activities.

- McGregor – **McGregor Water Distribution System;**

McGregor is a well-preserved mid-19th century town and offers outdoor activities, arts and crafts, tranquillity and relaxation. The village is home to fruit orchards, olive groves and vineyards and is home to many artists. Activities on offer include walking / hiking trails, mountain biking, 4x4 trails, bird watching as well as a pottery studio, art galleries, massage therapies and much more.

- Bonnievale – **Bonnievale Water Distribution System;**

Bonnievale is situated on the banks of the Breede River and is home to fruit and wine farms in its surrounds. With the Langeberg Mountain Range in the north-east, and the Riviersonderend mountains in the south-west, it is considered one of the most beautifully situated towns in the Western Cape. There are eight Wine Cellars in the area and two cheese factories producing cheese, butter, milk, yoghurt and whey powder. A water channel scheme built more than 100 years ago provides Bonnievale with much of its water. The town is also known for its water and many outdoor activities such as golf.

- Ashton – **Ashton Water Distribution System;**

Ashton is a small town situated on the R62, between Robertson and Swellendam at the foot of the Langeberg mountains. It is the heart of the Langeberg Municipal area and hosts its administrative offices. It is an important wine producing and fruit processing centre and some well-known wineries and two large

canneries. Many artists reside in and around the town which also offers adventure tourism activities like river cruises, mountain climbing, hiking, etc.

- Montagu – **Montagu Water Distribution System; and**

Montagu lies between two mountain ranges halfway between Cape Town and the Garden Route, on the legendary Route 62. It is considered as the gateway to the Little Karoo and also the scenic heart of Route 62. This historic link between Cape Town, Oudtshoorn, the Garden Route and the Eastern Cape, goes through spectacular scenery and mountain passes. The hot springs in the area form part of the popular Montagu Baths. The area is known for its dry but healthy climate, nature reserves, hiking trails, 4x4 routes, cycling and cuisine.

The towns supplied with bulk water by the Langeberg Municipality are as follows:

Robertson: The town receives its bulk water from three sources, namely from the Langeberg Mountains (the Dassieshoek and Koos Kok Dams), from the Robertson (Brandvlei) Irrigation Canal and from the Hoops River Irrigation Scheme. The water from the mountains and a portion of the water from the Hoops River and the Irrigation Canal are used for the potable water requirements of the Town and the other water sources for garden irrigation or "leiwater" purposes. The Dassieshoek Dam was built in 1992 and the Koos Kok Dam in 1980 and both are in a good condition, but the yield of both dams is unknown. The licensed abstraction from the dams is 1.324 million m³/a.

The Municipality is scheduled for 1.279 million m³/a from the Robertson (Brandvlei) Irrigation Canal, which currently provides supply to the WTW and "leiwater" for residential plots. A portion of the water is pumped from the Gamgrove Dam to the WTW for treatment. This water originates from storage in the Brandvlei Dam, which is released into the Breede River, when required for irrigation or domestic use.

Water from the Hoops River is diverted at two different diversion structures either directly to the WTWs or to an irrigation dam (the Gamgrove Dam). The available volume of water from the Hoops River is limited by the diversion capacity of 21 l/s. This is almost always available and relates to about 0.662 million m³/a.

The total annual volume of water available for Robertson is therefore 3.264750 million m³/a.

McGregor: The town obtains their water from the Houtbaais River Scheme which belongs to the McGregor Water User Association (WUA). The town has a 52% share of the 2.52 million m³/a in the scheme. The Municipality's listing is for 374.7 ha of the total 720.88 ha irrigation rights, which works out to a volume of 1.31 million m³/a. The raw water quality is very good with a low pH. There are also two municipal boreholes in McGregor, but they are currently not in operation as a result of poor water quality. Water is also being supplied via "leiwater" furrows to irrigators within a part of the town

Bonnievale: The town receives most of its raw water from an irrigation canal owned and operated by the Zanddrift Water User Association (WUA). The canal is fed from water released from the Brandvlei Dam into the Breede River. Bonnievale has an allocation from the canal of about 1.245 million m³/a. When the canal is out of commission water is pumped directly from the Breede River to the WTW. The Municipality however has no additional water rights from the Breede River. The salinity levels along this part of the Breede River are managed by DWS through freshening releases. Salinity problems might be experienced during periods when the canal is out of commission and water is pumped directly from the Breede River.

Ashton: Ashton receives water from the Greater Brandvlei Dam which is released into and conveyed by the Breede River. It is abstracted by three schemes:

- It's been diverted into the Robertson irrigation canal from which the Municipality has an allocation of 0.294 million m³ for the period November to February and an allocation of 0.899 million m³ for the period March to October. The total amount available is therefore 1.193 million m³/a.
- An additional 0.270 million m³ per year is also obtained via the Cogmanskloof Irrigation Board scheme.
- The Municipality built their own pumping scheme in 2000, which pump water directly from the Breede River for Ashton. The water right of the Municipality is for 1.5 million m³ per year.

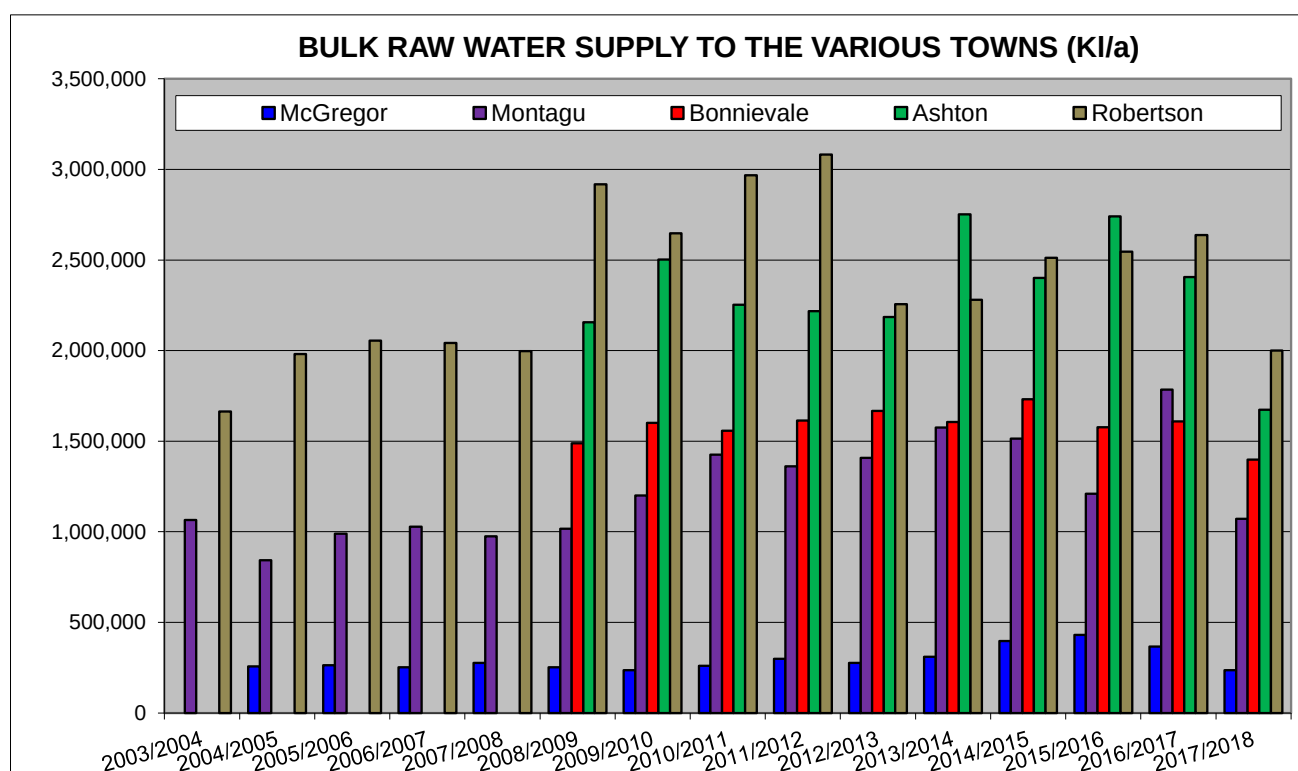
The total annual volume of water available for Ashton is therefore 2.962528 million m³/a. The salinity in the Breede River is controlled by freshening releases from Brandvlei Dam but flush floods mobilises some of the stagnant water at times. Operation procedures must make provision for these events.

Montagu: The town is supplied with bulk water from three local streams (Kruis River, Rietvlei River and Keurkloof River) and the CBR Pumping Scheme. Raw water from the Breede River is also pumped during the winter months from the Montagu Raw Water PS at Ashton to Montagu, as an additional source.

Quantity of Water Services Provided (Water Balance)

The graph and table below gives a summary of the total bulk raw water supply to the various towns within Langeberg Municipality's Management Area.

Graph 13: Bulk raw water supply to the various towns



All the households in the urban areas of Langeberg Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections inside the erven. Informal areas are supplied with shared services as an intermediary measure. Langeberg Municipality is committed to ensure that private landowners provide at least basic water and sanitation services to those households in the rural areas with existing services below RDP standard.

Langeberg Municipality's challenges with regard to the provision of basic water and sanitation services are as follows:

- To provide basic water and sanitation services in the informal areas to new citizens moving into the informal areas and to ensure that health and hygiene awareness and education is part of the process of providing basic services.
- To identify suitable land for the relocation of the people from informal areas, with existing communal services, to formal houses with a higher level of water and sanitation service (Services inside the house).
- To identify adequate funding for the rehabilitation, maintenance, replacement and upgrading of the existing bulk and reticulation infrastructure in order to support the sustainability of the water and sanitation services.
- To monitor the provision of basic water and sanitation on privately owned land.

Water Services Objectives and Strategies

Access to safe drinking water is essential to health and is a human right. Safe drinking water that complies with the SANS:241 Drinking Water specifications do not pose a significant risk to health over a lifetime of consumption, including different sensitivities that may occur between life stages. Langeberg Municipality is therefore committed to ensure that their water quality always complies with national safety standards.

The Water Safety Plans of Langeberg Municipality includes an Improvement / Upgrade Plan. The purpose of the Improvement / Upgrade Plan is to address the existing significant risks where the existing controls were not effective or absent. Barriers implemented by Langeberg Municipality against contamination and deteriorating water quality include the following:

- Participate in Catchment management and water source protection initiatives.
- Protection at points of abstraction such as river intakes and dams (Abstraction Management).
- Correct operation and maintenance of WTWs (Coagulation, flocculation, sedimentation and filtration).
- Protection and maintenance of the distribution system. This includes ensuring an adequate disinfectant residual at all times, rapid response to pipe bursts and other leaks, regular cleaning of reservoirs, keeping all delivery points tidy and clean, etc.

Three other important barriers implemented by Langeberg Municipality against poor quality drinking water that are a prerequisite to those listed above are as follows:

- A well informed Council and top management that understands the extreme importance of and are committed to providing adequate resources for continuous professional operation and maintenance of the water supply system.
- Competent managers and supervisors in the technical department who are responsible for water supply services and lead by example and are passionate about monitoring and safeguarding drinking water quality.
- Well informed community members and other consumers of water supply services that have respect for water as a precious resource.

3.3.6.4.2 SEWERAGE

Classification of service:

Treatment and Disposal of sewerage in accordance with the prescribed conditions in terms of the approved permit or general authorisation in accordance with the Water Service Act

Managing the Standard of Industrial Effluent in accordance with the appropriate Act and bylaws

Challenges

Competence/qualifications of staff

Vandalism of equipment

Theft of equipment/electrical cables etc

Shortage of Funding for implementation of master plans

Emergency power supply to purification plants

Dumping of unwanted matter from consumer point

Unauthorised/illegal dumping by food and fruit industries

3.3.6.4.3 STREETS

Challenges

Shortage of Funding for maintenance of existing road network

Shortage of funding for paving of gravel streets.

3.3.6.4.4 STORM WATER DISPOSAL

Challenges

Vandalism of inlet structures

Shortage of funding

Public un-awareness on dumping waste in storm water system

The Local Integrated Transport Plan (LITP) for Langeberg Municipality as well as the Operating License Strategy (OLS) for the Cape Winelands Area were reviewed see Annexure

Proposed Projects

Streets & Storm Water

The Rehabilitation/Upgrading of existing tar roads in 5 towns

Construction of paved roads to upgrade gravel roads

Reconstruction/resealing of existing roads

Purchase of concrete mixer and road cutter

Reconstruction of Bonnievale Stores

Water

Upgrading filters in Montagu WTW

Sewerage

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Ashton

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Robertson

Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Montagu
Purchase 2 submersible pumps for WWTW Bonnievale

3.3.6.4.5 TOWN PLANNING

INTEGRATED ZONING SCHEME BY-LAW

Langeberg Municipality has an approved Integrated Zoning Scheme By-law

The purpose of the zoning scheme is to:

- (a) give effect to the municipal spatial development framework;
- (b) make provision for orderly development and the welfare of the community; and
- (c) determine use rights and development parameters, with due consideration of the principles referred to in the planning law.

The Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Law is included as part of the Annexure

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

- That the amendment to the urban edge for development of Site A, (Ashton/Zolani) Erf 17/158 be approved.
- That the amendment to the urban edge for development of Site B, Portion of Farm 71/158 (Ashton/Zolani) be approved.
- That the amendment to the urban edge for development of Site C, Portion of Farm 197, Goree (Ashton/Zolani) be approved.
- That the proposed establishment of a "*Special Planning Area*" (Site D) for development of a contemporary village outside the Montagu urban edge on 1) remainder of the Farm Des Haunts de Montagu (Galenia 235); 2) portion 1 of the Farm no. 152 (Little Bean) and 3) portion 7 of the Farm Derde Heuvel no. 149 (Goudmyn) (Montagu) be approved.

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK



CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN
CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING
CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS
CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP



LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

prepared for



**DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL AFFAIRS
AND DEVELOPMENT PLANNING**
Private Bag X9086 Cape Town 8000
Tel: 021 483 5561

and



LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY
28 Main Road
Ashton 6715
Tel: 023 615 8000

by



CNdV africa Pty Ltd

environmental planning, landscape architecture, urban design
17 New Church Street, Cape Town, 8001
Tel: (021)424-5022 Fax: (021)424-6837
Email: planning@cndv.co.za

December 2015

4. THE CURRENT STATE OF THE MUNICIPALITY

A FRAMEWORK OF INTERRELATED SYSTEMS

There is always tension between the reality that life and all of its components function and are experienced as a single interrelated system, and the need to disaggregate these components for the purpose of research and teaching (hence the divisions at school into subjects and at university into faculties) and administration (compartmentalisation of government into departments and ministries). The last three to four decades have seen this tension emphasise separation to the extent that governments and educational institutions have become increasingly unable to address, cohesively, the various demands made of them.

However, a holistic approach can only be effective if it is carried as a golden thread through all the activities of government including background research, proposal formulation and implementation. This places a considerable challenge on the Langeberg SDF to go beyond the traditional rational comprehensive approach to spatial planning in order to avoid compartmentalisation and to support the achievement of holistic governance. This is done in the Langeberg SDF through the use of a "framework of interrelated systems", which recognises that activities in the Municipality occur as a multi-layered matrix in a single space - the geographical extent of the Municipality. Although there is clearly exchange outside the boundaries, e.g. imports and exports, fiscal transfers, energy transmission and cyclical and permanent migration, ultimately the Municipality depends on the resources within its boundaries.

Figure 3.1 illustrates this relationship by showing how the 26 layers of the matrix of the Municipal's analysis are all interrelated within the spatial extent of the Municipality, even though they may be separated for the purposes of research, implementation and management. At the macro level the layers can be grouped into three categories.

Bio-physical

Natural systems are the primary or foundational layer on which all of the others rest; acknowledging the natural capital base on which the other two set of layers must feed, in a sustainable way. Thus, geology, soils and climate form the basic geomorphological relationship which gives rise to hydrological, topographical and biodiversity patterns. Agriculture and mining are included in this sub-set due to their close relationship with the natural environment.

Socio-economic

Previous research (Gasson, 1998) shows a primary correlation between population distribution and the underlying resource pattern of natural environmental distribution, rather than with the pattern of the built environment. The pattern of the built environment is a

derived rather than primary relationship. It is nothing more than a reflection of how the relationship between population requirements and natural resources is resolved. Therefore, the next set of layers resting on top of the natural systems layers relates to socio-economic trends.

Built

The final set of layers deal with the built environment, and the analysis that follows will show that it is with these layers and the patterns they follow that most problems with resource sustainability occur.

Planning, heritage and environmental policy are seen as three golden threads that have a transverse relationship with all the layers of the framework.

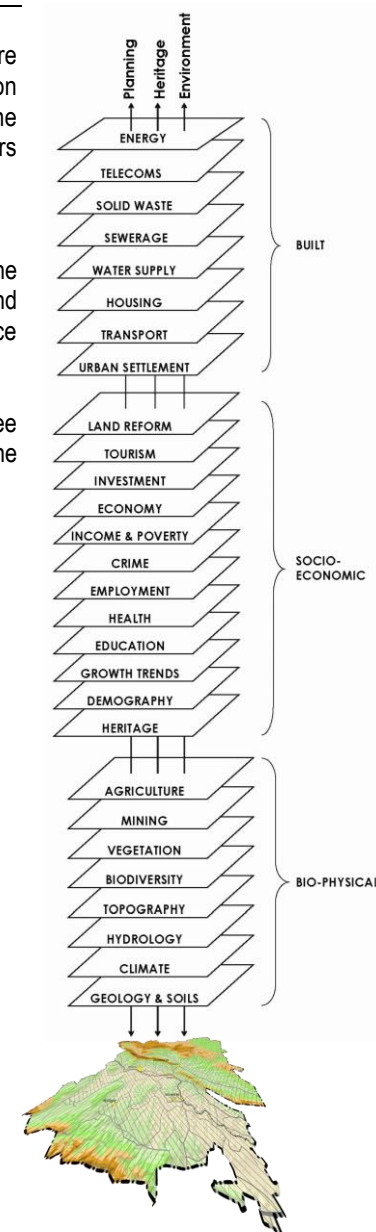


Figure 3.1.1 A Framework of Interrelated Systems

LANGEBERG SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (13.2238)

FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REPORT

December 2015

page 70

4.1 LAND

4.1.1 Geology and Soils

4.1.1.1 Geology

Figure 3.2.1.1 indicates the general pattern of the geology for the Langeberg Municipality. The municipality contains seven types of geological formations.

The majority of the municipality comprises of Shale and Arenite.

Shale is formed through the composition of clay minerals and quartz grains and usually has a typically grey colour. Shale usually forms in very slow moving waters and are most commonly found in lakes, lagoons, river deltas and floodplains. Arenite is sedimentary rock with sand grains of a medium nature. It is usually formed by erosion of other rocks or by sand deposits.

Deposits of Conglomerate are located between Robertson and Ashton. Conglomerate is a type of sedimentary rock but consists of round fragments (larger than sand) which are cemented together.

Sediment consists of deposits of minerals and organic materials which are transported through wind, water mass movement or glaciers.

Granite is formed from cooled magma and is an extremely hard formation.

Other formations found include: Phyllite and Tilitite.

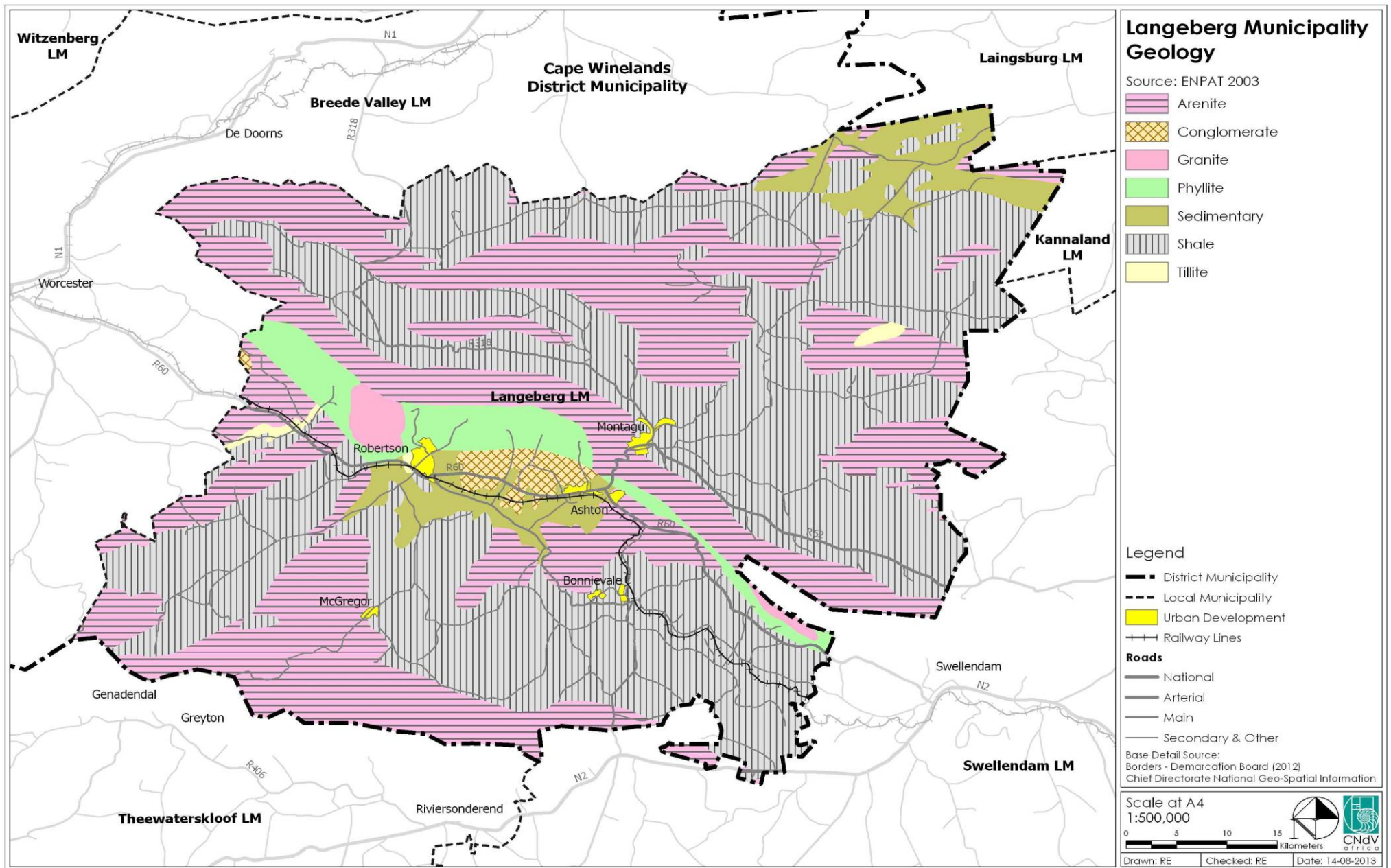


FIGURE 3.2.1.1 GEOLOGY (ENPAT)

4.1.1.1 Soils

Figure 3.2.1.2 shows the variation in soil depths in the Langeberg Municipality.

The areas with the greatest soil depths (more than 750mm deep) are located between Bonnievale and McGregor in the vicinity of the Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve. Soil depths surrounding the towns of Robertson, Montagu, McGregor, Ashton and Bonnievale are between 450mm and 750mm.

4.2.1.3 Percentage Clay

Figure 3.2.1.3 shows the percentage of clay in the soil throughout the municipal area. The majority of the municipality has a soil clay percentage of less than 15%. The areas around Robertson and Ashton have a clay percentage of between 15% and 35%.

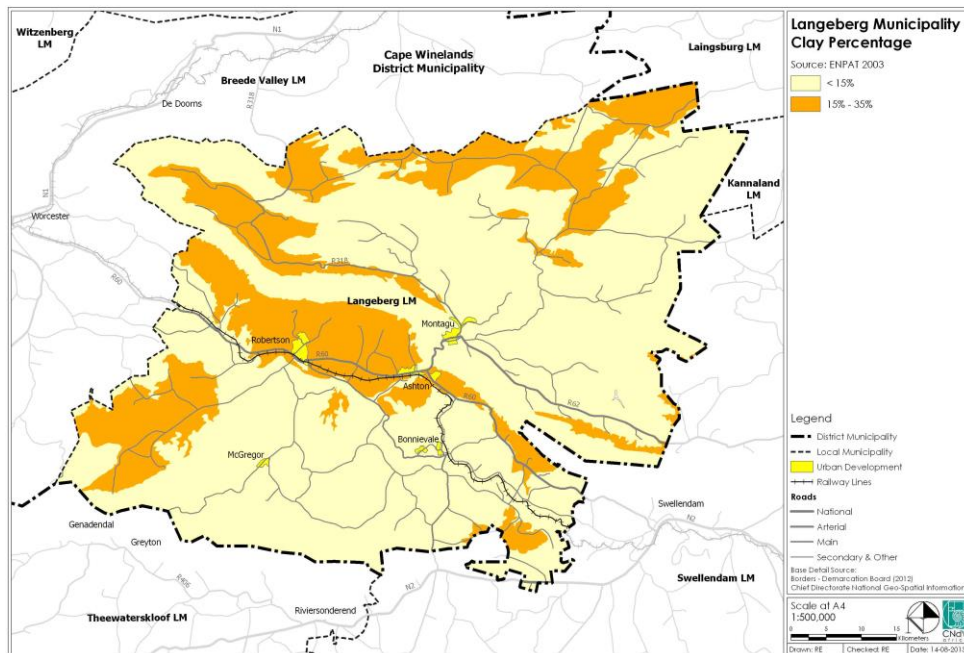


Figure 3.2.1.3 Clay Percentage

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The high clay content of the soil surrounding Robertson and Ashton is of concern for future urban development. Detailed geo-technical studies should be undertaken prior to development.
- It is important from an agricultural land use perspective that the soils with greater soil depths (located between McGregor and Bonnievale) should be protected from being converted to non-agricultural land uses. These include the areas generally underlined by shale formations, see Figure 3.2.1.1 and 3.2.8.1.

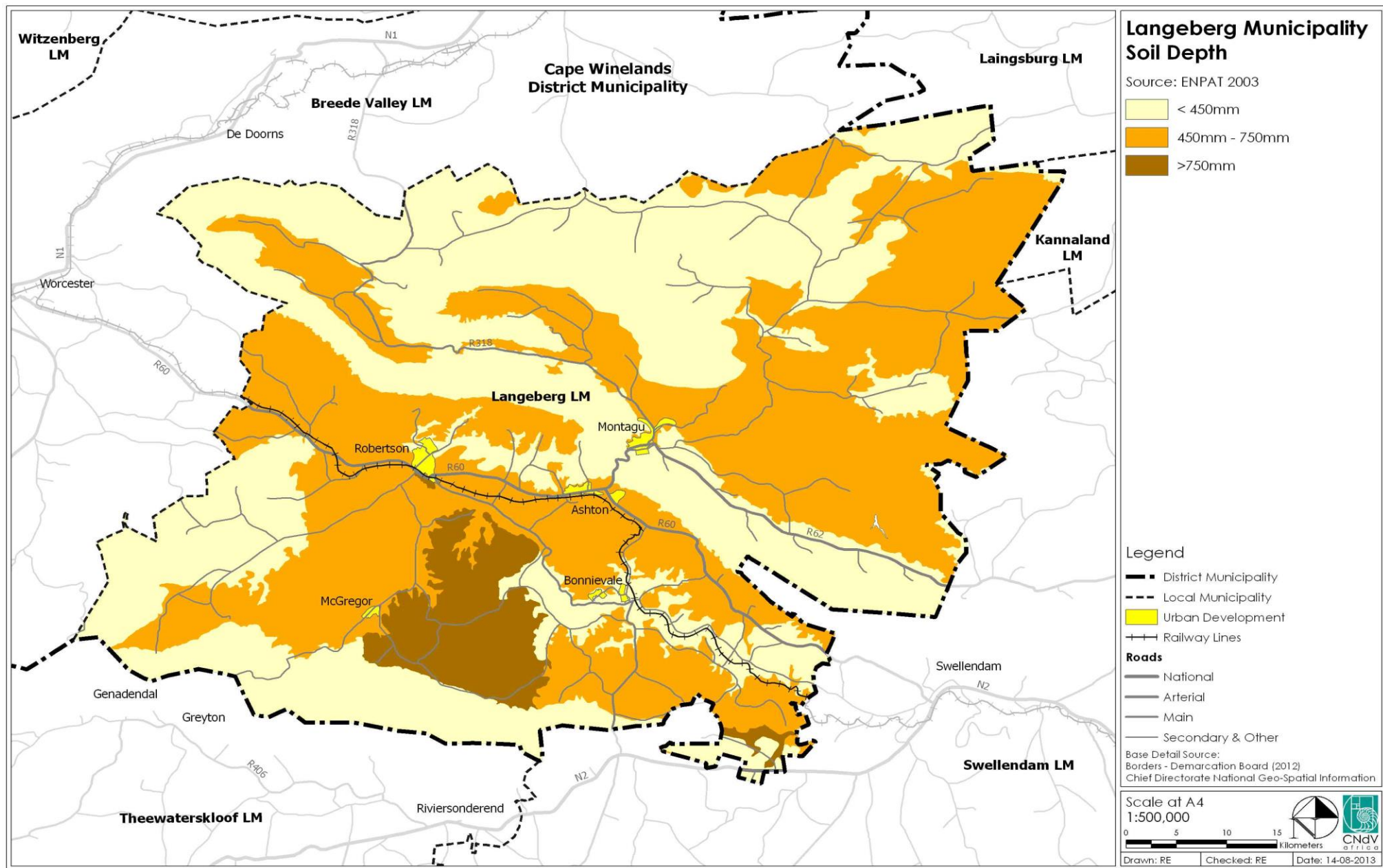


FIGURE 3.2.1.2 SOIL DEPTH

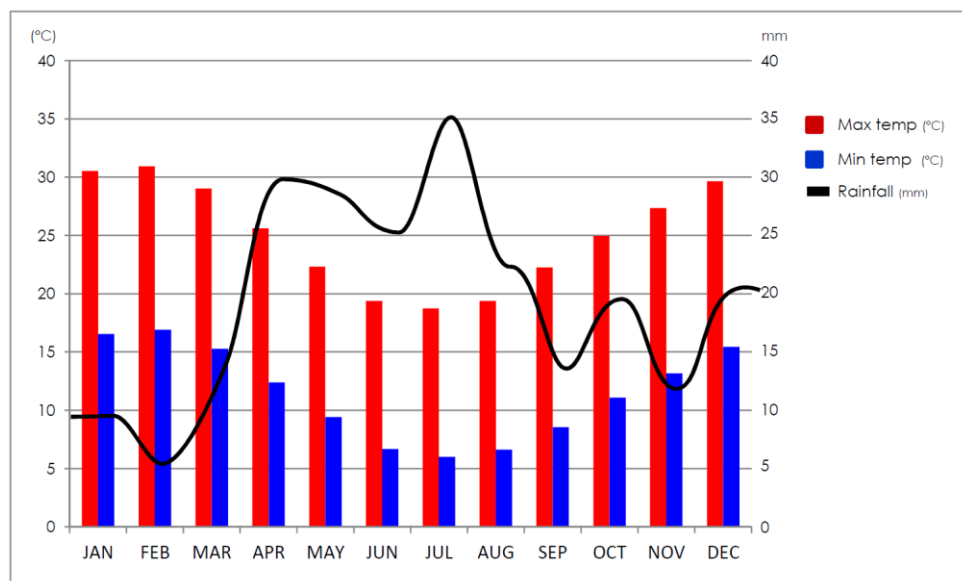
4.2.2 Climate

The weather data for Langeberg Municipality is obtained from a weather station near Robertson.

4.2.2.1 Temperature

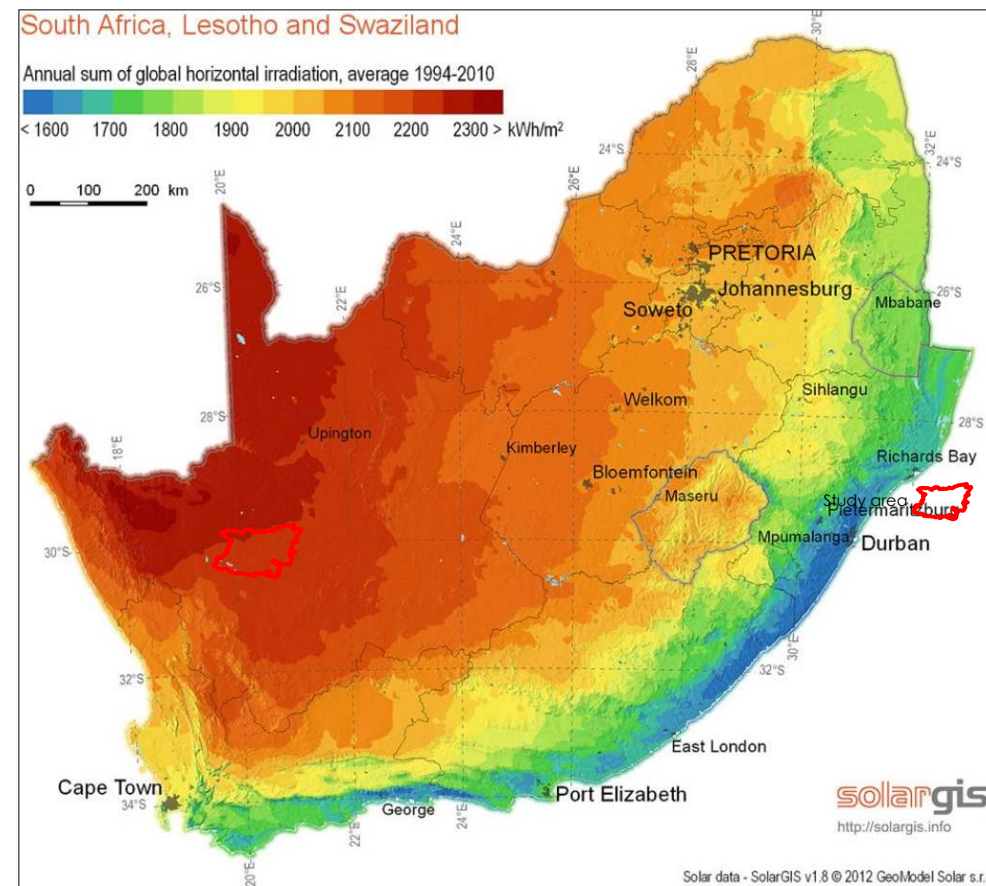
Figure 3.2.1a indicates the Mean Annual Temperature for the municipality. The figure shows that the majority of the municipality experiences temperatures of between 13- 17 degrees.

Graph 3.2.2.1 indicates the mean annual temperature as well as the annual rainfall per month. The lowest temperatures are experienced during July with the highest temperatures occurring in February. Rainfall is the lowest in February and highest during June.



Graph 3.2.2.1 Average Annual Temperature and Precipitation: Robertson, 1990-2006
(source: Agricultural Research Council, 2013)

Figure 3.2.2.1c indicates the Annual sum of the global horizontal irradiation (1194 – 2010) for South Africa. The Langeberg Municipality falls in an area with intermediate levels estimated at between 2000 - 2100 kWh/m² (Solargis, 2012)



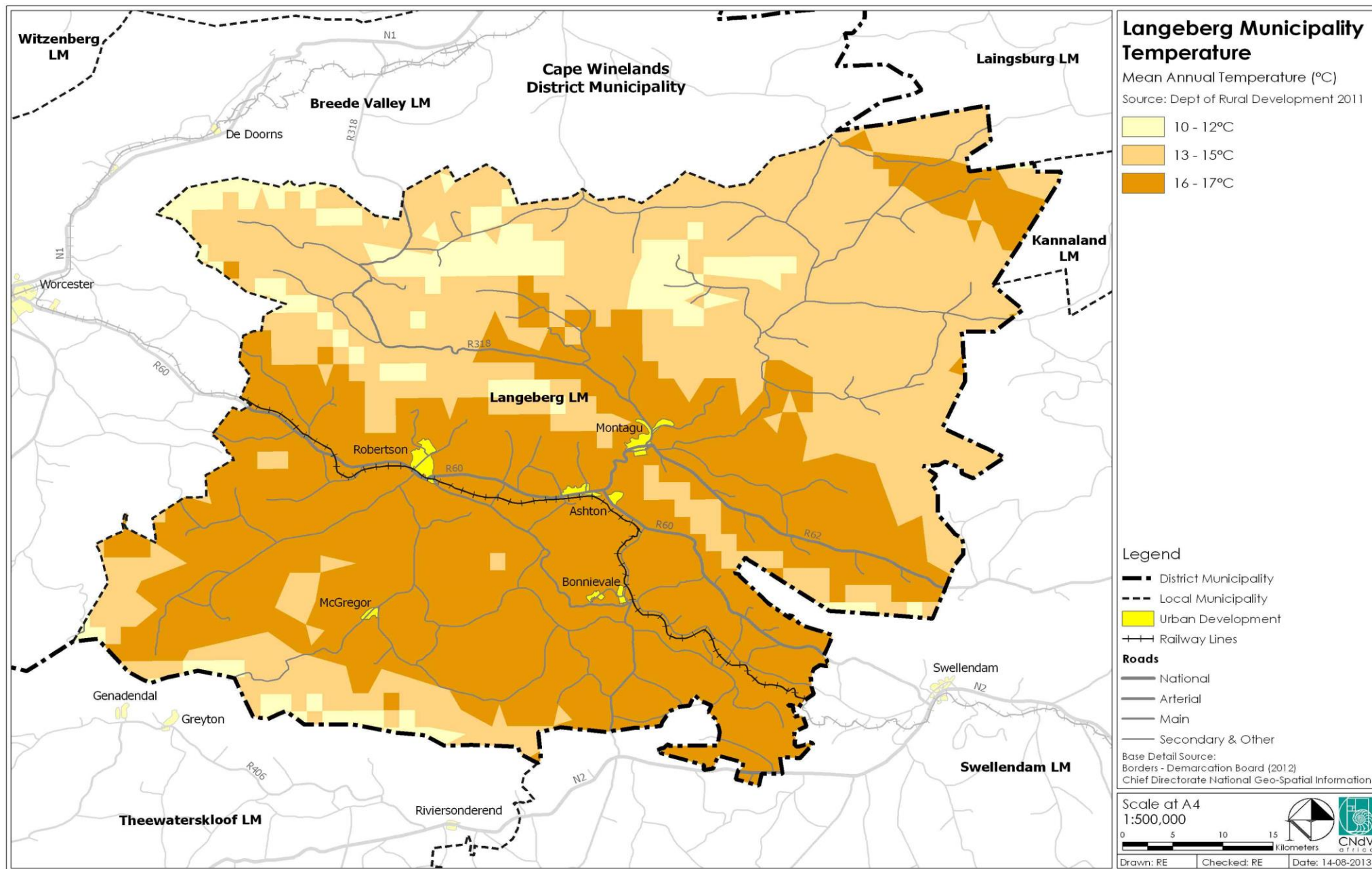


FIGURE 3.2.2.1A CLIMATE: TEMPERATURE

3.2.2.2 Rainfall

Graph 3.2.2.1 shows that the higher rainfall months are recorded between June, July and August. July is the highest rainfall month with approximately 35 mm of rainfall. The lowest rainfall months are between January and February.

Figure 3.2.2.2 shows the distribution of the mean annual rainfall throughout the municipality.

The figure shows that the highest rainfall is experienced along the Langeberg Mountains. Rainfall in this area is between 400mm to more than 1000mm a year.

High rainfall of more than 1000mm is experienced along the Riviersonderend Mountains in the south.

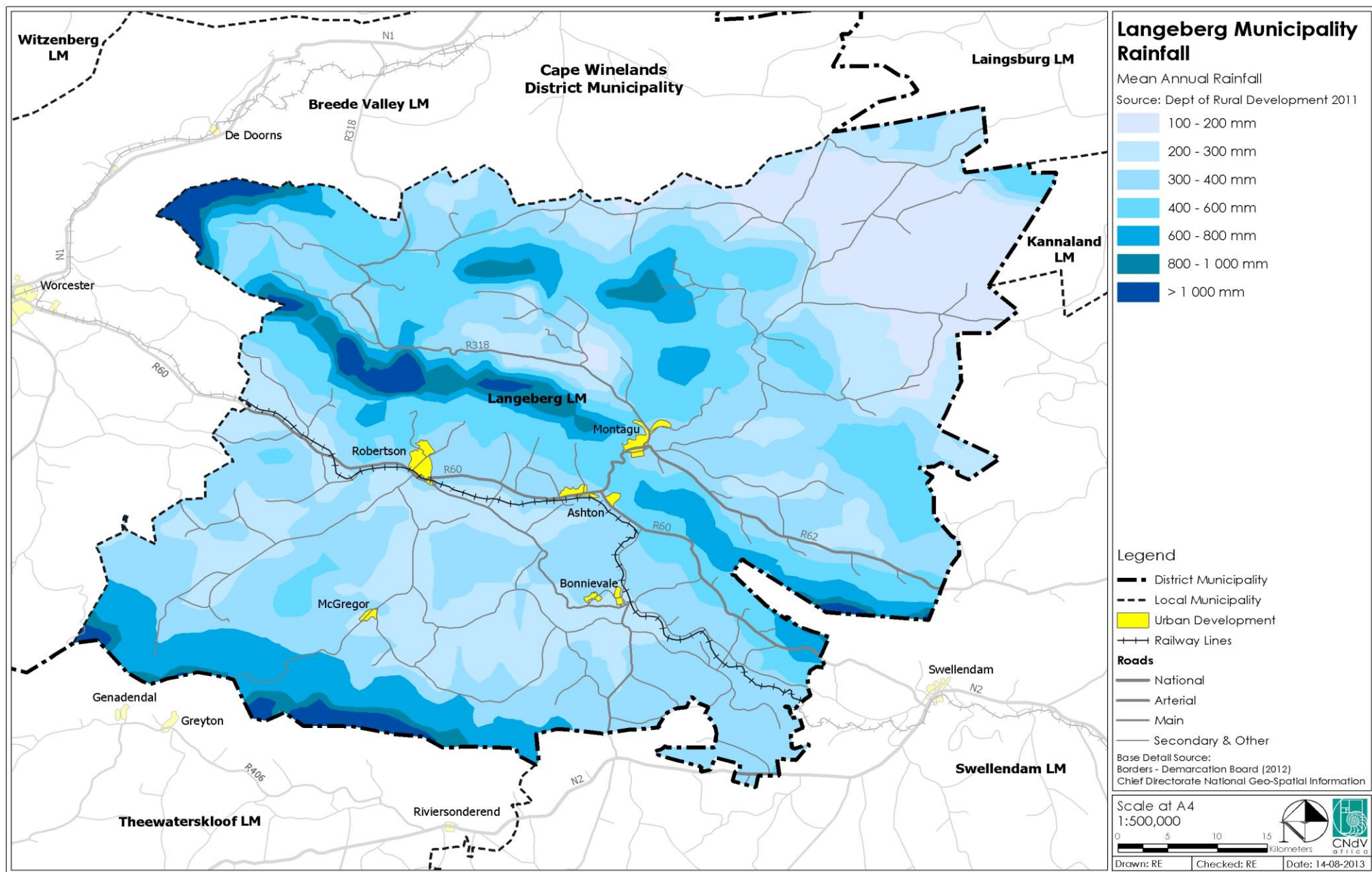
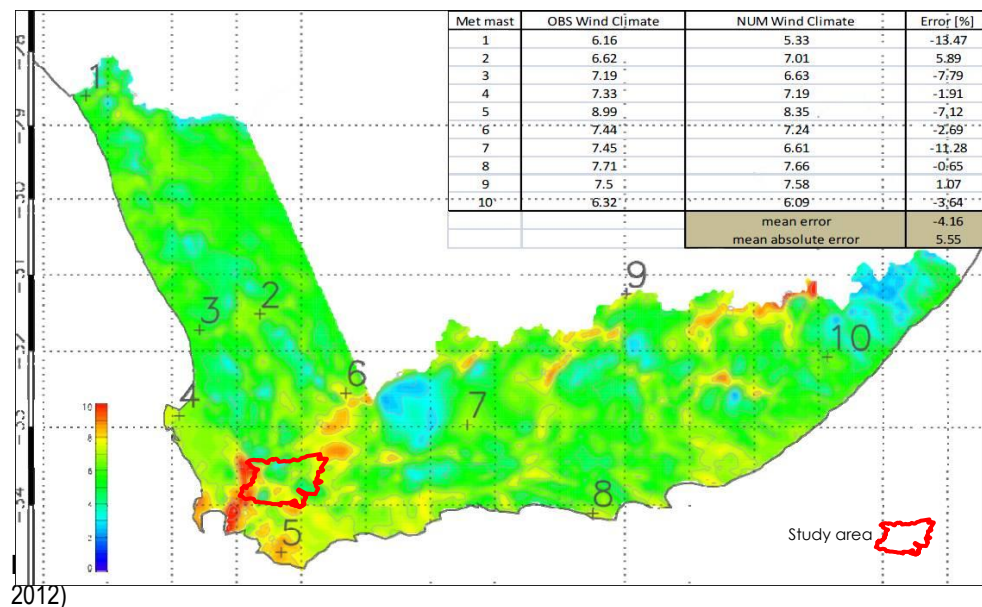


FIGURE 3.2.2.2 CLIMATE: RAINFALL

3.2.2.3 Wind

Figure 3.2.2.3 shows the average summer and winter wind speed and direction for Robertson. During summer the predominant wind speed is South East and in winter West North West.

Figure 3.2.2.4b indicates the estimated wind speeds for South Africa. The southern part of Langeberg Municipality along the Riviersonderend Mountains is estimated to have a mean annual wind speed of 8–9 m/s with most of the municipality being between 3–6m/s. This indicates that this region of the municipality has some potential for providing wind generated energy.



3.2.2.4 Wind and Solar Farm Siting Principles

CNdV africa prepared a Strategic Initiative to introduce Commercial Land based Wind Energy Development to the Western Cape in May 2006. The purpose of this study was to develop a regional methodology for wind energy site selection.

The study provided a number of site factors for locating wind energy projects. Even though no specific reference was made to solar farm siting some of the factors could be applied to solar farms.

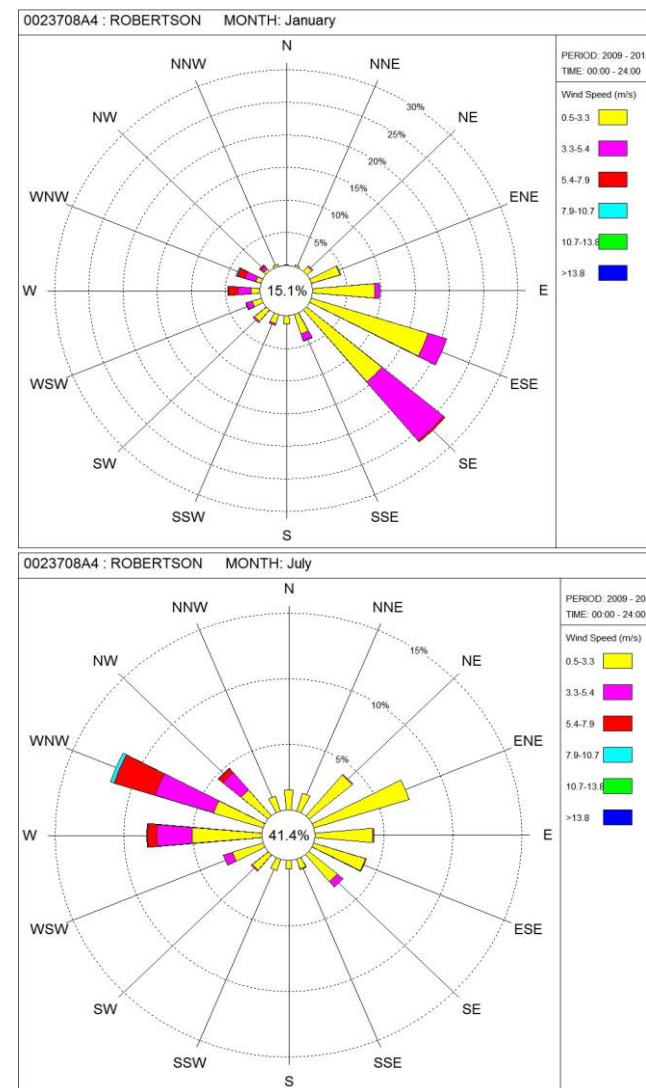


Figure 3.2.2.3a Average Summer and Winter Wind Speed and Direction: Robertson (source: Weather SA)

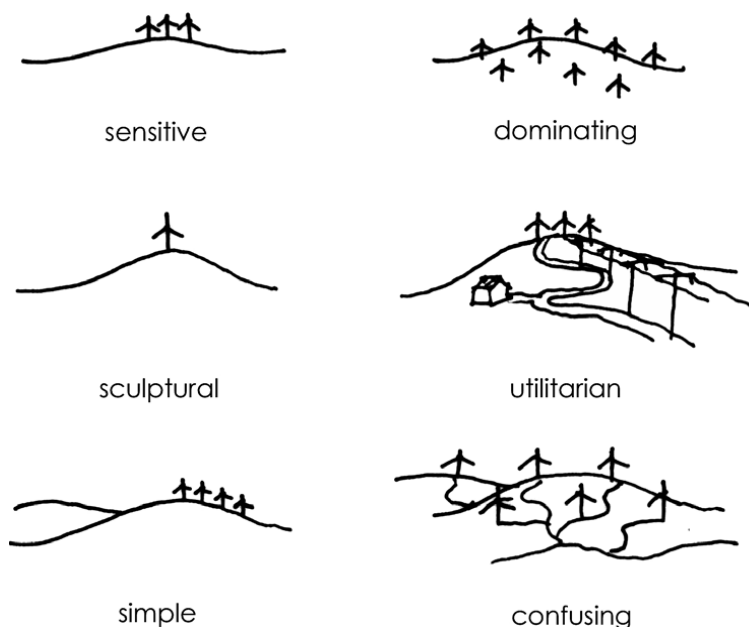


Figure 3.2.2.4c Wind and Solar Farm Siting Principles (source: Strategic Initiative to introduce Commercial Land based Wind Energy Development to the Western Cape, May 2006)

The report highlighted the following site factors as being important:

- **Slope**

Slope is a critical factor that influences numerous aspects of the design of wind farms. These include:

- Wind Potential – slopes up to a certain gradient that are orientated towards prevailing wind directions tend to augment average wind speeds;
- Visibility – wind farms on slopes will have increased visibility;
- Road layout and design – slopes need to be considered in road layout to reduce the erosion potential of road run-off and rockfall and landslide potential;
- Tower foundation design – this needs to consider falls across the tower platform; and,
- Revegetation – steep road verges and cuts will require revegetation to reduce sedimentation from run-off.

- **Geology**

Wind turbines impose large loads on tower foundations and hence highly stable underlying geology is essential. The existence of bedrock, subterranean voids and possible seismic activity needs to be investigated.

- **Soils**

The erosion potential of wind farms sites is determined by the combination of soils and climatic factors. Soil types need to be considered as these influence road construction and re-vegetation.

- **Rainfall**

Rainfall is a further factor that influences erosion and sedimentation that result in possible habitat and vegetation degradation. The rainfall of a specific site has a direct bearing on the road runoff, and runoff from steep slopes.

- **Surface Hydrology and Groundwater**

The hydrology of specific sites is influenced by all the factors set out above. Hydrology must be dealt with in detail as it is a critical determinant of ecosystem health. The design of roads and the treatment of runoff from roads and disturbed surfaces must consider the reduction of sedimentation and elimination of erosion potential into any river, stream or wetland systems on the project site. Geohydrology (groundwater) is an aspect of the hydrology of a site. It influences foundation design and the retention of wetland integrity if any are associated with the site.

- **Vegetation**

At the Regional Wind Plan level, sensitive vegetation types linked to valuable landscape types should ideally have been eliminated. However, at the site level, a detailed vegetation assessment should be carried out if the proposal is not in an agriculturally disturbed area (either crops or pasture land) to ensure that no rare species exist on the project site.

The vegetation assessment should include location and condition of:

- Extent of disturbed or alien vegetation
- Extent of any natural vegetation
- Indigenous and endemic species
- Rare and threatened species

• Terrain Stability

Terrain stability is an important design determinant that is a function of slope, underlying geology, soil type and rainfall and usually requires specialist inputs. The design process typically has the following stages:

- i. Determination of rainfall data for the site (including extreme weather conditions)
- ii. Determination of slopes by gradient classes
- iii. Determination of natural watercourses
- iv. Determination of rocky areas
- v. Determination of soil type and permeability
- vi. Determination of areas of potential erosion
- vii. Determination of areas with high water table
- viii. Terrain stability directly influences the design of tower and transmission pylon foundations and the design of service roads. (see Figure 3.2.2.4c)

Implications for Langberg Municipality

- The area generally has a high average temperature during summer months and very cold temperatures during winter. Therefore, the design of buildings needs to carefully consider insulation, orientation, materials and environmentally sensitive design linked to thermal characteristics and considerations.
- The Langeberg Municipality falls in a winter rainfall regime.
- Given the above, substantial efforts, should be made to implement rainwater harvesting not only in new development but also in existing buildings. This could help reduce water demand especially in the winter.
- The municipality has good potential in the western, central and north-eastern for the implementation of renewable energy projects with medium solar radiation and average wind speeds of 4 – 6m/s.
- The dominant winds are South East to West North West. The above wind direction should be taken into consideration in the design of layouts of settlements and buildings.
- The design and placement of wind and solar energy facilities should adhere to the amended zoning scheme regulations (Provincial Gazette 6894, P.N. 189/2011, 29 July 2011).

3.2.3 Climate change

The vision for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape is for the province to have a “secure supply of quality, reliable, clean and safe energy, which delivers social, economic and environmental benefits to the Province’s citizens, while also addressing the climate change challenges facing the region and the eradication of energy poverty” (White Paper for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape, 2010).

The White Paper for Sustainable Energy Use in the Western Cape (2010) sets targets in respect of sustainable energy use for the province. It stipulates that 15% of electricity consumed in the Western Cape Province is to be sourced from renewable energy sources by 2014 – this has been measured against the 2006 Provincial consumption.

The policy framework recognises that in order to fulfil international commitments to sustainable development and climate change, the use of renewable energy as a source of electricity is to be promoted.

The Western Cape Climate Change Strategy (2008) identified a number of possible likely stress factors in the period 2030 – 2045 that could affect the province:

- An increase in the annual average temperature of at least 1 °C by 2050 (the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC) Fourth Assessment Report released in February this year shows an expected increase of between 3 and 5 °C by 2100);
- Possible increase in the frequency and intensity of extreme events;
- An increase in conditions conducive to wildfires (higher temperatures and increased wind velocity);
- Reduced rainfall in the western parts of the Western Cape;
- Decreased water resources;
- Reduced soil moisture from an increase in temperature coupled with a decrease in average precipitation; and,
- Temperature impacts on crop activities – crop burn, drought, pests and microbes resulting in yield reductions, and loss of rural livelihoods.

The goals and objectives of this strategy, with specific reference to energy is to reduce the Provincial carbon footprint by means of air quality management; household fuel replacement; cleaner fuels for transport; energy efficiency and renewable energy – maximizing benefits through stimulating and subsidizing innovation in clean and renewable technologies.

Four vulnerable systems were identified:

- Natural systems – water, biodiversity, and coastal and marine systems and resources;

- Economic sectors – agriculture, tourism and fisheries;
- Economic resources and infrastructure – energy, transport, health and air quality; and,
- The built environment, livelihoods and disasters – social systems, extreme events (floods, fires).

As the rate of climate change accelerates it is expected that the Cape Winelands will experience an increase in temperatures and a reduction in rainfall. It is therefore important that the Municipality contributes to the efforts to reduce the emission of greenhouse gasses and thereby delay the impact of climate change.

New urban development needs to be planned with this in mind. The changes in the climate along with aspects such as the prevailing wind direction requires that new buildings, be they for offices, commercial or especially residential use, be designed with a view to ameliorate these impacts.

Appropriate thermal treatment of buildings need to be applied to ensure they maximise the use of natural energy and minimise the use of electricity. Appropriate treatment could for example include:

- Insulating outer walls, ceilings and windows to prevent heat/cool air loss;
- Constructing buildings with lighter coloured reflective roofs to reduce heat absorption in summer which will reduce reliance on air-conditioning;
- Insulating geysers with thermal blankets; and,
- Installing energy efficient lighting and appliances.

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- Building orientations, architecture and materials used must be sensitive to aspects (i.e. north facing, south facing, etc.) in order to reduce unnecessary energy consumption.
- Implement rainwater harvesting throughout the municipality
- Educate residents on water saving measures and waste reduction through a municipal wide climate change programme.
- The landscapes that provide resilience to climate change need to be identified and protected, these are;
 - Kloofs, which provide important connectivity and provide both temperature and moisture refuges;
 - South facing slopes, see figure 3.2.4.1, which, similar to kloofs, provide refuge habitats;
 - Topographically diverse areas, which contain important altitude and climatic gradients which are important for climate change adaption as well as ensuring a range of micro-climates are protected; and,
 - Riverine corridors, which provide important connectivity in extensive arid environments, are also important.
- Given the expected impact of climate change on water resources the following could be implemented by the municipality:
 - artificial groundwater recharge and strict ground water management systems;
 - desalination of groundwater;
 - local water resource management and monitoring;
 - grey water recycling; and,
 - Tariff structures to reduce water consumption.
- There is a need to factor in waste water when planning for growth. For example, if a major industrial development is planned for a town, the infrastructure at the WWTWs should be considered.
- The proximity of landfill sites to water areas should be considered.

3.2.4.1 Topography and Landscape Character

Figure 3.2.4.1 shows the topography of the Langeberg Municipality.

The topography of the municipality is characterised by the Riviersonderend, Waboom and Langeberg Mountains which create great west-east spines with large valleys in between through the municipality. This mountain range has an average height of between 1000m to 1500m above mean sea level.

A. Landscape Character Types

These different landscape character types, based on elevation of the landscape, are identifiable, namely classic, romantic and cosmic. (source: Schultz, 1979)

- Cosmic: A cosmic landscape comprises wide flat plains where any subdivisions tend to be geometric.
- Classic: A classic landscape consists of clearly defined mountains and hills with near vertical plains.
- Romantic: A romantic landscape is characterised by undulating rolling hills, often at the junction of classic and cosmic landscapes.

Subdivision alignments tend to be informed by landscape topography.

Two of these landscape types are noticeable in the municipality, namely classic and romantic. The cliffs and the escarpments of Riversonderend, Langeberg and Waboom Mountains give these areas a distinctive classic character.



Photo 3.2.4.1 View of the Langeberg mountain range towards Montagu

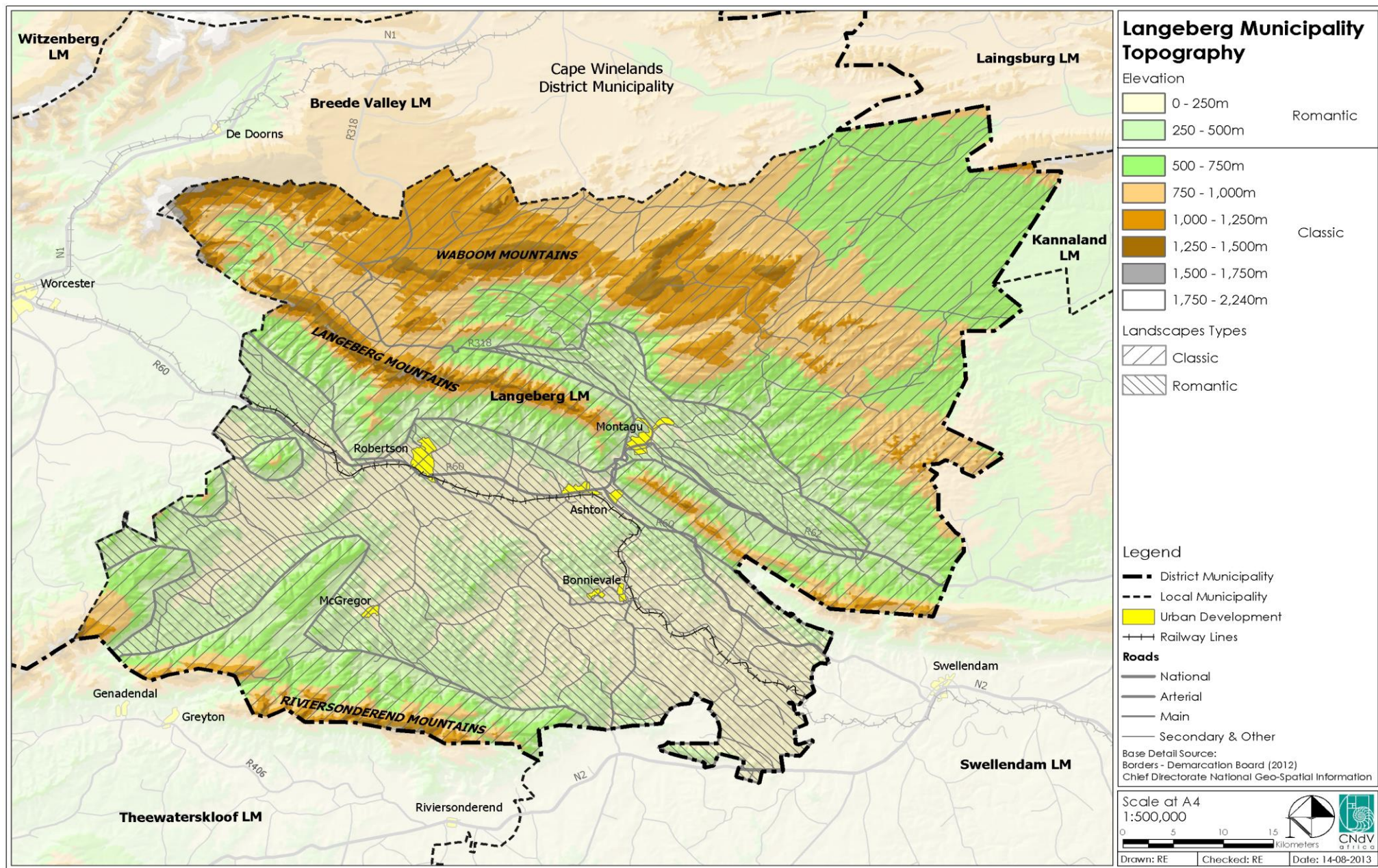


Figure 3.2.4.1 Topography

3.2.4.2 Slopes

Figure 3.2.4.2 shows that some parts of the municipality have slopes of more than 25% (1:4) largely along the Langerberg Mountains. Other areas with slopes greater than 1:4 are:

- North and south of Robertson;
- East of Bonnivale;
- North of Ashton; and,
- East of Montagu.

This would indicate the degree of constraint in extending urban development in these directions.

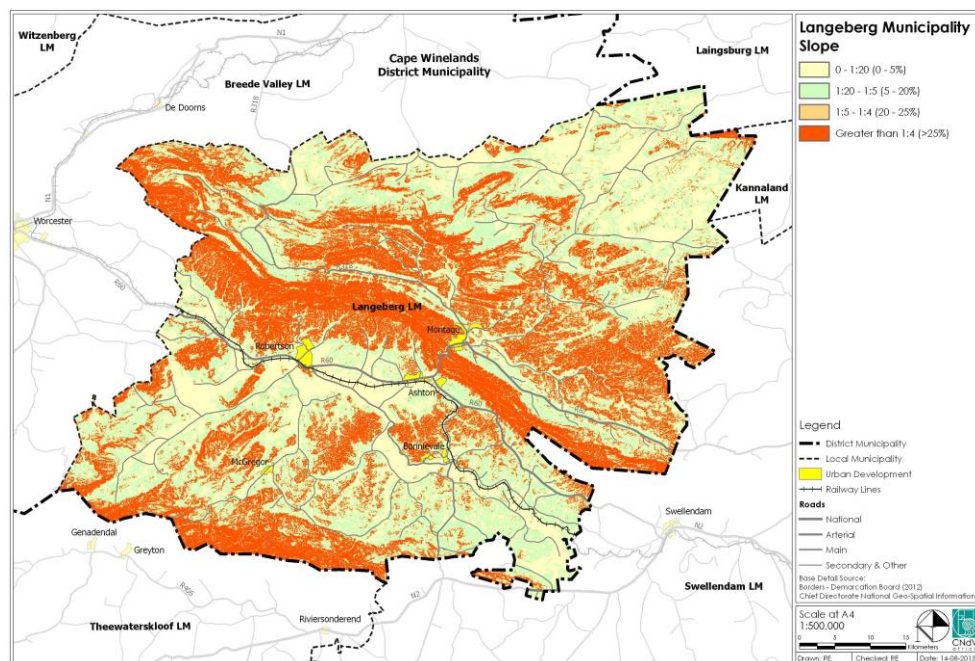


FIGURE 3.2.4.2 SLOPE

3.2.4.3 Aspect

Figure 3.2.4.3 shows the general aspects found within the municipality. There are major variations in the aspects across the municipality. A large number of north facing slopes are however found throughout the municipality.

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- Settlement opportunities in the municipality should be diverted to the more level areas within the valleys, those areas with slopes of less than 1:4 as shown on Figure 3.2.4.2.
- Future urban development, particularly those for conventional housing (subsidy/lower income housing), should preferably be located on north facing slopes. North facing slopes provide more exposure to sunlight as appose to south facing slopes, see Figure 3.2.4.3.
- It is also important from a visual impact, founding condition and building costs perspectives, that no new developments be permitted on steep slopes (>1:4) and on the ridges of mountains.
- Care should be taken to also reduce the potential negative impact of urban development along the scenic corridors. It will be important to determine the non-negotiable scenic routes or corridors.
- Ensure that changes in land use maintain the integrity, authenticity and accessibility of significant cultural landscapes (WCPSDF, 2009).
- Integrate development within the urban area to combat urban sprawl and reduce negative visual impact on the cultural landscape (SRK Consulting, 2011).

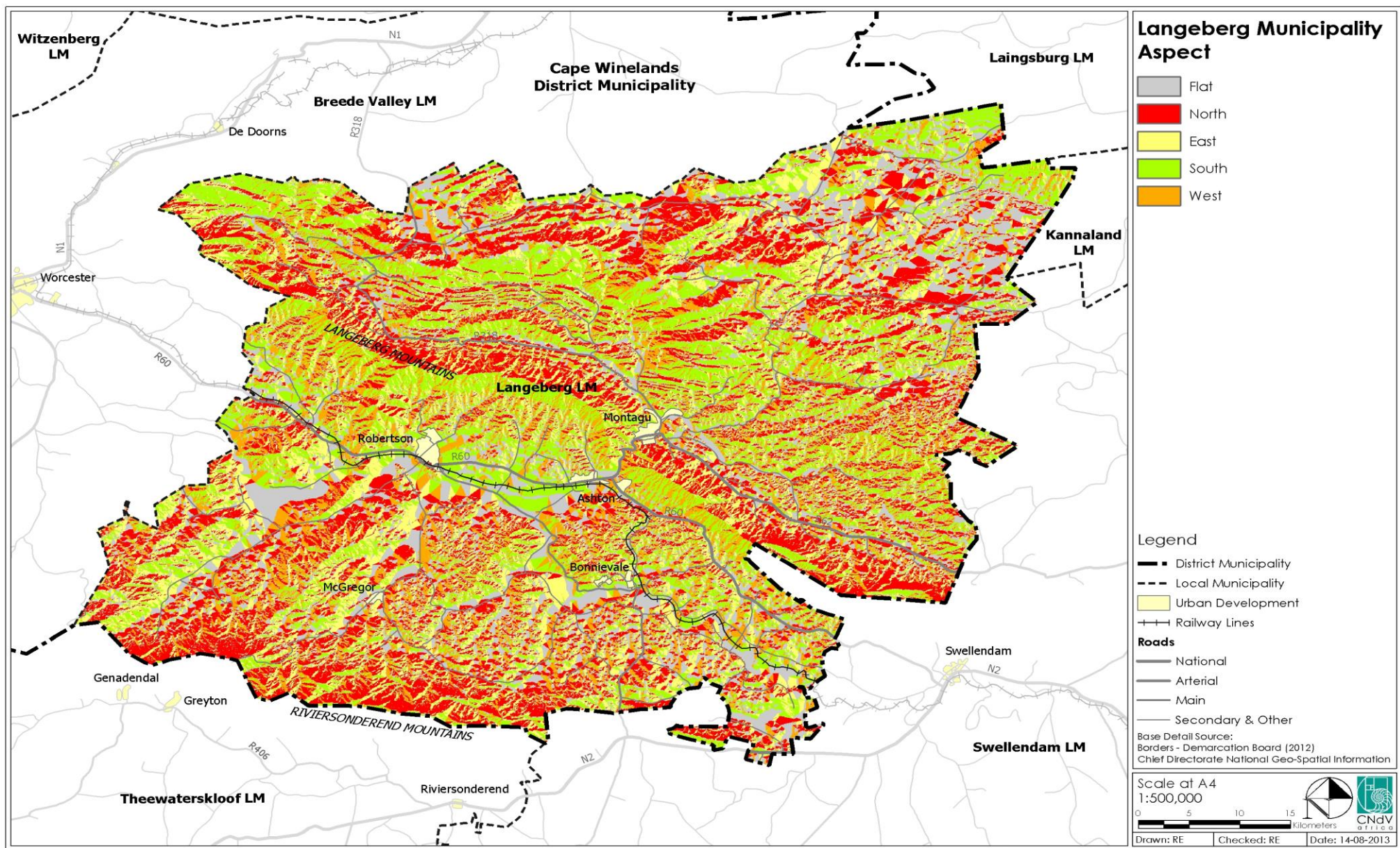


FIGURE 3.2.4.3 ASPECT

3.2.5 Water Resources (Hydrology)

3.2.5.1 River networks

Figure 3.2.5.1 shows the distribution of the rivers and tributaries through the study area.

The major river through the area is the Breë River that flows in an east west direction. Other perennial rivers are the Koo River, Kinga River, Groot River, and the Korings River.

The main inland water bodies are the Keerom Dam in the north-west, the Pietersfontein Dam in the north and the Potjieskloof Dam in the east.

There are two catchment areas in the municipality: the Gourits Catchment Area (north) and the Breede Catchment Area (south).

There is two sub-catchments of the Breede in the north comprising the Koo River flowing north-west and the Keisie River flowing south-east.

3.2.5.2 Water quality status of the rivers

SANBI (SANBI, 2007) defines rivers based on whether their natural conditions have been modified and their ability to contribute to the river ecosystem.

Rivers that are classified Unmodified, Natural or Largely Natural with Few Modifications are considered intact and able to contribute towards river ecosystems. Previously these rivers would have been classified as Least Threatened. Modified Rivers would have been classified as Vulnerable and Largely Modified would have been Endangered.

Rivers that are classified as Seriously Modified or Critically/ Extremely Modified would have been previously classified as Critically Endangered.

Figure 3.2.5.2 shows the SANBI river conservation status of the rivers in the Langeberg Local Municipality. In terms of SANBI: National Freshwater Ecosystem Priority Areas (2007) the Breë River is classed as Moderately Modified. Seriously Modified tributaries are the Vink, Keisie and Touws Rivers.

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The SDF in the municipality needs to assist with the protection of the river systems and its immediately surrounding environment.
- The majority of the rivers in the municipality are in an acceptable state.
- Appropriate policies should be formulated to achieve the above goal which specifically addresses urban and agricultural development to ensure appropriate protection of rivers in the municipality.
- Proper management is required of the catchments and particular stream banks throughout the municipality.

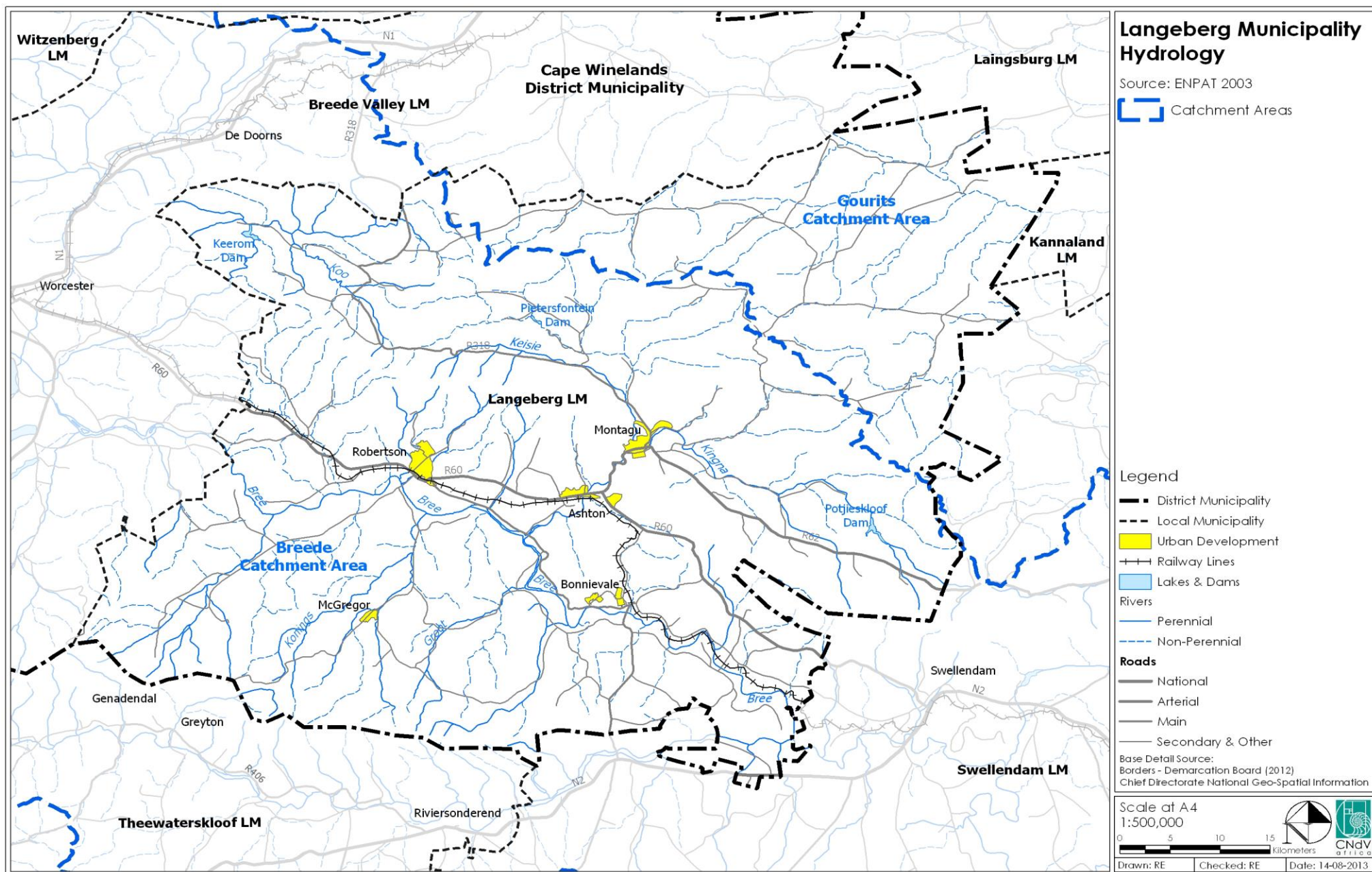


FIGURE 3.2.5.1 HYDROLOGY: RIVER SYSTEMS AND MAJOR DAMS

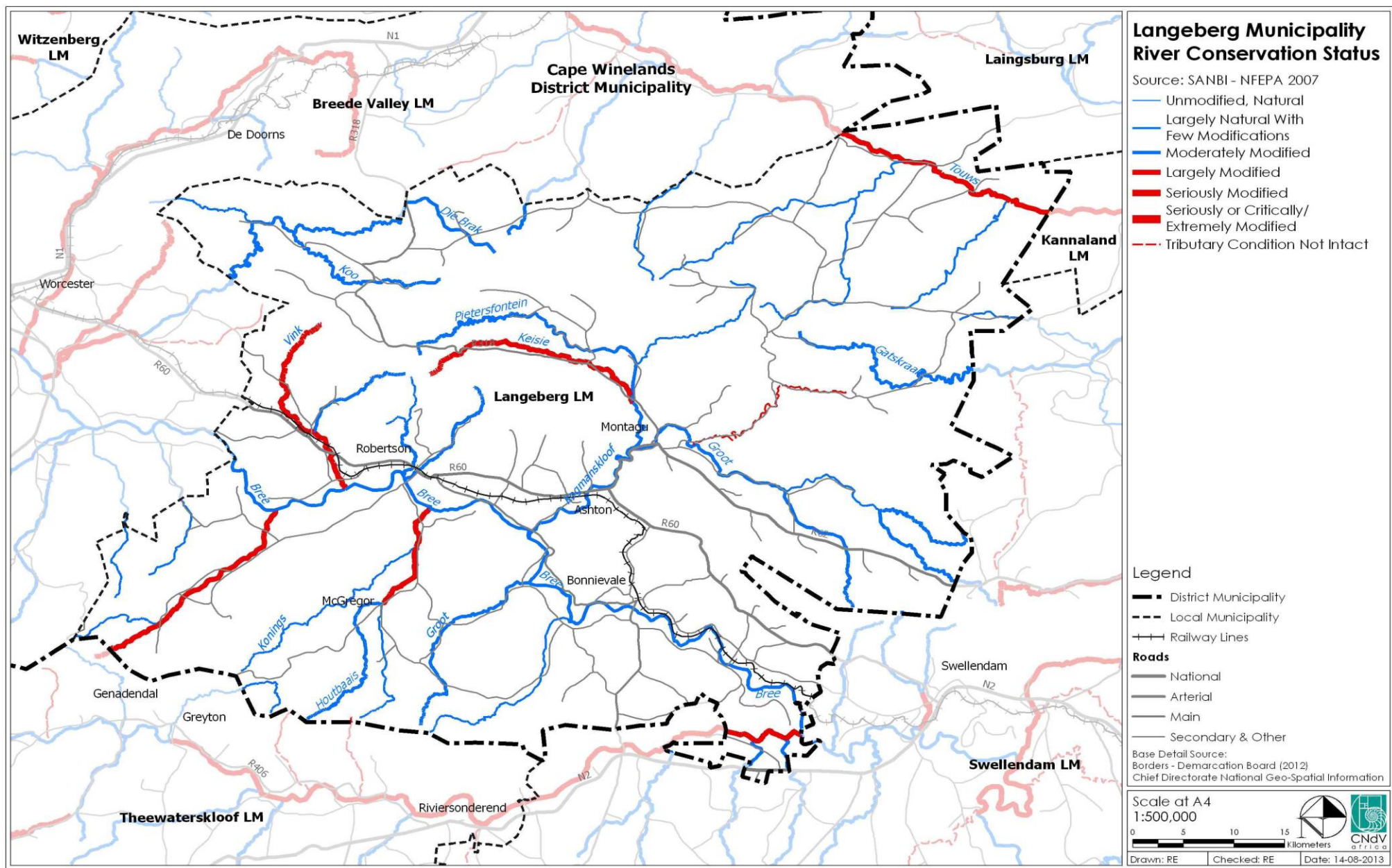


Figure 3.2.5.2 River Conservation Status

3.2.6 Biodiversity

The Biodiversity Sector Plan prepared for Witzenberg, Breede Valley and Langeberg Municipalities (2010) by Cape Nature and SANParks highlight those areas which are critical in conserving biodiversity.

As per this document biodiversity is defined as: 'Biodiversity encompasses the diversity of all living things (such as plants, animals, insects and micro-organisms), their habitats, and the processes and interactions by which they are sustained and allow them to persist over time.'

The report highlights the importance of protecting biodiversity as it provides humans with water, food, wood fuel, medicines, clean air, grazing for live stocks and safeguards us from flooding.

Biodiversity conservation is also important for combatting climate change. In this regard, Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) and Ecological Support Areas (ESAs) have been developed to protect valuable areas.

Figure 3.2.6 indicates the location of Langeberg Municipality in relation to the Succulent Karoo biodiversity hotspot and the Cape Floristic Region (CFR). The Langeberg Municipality falls within both these areas.

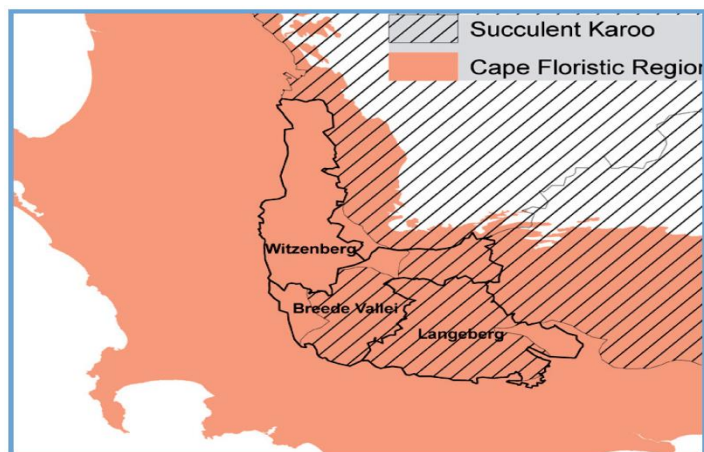


Figure 3.2.6 Biodiversity hotspots of the Witzenberg, Breede Valley and Langeberg Municipalities (source: Cape Nature 2010)

The Succulent Karoo biome exhibits the highest plant diversity for a semi-arid ecosystem in the world.

The Cape Floristic Region (CFR) is one of nine priority areas for biodiversity conservation in Southern Africa. The Langeberg Municipality falls wholly within this area.

The CFR contain a variety of 9000 vegetation types of which 6000 are found nowhere else in the world. The CFR also contains a high degree of animal diversity, lizards, amphibian and insect species.

3.2.6.1 Biomes

Figure 3.2.6.1 shows the different biomes that are present in the municipality:

- Azonal Vegetation (3.11%)
- Fynbos Biome (74.03%)
- Succulent Karoo Biome (22.86%)

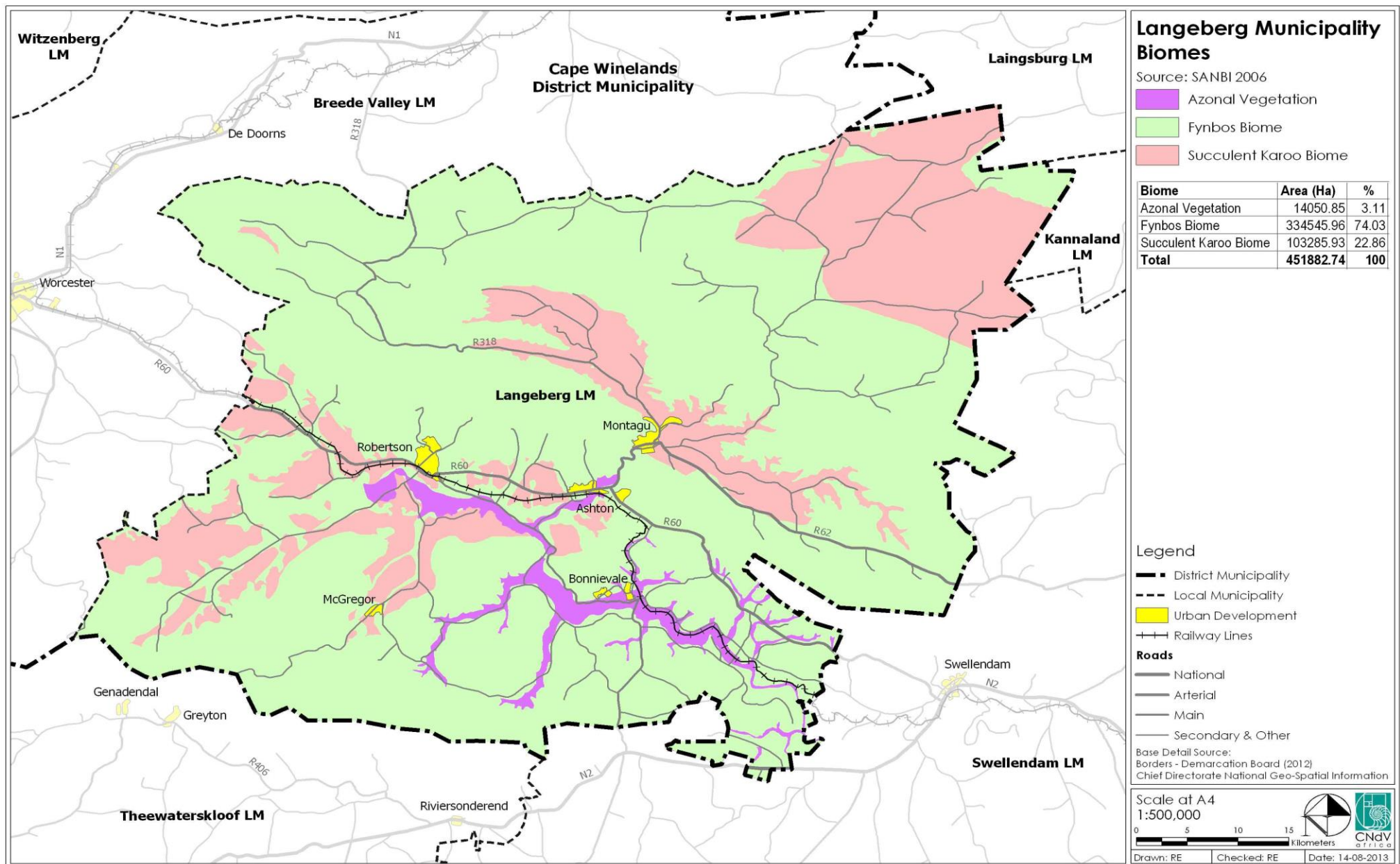
Azonal vegetation is located south of Robertson, between Robertson and Ashton and around Bonnievale. McGregor, Robertson and Montagu are characterised by the surrounding Succulent Karoo biome. A large section of Succulent Karoo Biome can also be found in the north east of the municipality.

The majority of the municipality consist of Fynbos Biome.

3.2.6.2 Vegetation Types

Figure 3.2.6.2 shows the dominant vegetation types in the municipality:

- Shale Renosterveld (37.30%)
- Sandstone Fynbos (26.66%)
- Rainshadow Valley Karoo Bioregion (24.02%)
- Alluvium Renosterveld (5.13%)
- Alluvial Vegetation (2.34%)
- Quartzite Fynbos (1.66%)



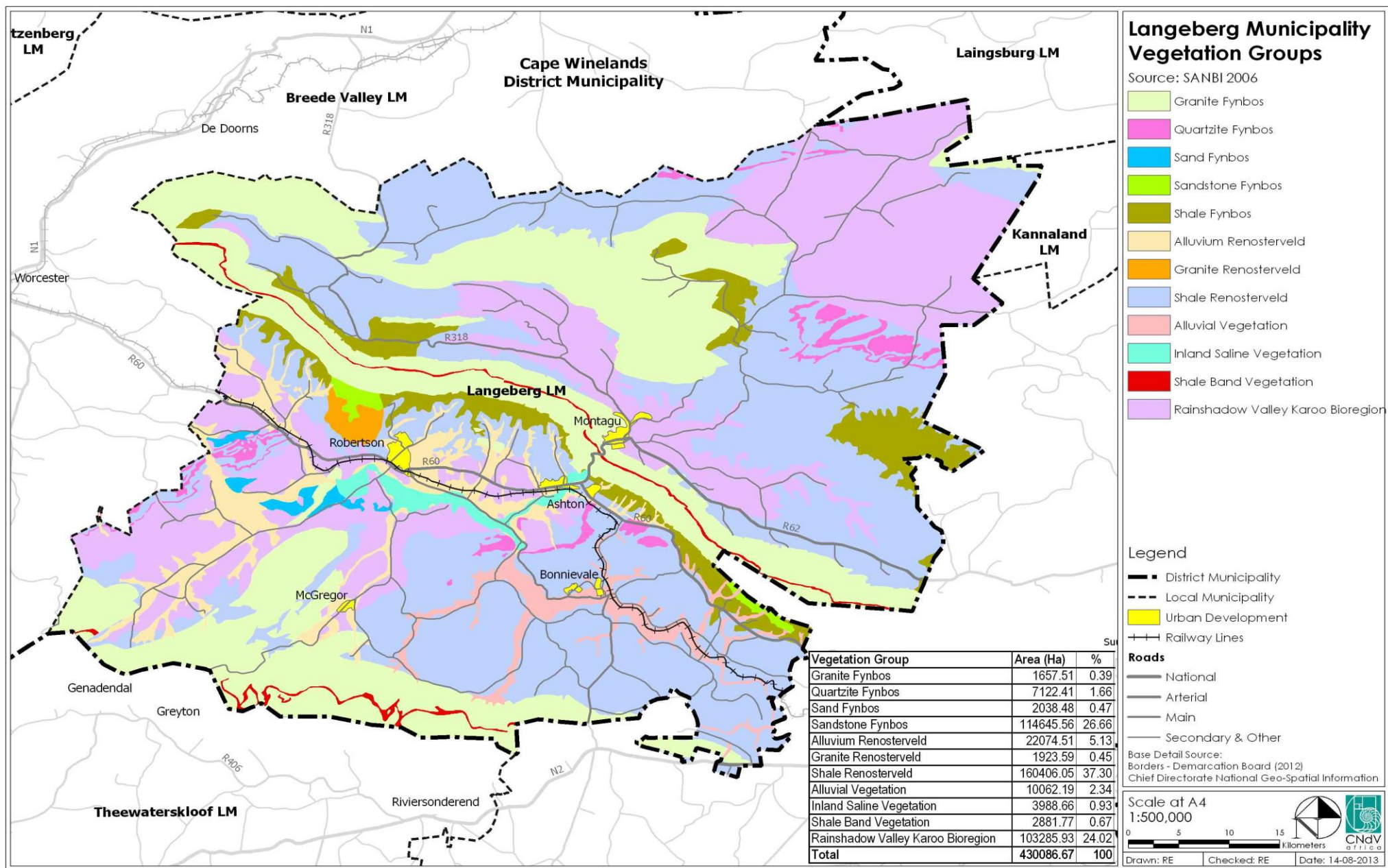


FIGURE 3.2.6.2 VEGETATION GROUP

3.2.6.3 *Vegetation status*

Figure 3.2.6.3 presents the broad status of vegetation in the Municipality.

The Alluvial Vegetation and parts of the Shale Renosterveld in the south east have been classified as Critically Endangered. The surrounding Shale Renosterveld in this area is classified as Vulnerable.

Vegetation types classified as Endangered include the Inland Saline Vegetation types south of Robertson and the Rainshadow Valley Karoo Bioregion and Alluvium Renosterveld in the south west.

To the north of Robertson and Ashton the Shale Renosterveld and Shale Fynbos have been identified as Vulnerable.

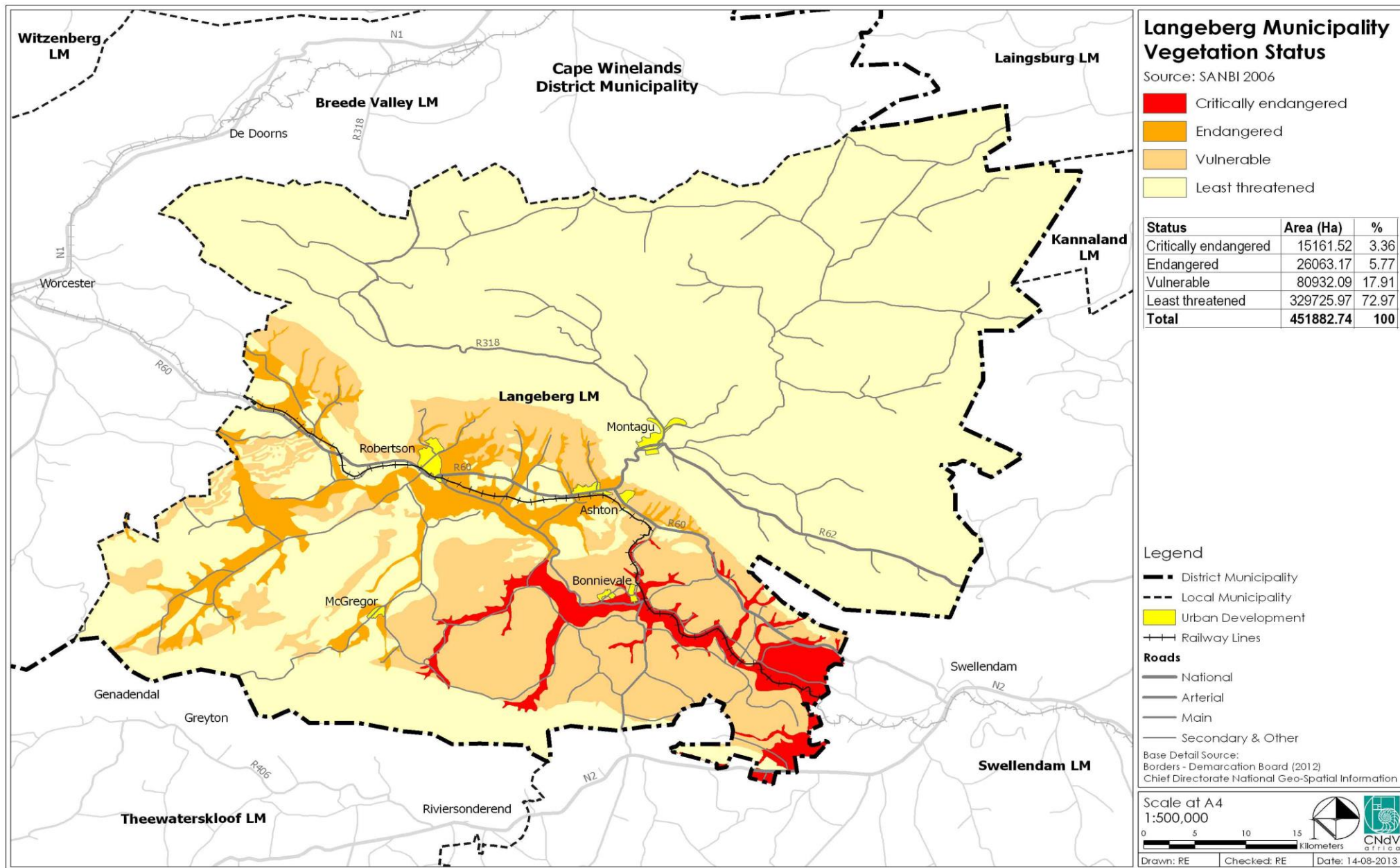


FIGURE 3.2.6.3 VEGETATION STATUS



3.2.6.4 Critical Biodiversity Areas

Figure 3.2.6.4 shows the Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBAs) in the Langeberg Municipality (DEA&DP, 2010).

The Critical Biodiversity Areas Map for the Langeberg Municipality shows approximately 26% has been identified as a CBA terrestrial and CBA aquatic while a little over 3% is already formally protected. ESA amount to approximately 16%, Other Natural Areas 40% and No Natural Remaining Areas and Urban Areas, 15%.

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- In general, urban development is not compatible with conserving Fynbos or any other fire-prone vegetation type. To minimise the impacts of urban development in Fynbos, houses should be clustered within a fire-free zone and protected with an appropriate fire belt. Firebreaks must be clear within the development footprint, not in adjacent veld.
- Development in close proximity or within endangered vegetation types must be avoided and discouraged, see Figure 3.2.6.3.
- Strategies and management guidelines are to be developed as a priority to protect Critical Biodiversity Areas, see Figure 3.2.6.3, which receive no formal protection.
- For all types of development, footprints should be minimised. The focus should be on selecting alternatives that maximise the retention of indigenous habitats, species and ecological processes.
- Search and rescue is important for all development, especially when this may result in the irreversible loss of rare or threatened plant populations.
- If development is proposed within natural to near natural habitats, biodiversity offsets should be investigated where equal-sized or larger areas of the same vegetation type are secured for conservation by funding from the developers.
- Appropriate management of Critical biodiversity Areas in the municipality should be encouraged as a high priority.
- Agricultural activities should be managed to not negatively impact on Critical biodiversity Areas.
- Endangered and critically endangered vegetation types should be carefully considered in spatial planning, land use decision making and environmental management.
- Critically Endangered and Endangered vegetation is generally found in the valleys of the Breede River and its tributaries. This is of concern for long term maintenance of water quality and quantity and measures to protect this riparian vegetation are required.

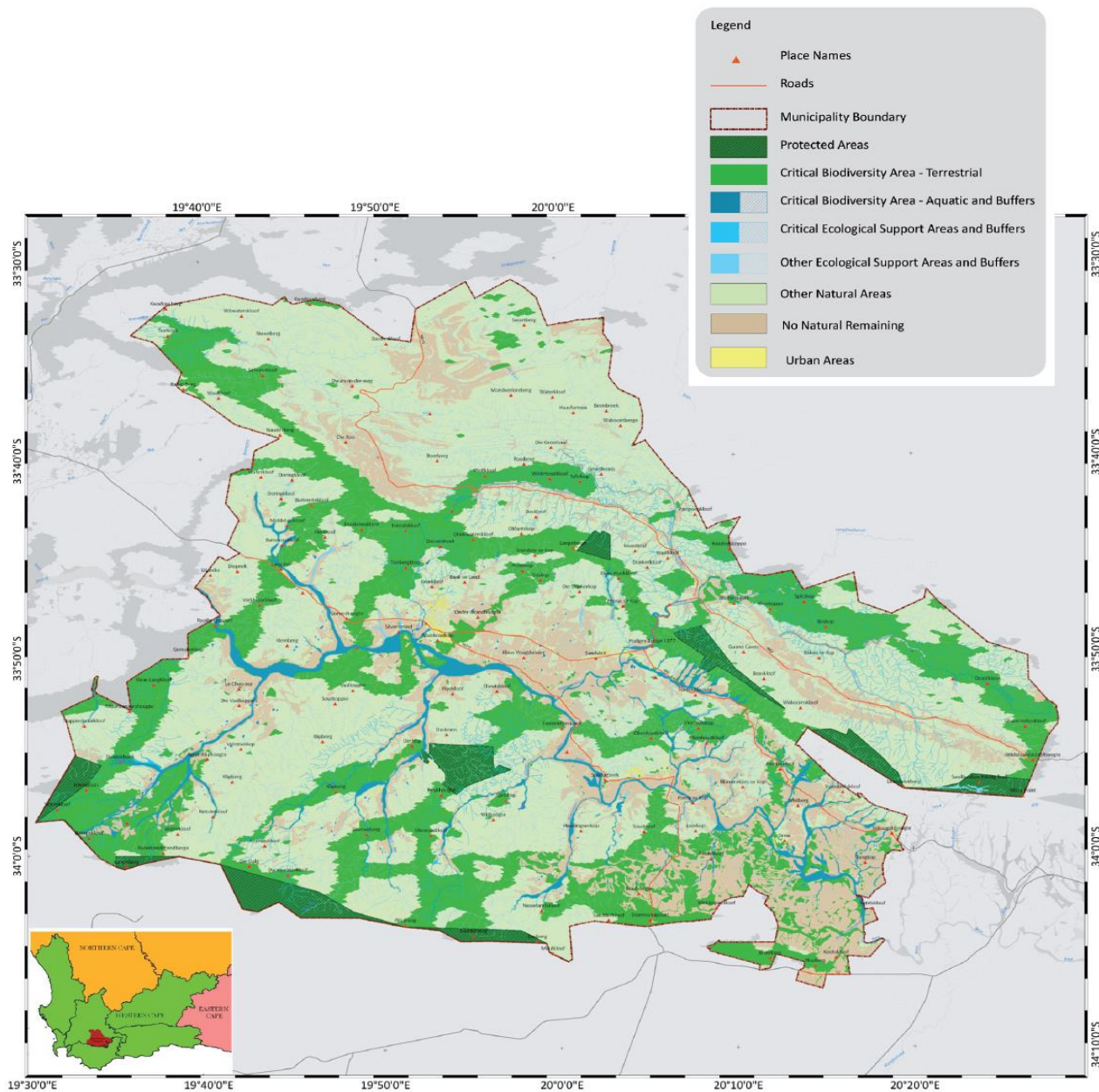


FIGURE 3.2.6.4 CRITICAL BIODIVERSITY AREAS (SOURCE: DEA&DP, 2010)



3.2.7 Biodiversity Conservation

3.2.7.1 Conservation

Figure 3.2.7.1 shows that 27.47% of the municipality is protected. These areas include:

Provincial:

- Anysberg Nature Reserve
- Vrolijkheid

Local:

- Dassieshoek Nature Reserve
- Montagu Mountain Nature Reserve

Forest Act Protected Area:

- Twistniet Nature Reserve
- Marloth Nature Reserve
- Witbosrivier Nature Reserve
- Riviersonderend Nature Reserve

Mountain Catchment Area:

- Matroosberg
- Langeberg-West
- Riviersonderend

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The SDF will need to include specific guidance on the management of these resources to ensure their longevity.
- Policies should be devised to ensure that the status of the areas currently identified as Endangered are improved, see Figure 3.2.6.3.
- No urban development should be permitted in the areas identified as CBAs or the Protected Areas, see 3.2.6.4.

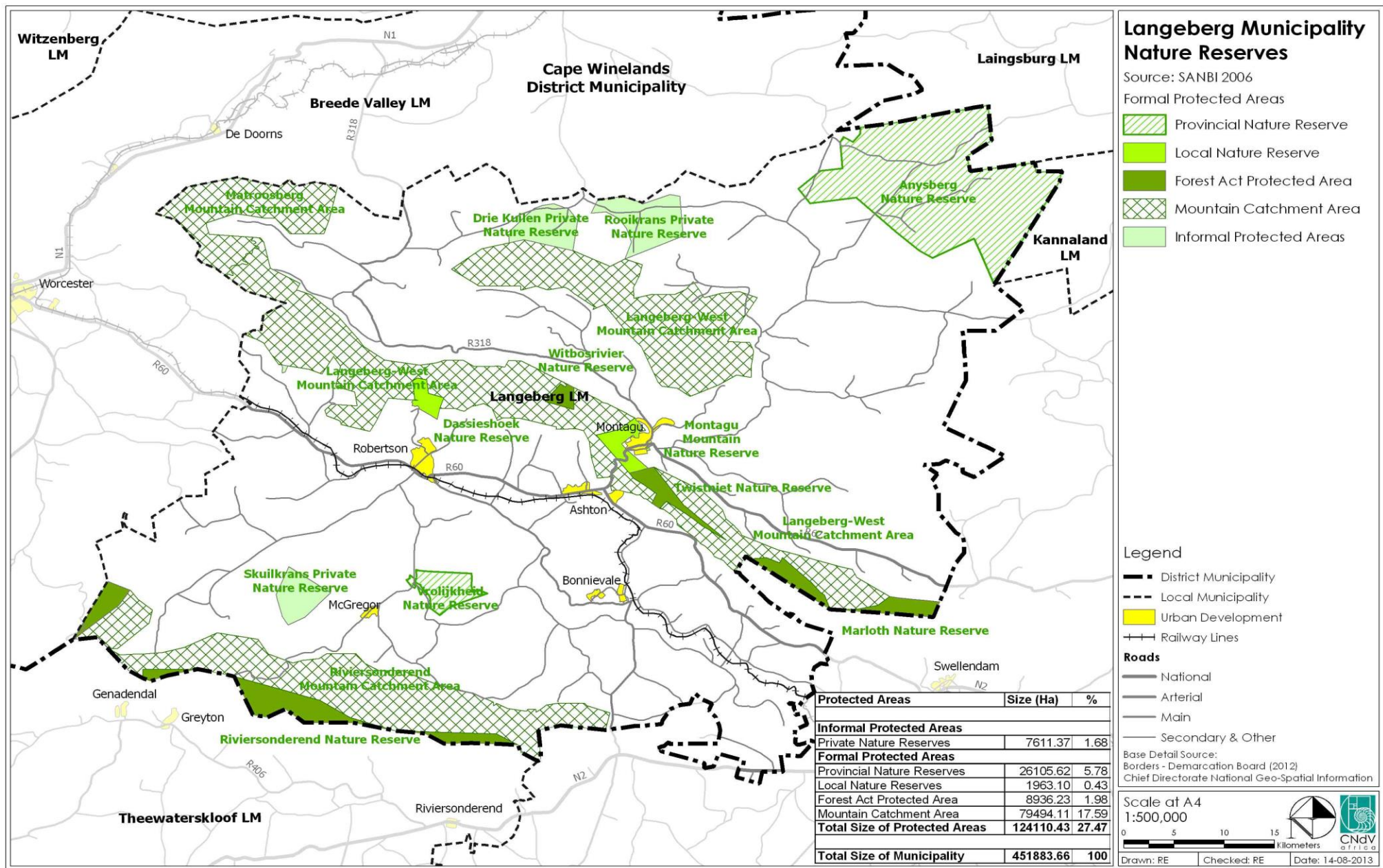


FIGURE 3.2.7.1 RESERVES AND PROTECTED AREAS

3.2.8 Agriculture

This section of the report focuses on the role of the agricultural sector in the economy of Langeberg Local municipality, which forms part of the Cape Winelands District municipality, with reference to the broader Western Cape. The intention is to provide an overview of the trends in agriculture within the Langeberg municipal area and to establish the economic value of agriculture to the municipality, particularly with regard to the pressure of an urban edge.

3.2.8.1 Land Capability

Figure 3.2.8.1 shows the land capability based on the soil classification only.

This shows that soil suitable for arable agriculture are mostly located east of Robertson and east and west of Bonnievale. The majority (95.56%) of the municipality is suitable for grazing.

3.2.8.2 Agricultural Land Use Pattern

Figure 3.2.8.2 shows the different types of agricultural/farming practices in the municipality. The agricultural land use map shows that 17.36% of the land has been cultivated. These most intensely cultivated areas are located between Robertson and Ashton and also around and to the east of Bonnievale.

Table 3.2.8.2a shows the composition of permanent crops in the municipality. The largest of these crops are wine grapes, dry and table grapes. To a much lesser extent apples, apricots, pears, plums, peaches, olives and citrus are produced.

Item	%	Hectares
Apple	0.52%	138
Apricot	5.91%	1 558
Wine grapes	57.67%	15 210
Dry & Table Grapes	19.92%	5 254
Pear	1.66%	438
Plum	2.87%	758
Peaches	9.07%	2 393
Olives	0.69%	183
Citrus	1.68%	442
TOTAL	100.0%	26 374

Table 3.2.8.2a

Enterprise composition – Permanent crops
(OABS, 2013)

Table 3.2.8.2b show the cash crops produced in the municipality. Tomato producing used to be on a much larger scale but whittled down to a few hectares due to increased labour costs. The processing of Sundried Tomatoes are still an ongoing activity. Other small scale cash crops produced, mostly for personal or local market purposes, in this area are the pumpkin variants, baby marrows and melons. 20 Hectares of Gooseberries have been planted recently.

Thirty-two (32) large vegetable gardens have been established on farms to provide nutritional food for families and to generate additional income by selling excess produce. Assistance to these farms is by way of seed, compost, insecticides, etc.

Item	%	Hectares
IRRIGATED		
Vegetables *	100.00%	1 000
TOTAL	100.00%	1 000

Table 3.2.8.2b Enterprise composition – Cash crops (OABS, 2013)

Montagu's Gift farm is a supplier of fruit and vegetables to some of the major supermarket groups - Baby marrows, butternuts, cabbage, carrots, cauliflower, chili peppers, grapes (wine grapes), lettuce, peaches, peppers, spinach and watermelon.



Photo 3.2.8.2 Cultivated land, Montagu

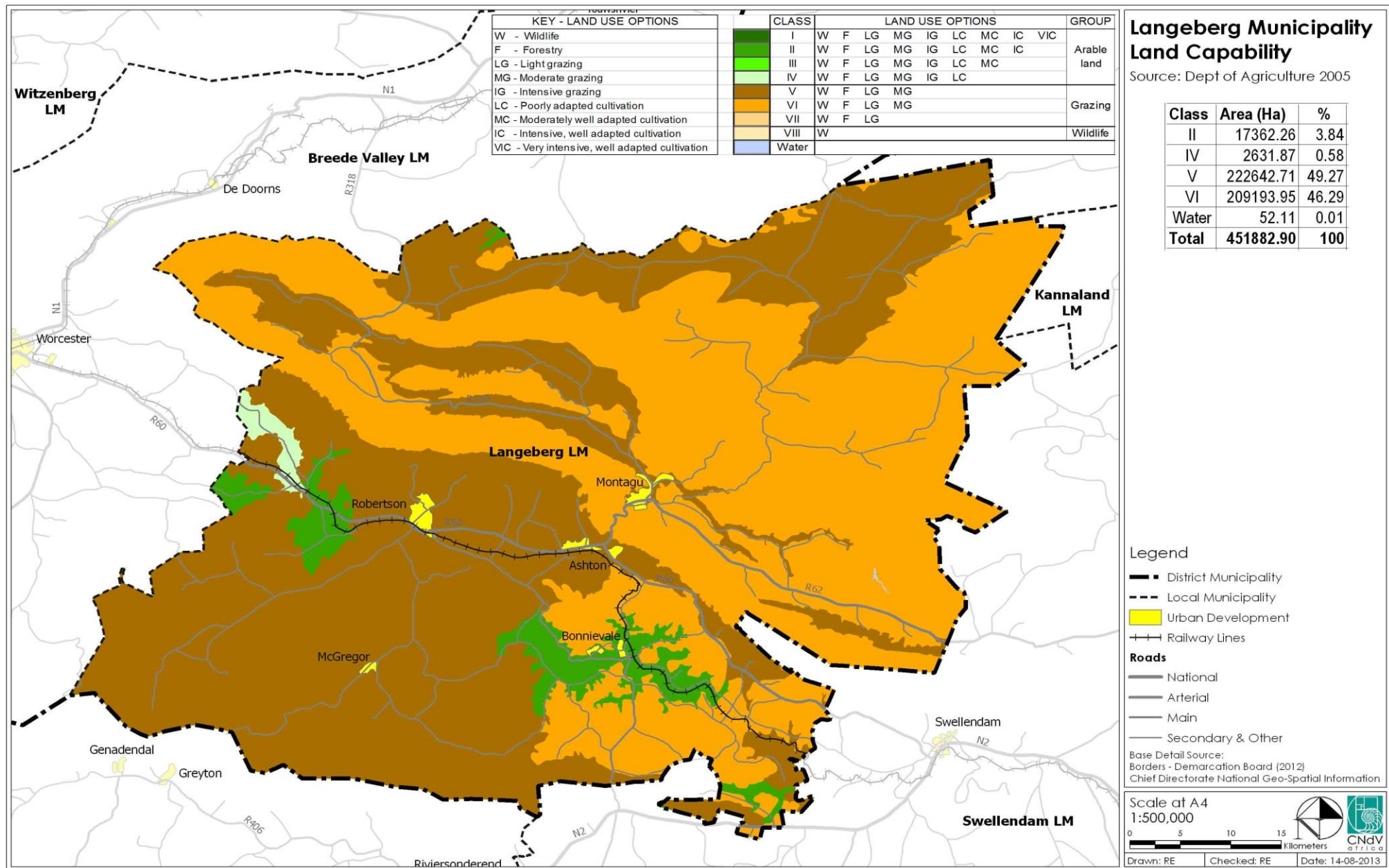


FIGURE 3.2.8.1 LAND CAPABILITY

Wheat, barley, oats, triticale, lupines, and ray are produced merely for animal feed.

Livestock	%	Quantity
Cattle (beef)	1.45%	1 161
Dairy	2.96%	2 371
Sheep	8.64%	6 920
Goats	0.94%	753
Pigs	0.87%	695
Horse	0.89%	715
Ostriches	5.99%	4 801
Poultry	78.26%	62 694
TOTAL	100.00%	80 110

Table 3.2.8.2c Enterprise composition – Livestock production (OABS, 2013)

The number of dairy cattle has been reduced drastically in this area the last few years resulting in milk being transported from the Overberg District to supply in the processing needs of the dairies in Bonnievale.

Milk is being transported from the Overberg region to milk processing companies (Parmalat and Mooi Valley) due to supply and demand – there is a shortage of local supply. Raw milk is "imported" from neighbouring districts to fulfil the demand of processing companies, which is a derivative of consumer demand. The extent of dairy farming in the Langeberg district decreased over the past 20 years, mainly due to the producers' inability to compete with subsidized imported dairy products.

Table 3.2.8.2d shows the total agricultural production income derived from each enterprise. The table indicates that wine grapes (46%) and peaches (22%) are the highest earning enterprises.

Enterprise	%	PI [R]
Apple	0%	2 484 000
Apricot	3%	56 088 000
Wine grapes	46%	760 500 000
Dry & Table Grapes	13%	210 160 000
Pear	4%	60 225 000
Plum	3%	47 754 000
Peaches	22%	358 950 000
Olives	1%	8 784 000
Citrus	2%	26 520 000
Vegetables *	4%	60 000 000
Cattle (beef)	0%	3 657 150
Dairy	2%	30 823 000
Sheep	0%	5 536 000
Goats	0%	677 700
Pigs	0%	6 950 000
Horse	0%	286 000
Ostriches	0%	7 201 500
Poultry	0%	1 567 350
TOTAL	100%	1 648 163 700

Table 3.2.8.2d Enterprise contribution to Langeberg district local agricultural production income (OABS, 2013)

3.2.8.3 Agricultural Land Values

Table 3.2.8.3 reflects the market value of different components of agricultural land in the Langeberg municipality;

ITEM	KOO		Montagu		Ashton		Robertson		Bonnievale	
	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum	Minimum	Maximum
Irrigation land & water	R 36 000	R 70 000	R 63 000	R 13 000	R 60 000	R 130 000	R 60 000	R 130 000	R 60 000	R 120 000
Dryland	R 6 000	R 9 000	R 6 000	R 11 000	R 11 000	R 15 000	R 11 000	R 17 000	R 13 000	R 17 000
Veld/Grazing	R 1 800	R 3 700	R 1 800	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700	R 1 000	R 3 700
Deciduous Fruit	R 120 000	R 144 000	R 130 000	R 190 000	R 165 000	R 220 000	R 160 000	R 200 000	R 160 000	R 200 000
Grapes	R 0	R 0	R 130 000	R 180 000	R 130 000	R 190 000	R 125 000	R 190 000	R 130 000	R 150 000

Table 3.2.8.3 Market value of farmland in full production per hectare (OABS, 2013)

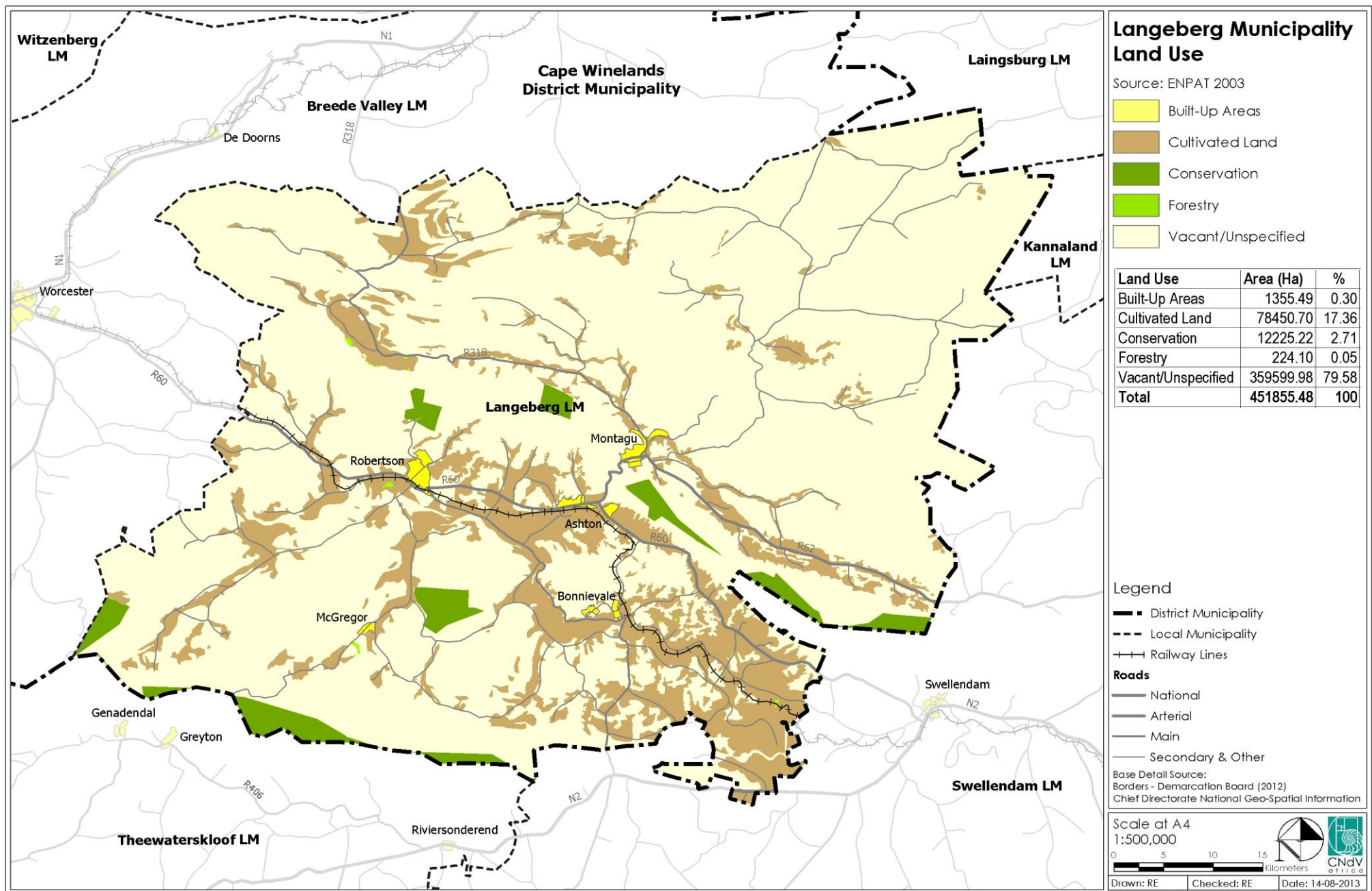


FIGURE 3.2.8.2 LAND USE



3.2.8.4 Agriculture's Contribution to GVA

Table 3.2.8.4 indicates the Agricultural sector's contributing to the GVA of the Langeberg Municipality. Between 2001 and 2011 the GVA contribution of the Agricultural sector grew by 0.41% (0.04% annually). In 2011 the sector contributed 17.83% to the total GVA of the municipality.

Economic sector (R' million)	Gross Value Added				Growth for Period	Annual growth	Direction of growth
	2001	% of total	2011	% of total			
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	596	29.60%	598	17.83%	0.41%	0.04%	↑
Mining and Quarrying	4	0.18%	9	0.27%	149.41%	8.66%	↑
Manufacturing	677	33.64%	1 149	34.25%	69.69%	4.92%	↑
Electricity, gas and water supply	17	0.85%	14	0.41%	-18.38%	-1.83%	↓
Construction	34	1.71%	100	3.00%	191.28%	10.21%	↑
Wholesale and retail	217	10.77%	413	12.30%	90.35%	6.03%	↑
Transport, storage and communication	70	3.47%	308	9.18%	341.29%	14.45%	↑
Finance, insurance, real estate and business	171	8.52%	389	11.61%	127.11%	7.74%	↑
Community, social and personal services	68	3.36%	109	3.24%	60.75%	4.41%	↑
Government Services	159	7.91%	265	7.91%	66.73%	4.76%	↑
Total	2 013	100.00%	3 354	100.00%			

Table 3.2.8.4 Sector contribution to GVA in 2001 and 2011 (source: MPBS, 2013)

3.2.8.5 Types of Agricultural Businesses

The following is a list of the most significant agri-businesses operating in the Langeberg Municipality:

- Anita Swart Consultancy (Food Safety Systems, HACCP / BRC / GLOBAL / EUROGAP)
- Bayes Equipment
- Bellair Natural Products (Halaal and Eurepgap Certified)
- Canning Fruit Producers' Association
- Capespan
- Everseason export agents
- Forest Timber Crating Company
- Kaap Agri
- Karoo Brew (Karoo Ale, Honey Ale, Bavarian styled "donkel" dark roasted ale)
- Kynoch
- La Montanara Cheesery
- La Priere Fruit Packers (decidious fruit farm where fruit is packed for export. The farm has both been Glopbalgap and BRC accredited by SABS auditors)
- Langeberg & Ashton Foods (PTY) Ltd
- Mirihof Olives And Olive Products (farm has 800 olive trees)
- Montagu Dried Fruit & Nuts, (is of the largest exporters of dried fruit in South Africa)
- Montagu Foods (an ultra-modern HACCP-accredited processing facility)
- Montagu Wine And Spirits Co

- Nexus
- Parmalat Cheese Factory (Bonnievale)
- Rosendal Spa (specialize in using products made from local wine grapes)
- Terason
- The Jam Factory (Kerkstraat 22 Jam, Roscherr's - Choice Grade - HACCP factory)
- The Wine Boutique
- Venchem Ltd.

3.2.8.6 Enterprise Contribution to Agricultural Production

Table 3.2.8.5 reflects the contributions of enterprises towards agricultural production income. The total agricultural production income for the Langeberg local municipality district was calculated on R1 648-million for the year 2012.

Long Term Crops	%	Hectares	Yield/ha	Unit	Price/Unit [R]	PI/ha [R]	GM %	GM/ha [R]	PI District [R]	GM District [R]
Apple	0.52%	138	15	tonne	1 200	18 000	30%	5 400	2 484 000	745 200
Apricot	5.91%	1 558	20	tonne	1 800	36 000	30%	10 800	56 088 000	16 826 400
Wine grapes	57.67%	15 210	20	tonne	2 500	50 000	30%	15 000	760 500 000	228 150 000
Dry & Table Grapes	19.92%	5 254	20	tonne	2 000	40 000	30%	12 000	210 160 000	63 048 000
Pear	1.66%	438	25	tonne	5 500	137 500	30%	41 250	60 225 000	18 067 500
Plum	2.87%	758	35	tonne	1 800	63 000	30%	18 900	47 754 000	14 326 200
Peaches	9.07%	2 393	25	tonne	6 000	150 000	30%	45 000	358 950 000	107 685 000
Olives	0.69%	183	8.0	tonne	6 000	48 000	30%	14 400	8 784 000	2 635 200
Citrus	1.68%	442	30.0	tonne	2 000	60 000	30%	18 000	26 520 000	7 956 000
TOTAL	100.00%	26 374							1 531 465 000	459 439 500
Cash Crops	%	Hectares	Yield/ha	Unit	Price/Unit [R]	PI/ha [R]	GM %	GM/ha [R]	PI District [R]	GM District [R]
IRRIGATED										
Vegetables *	100.00%	1 000	20	tonne	3 000	60 000	30%	18 000	60 000 000	18 000 000
TOTAL	100.00%	1 000							60 000 000	18 000 000
Livestock	%	Quantity	Yield/Unit	Unit	Price/Unit [R]	PI/unit [R]	GM %	GM/Unit [R]	PI District [R]	GM District [R]
Cattle (beef)	1.45%	1 161	70%	head	4 500	3 150	60%	1 890	3 657 150	2 194 290
Dairy	2.96%	2 371	200%	head	6 500	13 000	20%	2 600	30 823 000	6 164 600
Sheep	8.64%	6 920	80%	head	1 000	800	60%	480	5 536 000	3 321 600
Goats	0.94%	753	100%	head	900	900	60%	540	677 700	406 620
Pigs	0.87%	695	1000%	head	1 000	10 000	10%	1 000	6 950 000	695 000
Horse	0.89%	715	20%	head	2 000	400	30%	120	286 000	85 800
Ostriches	5.99%	4 801	100%	head	1 500	1 500	10%	150	7 201 500	720 150
Poultry	78.26%	62 694	100%	head	25	25	10%	3	1 567 350	156 735
TOTAL	100.00%	80 110							56 698 700	13 744 795
Grand total									1 648 163 700	491 184 295

Table 3.2.8.5a Agricultural production income generated and gross margin per enterprise (source: OABS, 2013)

Table 3.2.8.5b shows an average contribution obtainable from a typical farm.

	Total district	Average farm
Number of farms (commercial)	410	1
Total agricultural (ha)	323 579	789
Total arable (ha)	27 374	67
Jobs	10 760	26
GDP contribution	R 1 648 163 700	R 4 019 911
Export	R 193 174 740	R 471 158

Table 3.2.8.5b Average Farm Contribution (source: OABS, 2013)

3.2.8.7 Farmworkers

It is estimated that in 2012 10 760 farm labourers were employed in the Langeberg district. Yearly remunerations paid to farm labourers in the Langeberg district was calculated at R298-million (See table 3.2.8.7a)

	Number of Commercial Farm Units	Number of Labourers (Full-time and Part-Time)	Annual Remuneration	Total Remuneration
Langeberg	410	10 760	27 720	298 267 200

Table 3.2.8.7a Number of farm labourers employed and remuneration (source: OABS, 2013)

Year	Rand/hr	Rand/mnth	Annual Remuneration
1/3/2003	R 4.10	R 721.60	R 8 659.20
1/3/2004	R 4.47	R 786.72	R 9 440.64
1/3/2005	R 4.87	R 857.12	R 10 285.44
1/3/2006	R 5.10	R 897.60	R 10 771.20
1/3/2007	R 5.34	R 939.84	R 11 278.08
1/3/2008	R 5.59	R 983.84	R 11 806.08
1/3/2009	R 6.31	R 1 110.56	R 13 326.72
1/3/2010	R 6.74	R 1 186.24	R 14 234.88
1/3/2011	R 7.51	R 1 321.76	R 15 861.12
1/3/2012	R 7.71	R 1 356.96	R 16 283.52
1/3/2013	R 13.13	R 2 310.00	R 27 720.00

Table 3.2.8.7b Minimum wages for farm labourers (source: OABS, 2013)

3.2.8.8 Food Security

The Langeberg municipal area is well endowed in terms of its natural resources for the production of a number of agricultural produce and livestock farming. In terms of food security this area is a contributor in terms of not only the local supply within Langeberg but also as national supply.

• Food and fibre sources – farm gate to shop

- The United Nations Food and Agriculture Organisation (FAO) have determined daily dietary requirements of approximately 2000 plant calories and 500 animal calories per day;
- Upper income diets can increase this intake to 7 500 to 8000 plant and 2 500 animal calories per day;
- 2 500 calories per day is adequate for a vegetarian diet.
- Land requirements for plant and animal calories are 2000 calories per m² per annum for plant foods and only 200 calories per m² per annum for animal foods, i.e. producing animal protein requirements (10 times as much land as plant protein);
- A community of 66340 (Census, 2011) requires the following land for its food and fibre needs depending on its diet and income status, see Table 3.2.8.7.

Land required for food security					
	Diet	C/day	People	C/m²/year	Total Ha
Upper Income	Plant	8000		2000	2568
	Animal	2500		200	8025
	Number of People		17590	Sub-total	10593
Lower Income	Plant	2000		2000	2925
	Animal	1000		200	14624
	Number of People		80134	Sub-total	17549
Total			97724	Total	28142
All Vegetarian		2500	97724	2000	4459

Table 3.2.8.7 Land required for food security: Langeberg Municipality (source: Kilimakore Synergetics. A Study on the Revitalisation of Rural Towns in South Africa, May 2010)

Note: the impact of animal and plant food consumption vs an all vegetarian diet can be seen on the demand for agricultural land (± 28142ha's vs ± 4459 ha's).

- Approximately 17.36% of the land in the municipality, i.e. 78450ha is cultivated.
- It is estimated that 28142ha of land is required for food security in the Langeberg Municipality, see Table 3.2.8.7. In terms of dietary requirements for plants, 5493ha is required and 22649ha is required for animal foods. There is thus more than sufficient land available to supply for the needs of the current population of the municipality.
- There are indications that the current formal food and grocery distribution network, mainly in the form of corner shops, supermarkets and shopping centres, will come under increasing pressure

as a result of food inflation and decreasing purchasing power among most income groups but particularly the poor.

- A separate informal marketing channel should be developed in the form of a network of farmers' markets which could allow prices at the farm gate to increase but retail prices to drop by circumventing the agents and middlemen and formal retailers in the distribution channels, see box below indicating distribution chain issues for small growers.

CASE STUDY: Lettuce Value Chain: Stellenbosch

Organic lettuce grown on Stellenbosch commonage:

Sold to packer at R7.15/kg	28/3/2008 prices
Packer sells lettuce to retailers	
Retailers sell lettuce at R68/kg	
Grower now sells direct at Stellenbosch market at R40/kg	

Kelly C., 2008. Value Chain in Agriculture Service Industry

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- The biggest constraint in expanding production is the availability of irrigation water and suitable land;
- Research on climatic changes and the impact thereof should be a priority, given the dependence of this area on agricultural production.
- Since labour cost is a major contributing factor to high production costs, farmers should target labour productivity as a major strategy to counter increasing labour costs.
- The increasing demand and trend of intensified production will have an impact on soil fertility. New farming methods, with a less hazardous impact on the environment e.g. Nature Farming, should be considered and implemented.
- The increase in food demand as well as exports will have a great impact on the municipality's ability to deliver high quality produce. Small scale farming possibilities for residents within the municipality should be encouraged to instil self-sufficiency.

3.2.8.9 Impact of Climate Change

Given the background of the Langeberg municipal area being predominantly dependent on agriculture and tourism as its economic base, the risks that climate change can potentially have on these agricultural production and tourism areas is of great concern. The main expected features of climate change is the raise in temperature, variability in precipitation, changes in precipitation patterns, changes in the growing season, changes in rainfall pattern, etc. Therefore, the aforementioned variables will definitely impact on the availability of water, for both rain-fed and irrigated agricultural production as well as the wild flowers season. Water availability is the most important limiting factor for crop production in the Langeberg area.

Furthermore, animal production will also be adversely affected in the light of dryer periods throughout the year. Given the extent of production in this area it could have implications in terms of food security.

In the Langeberg municipal area these trends are likely to result in the following:

- Increased competition for scarce water resources with limited scope for further water storage facilities, making irrigation of crops more costly.
- In addition, increased summer as well as winter temperatures results in crop damage

Other indirect impacts on rural livelihoods include:

- A loss of biodiversity and resultant loss of ecosystem services noted above (a 30% loss in species is projected in worst case scenario);
- Increased fire (due to increased temperature, likely spread of alien vegetation and loss of biodiversity) and flood (rainfall events is likely to be fewer but heavier) risks, impacting on crops, livestock, natural flora (wild flowers) and settlements.

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- Regulate water demand especially for agricultural purposes;
- Develop more effective water management strategies;
- Improved technologies to be explored;
- The protection of ecological water reserves should be a priority;
- Monitoring biodiversity closely and eradicating alien vegetation should be undertaken; and'
- Evaluating livelihoods based on threatened resources.

Figure 3.2.9.1 shows the location of mining activities and mineral resources in the municipality.

There is one active mine in the municipality, the Langvlei Stratiform (Lime and Gypsum) Mine, located in the west.

Minerals found within the municipal boundaries are:

- Gold
- Tungsten
- Manganese

Implications for Langeberg Municipality

- Ensure that mines are rehabilitated topsoil is properly stockpiled and that the post mining platforms comply with the envisaged post mining use of the land.

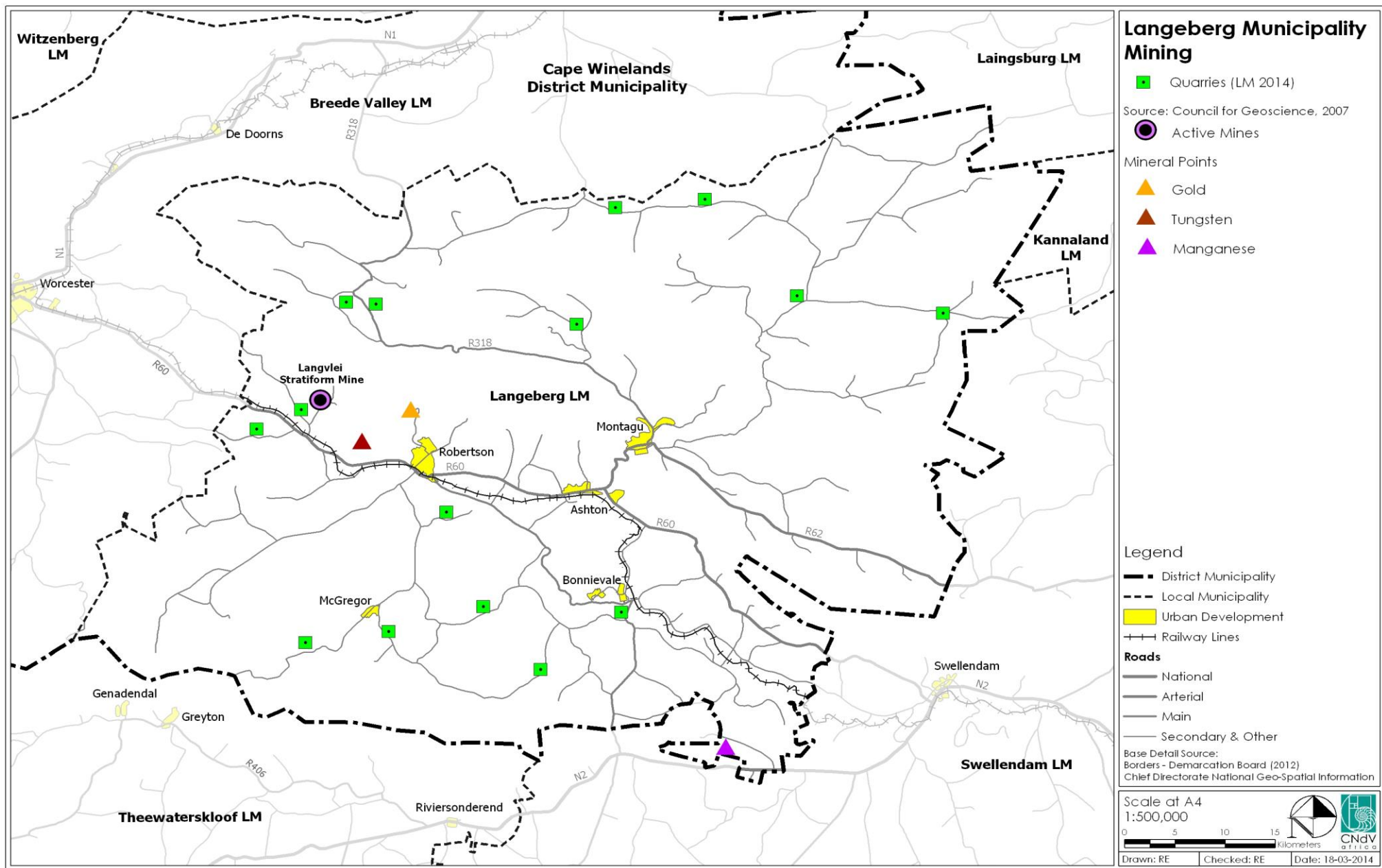
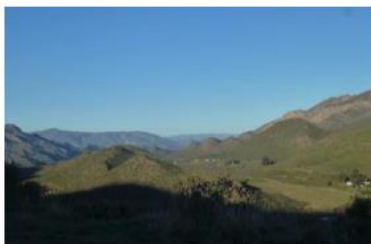
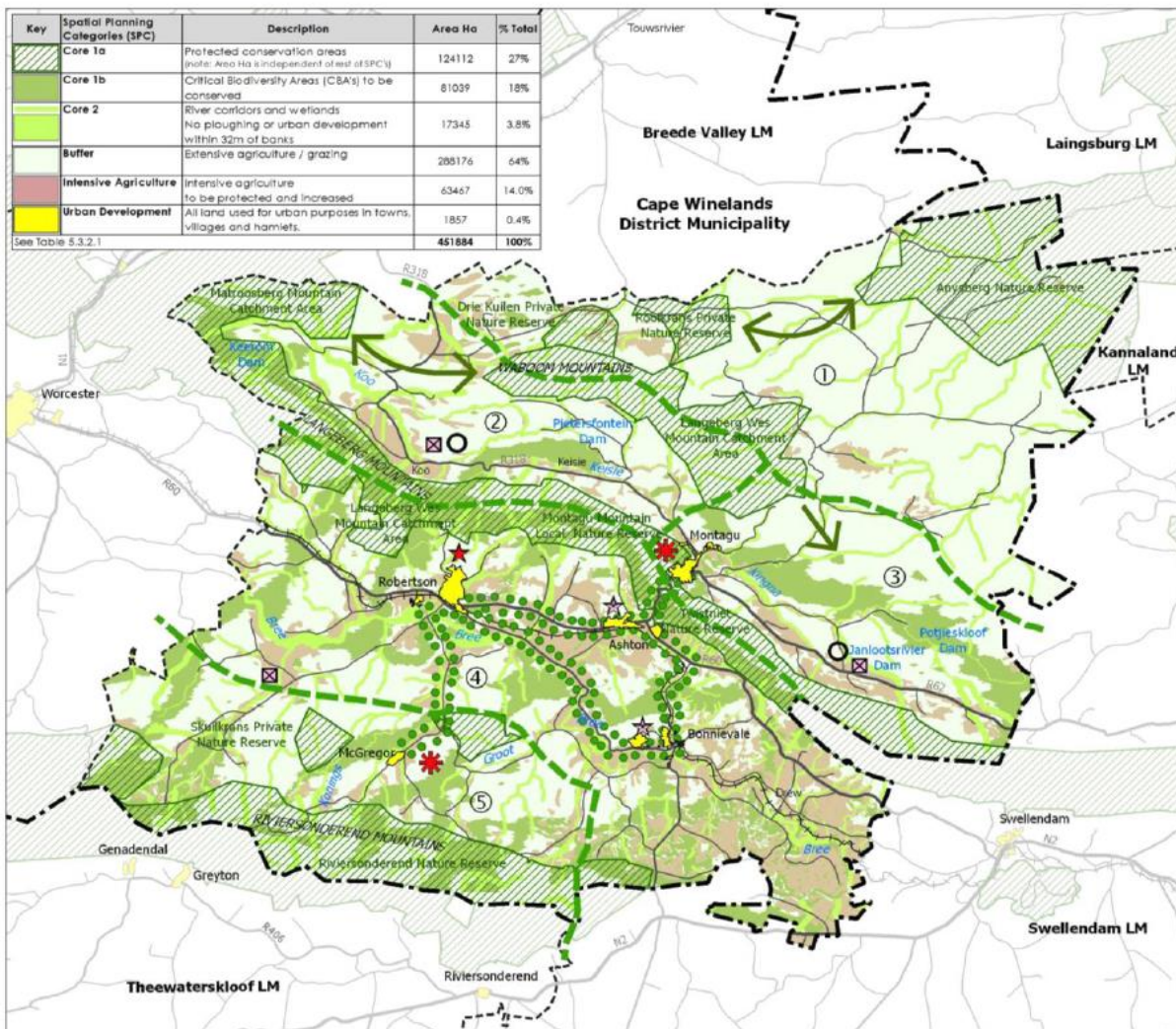


Figure 3.2.9.1 Mining





Key	Spatial Planning Categories (SPC)	Description	Area Ha	% Total
	Core 1a	Protected conservation areas (note: Area Ha is independent of that of SPC's)	124112	27%
	Core 1b	Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA's) to be conserved	81039	18%
	Core 2	River corridors and wetlands No ploughing or urban development within 32m of banks	17345	3.8%
	Buffer	Extensive agriculture / grazing	285176	64%
	Intensive Agriculture	Intensive agriculture to be protected and increased	63467	14.0%
	Urban Development	All land used for urban purposes in towns, villages and hamlets.	1857	0.4%
See Table S.3.2.1			451884	100%



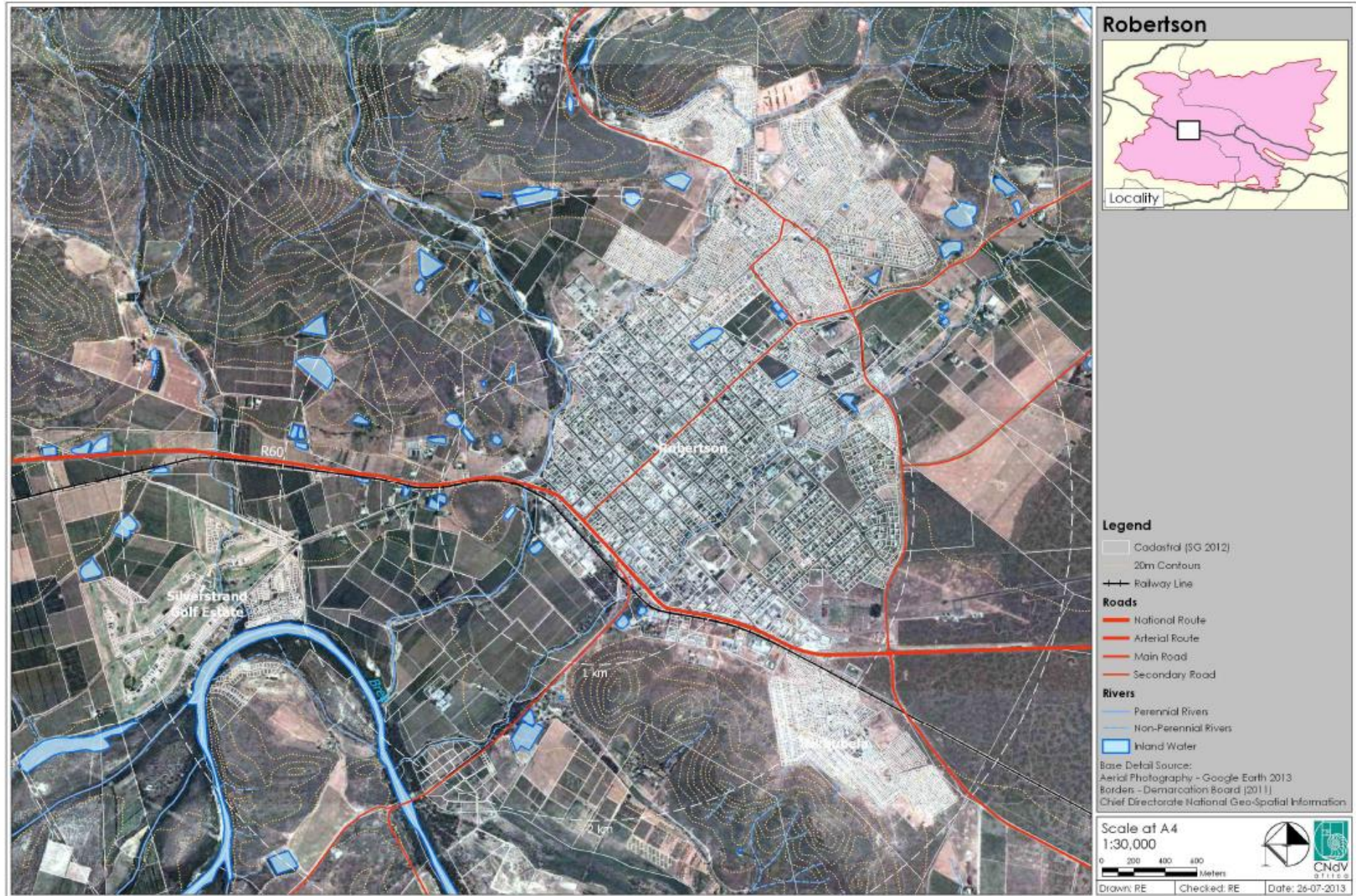
LANGEBERG MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

December 2015



5.8 ROBERTSON (population: ± 28 000)



5.8.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figures 5.8.1.2

Sub-regional location

- Strategically located on the R60 between the N2 at Swellendam and the N1 in Worcester. This route is increasingly used as an alternative route to Cape Town by travelers along the N2/Garden Route;
- Robertson is fortunate that this route cuts through the western periphery of the town and does not bypass it, although this gives rise to the need for careful management of road freight traffic. This situation is unlikely to change due to the challenges of the surrounding topography; and,
- The rail line between Cape Town and George also passes through the western periphery of the town and again Robertson is well located as this line is likely to see increased traffic in the future as attention is turned to this mode for freight and even a high speed passenger link between these two areas.

Layout pattern

- The historic part of Robertson was laid out as a rectangular Voortrekker Rydorp with the long streets leading water from the Willem Nels river laid out perpendicular to the contours;
- The main routes of the town are Church street, terminating at the church and leading to Ashton, and Paul Kruger which led from the rail station, and intersects with Church street in front of the church;
- Robertson North developed during the apartheid area as a series of extensions with mainly curvilinear street grids on the hills to the north of the town. Its main access route is via a dogs-leg away from Paul Kruger, the more direct route to the north, along Wesley street;
- Nqubela to the south is also laid out as a series of extensions with curvilinear grids. The township is relative cut off from the rest of the town across the R60 and the rail line over two level crossings. It is likely that these unprotected level crossings cannot remain if the rail service is to be increased, even if controlled; and,
- Paddy street/Johan de Jongry avenue has become an important north south link between Robertson north and Nqubela. It intersects at the R60/R317 traffic circle at the important eastern gateway. The design of future development could either introduce Robertson as a unique and exciting Breede Valley tourist and service town or reduce it to a standard shopping mall and service station as found in most South Africa towns.

Urban quality

- Robertson's urban quality ranges from:
 - an increasingly exciting and edgy range of restaurants, wine and specialty retail shops along the upgraded and landscaped R60/Voortrekker road corridor parallel to the rail line;
 - a large but sometimes shabby and not well publicized group of heritage building in the town centre;
 - a Victorian and Art Deco shopping precinct with some out of character recent additions in a block bounded by Adderley, Paul Kruger, van Reenen and Reitz streets;
 - Robertson North's upgraded, in many cases substantially, subsidy housing from the 1960s and 1970s on relatively large plots and wide streets. The older areas have relatively mature trees and landscaping; and,
 - Nqubela comprises mainly small subsidy housing, some of which has been upgrading but much of which is relatively new. There are a significant number of informal dwellings and many of the streets are gravel.

Challenges and potential

- Approx. 80 hectares of land is required to house the existing backlog (gross 40 du/ha) and the demand for more middle income retail, commercial and industrial space can be anticipated, particularly if the town improves its appearance and urban management still further and realizes its potentials;
- Residential development immediately north of the Cactus Garden site will be constrained by the airfield safety approach zones and possibly in the future by the 55dba noise contour should air traffic increase substantially; and,
- These include the opportunity presented around the traffic circle to integrate Nqubela and present a new and exciting eastern entrance to the town if urban design, architecture, landscaping and engineering is properly managed.



R60/Voortrekker Road upgrading



Robertson North: Open space on Paddy/Wesley street



Nqubela: Informal settlement

5.8.2 ROBERTSON: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.8.2.1

General: Robertson is well placed in terms of the National Development Plan's (NDP) key economic drivers of agriculture, agri-industry and tourism and can expect considerable growth in the future, especially if the town is well managed spatially and aesthetically, and with respect to services, including "crime and grime". Due regard must be paid to the attractiveness of its townscapes for residents and visitors alike.

5.8.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Upgrade river corridors through the town as positive open spaces lined with pedestrian/cycle ways and street lights including two NDP Focus Areas along the upper reaches of the Droogte River in Robertson North;
- Retain Urban Culture (Urban Vineyards) as important heritage and sense of place elements in Robertson North. Investigate further urban agriculture opportunities, especially for community gardeners;
- Investigate necessary steps including offsets to realign CBAs impacting on proposed New Development Area 20; and,
- Investigate the agricultural potential of New Development Area 21 with respect to how much of this site can be used for urban development.

5.8.2.2 Urban Development

- Demand for urban development is expected in all economic sectors and income groups beginning with 80 ha required for waiting list;
- It is proposed that this should be accommodated as a series of integrated components in a number of smaller mixed use, mixed income projects including GAP (Flisp) housing and open market housing where appropriate, see section 5.4; and,
- 28 potential New Development Areas have been identified requiring further investigation. There have already been proposals made on some of them.

5.8.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Robertson has a large and intact resource of historic buildings sufficient to create a heritage precinct of provincial or even national significance on a scale of towns like Stellenbosch and Graaff Reinet; and,
- The centre of the town should be proclaimed a heritage precinct and a major campaign launched to encourage building owners and tenants to improve their buildings. This should be supported by the municipality upgrading the public realm; trees, sidewalks, street furniture, paving of intersections and facilities for NMT traffic.

5.8.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Historically Robertson has accommodated growth by expanding on the northern and southern peripheries;
- This growth direction incurs significant costs in terms of rendering services, the distances that residents have to commute and the difficulty of creating economic opportunities and employment creation in such marginal locations;
- Therefore, it is proposed that the current NDP proposals around the Cactus Garden be elevated into a major urban restructuring program This would include:
 - Promoting and/or consolidating 3 nodes; 1) Voortrekker road as the western gateway; 2) Cactus garden and the traffic circle and its surrounds as the eastern gateway and a new node at the P Kruger/Johan de Jongry/Paddy street intersection;
 - Upgrade Johan de Jongry avenue as one of the major boulevard mixed use activity routes of the town; and,
 - Upgrade Church street as a direct link from Cactus Garden to the historic retail core;
- Node 1: continue the upgrading and encourage buildings to have a contemporary high quality appearance;
- Node 2: This should be a major urban restructuring project attracting National Treasury finance for the public infrastructure. This should include a rail viaduct to raise the rail line over Burwa road and the R317. (1500m at 2%, 5.6m clearance over the roadways (SANRAL guidelines)) This will open up land at grade to Nqubela;
- Node 3: this should be a new node. This node is seen as having more potential than the Wesley/Paddy street T intersection as this can only accessed via a dogs leg and T intersection, because it is on the direct routes of P Kruger and Johan de Jongry. If possible the existing project on site B should be amended to take advantage of the potential of this intersection;
- It is extremely important that all the currently proposed and future projects for this area are guided by an overall urban design precinct plan covering architecture, landscaping, public facilities, road geometric design and signage; and,
- Stormwater management should be undertaken for NDA 16 as the site currently performs a stormwater retention function.



Robertson North: upper reach of Willem Nels River requiring upgrading as ecological corridor and user friendly public open space



Reitz street: Examples of buildings with heritage character



Section of rail line elevated to enable linkages from Nqubela (right) across to Cactus Garden site (left)

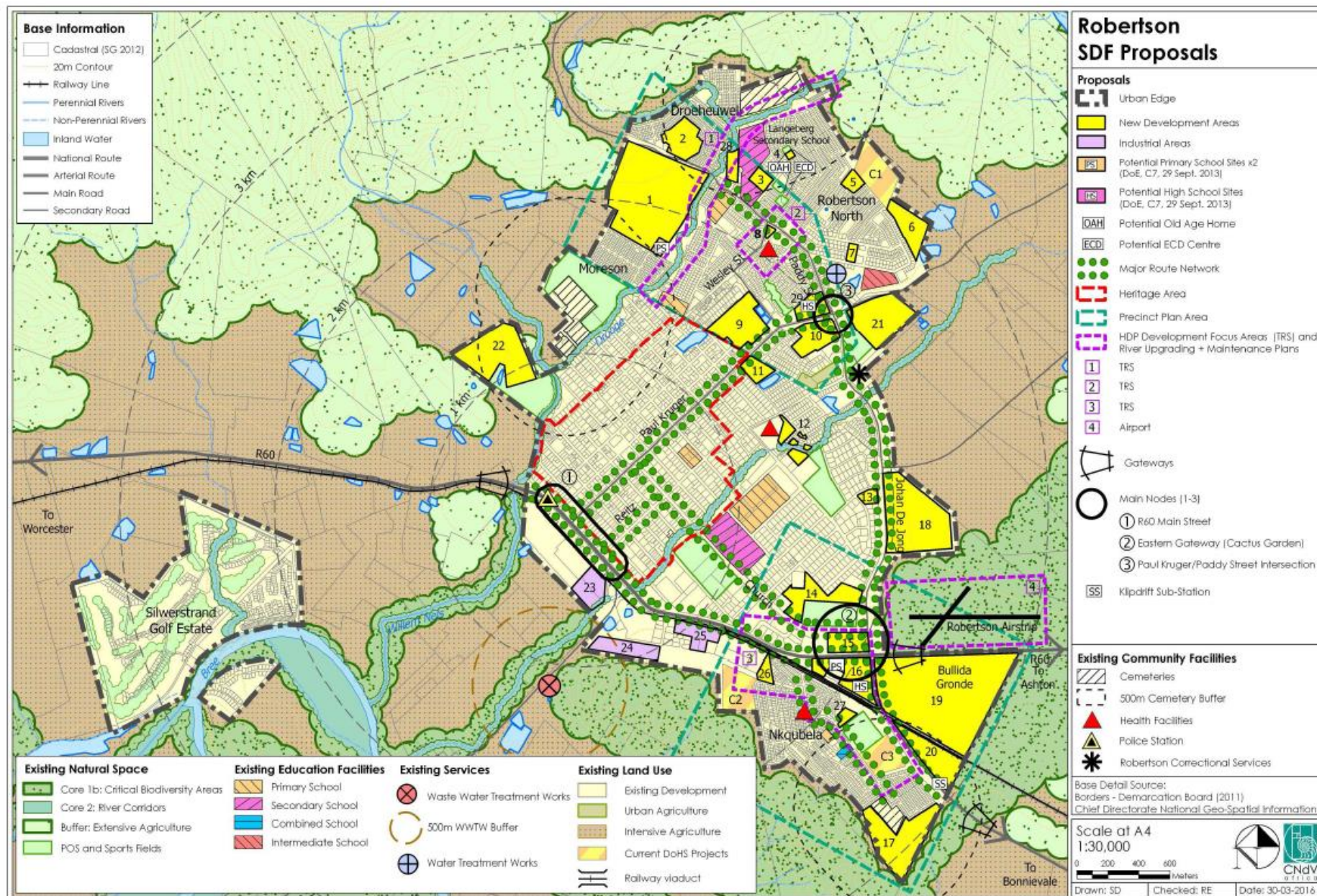


Figure 5.8.2.1 Robertson: Spatial Development Framework

5.9 MONTAGU (population: ± 15 100)



Figure 5.9.1.1 Montagu: Aerial photograph

5.9.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.9.1.2

Sub-regional location

- Few towns in South Africa have such a dramatic location. The Breede River Valley entrance through the Kogmansklouf gorge passes under a spectacular "hole-in-the-wall" blasted by Andrew Geddes Baines in 1854; and,
- This location is the confluence of both river, Kogmansklouf, Keisies and Kingna river, and road systems; the R318 from the N1 national route passing through the Koo valley and the R62, passing through the Keisies river en route to Barrydale and the remainder of this well-known tourist route terminating in Uniondale some 400kms to the east.

Layout pattern

- The town is so constrained by the topography that this is the major determinant on the layout of the various extensions;
- Historically the town began as a Voortrekker Rydorp with long streets aligned perpendicular to the contours in the upper town and then similar to other "nagmal" settlements like Swellendam, Oudtshoorn and Mamre there is a strip of water even through the centre of the town along which the river passes. There are two of these urban agriculture strips, both largely intact, along the Kogmansklouf river in the upper town and the Kingna river through the centre. They are a central part of the town's image and identity;
- This central layout continued to the south of the town but was only developed much later and comprises mostly modern residential buildings, many of which are laid out according to suburban principles rather than the geometry of the historic town. This layout, as well as the building styles, have compromised the performance, as different to the heritage, character of the original town. Performance character relates to how buildings enclose space and relate to the street as different to the age of their buildings materials and historic nature of their design (heritage character) It is interesting to note that the latest upmarket extensions, both designed on suburban principles, remain largely undeveloped. The recession obviously has a lot to do with this but it raises the question whether layouts and buildings more complementary to the existing heritage character of the town would have been more successful;
- Later additions to the town, beginning with Kogmansklouf extension abutting the historic town along Buitenkant, and increasingly with Ashbury, and the two Bergsig extensions overlooking the golf course and around the spa, are designed according to curvilinear suburban design principles; and,
- Currently Bath street is the major shopping street while Lang street is the main entrance and heritage route. There is pressure to locate more commercial activities along Lang street due to its better access to through traffic.

Urban quality

- The buildings in the older parts of town in both low and high income areas have a strong Victorian and Georgian character with buildings orientated onto streets which are lined with mature trees in many instances thus creating a high quality streetscape; and,
- In the newer extensions buildings are set back as far from the road as possible, streets are much wider and there are fewer if any street trees.

Challenges and potential

- Montagu is one of the three towns in the municipality that experienced growth over the past decade. Its attractiveness is likely to continue given the ever increasing tourism market which is likely to take another step up as the world comes out of recession. Montagu offers a high quality, unusual and authentic cultural tourism opportunity that can be elaborated by broadening the range of attractions, especially the cultural history of the wider community;
- Montagu has a waiting list of 1170 requiring ± 30 ha (gross 40du/ha) It is also likely to attract upmarket retirees and city migrants, especially if IT functionality is improved;
- It is fortunate in that notwithstanding its constraining topography it has significant vacant land in Ashbury and the southern part of the historic land. Care must be taken to ensure that all future development RDP, GAP and market housing is informed by a set of urban design and architectural principles. Removing large stands of gums could lead to rising groundwater problems and should be carefully investigated; and,



Lang street: heritage buildings and historic urban agriculture



Ashbury: Ficus ave formal and informal housing towards Kingna river



Bath street: nature of commercial shop fronts devoid of landscaping weaken positive urban design character

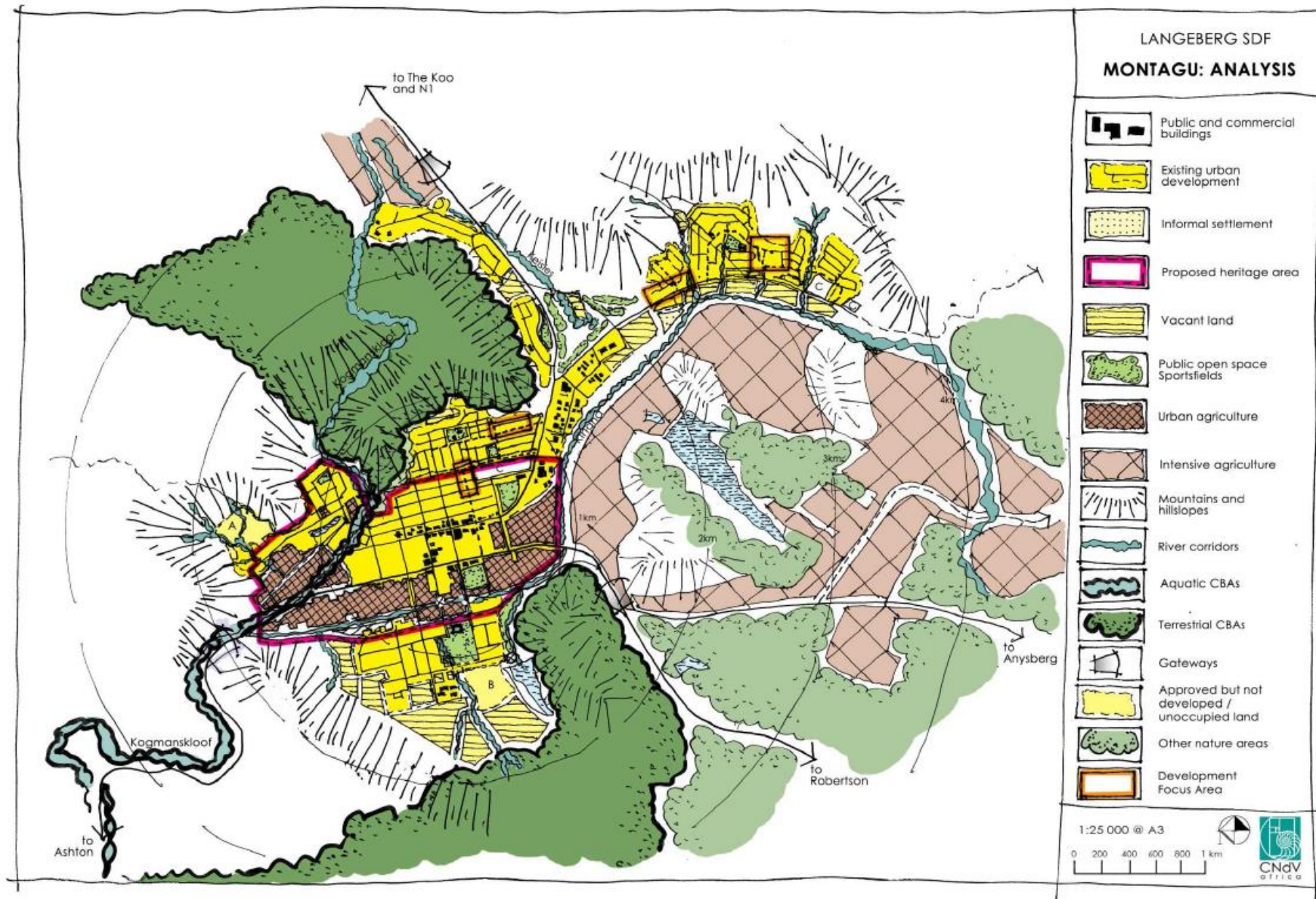


Figure 5.9.1.2 Montagu: Analysis



CNDV africa (Pty) Ltd

5.9.2 MONTAGU: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.9.2.1

General: Montagu appears well placed to benefit from future growth in the tourism, retirement and big city markets as it is close to the Breede River Valley and its amenities in a location of outstanding natural and urban quality. The challenge will be to manage this growth without undermining the positive qualities of the settlement that create its attractions.

5.9.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of primary streets that integrates the town from south of the Kingna river through to east Ashbury;
- Landscape Kogmansloof, Kingna and Keisies river banks as ecological river corridors as positive public open spaces with walking and cycling trails where possible. Urban development and intensive agriculture should be more than 32m from banks;
- Protect and consolidate urban agricultural areas as important ecological and heritage resource including incentives to property owners – e.g. agricultural and not urban rates for those portions of properties under this use.

5.9.2.2 Urban Development

- ± 30 ha of land are required for the current waiting list comprising IRDP and FLISP (GAP) housing;
- If the town is managed successfully, e.g. urban quality is managed and improved, IT systems are improved, demand can also be expected from the middle and upper income groups;
- The town is fortunate in having relatively large amounts of vacant land. Among others these include:
 - ± 12 ha along the banks of the Kingna river in Ashbury. This land should be developed as mixed income, mixed use project with a significant GAP component. It abuts Ashbury main road making it a good location for small business and enjoys good views over the farmlands to the south. The flood line should be determined and there should be a single sided road abutting the river corridor which should be upgraded as a positive recreational open space;

5.9.2.3 Heritage Areas

- The existing Urban Conservation Area (Montagu Zoning Scheme) should be extended to include an area north of Mount street, including the Graaf street extension, linking to Buitenkant street, to the Kingna river, and van Riebeeck street in which the design and renovation of all buildings, not only those older than 60 years, conform to the guidelines, see Appendix A. Including all buildings will ensure that the urban quality of the precinct as a whole is improved. Experience elsewhere has shown that an overarching precinct approach has benefits for all stakeholders in terms of improving property values, business thresholds and tourism attractions; and,
- The heritage layout principles and design guidelines should be extended through to the new development areas. Recent seemingly unsuccessful developments have radically departed from the historic grid. While the infrastructure of Area A, see figure 5.9.2.1, has already been constructed, Area B should be encouraged to be redesigned as an extension of the historic grid layout.
- The historic grid layout should also inform the design of the layout of all the other potential New Development Areas in this area.

5.9.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- The primary restructuring element is to upgrade the main street network including Church, Du Toit, Lang, Bath, Mark, Buitenkant and Muskadel streets from south of the Kingna river to Ashbury as an interlinked system of high quality boulevards with a similar paving and tree planting theme. This type of upgrading can be implemented over time as an EPWP program. A similar program is currently underway in the Eastern Cape;
- A key issue here is the respective roles of Bath (main commercial strip) and Lang (tourist through route) streets where there is pressure from retailers to move their operations to Lang street, presumably to capture greater levels of passing trade due to the through tourist traffic. There is a danger that such a move could undermine the current tourist and heritage quality of this route, especially considering the nature of the current signage, parking and landscaping of the larger supermarket operations;



Kingna river crossing at Eyssen street: Photo suggests POS potential but serious need for river rehabilitation



South Kerk street: Dense stands of gum trees on vacant land



Graaf street: part of proposed heritage area: Layout and building typologies could serve as informants for new development schemes

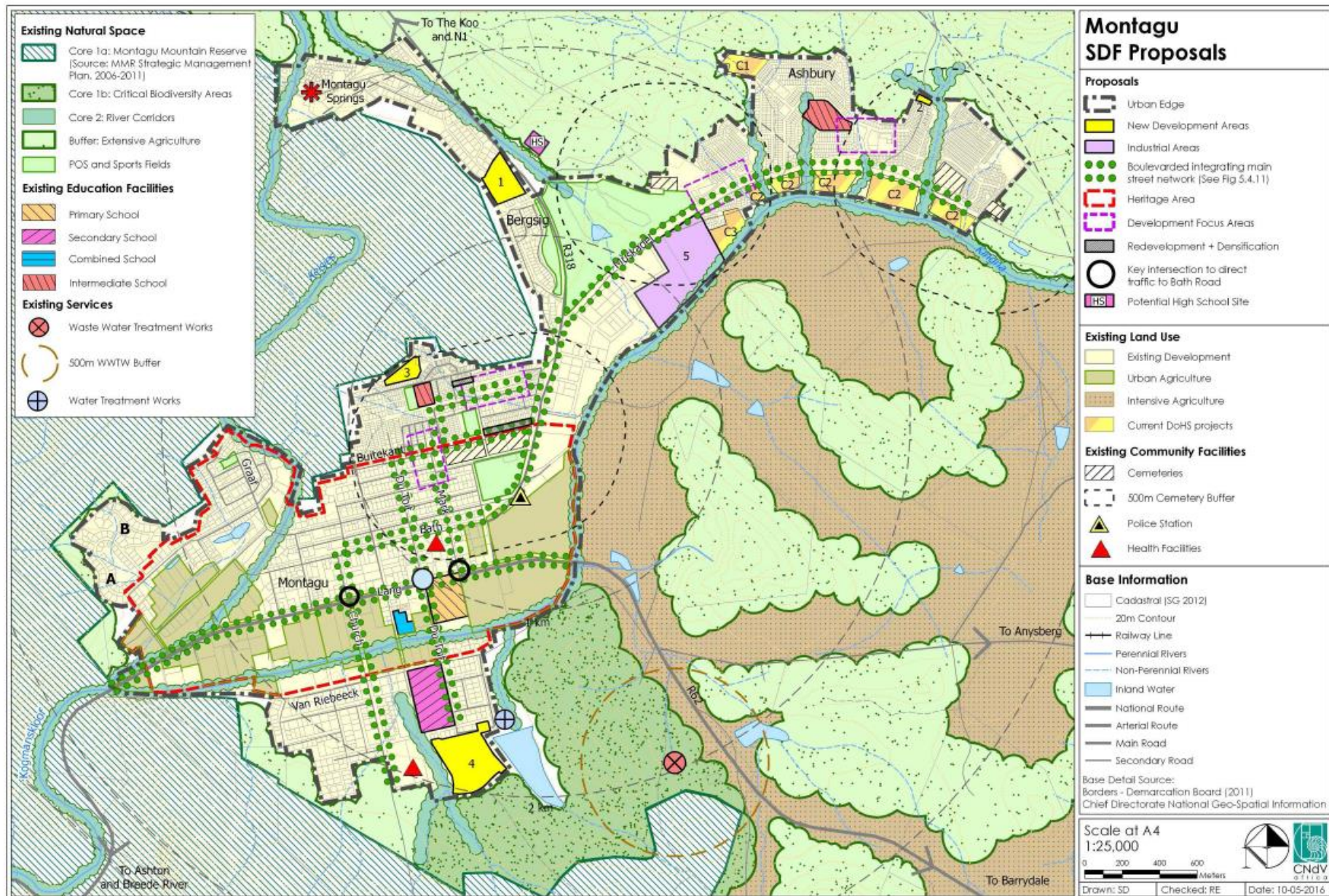
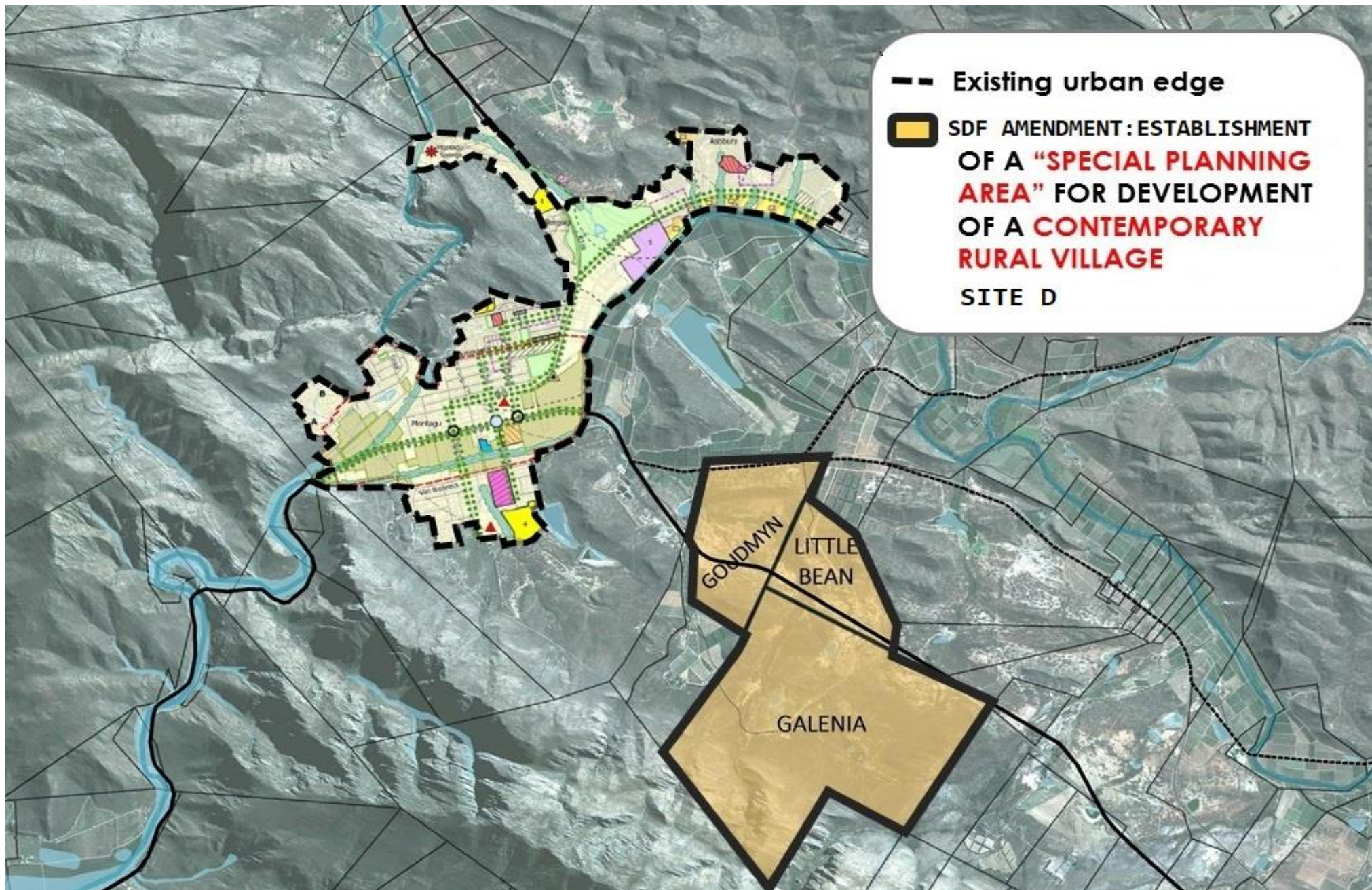


Figure 5.9.2.1 Montagu: Spatial Development Framework



5.10 ASHTON (population: ± 13 000)

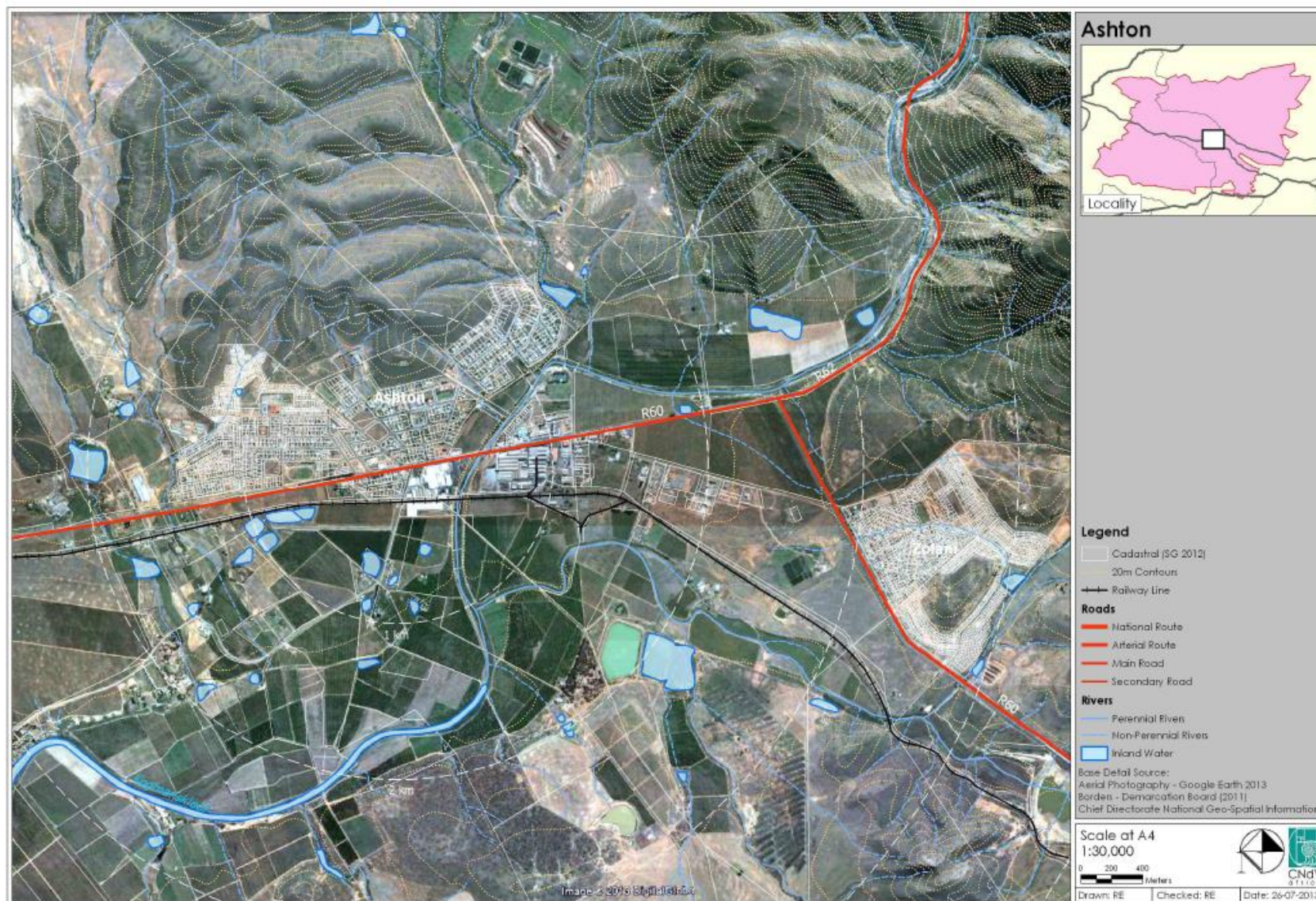


Figure 5.10.1.1 Ashton Aerial photograph

5.10.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.10.1.2

General:

Sub-regional location

- Ashton is strategically located on the R60 route along which all traffic travelling between the N1 and the N2 has to pass;
- Between Ashton and Zolani this route intersects with the R62 to Montagu and the tourism route; and,
- All of this regional traffic has to pass through the town.

Layout pattern

- The town is very spread out with eastern most extensions in Zolani and western most extensions in Kogmansklouf, over 7kms apart;
- It is relatively young having only really developed in the 1940s when the canning factories were established and the original layout focused on the town hall;
- Ashton north is laid out on a curvilinear grid and has a significant number of plots still undeveloped in its northern section;
- At the same time Kogmansklouf was established for worker housing. Earlier extensions were laid out as a grid with later ones following a curvilinear street pattern. The Development Focus Area proposals identified a focus area along Bloekom and Jakaranda street either side of a square framed by Maroela and Karee streets. This square is currently occupied by an arbitrarily located shop and hall. A significant intervention will be required to realize the urban design potential inherent in this section of the layout;
- In the 1970s Zolani was developed as a separate stand-alone leapfrog township across the R60; and,
- It is situated between the overall municipal solid waste site and the waste water treatment works. The latter's 500m exclusion zone cuts off Zolani from the remainder of the town and makes it difficult to achieve urban integration. There is only a direct pedestrian link. The northern boundary of this pedestrian link is lined with a large vineyard.

Urban quality

- There are a number of commercial buildings in the main street still displaying Art Deco design elements distinctive of South rural commercial buildings constructed in the 1940s and 50s;
- Sections of the main street are treed creating an attractive appearance. Other sections are devoid of trees often where there are commercial buildings. Retail businesses in small towns often discourage trees because they can obscure signage. However both goals, creating a pleasant street scape that encourages travelers to stop as well as publicizing building signage can be achieved through careful design and sensitive placing of trees rather than omitting trees altogether; and,
- Kogmansklouf mainly comprises houses constructed through various subsidy schemes over the past decades with major upgrades in some cases. There have also been recent IRDP infill schemes and there are many backyard shacks. Peripheral streets are gravel.

Challenges and opportunities

- Ashton has a large housing waiting list of approximately 1 300. The investment to address this need can be seen as an opportunity to integrate the town with a series of well-located mixed income, mixed use projects;
- The main street's landscaping and buildings require significant upgrading in order to improve the impressions of the town and its attractiveness to passing trade;
- The opportunities created by exposure to passing trade for SMME businesses including periodic informal markets in well-designed facilities should be extended to the frontages of Kogmansklouf and Zolani along the R60. There is sufficient space in front of these settlements to install a single sided service road providing direct access without interfering with the access management requirements of regional through traffic along the R60;
- Ashton is one of only two towns in the municipality that has had a declining population in all ethnic groups between the 2001 and 2011 Censi yet it is well located, straddling the main regional routes between Robertson, Montagu and Swellendam; and,
- It also has a significant agricultural hinterland and agri-industrial resource base and is located in scenic surroundings.



Sections of high street along R60 require landscaping and building upgrading – Distinctive Art Deco interpretation of Cape Dutch gables hidden behind IBR hoardings on shop fronts



Kogmansklouf: Recent infill housing abutting R60. Could have mixed use/business potential if service road and access provided



Zolani: Typical street scene. Note how parapet on house in background echoes those on commercial building on main road, (see top)

5.10.2 ASHTON: DRAFT SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.10.2.1

5.10.2.1 Core landscape and agricultural areas

- Complete and extend a high quality landscaped and treed boulevard along the frontages of the CBD and Zolani along the R60 taking into account the need for signage advertising businesses to be visible.

5.10.2.2 Urban Development

- Although Ashton's population is currently declining there is a need to accommodate the housing waiting list. If the quality of the town improves as well as improved economic prospects there could be further growth;
- Future urban development should be located to support the Urban Restructuring proposals below;
- As a general rule intensive agriculture should not be converted to urban use and it is proposed that the vineyards north of Abatoir road not be used for this purpose except for a 100 metre strip along its northern boundary;
- This is because the vineyards lining the pedestrian link between Zolani and the CBD occupy such a key strategic location that a 100 metre strip abutting this link should be developed for IRDP, FLISP and commercial uses;
- The remainder of the vineyards abutting the R60/R62 intersection should be retained because of the rural character together with views of the surrounding mountains that they give this intersection; and,
- There is a similar opportunity with the land between the rail line and R60, see NDA 2.

5.10.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Although Ashton is not considered to have the same quality of heritage resources as Robertson, McGregor and Montagu it has some remnants of an Art Deco character along the main street. This could be built upon through the use of urban design and architectural guidelines as a theme to promote an improvement in the town's appearance and presentation to through travelers, visitors and residents.

5.10.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- Integrating Zolani with the remainder of Ashton requires a bold intervention. The current degree of separation is so extreme in terms of distance, location of inappropriate land uses such as a WWTW in between; and the intervening vineyards, that it will not be overcome by incremental additions to the periphery of each settlement component, even if these are in the direction of each other. Therefore the following is proposed:
 - Upgrade pedestrian link between the CBD and Zolani to a boulevard urban street carrying vehicle traffic;
 - Celebrate the intersection with this upgraded street and Building Ave in Zolani across the R60 with tree planting, brick paving, pedestrian crossings and, if necessary, traffic signals. An overhead pedestrian bridge is not recommended because of the number of pedestrians that are likely to continue to cross at grade;
 - Even more strongly emphasize Zolani as the gateway to Ashton than the Development Focus Area project at the Mantlana/R60 intersection proposes by similarly treating this intersection. The operating speed limit should be reduced to 60km/h; and the Access Management Guidelines Roadside Development Environment along the R60 should be designated as Suburban or even Intermediate from this point on;
 - There should be a service road between the Mantlana and Building Ave intersections east of the R60. This will provide direct access so that local SMMEs are visually exposed to passing traffic on the R60 which can access their businesses via the two intersections and service road;



Zolani: current pedestrian link to CBD to be upgraded to high street



Zolani: space for boulevard service road along R60



Kogmanskloof: section of already existing service road along R60 requiring landscaping, tree planting and urban design upgrading (colonnades etc.)

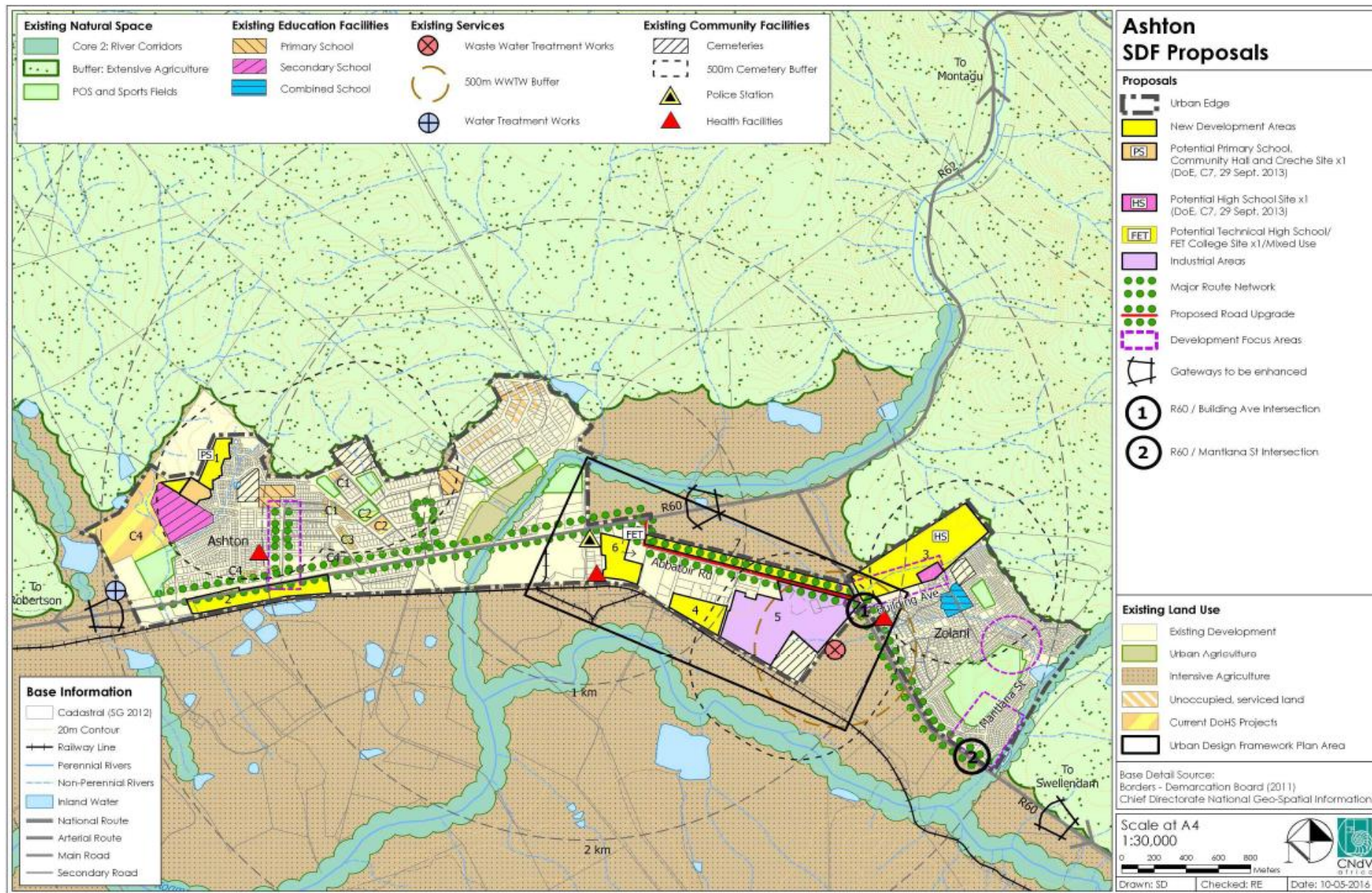


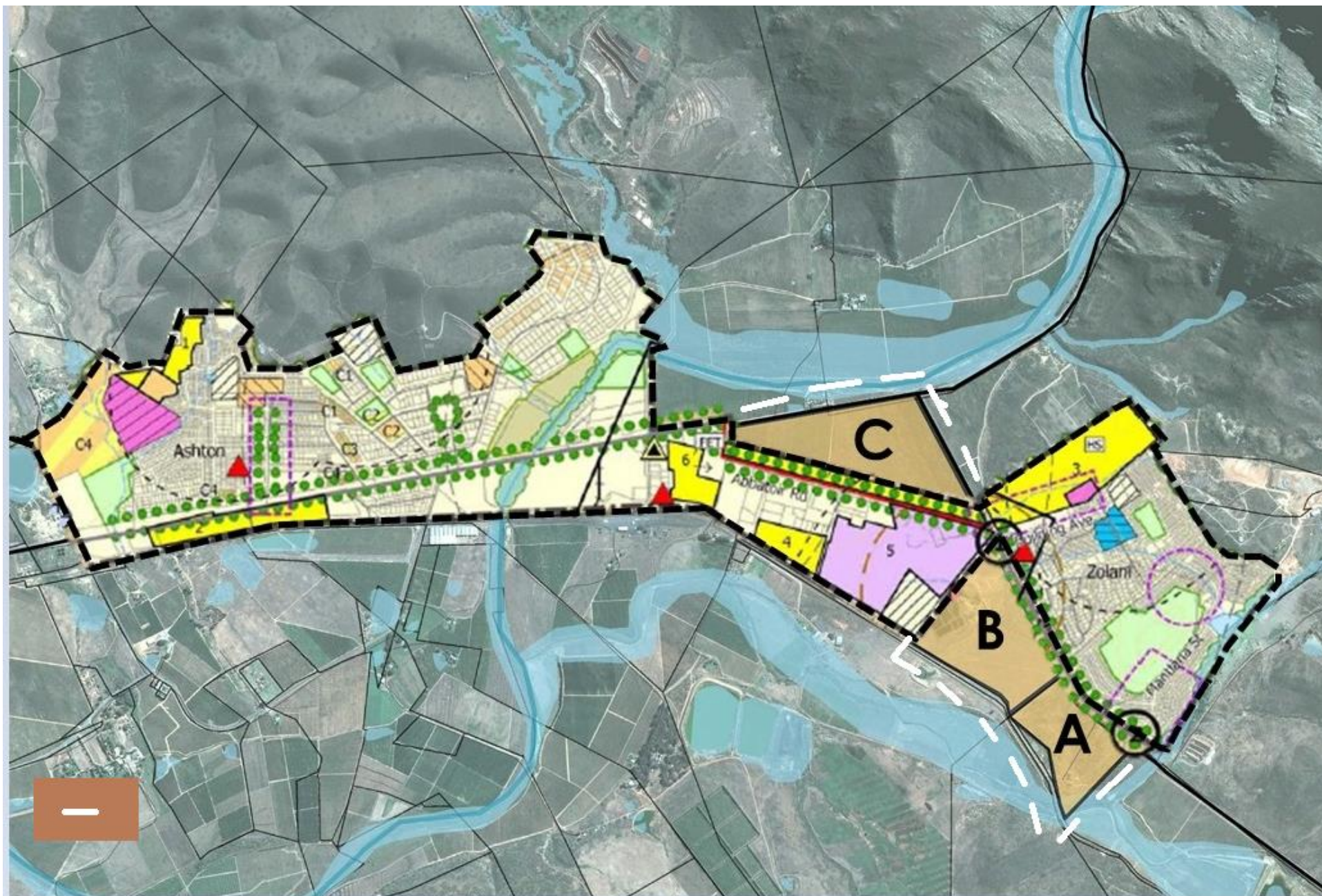
Figure 5.10.2.1 Ashton: Draft Spatial Development Framework



CNdV africa (Pty) Ltd

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY SDF (13.2238)
FINAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK REPORT
December 2015

page 298



5.11 BONNIEVALE (population: ± 9 000)

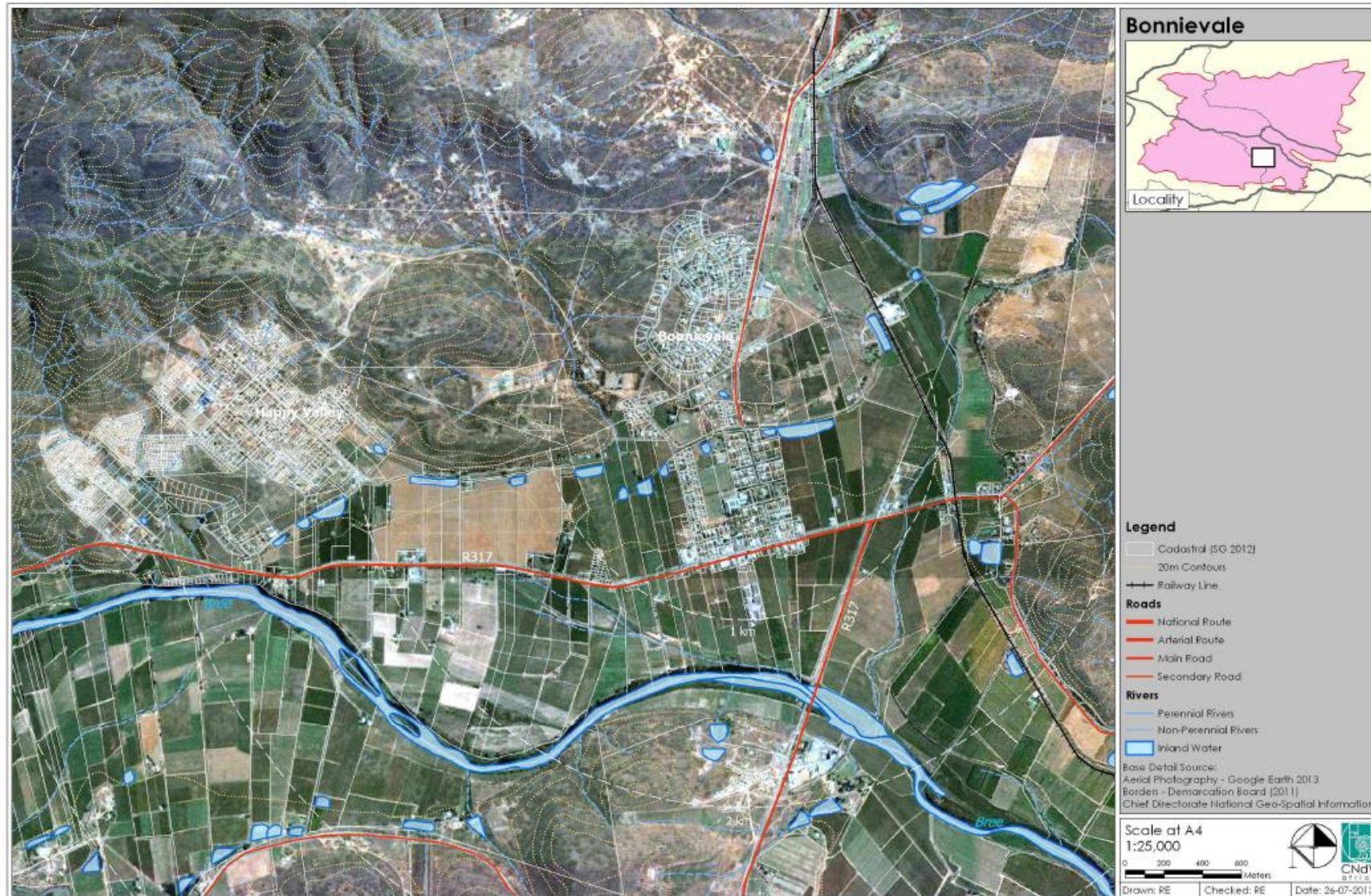


Figure 5.11.1.1 Bonnievale: Aerial photograph

5.11.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.11.1.2

5.11.1.1 Sub-regional location

- The settlement owes its location primarily to the agricultural resources in its hinterland, mainly wine and dairy products. This high value farming area has received intensive investment in the form of irrigation infrastructure and agri-industries including wine cellars and the Parmalat dairy factory;
- The settlement is off the major regional route, the R60 but links to this route via MR 291 to Ashton, and MR 258 to Swellendam. The R317 links to Robertson in the north and then turns south off Bonnievale main road to Stormsriver and the N2 past the Parmalat factory; and,
- Bonnievale is thus more of a destination that has to attract business directly that being able to access large volumes of passing traffic.

5.11.1.2 Layout pattern

- The settlement is extremely fragmented and comprises the following:
 - CBD structured on the intersection of MR291 from Ashton and the R317 from Robertson;
 - north of the CBD a large plot, curvilinear, upmarket, partially developed township taking a single access off MR291;
 - Happy Valley, a low income township between 2 - 3.5kms from the CBD, and 500m back from the R317; whose earlier extensions are on a rectilinear grid and later extensions on a curvilinear layout;
 - Small informal settlement opposite Parmalat factory on the R317 to Stormsriver; and,
 - Brickfields informal settlement laid out with an informal street grid hidden in a valley $\pm$ 2.5kms from the CBD.

5.11.1.3 Urban quality

- Bonnievale's urban quality, like Ashton, also developed in the 1940s. It has very little of the heritage quality of the other settlements in the municipality;
- The main street generally comprises simple commercial buildings set back across road verges devoid of tree in most cases. In some instances retail business facing this road have improved the street scape with the addition of colonnades;
- The contemporary church provides a strong focal point and land mare feature;
- Happy Valley generally comprises subsidy housing from various government schemes over the past decades. These have been substantially upgraded in a few cases; and,
- Brickfields informal settlement is a typical shack settlement.

5.11.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Bonnievale's population decline may be due in part to the greater challenge of attracting business, especially tourism, to its relatively isolated location as well as the mediocre urban quality it presents compared to some of the other settlements in the municipality. These factors weaken its ability to cope with increasing mechanization and efficiencies in agriculture and agri-industry;
- In Happy Valley there are a number of vacant properties suitable for small scale infill schemes probably preferably in the GAP (FLISP) market. These could be developed by farmers whose staff want freehold tenure;
- Brickfields informal settlement appears to be inconveniently located in an area with little economic resource other than the brickfields for some residents. Others appear to work in town as shop assistants, farm and builders labourers or domestic workers. Living costs are likely to be low as residents will not pay rates; and,
- However, the location appears to suit residents' needs. Using better located land for their housing will require taking land out of agricultural production.



Bonnievale: Main Road with view of church



Bonnievale: view over Happy Valley



Bonnievale: Brickfields in formal settlement

5.11.2 BONNIEVALE: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.11.2.1

General: Bonnievale represents a significant spatial planning challenge due to its extremely fragmented layout interspersed with high quality intensive agriculture, much of it with expensive irrigation infrastructure. This resource has the ability to contribute to economic growth and employment creation for the long term if well managed and protected. Furthermore, some of this fragmentation is not due so much to apartheid but because residents seek to located themselves close to their source of livelihood, for example, the Brickfields and Parmalat communities. Therefore, it appears that a different spatial planning model to the integrated, sustainable and convenient framework usually and correctly promoted by planning and development policy is warranted in this case.

5.11.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Upgrade existing POS and sports fields;
- Create an interlinking and continuous treed and landscaped main street network;
- Protect the natural areas surrounding the settlement as incentivized private nature reserves such as promoted by Cape Nature' stewardship program; and,
- Designate and protect river corridors, including the Breede River aquatic CBA, by excluding urban development and ploughing for 32m from river and wetland banks.

5.11.2.2 Urban Development

- Bonnievale has 2400 names on the waiting list. (this requires 60 hectares of land at a gross density of 40 du/ha);
- Some of these names live in backyards in Happy Valley and there are a number of vacant sites here that should be investigated for an infill program to address some of this need;
- People already live in the Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements;
- Although the current location of these settlements does not comply with the various urban development principles and policy of the DFA, SPLUMA, PSDF and the Dept of Human Settlements for the reasons set out under General above it is proposed that Boukenhoutsloof and Parmalat settlements are green economy settlements using innovative off-grid sustainable technologies including rainwater harvesting, grey water recycling, solar HWCs, PV panels, enviro-loos, methane gas digesters and passive building design. The area around Boukenhoutsloof is large enough to accommodate food gardens providing adequate water can be found. Dwellings should be built using local materials, for example, the bricks made by the Boukenhoutsloof residents providing that they are of the required strength and quality;
- In line with the overall declining population of Bonnievale there does not seem to be much demand for further development in the rest of the market with the township next to the resort on the R317, west of the police station and the upmarket township overlooking the golf course remaining undeveloped;
- Erven 701, 702, part of Erf 754, 751, 759 and 863 to be investigated as alternative locations for the primary school;
- Urban Design Guidelines are needed relating to the desired standard of buildings (materials, colours, scale), aesthetics, set-backs from road, parking and access to ensure conformity with surrounding area. Uses which do not comply must not be permitted; and,
- Bonnievale's envisaged future role as a growing agri-industrial centre should be confined. There are many agricultural and tourism activities are based in the surrounding rural area, more than in the town itself. The town is a service centre for these activities as well as being a residential and retirement area.



Western gateway to Bonnievale, 1st Happy Valley entrance



Ring road to Happy Valley via Brickfields – trees can be planted prior to paving surface as part of EPWP project



Potential satellite sustainable eco-village site at eastern gateway on MR 258 from Swellendam

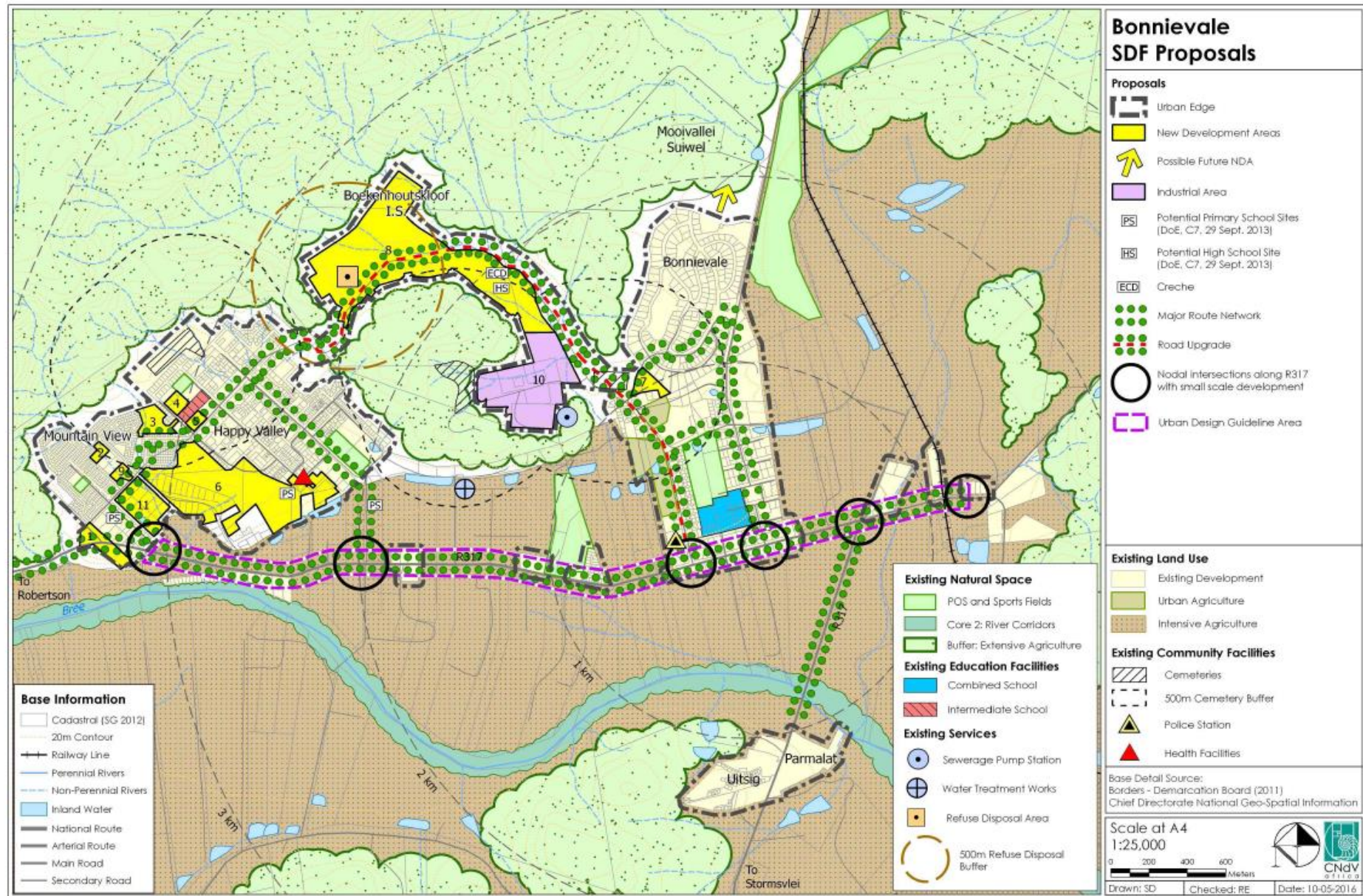


Figure 5.11.2.1 Bonnievale: Spatial Development Framework

5.12 MCGREGOR (population: ± 3 100)



Figure 5.12.1.1 McGregor: Aerial photograph

5.12.1 SPATIAL ANALYSIS, see Figure 5.12.1.2

5.12.1.1 Sub-regional location

- Located approximately 20kms from Robertson, on a tarred road up the Houtbaais river valley. Originally a road was intended to connect through the Riviersonderend mountains to Greyton but this has never progressed beyond a popular hiking trail;
- Its proximity to Robertson means that it has never developed as an agricultural service centre and instead has remained as a rural holiday and tourism village for its upmarket residents and an agricultural dormitory centre for the low income residents many of whom work or used to work on nearby farms.

5.12.1.2 Layout pattern

- The town was deliberately located on less fertile land to the west of the Hoek River along which most of the farming took place. The current proposal to locate IRDP housing on vineyard blocks between the town and the Hoek River is counter to this approach. The cemeteries and a field are located to the west also on less fertile land;
- Historically, low income housing was well integrated into the overall settlement as it occupied and continues to do so the north eastern blocks on the same grid shared by the rest of the settlement;
- The town is laid out on the British pattern, i.e. grid pattern, with mostly square block. Water is lead down street side furrows from the dams at the top of the settlement. This is an extremely robust layout as it is able to accommodate a process of densification ;
- However, this has given rise to an urban management challenge in that the urban agricultural plots are seen as an essential part of the village's character and there is the notion of a threshold beyond which there should not be further subdivisions if this character is to be retained; and,
- There have been recent township extensions catering for IRDP (clip-ons to the original grid layout) and market housing (subdivisions within the original grid) The two upmarket ones at the bottom (A) and top (B) of the settlement have been approved but not developed. These include a site and service scheme.

5.12.1.3 Urban quality

- The village's urban quality consists of rows of simple, generally rectangular, small houses or a homestead of small buildings with either double pitched, often thatched or flat roofed set in treed streets. Most of the blocks, except in the north east corner have large open areas many of them used for urban agriculture;
- Unlike most government schools McGregor Primary School's architecture reinforces the architectural quality of the village and it has taken urban design considerations into account such as orientating the main building to an axis along Loop street thus linking it visually to Voortrekker main street; and,
- There are a few shops and offices along the lower (northern end) of the main street, Voortrekker street.

5.12.1.4 Challenges and potential

- Ideally, arable land under cultivation should be retained where possible. An average farm in the municipality comprises 67 ha of arable land, supports 26 jobs and contributes about R4m GVA and R0.5m to exports;
- Lower income population growth has led to a housing waiting list of 581;
- Area 1, ± 16 ha, see Figure 5.12.1.2, has been identified for a low income housing project;
- There would seem to be three options open to addressing the low income housing need:
 - Build a conventional IRDP scheme on the vineyards abutting Buitenkant street and take this land out of agricultural production; or,
 - Establish an off grid, alternative technology eco-village including food gardens, possibly catering for displaced or casual farm labour on the field between the cemeteries (0.8has ± 24 dus @ 30du/ha gross). This would require geo-tech, flood line and water supply investigations to check land suitability; or,
 - Continue with the infill approach that has created a number of labourers' houses on small plots clustered together in the Loop/Barry/Buitenkant area. There are a number of vacant plots in this vicinity which could be used for small infill schemes, 10 – 50 units at a time;
- All population groups increased over the period 2001 to 2011.



Long street: typical street scene



Loop street: view of primary school from Voortrekker street



Buitenkant street: site and service scheme with communal toilets

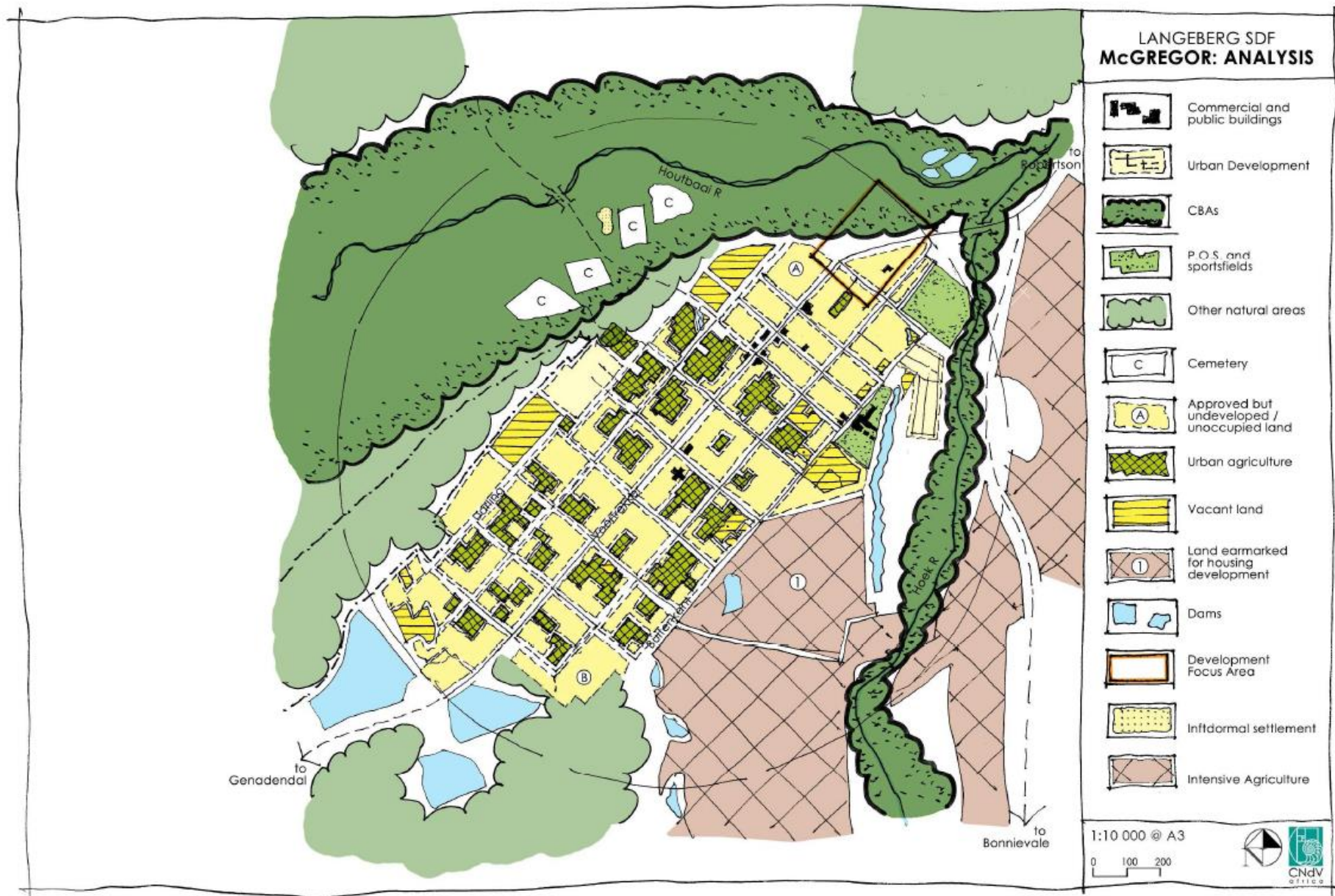


Figure 5.12.1.2 McGregor: Analysis

5.12.2 MCGREGOR: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK, see Figure 5.12.2.1

5.12.2.1 Core landscape areas

- Boulevard network of mains streets that help to integrate the various components of the village. Many of the streets are already well treed and this project should infill street trees where there are gaps. The network should be extended into the future township extensions so that they are part of a single integrated network;
- Public open space in the form of recreational kick-about should be incorporated into the new layouts as there is very little public open space other than the sportsfields in the north east corner;
- The aquatic CBAs along the Houtbaai and Hoek rivers should be protected. The extent of the Houtbaai river CBA should be amended if other investigations indicate that settlement on the field between the cemeteries is viable;
- The agricultural plots in the centre of the blocks are a key component of the character of the village as well as a significant productive landscape being used for food gardening in many instances;
- To protect this resource two minimum subdivision overlay zones are proposed:
 - Overlay Zone I: Most of the village west of a line along Long street from the entrance to the town cutting back midblock between Kantoor and Tindall streets through to Church street is not permitted to subdivide less than 1000m² with not more than 50% hardened surfaces; and,
 - Overlay Zone II: East of this line a minimum subdivision of 200m² (gross 30 du/ha) should be permitted with 50% minimum hard surfacing so that gardening is still encouraged on these smaller plots.
 - There should be 2 storey height restrictions on all properties.
- Retaining the urban agriculture usage should be incentivized using rates rebates or other measures.

5.12.2.2 Urban Development

- It is likely that the village will continue to appeal to urban migrants, retirees and the B&B industry. This development can be accommodated in the proposed Overlay Zone I up to the parameters noted above. All buildings should be in keeping with the proposed heritage guidelines; and,
- Similarly, Overlay Zone II is intended to cater for the affordable and GAP (FLISP) housing market and possibly also IRDP housing in small (10 – 20 units) schemes. It is important that these units also generally follow the heritage guidelines, see Langebaan example, including layouts whose design is based on extensions of the existing grid and not a totally separate curvilinear "Blue Book" planning layout.
- Erf 360 will be the focus of McGregor's SDF proposals. In the long term Swanepoel's farm could be considered for development, possibly in the next SDF review.
- High school children will have to continue to travel to Robertson as it is not viable to establish a high school in McGregor.

5.12.2.3 Heritage Areas

- Figure 5.12.2.1 shows the proposed heritage area. All new buildings and renovations within this area must be guided by the heritage guidelines. These should also inform new GAP (FLISP) and IRDP housing designs and layouts.

5.12.2.4 Urban Restructuring

- McGregor, due to its small size and development history, has remained fairly integrated with its residents all mainly living on the same settlement grid without the buffer areas seen separating communities in many other settlements. Care must be taken with the proposed new low income housing developments that these qualities are not lost;
- There are three options for accommodating future low income housing. These options are not mutually exclusive:
 - Option 1: further subdivision of existing blocks within the proposed Overlay Zone II area;
 - Option 2: development of New Development Area 8 as proposed in the IHSP and supported by provincial DHS. It is important that the layout and building design of this extension follows the guidelines mentioned above. This option requires taking developed vineyards out of production with associated loss of jobs and GVA; and,



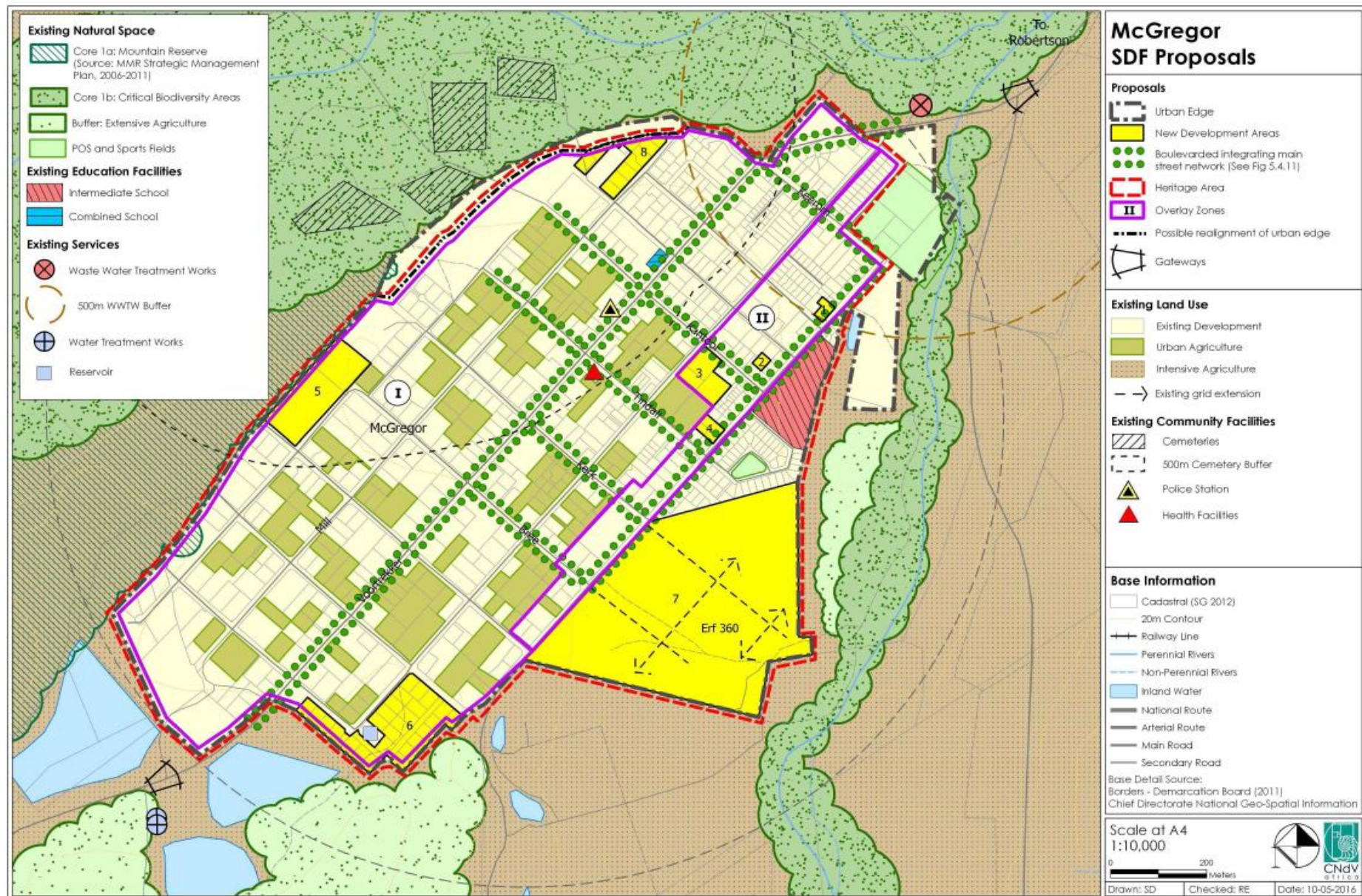
Kantoor Close: example of infill scheme with IRDP house informed by vernacular design (Option 1)



Buitenkant street: Vineyards: proposed IRDP/FLISP housing site (Option 2)



Cemeteries north of the village



CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN



CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING

CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

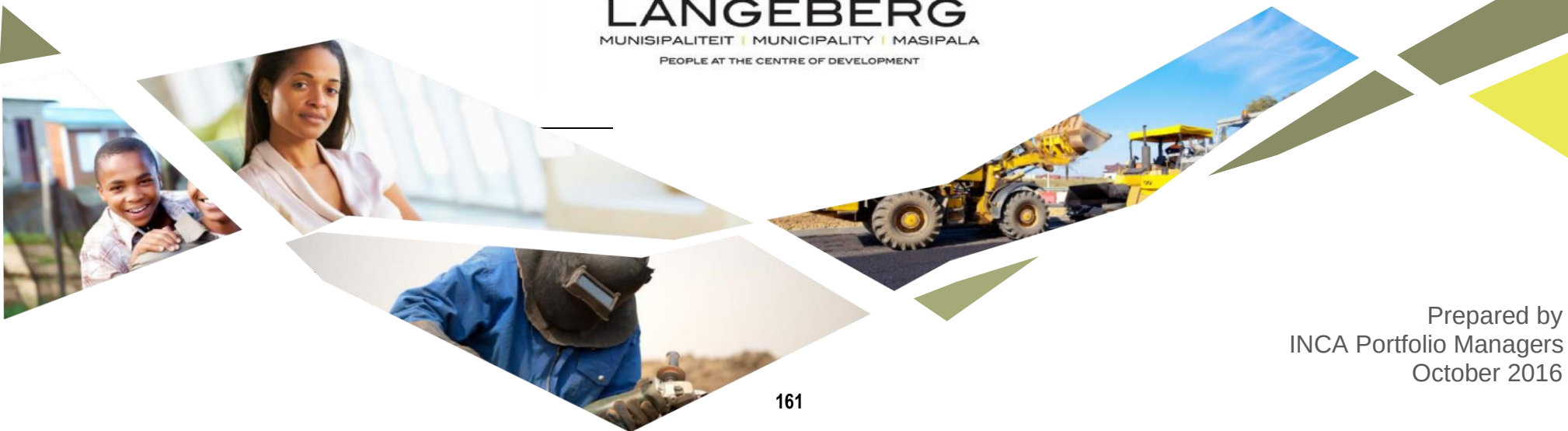
CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP





LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY

Long Term Financial Plan – *Update 2016*
REPORT ¹²OVERVIEW – INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND



Prepared by
INCA Portfolio Managers
October 2016



The Langeberg Municipality appointed INCA Portfolio Managers in 2013 to prepare a Long Term Financial Plan. The report was entitled Langeberg Municipality Long Term Financial Plan: 2016 – 2025; August 2015. This 2016 Update aims to review the conclusions reached in 2015 based on the latest available information and report on the findings.

The **objective of the Plan** is to recommend strategies and policies that will maximise the probability of the municipality's financial sustainability into the future. This is achieved by predicting future cash flows and affordable capital expenditure based on the municipality's historic performance and the environment in which it operates.

A summary of the demographic-, economic- and household infrastructure perspective was updated with the latest available information as published by iHS Global Insight. The historic financial analysis was updated with the information captured in the municipality's unaudited financial statements of 30 June 2016. INCA Portfolio Managers' Capital Investment Model was populated and run with this latest information, and the outcome thereof is reported herein. In particular the capital budget assumptions and funding mix assumed by the municipality for the 3 years from 2016/1⁴ to 2015/19 were accommodated in the revision of the model.

Unlike the original assignment, no renewed analysis of the Asset Register, review of municipal documents (viz. IDP, Master Plans, etc.) and conversations with management were undertaken. The conclusions reached in this report are complimentary to the recommendations made in 2015.

The contents of this report entail the following:

- 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
- 4 Future Revenues

³ Affordable Future Capital Investment

⁴ Ratio Analysis

⁵ Conclusions

1 Planning Process

2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)

3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment

4 Future Revenues

5 Affordable Future Capital Investment

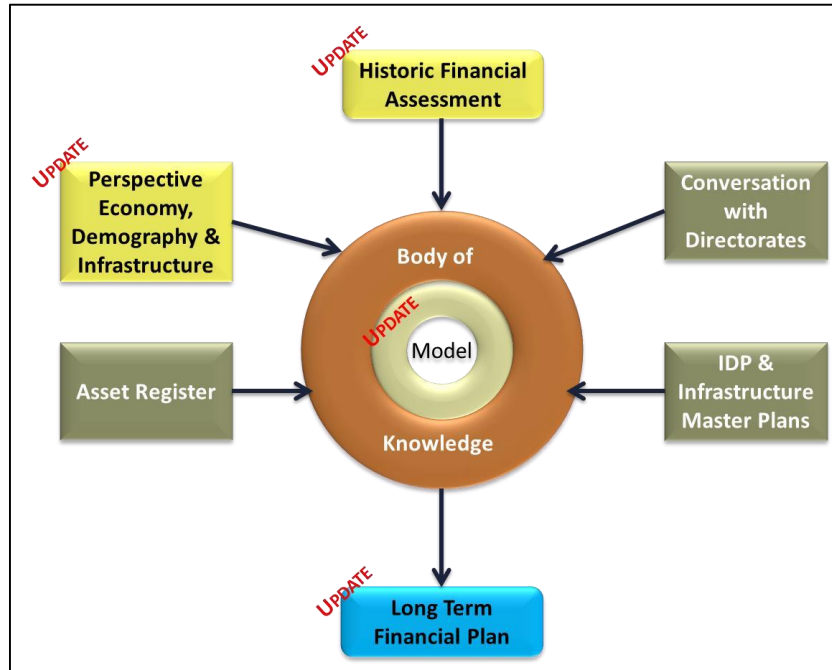
6 Scenario Analysis

7 Ratio Analysis

8 Conclusions

PROCESS

The diagram below illustrates the steps in the process that were followed in 2015 and the steps updated in 2016:

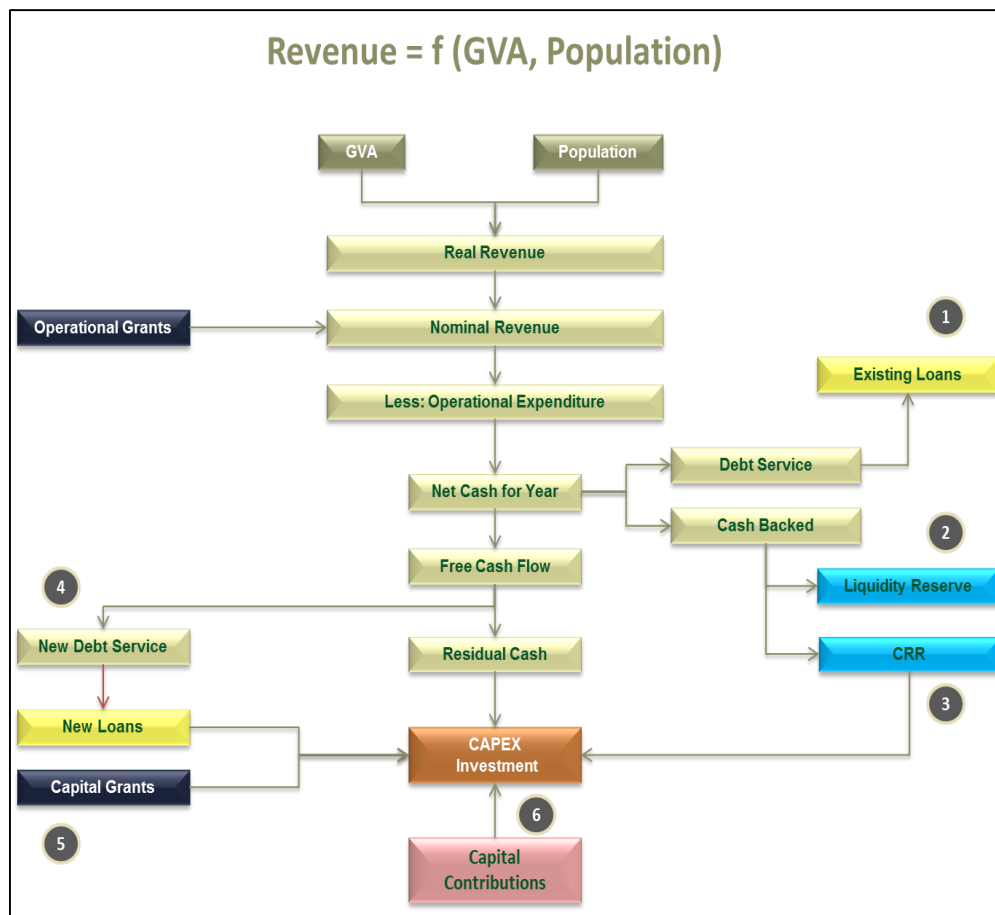


The diagram below illustrates the process followed to determine the affordable future capital expenditure. Future projected municipal revenues are estimated by applying the relationship:

$$\text{Revenue} = f(\text{Economy (i.e. GVA}^6\text{), Population})$$

⁶ GVA = Gross Value Add

The cash available for capital investments is then determined by deducting operational expenditure, debt service amounts as well as liquidity- and capital replacement requirements from the projected revenue.





1 Planning Process

2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)

3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment

4 Future Revenues

5 Affordable Future Capital Investment

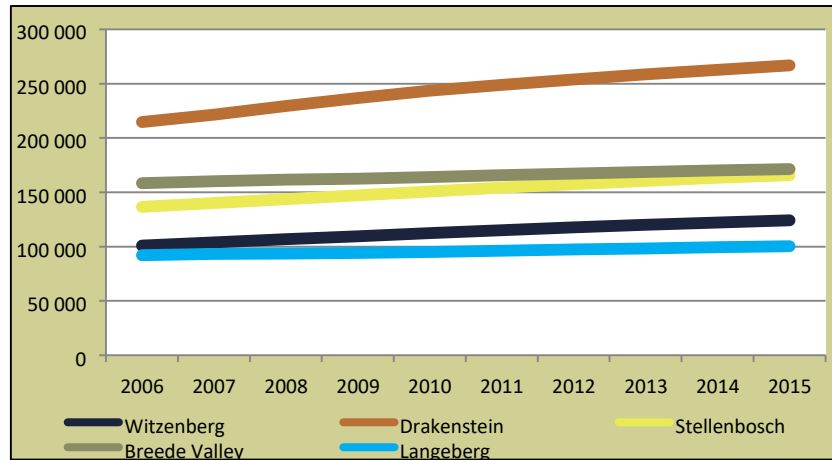
6 Scenario Analysis

7 Ratio Analysis

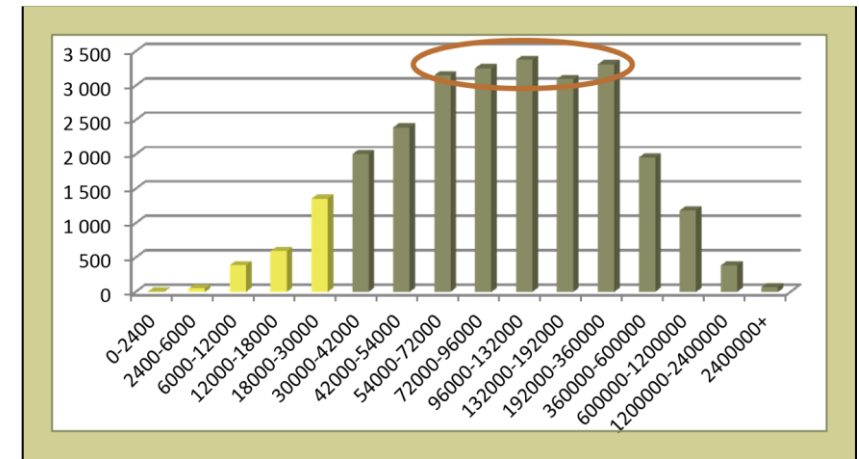
8 Conclusions

DEMOGRAPHY

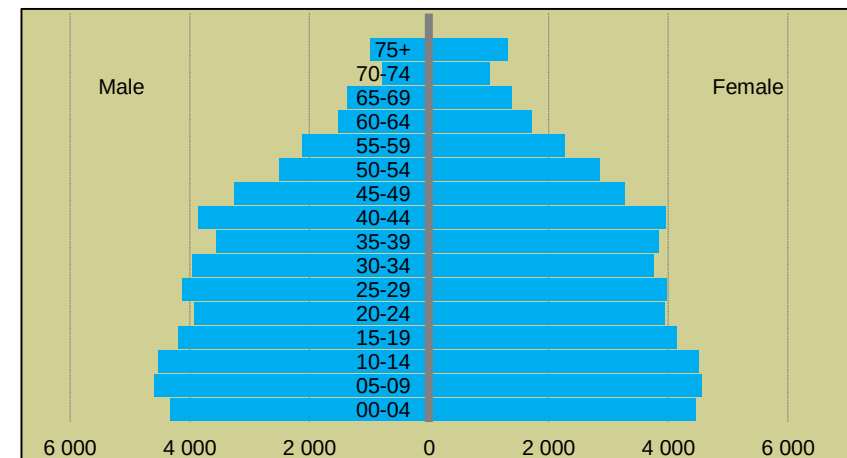
The Census 2011 **Population** reflected in the Langeberg IDP is 97 716. IPM's sources reflect the 2015 population as 100 428 which compares favourably with the municipalities own estimates of 101 543. Langeberg has the second lowest estimated growth rate in the district of 1.0% p.a.



The **Household Income** distribution illustrates that the proportion of household earning less than R 30 000 p.a. constitute 9%, while 61% of the households earn between R 54 000 and R 360 000 p.a.

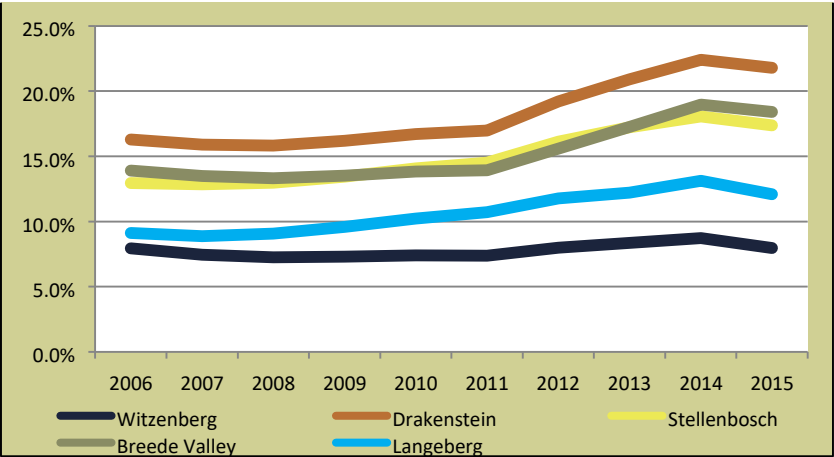


Unlike a classical pyramid with a large base of young people, the **Age Profile** illustrates a larger proportion of people in the working age group.



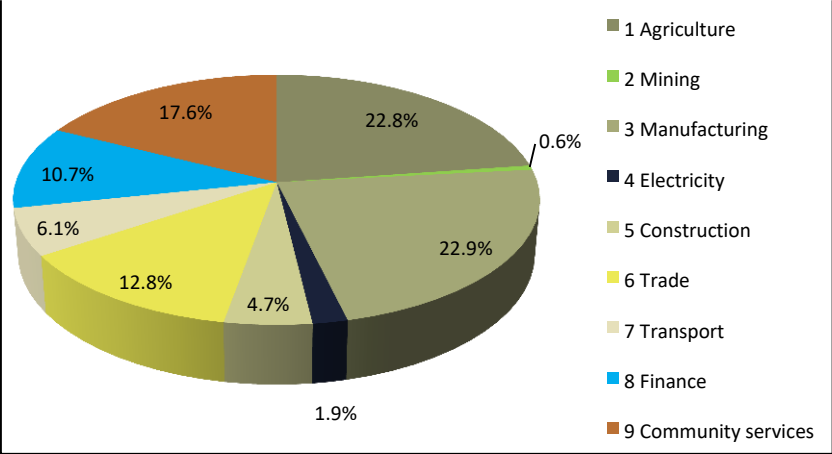
The official **Unemployment Rate** for 2015 is estimated to be 12.1%, second lowest in the district and slightly higher than the official unemployment rate of

11.3% based on Census 2011. However, the underemployment is expected to be significant, albeit unquantified.



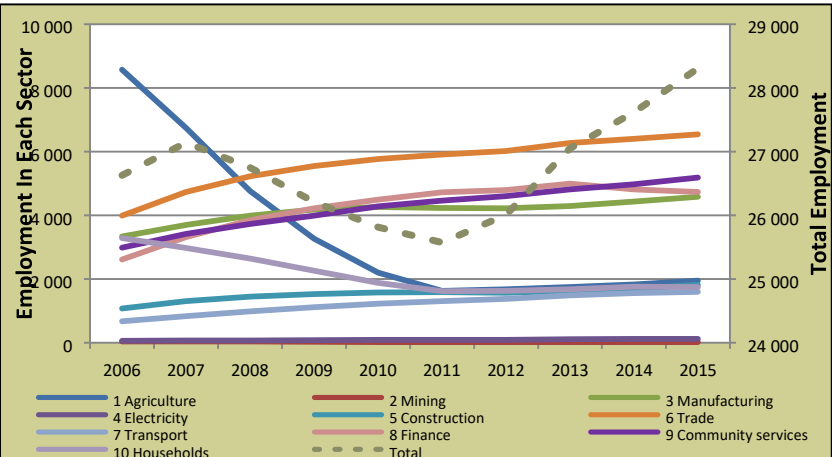
ECONOMY

Manufacturing remains the dominant **Economic Sector** with 22.9% of the output in 2015, followed by Agriculture (22.8%) and Community Services (17.6%).



The Trade sector is the largest Employer at 23% of total **Employment**; increasing by 64% during a period of 10 years. Community services, Finance and Manufacturing are also significant employers, contributing 18%, 17% and 16% to employment respectively, while employment in Agriculture has declined significantly from more than 8 000 to app. 2 000.

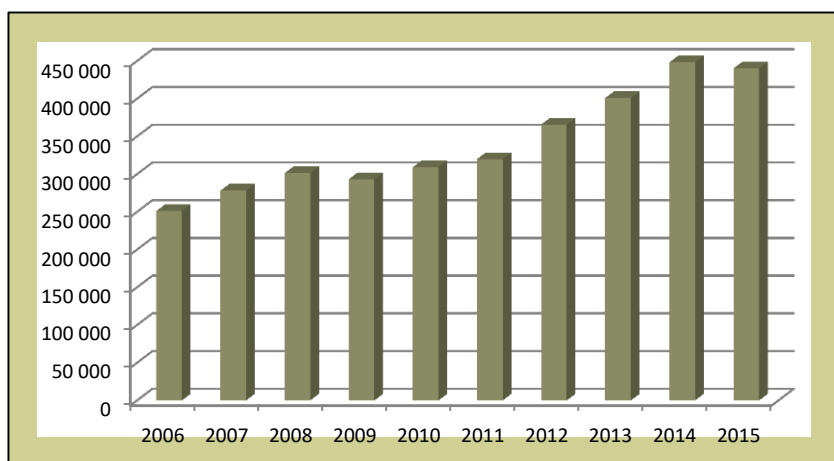
Proportional growth of 2.0 and 0.8 percentage points respectively was experienced in the Agriculture and Transport sector, at the expense of proportional decline in output in all other sectors.



Sector	2006	2015
1 Agriculture	20.8%	22.8%
2 Mining	0.6%	0.6%
3 Manufacturing	24.6%	22.9%
4 Electricity	2.0%	1.9%
5 Construction	4.1%	4.7%
6 Trade	12.9%	12.8%
7 Transport	5.3%	6.1%

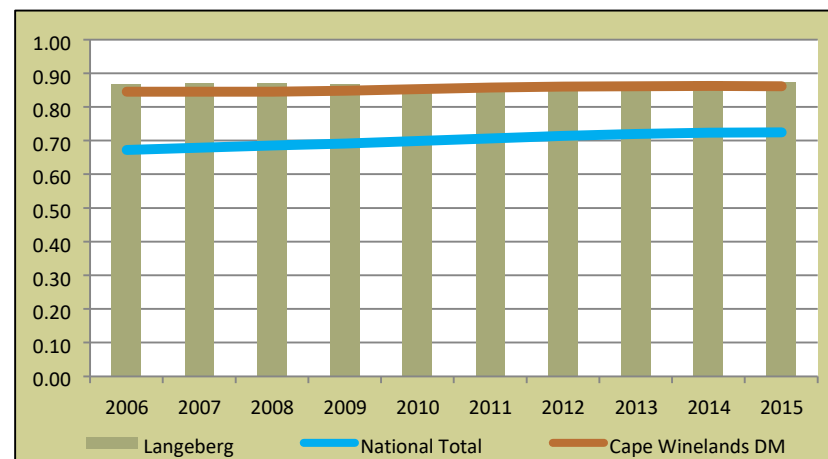
8 Finance	12.0%	10.7%
9 Community services	17.6%	17.6%

Tourism Spend represents 6% of GVA and exhibited a growing trend over the period of 10 years, albeit that a decrease in 2015 was experienced.

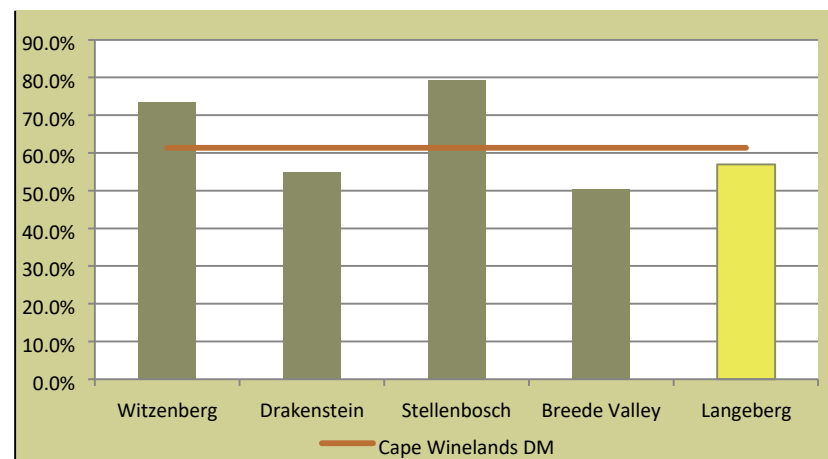


HOUSEHOLD INFRASTRUCTURE

The **Infrastructure Index** is a high 0.88 which, given the high percentage of indigent households, could imply that the high level of service may become unaffordable in future.



Growth in **Household Formation** between 1996 and 2015 was 57%, the third highest of the five municipalities in the district. However in absolute numbers, the growth of households in Langeberg of 9 639 was the lowest during this period.



By comparing backlogs of **sanitation, water, electricity and refuse removal** in urban as well as non-urban areas, Langeberg Municipality performed better with regards to sanitation and electricity and performed worse with regards to water and refuse removal than the average of all the municipalities in the Cape Winelands District.

Infrastructure	Cape Winelands DM	%	Langeberg	%
Above RDP Level				
Sanitation	198 679	92.1%	24 617	92.6%
Water	202 417	93.9%	23 508	88.5%
Electricity	203 701	94.5%	25 684	96.7%
Refuse Removal	184 252	85.4%	21 927	82.5%
Below RDP Level or None				
Sanitation	16 946	7.9%	1 956	7.4%
Water	13 209	6.1%	3 066	11.5%
Electricity	11 925	5.5%	890	3.3%
Refuse Removal	31 374	14.6%	4 647	17.5%
Total No. of Households	215 626	100.0%	26 574	100.0%

1 Planning Process

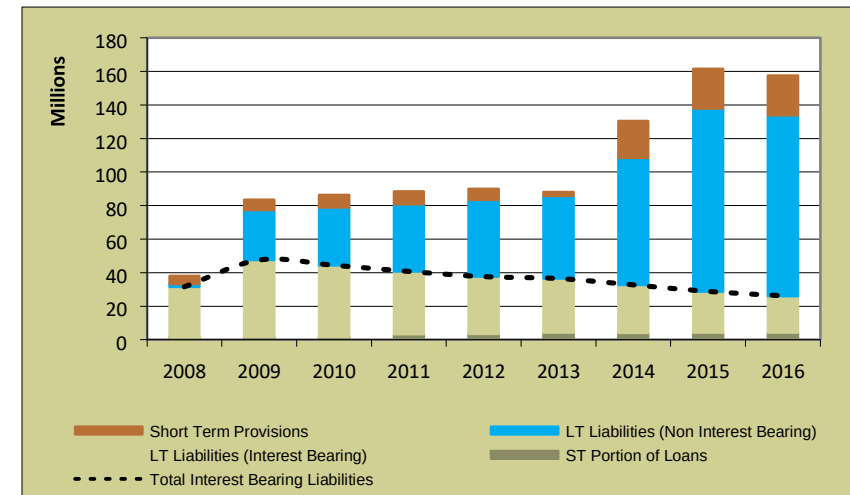
2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)

3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment

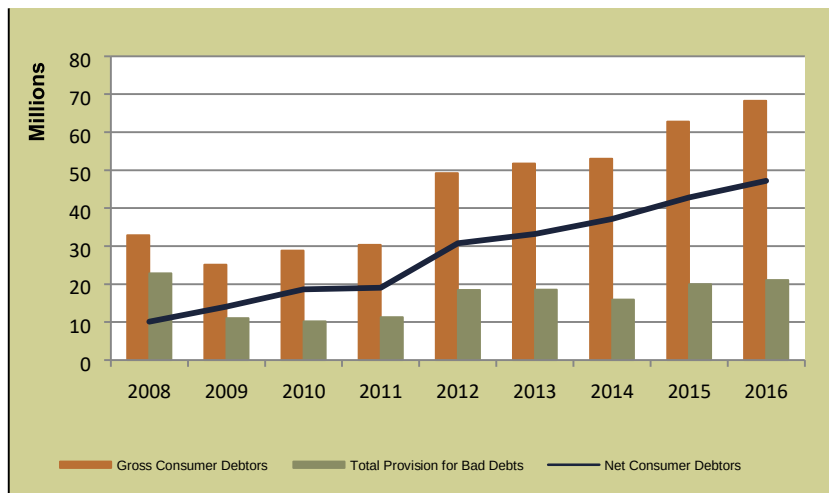
- 4 Future Revenues
- 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
- 6 Scenario Analysis
- 7 Ratio Analysis
- 8 Conclusions

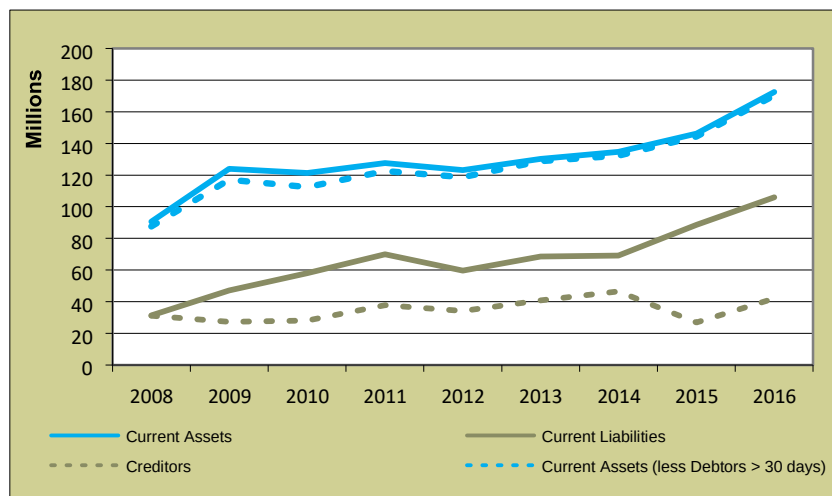
FINANCIAL POSITION

Langeberg's **Total Debt** decreased from R 45.8m in FYE2009 to R21.9 million in FYE2016. Following fiscal consolidation since FYE2009 - the Financial Leverage also reduced to 7% in FYE2016, from a peak of 15% in FYE2009. The financial leverage (gearing) is considered low and reflects conservative approach to infrastructure investment.



Liquidity remains relatively strong despite a decreasing trend to 1.6x at FYE2016, from 2.89x at FYE2008. Cash & Cash Equivalents increased to R 104m in FYE2016, from R 83m in FYE2015 – notwithstanding the higher Current Liabilities recorded in FYE2016.





Gross **Consumer Debtors** continued the increasing trend since FYE2009, with a concomitant drop in revenue collection levels, from a high of 99% in FY2011 to 95% in FY2015 – before increasing to 96% in FY2016.

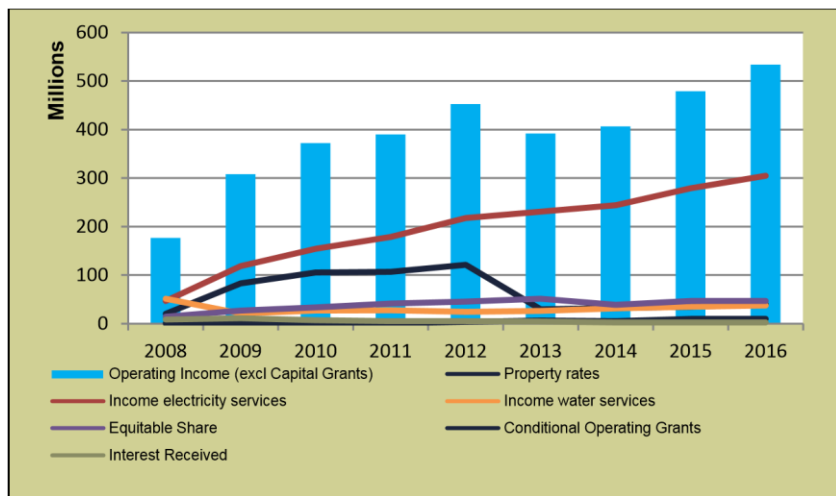
Although Langeberg exercises good cash flow management, the level of growth in Consumer Debtors needs to be reduced with a view of realising optimal payment levels which are necessary to continue supporting the municipality's high level of liquidity.

INCOME AND EXPENDITURE

Total Income increased by 14% and 13% to R 529m in FY2015 and R600m in FY2016 respectively. This is mainly due to an increase in electricity revenue.

Total income from own sources was at 71%. The municipality's revenue generating pattern remains the same, with revenue dominated by Electricity Services (57%), Property (7%) and Operating Grants (incl. Equitable Share) (11%).

Interest Income was low, notwithstanding the relatively high cash balances in FY2016, indicating that a better placement of the municipality's Cash Holdings in Short Term Investments is required to yield better returns.

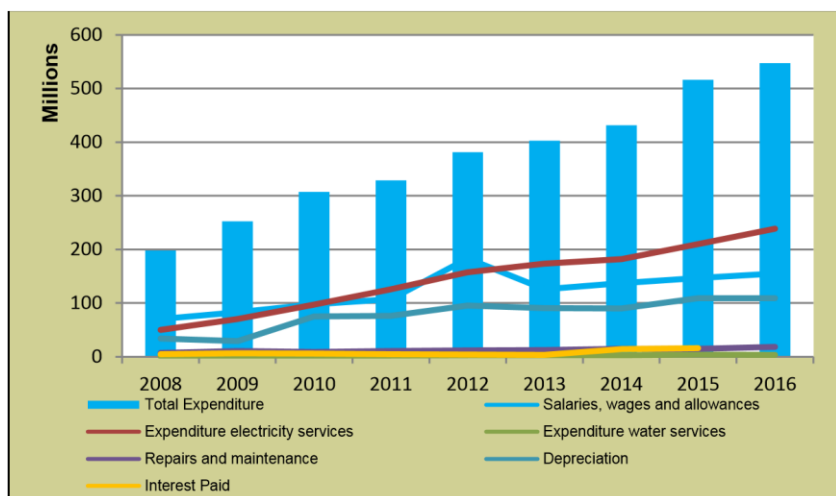


Total Expenditure continued to grow and amounted to R 548m in FY2016. The level of increase was 6%.

At an increase of 5%, Staff Costs increased below CPI but at a lower rate than in FY2015 (7%). This also enabled the low increase in the overall expenditure level.

Notwithstanding the containment of spending activities, the 23% increase in FY2016 with regard to Repairs & Maintenance is expected to contribute towards quality of infrastructure service delivery. The reality however is that it is still low at 3% versus the benchmark of 8%.

In tandem with Langeberg's reducing level of indebtedness – Interest Paid has tapered off moderately to R 2.9m, but is still at 3% of total expenditure. Interest paid includes Landfill sites, Long service awards and Post Employment Health Benefits.



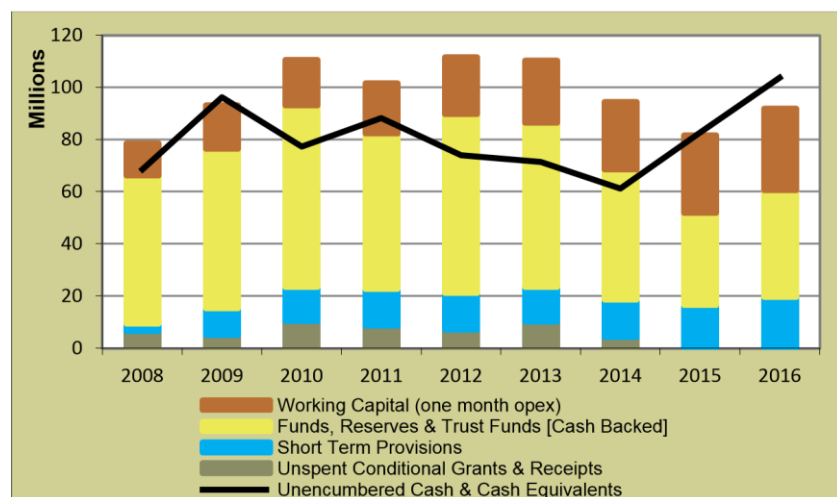
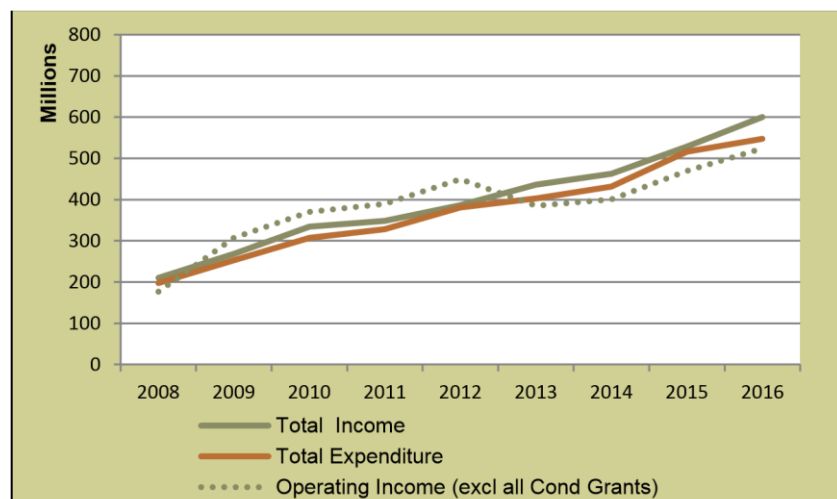
CASH FLOW

Due to the increased Total Income,

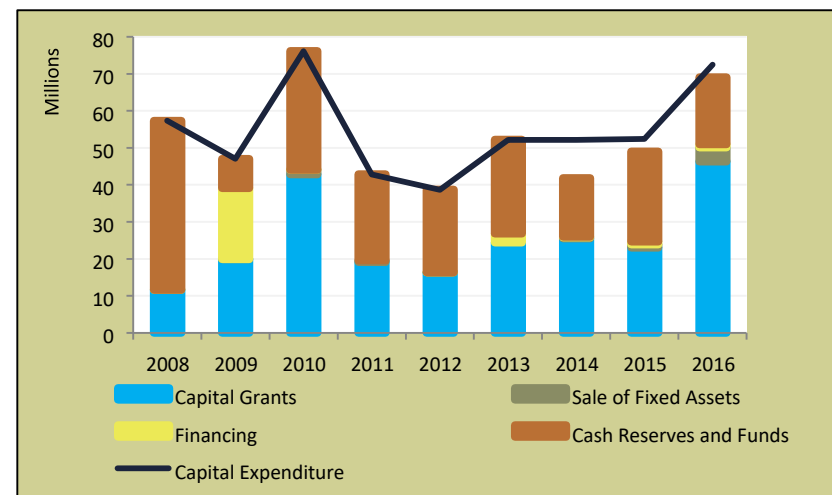
Langeberg recorded a **Total Net Surplus** of R 54.5m (R 12.8m – FY2015) in FY2016.

In line with the revenue dynamics, the municipality's **Cash Operating Surplus** was moderately lower at R 41.4m in FYE2016 – compared to R 49.8m in FYE2015.

Capex has shown an increasing trend since FY2012, with a substantial increase of 38% reflected in FY2016. This was mainly due to Capital grant increases for Housing and Waste Water Management.



Capex was funded largely by Grants and Own Cash, and consequently with a smaller impact on the municipality's Gearing.



Throughout the years - Langeberg was not able to maintain sufficient **Cash Holdings** necessary to cover Statutory Obligations with respect to Liquidity, except for 2016 when it had a surplus of R5.28 m.

Whilst Unencumbered Cash & Equivalents increased by 25% to R 104m – the Cash Coverage Ratio (incl. 1 - month OPEX) notably increased to 1.05x in FY2016, from 0.93x in the prior year. The strengthening of the coverage ratio was mainly driven by the increase in cash and the decrease in Unspent Conditional Grants.

Table: Cash Coverage Ratio	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016
Unencumbered Cash & Cash Equivalents*	68.50	96.10	77.28	88.20	73.92	71.28	61.20	82.63	103.61
Unspent conditional grants	6.64	5.09	10.36	8.63	7.05	10.05	4.28	-	-
Short term provision	2.74	10.27	13.08	13.95	14.16	13.42	14.35	16.55	19.46
Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds [Cash Backed]	56.72	61.20	69.53	59.73	68.38	62.88	49.87	35.22	41.09
Sub TOTAL	66.11	76.56	92.97	82.31	89.59	86.35	68.50	51.77	60.55
Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital)**	1.04	1.26	0.83	1.07	0.82	0.83	0.89	1.60	1.71
Working Capital Provision [1 month Opex]***	13.27	17.31	21.72	24.12	28.05	29.84	31.56	36.89	37.79
Cash Coverage Ratio (incl Working Capital)****	0.86	1.02	0.67	0.83	0.63	0.61	0.61	0.93	1.05
Minimum Liquidity Required*****	79.38	93.87	114.69	106.43	117.65	116.19	100.06	88.66	98.33
Cash Surplus/(Shortfall)*****	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10.88	2.24	37.41	18.24	43.73	44.91	38.86	6.03	5.28

* Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents = Total cash and cash equivalents-Ceded investments

** Cash Coverage Ratio (excl Working Capital)=Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents/Total

*** Total Expenditure-Non cash flow items/12

**** Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents/(Total + Working Capital provision)

***** Total + Working Capital Provision

***** Minimum liquidity required - Unencumbered cash and cash equivalents

OUTCOME OF THE INDEPENDENT FINANCIAL ASSESSMENT

Despite considerable increases in capex in recent years, Langeberg has continued with its de-leveraging process. Gearing has therefore continued to fall and was 7% at FYE2016, compared to 15% at FYE2009.

Current Assets to Current Liabilities constituted a ratio of 1.6x at FYE2016, down from 2.9x at FYE2009 – mainly as a result of the relatively lower Cash Position recorded in the year under review compared to the previous year. Nonetheless, the Current Ratio still remains relatively strong against a benchmark of 1.5 to 2.0. Langeberg's payment level continued to be at the benchmark of 95% and higher since FYE2011 when it was 99%. The financial year ending 30 June 2015 saw the level reducing down to 95%, but increased thereafter to 96%. Revenue collection has consequently caused relatively higher growth in Gross Consumer Debtors which needs attention.

Langeberg recorded a significant increase of 15% in Government Grants. This resulted in a 13% increase in Total Income to R 548 million. Since the capital grants were linked to projects, Langeberg managed to post a Total Surplus of R 52.4 million in FY2016, higher than FY2015's R 12.8 million. This achievement by Langeberg under difficult circumstances demonstrates the municipality's prudent financial management in containing expenditure well within revenue generating resources.

Total Expenditure increased by only 6%, which also contributed to the Total Surplus in the FY2016.

The acceleration (38%) in capital expenditure in FY2015 was R 20 million. Total capital expenditure was R72.5m in 2016. As anticipated, funding for the capex was largely (64%) dominated by Government Grants, with Own Funds and Sale of fixed Assets representing 25% and 6% respectively in FY2016. Capex was financed via a Funding Mix which had little impact on the municipality's Gearing.

The Long Term-Non Interest Bearing Liabilities (NIBL) decreased by 1% to R 108 million at FYE2016, from the prior year. The lower rate of increase in NIBL is a great improvement compared to the 44% recorded in FYE2015. Short Term Provisions increased significantly (18%) from the prior year and totalled R 19.5 million at FYE2016. However, due to the increased cash, the Minimum Liquidity Required for

Statutory Obligations improved. Hence, the Cash Coverage Ratio strengthened further to 1.13x at FYE 2016, from 1.02x at FYE2015. It was 0.65 at FYE2014.

Langeberg showed good efficiency levels with regard to the municipality's electricity and water sales, with distribution losses of 6.6% and 12.3% respectively, well within the National Treasury benchmarks. Electricity Operating Margins were at 22% in FY2016, which is slightly lower than the previous 3 years at 25%. The margins are significantly higher than the National Treasury norm of 0 – 15%. It is positive to note that the higher margins were due to improved efficiencies and not exclusively due to tariff increases, as Annual Electricity Revenue showed a slowdown in growth rates of 14% and 9% respectively for FYEs 2015 and 2016.

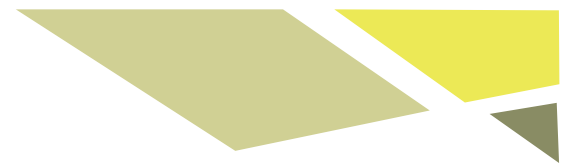
KEY STRENGTHS AND CHALLENGES

STRENGTHS

- ❖ Liquidity remains relatively strong at a ratio of 1.6 notwithstanding a decreasing trend
- ❖ Very low debt levels (7% in 2016)
- ❖ Improvement in Cash and cash equivalent levels
- ❖ Total income increased substantially more than inflation in both 2015 and 2016 (14% and 13% respectively)
- ❖ Total expenditure increased in line with inflation in 2016
- ❖ Cash holdings covered Minimum Liquidity Requirements (Statutory Holdings + 1 month working capital) marginally in 2016 for the first time in recent years

C HALLENGES

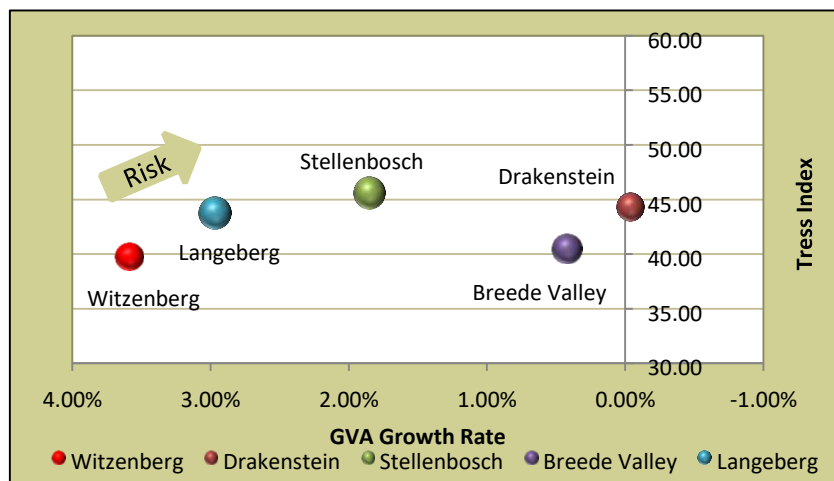
- ❖ High reliance on electricity sales at over 50% of total revenue
- ❖ Repairs and maintenance still low at 3% versus benchmark of 8% of Total Expenditure



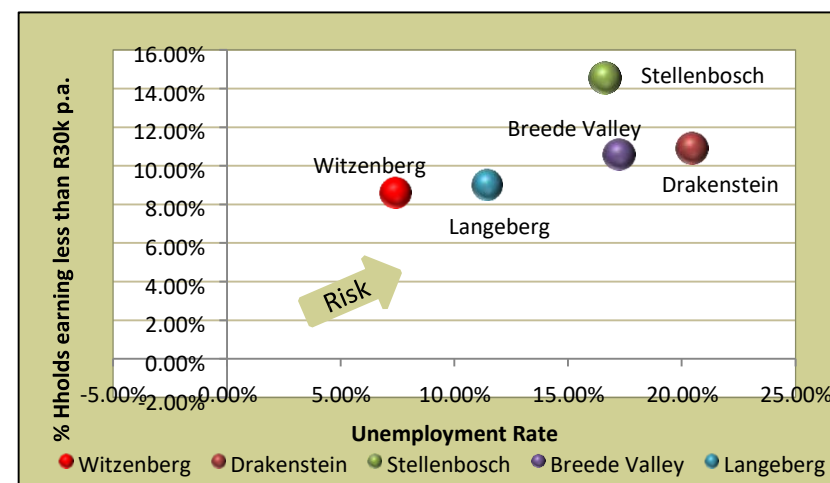
- 1 Planning Process
- 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
- 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
- 4 Future Revenues**
- 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
- 6 Scenario Analysis
- 7 Ratio Analysis
- 8 Conclusions

MUNICIPAL REVENUE RISK INDICATOR (MRRI)

Langeberg has a R 6.7 billion economy (constant 2010 monetary terms). Its average economic growth rate during the past 5 years of 3.0% p.a. exceeded the average population growth of 1.1% p.a. for the same period. The **Economic Risk** component of the MRRI for Langeberg compares favourably with that of the other municipalities in the Cape Winelands District.

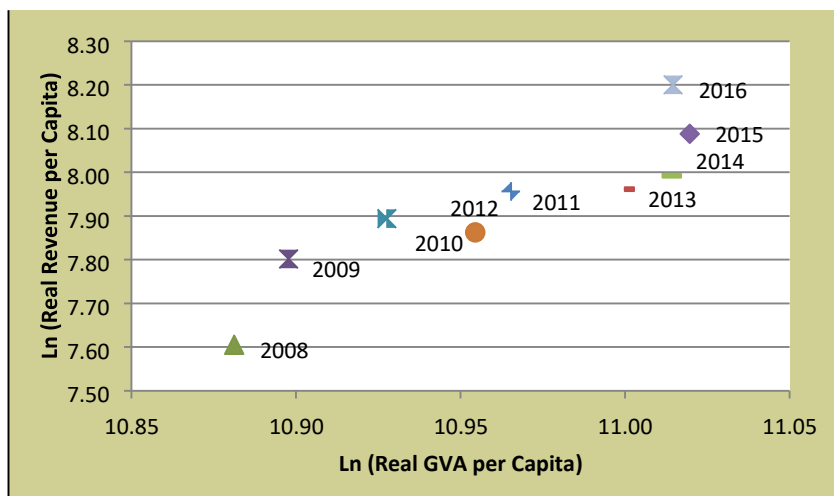


Compared to the other municipalities in the district the percentage of households in Langeberg earning less than R30 000 p.a. is comparable to that of Witzenberg but less than the other municipalities. The unemployment rate is a moderate to high 11.4%. These factors combine to provide a moderate **Household Ability to Pay Risk** component of the MRRI.

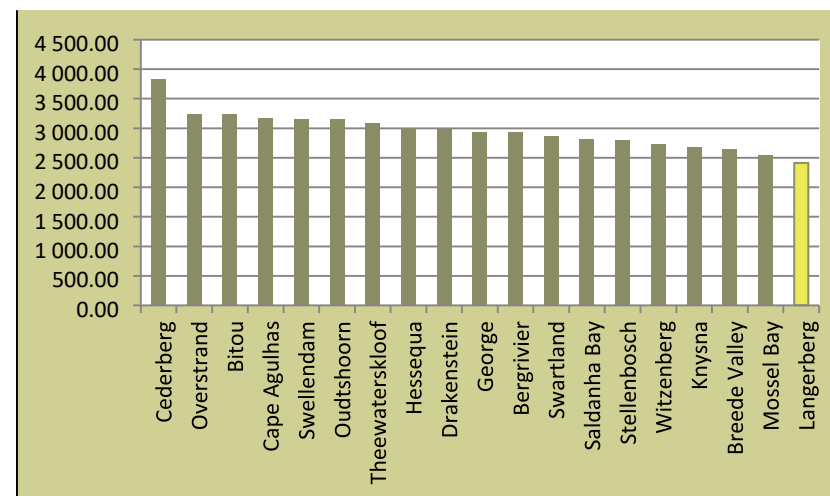


The Economic Risk and Household Ability to Pay Risk combine to a resultant Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator ("MRRI") of **Medium to Low**.

Between 2008 and 2015, an increase in the **Real GVA per Capita** resulted in an intuitively expected increase in the **Real Municipal Revenue per Capita**. In 2016 the Real Municipal Revenue per Capita increased albeit against a decline in Real GVA per Capita. It is unlikely that real revenues per capita can increase significantly in future without a structural change in the economy.



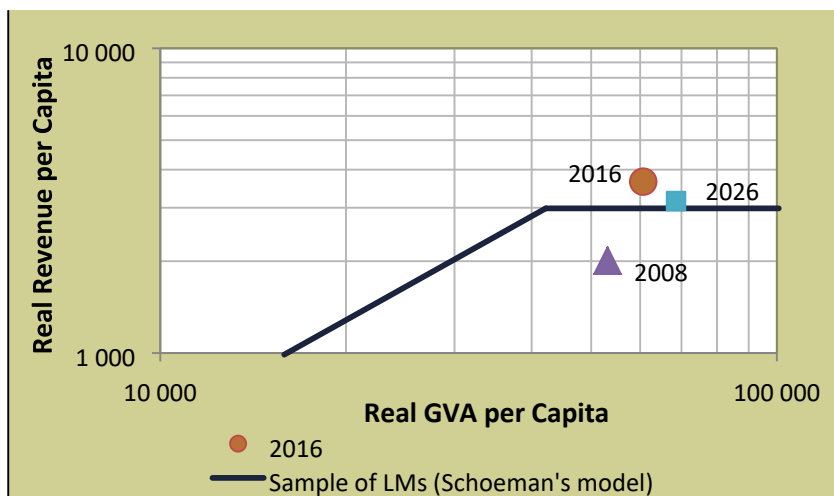
A comparison of the **Average Household Bill** for the Middle Income Group of a selected number of municipalities in the WC, based on the 2016/17 tariffs reveals that Langeberg is at the bottom end of the range.



In 2016 the **Real Revenue per Capita** exceeds the expected amount for the Real GVA per Capita as researched by Schoeman⁷. In real terms the projected revenue per capita in 2026 is less than the revenue per capita in 2016. This provides comfort in the light of the proportional growth of indigent households.

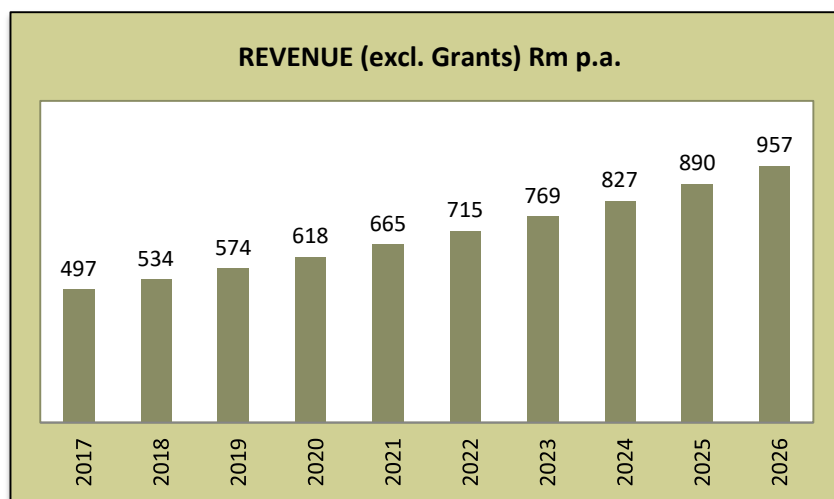
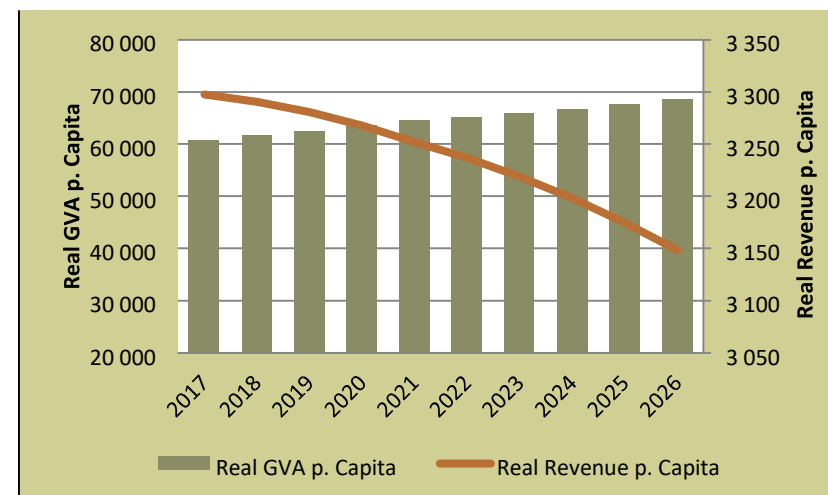
⁷ *Fiscal Performance of Local Government in South Africa - an Empirical Analysis*; Niek

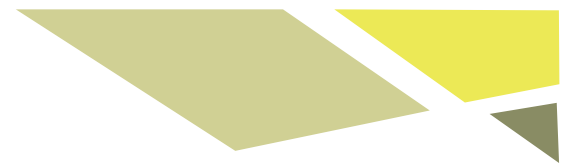
Schoeman; UP 22 July 2011;
https://editorialexpress.com/cgi-bin/conference/download.cgi?db_name=IIPF67&paper_id=40



Future Nominal Revenue (excluding Grants) is growing at an average rate of 7.6% p.a. This is a combination of (i) tariff increases (ii) increased sales and (iii) additional revenue sources.

Real **GVA per Capita** shows a gradual increase during the 10-year period, and the **Real Revenue per Capita** for the municipality a marginal decline, but still above R 3 000 p.a.





- 1 Planning Process
- 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
- 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
- 4 Future Revenues
- 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment**
- 6 Scenario Analysis
- 7 Ratio Analysis
- 8 Conclusions

CAPEX AFFORDABILITY AND FUNDING

Total 10-year Capex Demand	=	R 2 711 million
Total 10-year Capex Affordability	=	R 536 million

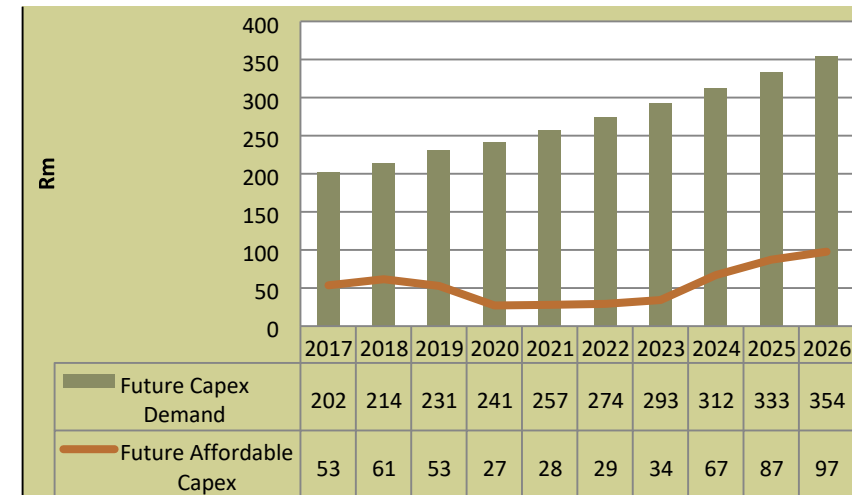
The Capex Demand consistently exceeds the Capex Affordability as illustrated in the Graph below.

IPM's model accommodated the intended capex funding mix for the MTREF period of 3 years to 2018/19, viz. no Borrowing, Internally Generated Funding of R 104.2 m and Capital Grants of R 63.0 m. The availability of grants to serve a growing indigent population needs to be assessed in the face of the prevailing fiscal constraint.

The MTREF capex budget of the municipality is financially feasible, but will place a strain on the liquidity level. Consequently the municipality will not be able to achieve its minimum required liquidity level to cater for unspent conditional grants, short term provisions, and 1 month working capital and will not have the resources to fund a dedicated Capital Replacement Reserve ("CRR") during the MTREF period.

IPM also considered an Alternative Scenario ("*Alternative Funding Mix*") in which the funding mix during the MTREF period is amended by funding the same capex with a larger proportion of External Financing, viz. Borrowings R 70.0 m, Internally Generated Funding R34.2 m and Grants R63.0 m. This more balanced funding mix results in an improvement of the liquidity level as illustrated later in this report.

Capex Affordability vs Demand



10-YEAR ESTIMATED FUNDING SOURCES

Source	Base Case	%	Altn. Scenario	%
New Loans	R 128	23.9%	R 169	33.1%
Own Cash	R 127	23.8%	R 62	12.1%
Grants	R 281	52.3%	R 281	54.8%

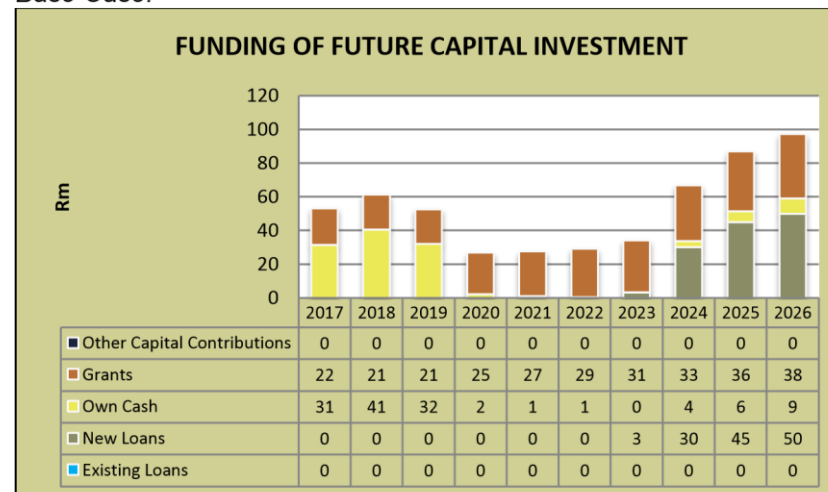
Other	R 0	0.0%	R 0	0.0%
Total	R 536	100.0%	R 512	100.0%

The capital contribution from private developers was not modelled, although this may become a source of funding in future. In the Base Case almost 24% of capex funding is sourced from Internally Generated Funding and in the Alternative Scenario this reduces to half of that.

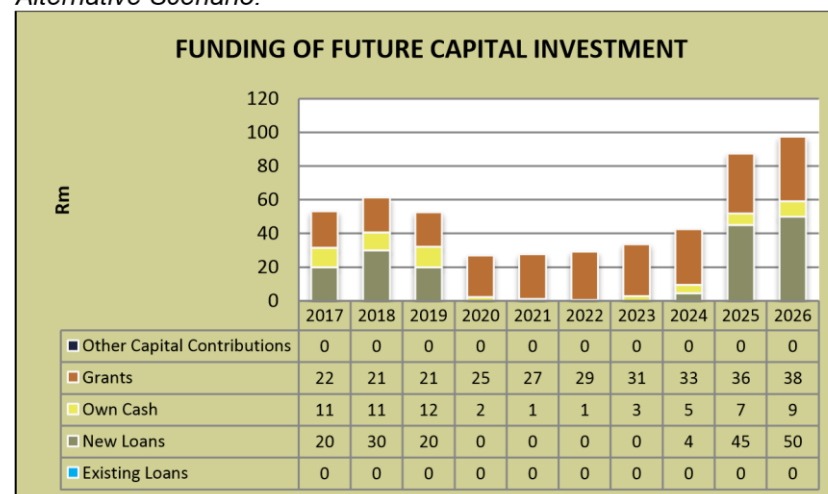
Funding Mix

The capital funding mix for the Base Case reflects the MTREF budget for the first 3 years, whereas the funding mix in the Alternative Scenario is amended during the MTREF period in favour of accessing a greater proportion of External Funding.

Base Case:

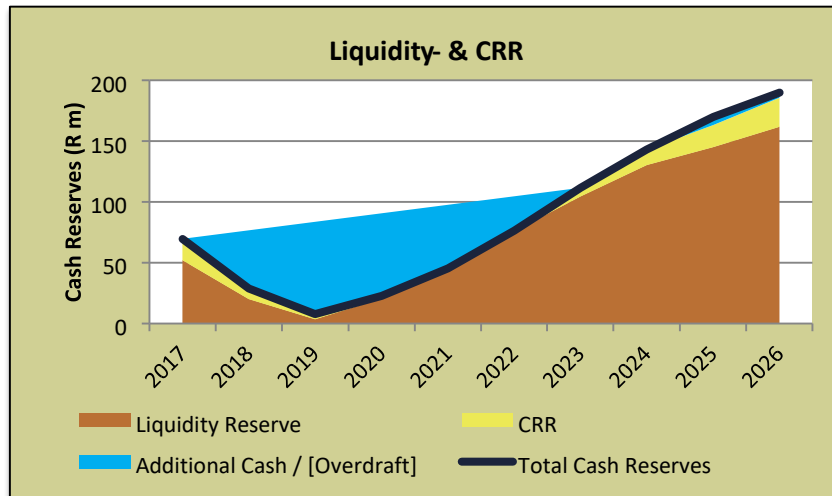


Alternative Scenario:

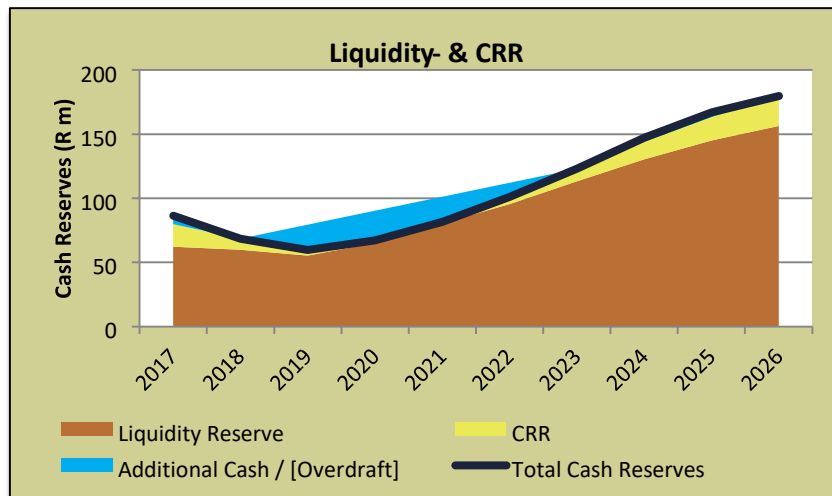


Liquidity

Base Case:



Alternative Scenario:

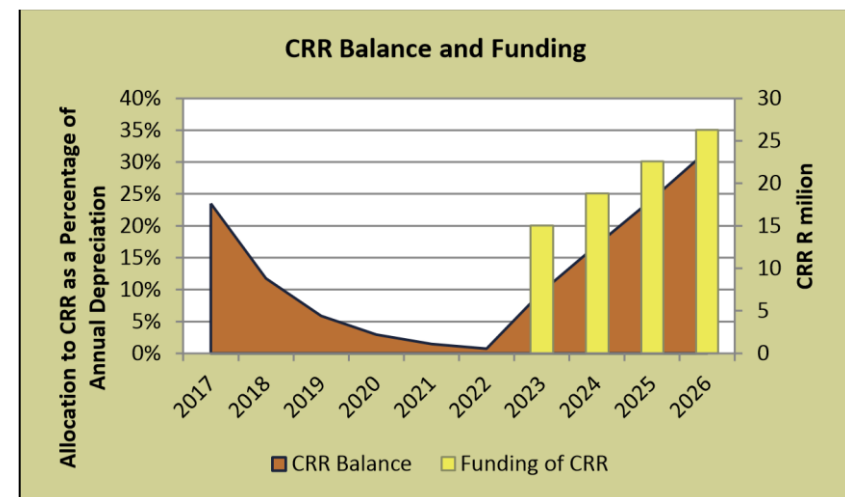


In the Base Case, Cash is virtually depleted by 2019, resulting in a liquidity gap of –R71 m. In the Alternative Scenario a cash balance of approximately R60

million is available in 2019, reducing the liquidity gap to –R19 m. In both scenarios a period of consolidation is required to build up liquidity after 2018/19 before borrowing and own cash can be accessed again to invest in PPE in 2022/23.

Capital replacement Reserve (“CRR”)

The model allows for the funding of a CRR at varying rates of the depreciation charge as presented below. The existing (2016) R35.2 million CRR is whittled away fast and sufficient cash is generated only by 2023 to commence funding a CRR again. This is illustrated for the Base Case below.



- 1 Planning Process
- 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
- 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
- 4 Future Revenues
- 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
- 6 Scenario Analysis**
- 7 Ratio Analysis
- 8 Conclusions

SCENARIOS

Realistic Upside and Downside Scenarios were compared to the Base Case and Alternative Scenarios.

ASSUMPTIONS	BASE CASE	ALTERN. SCENARIO	UPSIDE	DOWN-SIDE
Projected GVA Growth Rate p.a.		2.3%	3.8%	1.2%

Projected Population Growth Rate	2.3%	0.9%	1.0%	1.2%
Year when structural change in salaries & wages is implemented	0.9%	2020	2020	2020
Structural change in salaries and wages in 2016	2020	0.0%	-1.0%	1.0%
	0.0%			
Cost Factor of Salaries & Wages		1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Electricity Services	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.05
Cost Factor on Water Services	1.0	1.0	0.95	1.00
Cost Factor on Repairs & Maintenance	1.0	1.0	1.00	1.00
Cost Factor on General Expenses	1.0	1.0	0.95	1.00
Collection Rate	1.0	96.0%	97.0%	94.0%
	96.0%			

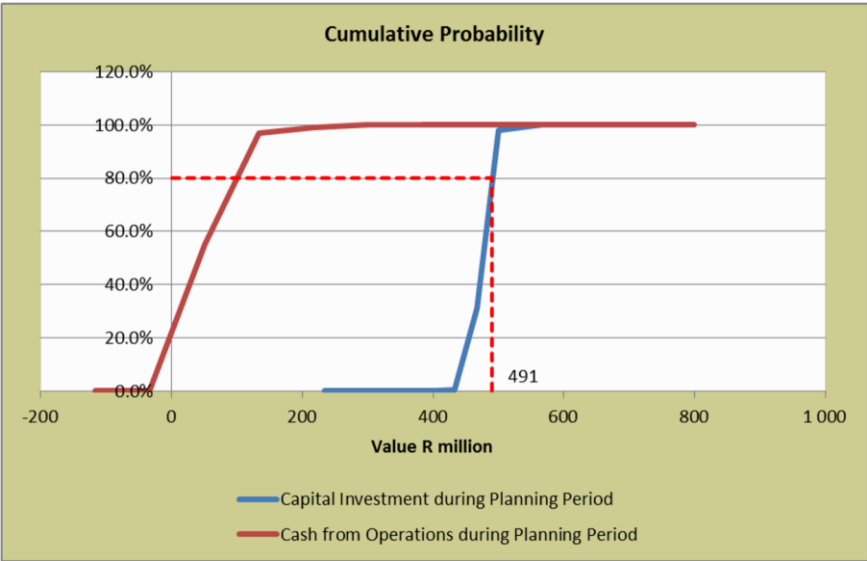
OUTCOME	BASE CASE	ALTERN. SCENARIO	UPSIDE	DOWN-SIDE
Average annual % increase in Revenue	7.6%	7.6%	7.6%	7.8%
Surplus accumulated during 10 years	-61	-79	57	-681
10-year cash from operations after debt service	232	140	306	-197
10-year LT Debt Raised	128	169	216	0
10-year capital investment programme	536	512	635	392
Cash investments after 10 years	190	180	287	-404

The only difference in input variables for the Alternative Scenario is the capital funding mix for the 3-year MTREF period that was amended as discussed earlier in this report.

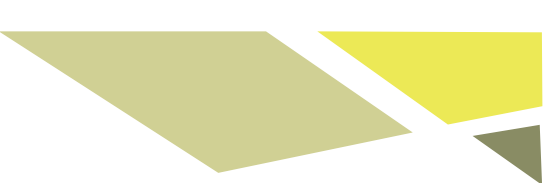
For the 10-year period, the Accumulated Surplus will only be positive for the Upside Scenario. Cash from Operations ranges between -R 197 m and R 307 m. The cash position after 10 years is healthy (R 287 m) in the Upside but negative (-R 404 m) in the Downside. The great variation of outcome for a realistic combination of input variables, demonstrates the need to manage the municipality’s finances with care and discipline.

The probability outcome of a Monte Carlo Simulation on the 10-Year Cash after Debt Service and 10-Year Capital Investment Programme is illustrated below. There is a 80% probability that the Capital Programme will be less than app. R 491 million and an approximately 20% probability that the cash generated after debt service will be negative.

Cumulative Probability Outcome of Monte Carlo Simulation



Please refer to Annexure 2 in which we analysed a second Alternative scenario, based on increased access to borrowings and a more optimistic revenue forecast.

- 
- 1 Planning Process
 - 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
 - 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
 - 4 Future Revenues
 - 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
 - 6 Scenario Analysis
 - 7 Ratio Analysis**
 - 8 Conclusions

PREDICTED RATIOS

The Base Case predicted ratios are presented below. Although the model is not programmed to measure the ratios as required by National Treasury in all instances, it does provide comfort that the municipality is sustainable in future - on condition that it operates within the assumed benchmarks set in the financial plan.

RATIO	HEALTHY NORM	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Liquidity Ratios											
Standard Liquidity Ratio	2 : 1	1.4 : 1	1.0 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.9 : 1	1.1 : 1	1.2 : 1	1.4 : 1	1.5 : 1	1.6 : 1	1.6 : 1
Quick Liquidity Ratio	2 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.3 : 1	0.1 : 1	0.3 : 1	0.4 : 1	0.6 : 1	0.8 : 1	0.9 : 1	1.0 : 1	1.0 : 1
Minimum Liquidity Level	1 : 1	1.6 : 1	0.6 : 1	0.2 : 1	0.4 : 1	0.8 : 1	1.3 : 1	1.7 : 1	2.0 : 1	2.3 : 1	2.3 : 1
Overdraft to Total Income	0	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Operational Ratios											
Accounting Surplus	>0	-12	-10	0	8	16	26	33	35	36	35
Cash Operating Surplus	>0	38	48	65	74	82	91	99	108	118	127
Repairs and Maintenance to Total Expenditure	7.0%	3%	3%	3%	3%	4%	4%	4%	4%	4%	3%
Consumer Collection Levels (incl. Fines)	>95%	93%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%	91%
Staff Costs	25% - 40%	30%	30%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	31%	30%
External Gearing Ratios											
External Loan Liability Paid Coverage Ratio	2 : 1	3.3 : 1	3.9 : 1	7.0 : 1	12.8 : 1	18.1 : 1	22.6 : 1	20.8 : 1	8.4 : 1	4.6 : 1	3.0 : 1
External Interest and Capital Paid to Total Expenditure	7.5%	1%	1%	1%	0%	0%	0%	0%	1%	2%	2%
External Gearing Ratio	40.0%	4%	3%	2%	2%	2%	1%	1%	4%	8%	11%

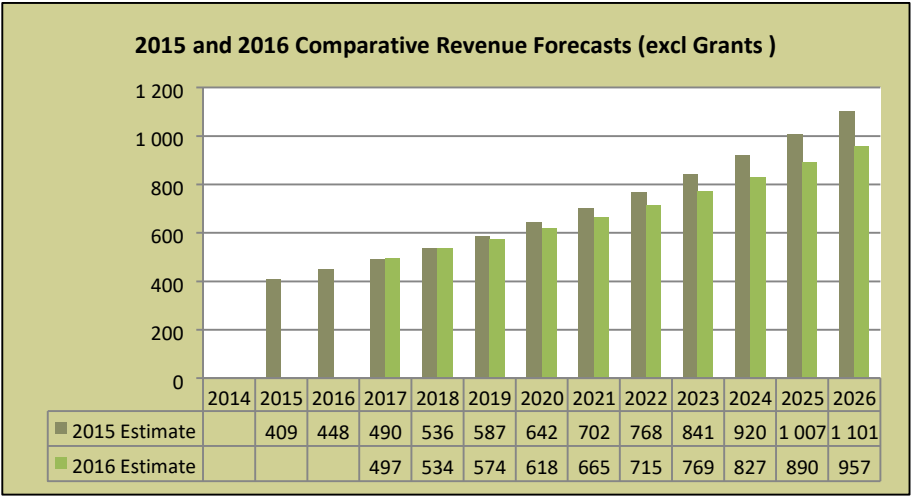
- 
- 1 Planning Process
 - 2 Updated Perspectives (Demographic, Economic, Household Infrastructure)
 - 3 Updated Historic Financial Assessment
 - 4 Future Revenues
 - 5 Affordable Future Capital Investment
 - 6 Scenario Analysis
 - 7 Ratio Analysis
 - 8 Conclusions**

CONCLUSIONS

Revenues

The forecast Real Revenue per Capita is approximates the expected revenue per capita based on research done for municipalities with similar size economies and population sizes. Compared to a selection of municipalities in the Western Cape the household bill for a basket of services features close to the bottom end of those municipalities. The economy of Langeberg has demonstrated resilience in that the recent (5-year average) economic growth rate exceeded the population growth rate. This results in a Municipal Revenue Risk Indicator (MRR) of “Medium to Low”.

The trend of the municipality’s MTREF revenue budget growth is flatter (4% p.a.) than the revenue growth actually generated during the past 5 years (13% p.a.). We have therefore recalibrated our model resulting in revenues in the 2016 estimate that are lower than the 2015 estimate. See graph below.



Base Case

The Base Case Outcome for 2015 and 2016 (Base- and Alternative Scenarios) are compared in the table below:

Description	2015 Estimate	2016 Estimate	2016 Altn. Estimate
Average annual % increase in Revenue	9.4%	7.6%	7.6%
Surplus accumulated during 10 years Rm	332	-61	-79
10-year cash from operations after debt service Rm	342	232	140
10-year LT Debt Raised Rm	385	128	169
10-year capital investment programme Rm	989	536	512
Cash investments after 10 years Rm	144	190	180

The 10-year periods for the 2015 and 2016 estimates differ and it is difficult to make direct comparisons.

Due to the incremental adjustments made each year on the model based on the latest financial, demographic and economic information we always place more reliance on the latest outcome, i.e. 2016 Estimate. Change in Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities and Impairments are reason for the negative Accumulated Surplus in the latest estimates. In all instances the Cash Position at the end of the 10-year period is positive and covers the minimum liquidity requirements.

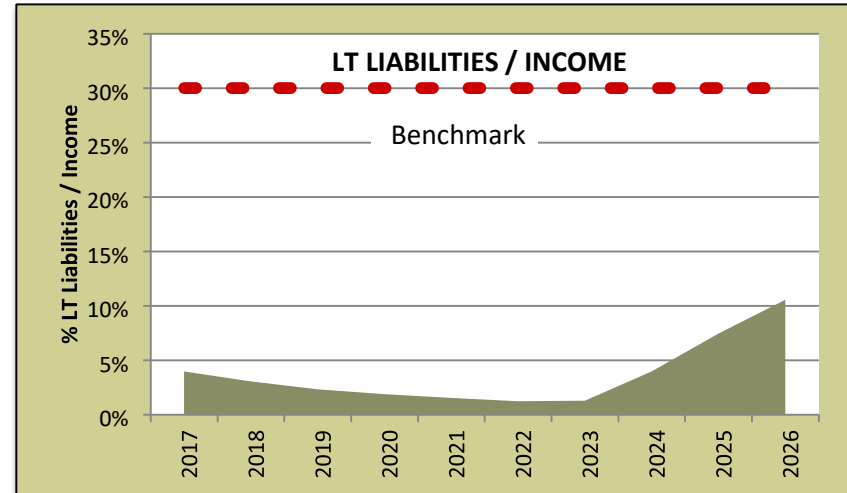
Funding Sources

It is estimated, based on the experience to date that the proportional reliance on Capital Grants will dominate. Whereas the liquidity position of the municipality is satisfactory at the moment this may deteriorate rapidly if Internally Generated Funding is used to invest in PPE. The Alternative Scenario provides a more balanced funding mix..

Source of Funding (Rm)	2015 Estimate Rm		2016 Estimate Rm		2016 Altn. Estimate Rm	
New Loans	385	39%	128	24%	169	33%
Own Cash	326	33%	127	24%	62	12%
Grants						
Other	278	28%	281	52%	281	55%
TOTAL	0	0%	0	0%	0	0%
	989	100%	536	100%	512	100%

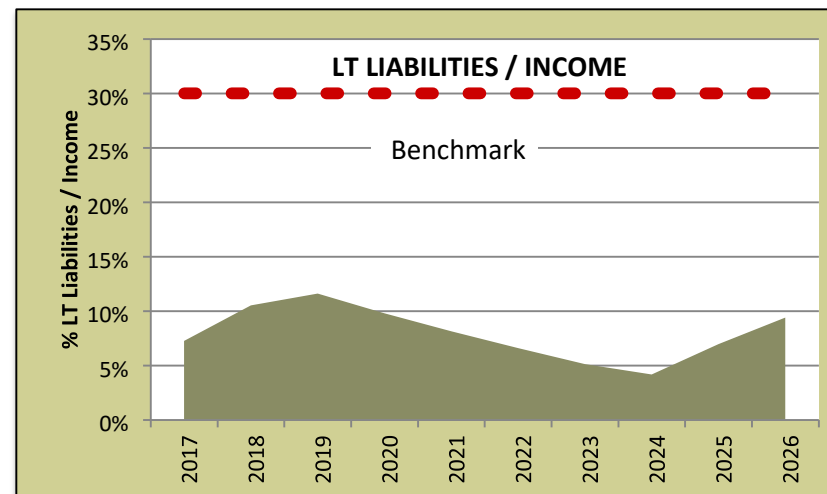
Note: The 10-Year periods differ for the three Estimates and can only provide an indication of changes among them.

Base Case:



The strained liquidity situation and the limited amount of external financing accessed will result in future gearing, i.e. LTL / Total Income, to be well within the benchmark of 30% for both the Base Case as well as the Alternative Scenario. Increased future capex can only be achieved by an increase in revenue and/or saving on expenditure.

Alternative Scenario:



Review of Recommendations made in 2015

Refer to p. 46 – 51 of the Long Term Financial Plan (2015).

NO.	RECOMMENDATION	COMMENT
1	Consider establishing a Social Housing Association	Remains valid. This would allow the provision and operation of housing to be attended to off-balance sheet. During the discussions of the LTFP last year, the question was raised whether such an association is viable. We recommend a specific discussion on the usefulness of the concept.
2	Translate the Municipality's Vision Spatially	Remains valid. A draft SDF was prepared and a revised framework must still be adopted by Council.
3	Advocate for Support to Control Influx of Indigents	Ongoing.
4	Adopt a Municipal Viability Framework	The municipality measures certain KPA's and it may be prudent to extend the ratio analysis to the Viability Framework proposed in the LTFP report of 2015.
5	Determine the Accuracy of its Asset Registers	Remains valid.
6	Adjust Repairs and Maintenance Budget Upwards	Remains valid. Currently R&M as a percentage of PPE is 3%.
7	Closely Monitor the Outcome of its Capital Funding Strategy	Remains valid. We believe that it would be prudent to use less Cash in favour of increasing Borrowings to improve liquidity during the MTREF period until 2018/19
8	Allocate Proceeds of the Disposal of Assets to CRR	Remains valid for consideration.
9	Asses and Mitigate Against the Risk as Sole Electricity Distributor	Remains valid. Calls for net metering have already been received from a member of the public.

10	Adopt a Liquidity Policy	A Liquidity Policy as annexed to the IDP2016/17 may enhance the policy environment of the municipality.
11	Adopt a Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	The municipality does have a Funding and Reserve Policy, which may be enhanced by the pro-forma policy proposed in our report of 2015, as annexed to the IDP2016/17.

Concluding Remarks

1. The municipality demonstrated the ability to record a relatively healthy Liquidity Ratio, but it is important that the declining trend should be stabilized and this is possible if a more balanced funding strategy of infrastructure is followed.
2. There seems to be a reliance on electricity sales as a source of revenue as it is exceeding 50% of total revenue. This may become a risk in an environment of high energy costs and alternative sources of energy.
3. The fact that the average household bill for the middle income group in Langeberg is of the lowest of all municipalities in the Western Cape, indicates that other sources of potential income could be called on to underpin revenue.
4. The forecast Real Revenue per Capita approximates the expected revenue per capita based on research done for municipalities with similar size economies and population sizes. It is unlikely that Real Revenue per Capita can increase significantly in future without a structural change in the economy.
5. The municipality's gearing level is far below the benchmark of 30% but the liquidity levels will become compromised if the capital funding mix as proposed in the 2016/17 to 2018/19 MTREF is implemented. The municipality should safeguard its liquidity by proportionally increasing Borrowings and decreasing utilisation of Internally Generated Funding.
6. A Scenario Analysis demonstrates that a great variation of outcomes for a realistic combination of input variables for the Base Case, Alternative Base Case, Upside and Downside Scenarios is possible. This requires hands-on, strict and disciplined financial management to avoid a negative outcome in future.



ANNEXURE 1: PROJECTED STATEMENTS

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
------------------------------------	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----

R '000 000	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Revenue										
Property rates	43.59	46.93	50.27	54.24	58.58	63.33	68.52	74.21	80.44	87.28
Operational Grants Recognised	74.46	77.33	82.98	88.71	94.92	101.66	108.98	116.93	125.59	135.00
Income electricity services	324.77	344.90	365.25	391.55	420.13	451.22	485.06	521.93	562.11	605.96
Income water services	42.14	44.75	47.39	51.14	55.23	59.70	64.60	69.96	75.83	82.28
Agency Services	3.35	3.57	3.82	4.12	4.45	4.81	5.20	5.63	6.10	6.62
Other service charges and income	82.75	93.94	107.72	116.82	126.20	135.80	145.57	155.43	165.29	175.04
Total Revenue	571.05	611.42	657.43	706.57	759.50	816.51	877.92	944.08	1 015.37	1 092.19
Expenditure										
Salaries, wages and allowances	-183.30	-193.84	-207.12	-221.41	-236.64	-253.11	-270.91	-290.18	-311.03	-333.62
Expenditure electricity services	-254.72	-267.01	-276.77	-299.10	-320.83	-344.41	-370.04	-397.90	-428.20	-461.19
Expenditure water services	-4.02	-4.26	-4.52	-4.87	-5.22	-5.61	-6.04	-6.50	-7.00	-7.54
Repairs and maintenance	-18.57	-19.57	-20.68	-22.24	-23.85	-25.60	-27.49	-29.55	-31.80	-34.24
General expenses	-73.81	-77.85	-82.24	-85.02	-91.03	-97.54	-104.59	-112.24	-120.55	-129.57
Total Expenditure	-534.41	-562.54	-591.33	-632.64	-677.57	-726.26	-779.07	-836.37	-898.57	-966.15
EBITDA	36.63	48.88	66.10	73.93	81.93	90.25	98.85	107.72	116.80	126.04
Interest on Long Term Debt	-2.85	-2.37	-1.78	-1.38	-1.21	-1.06	-1.28	-4.65	-9.60	-14.84
Interest BB/[OD]	3.84	-1.12	-4.74	-6.67	-4.78	-2.05	-1.82	-1.52	0.01	0.45
Depreciation	-33.75	-35.19	-36.10	-35.62	-35.20	-34.89	-34.85	-36.52	-39.14	-42.17
Surplus/Deficit	3.86	10.20	23.49	30.26	40.74	52.25	60.90	65.02	68.07	69.47

STATEMENT OF FINANCIAL POSITION	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
R '000 000	30-Jun17	30-Jun18	30-Jun19	30-Jun20	30-Jun21	30-Jun22	30-Jun23	30-Jun24	30-Jun25	30-Jun-26
Current Assets										
Receivables	68.19	73.01	78.50	84.37	90.69	97.50	104.83	112.73	121.24	130.42
Investment for Liquidity	52.14	20.17	3.58	20.54	44.44	75.80	104.44	130.27	144.97	161.67
Investment for CRR	17.62	8.81	4.41	2.20	1.10	0.55	7.25	12.75	18.12	23.82
Other Encumbered Investments	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Cash in Bank	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.18	6.96	4.60
Non-Current Assets										

Property Plant & Equipment	615.04	641.12	657.69	648.99	641.47	635.73	635.07	665.42	713.24	768.42
Investment Property	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24	27.24
Total Assets	780.23	770.35	771.42	783.35	804.95	836.81	878.83	948.60	1 031.78	1 116.17

Current Liabilities										
Creditors	80.33	84.56	88.89	95.10	101.85	109.17	117.11	125.72	135.07	145.23
Bank Overdraft	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
ST Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	15.55	17.89	20.59	23.72	27.35	31.56	36.45	42.14	48.75	56.45
Non-Current Liabilities										
LT Interest Bearing Liabilities	22.54	18.56	15.16	13.17	11.51	9.87	11.06	37.33	75.49	115.11
LT Non-Interest Bearing Liabilities	66.73	76.73	88.32	101.75	117.31	135.38	156.36	180.75	209.13	242.18
Accumulated Surplus & Reserves	595.08	572.61	558.47	549.62	546.93	550.84	557.85	562.66	563.33	557.20
Total Liabilities	780.23	770.35	771.42	783.35	804.95	836.81	878.83	948.60	1 031.78	1 116.17

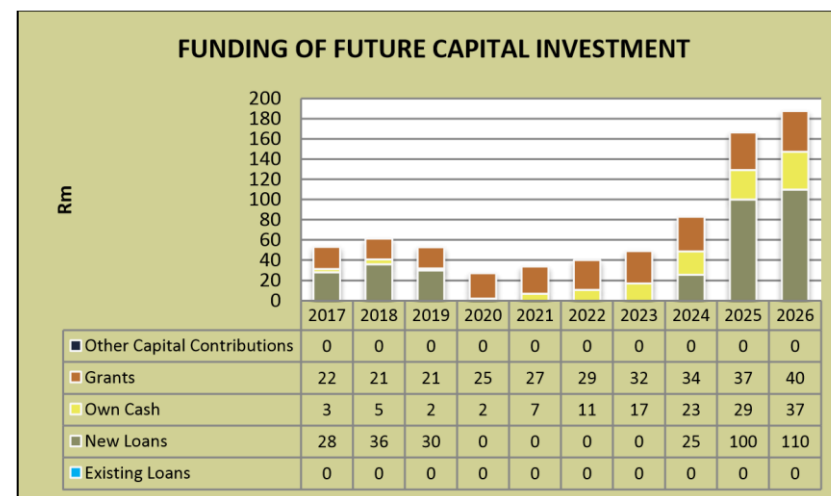
CASH FLOW STATEMENT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	
	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	R '000 000
Cash In											
Surplus / [Deficit]		3.86	10.20	23.49	30.26	40.74	52.25	60.90	65.02	68.07	69.47
Add Depreciation		33.75	35.19	36.10	35.62	35.20	34.89	34.85	36.52	39.14	42.17
Deduct Impairment		-38.09	-40.88	-43.96	-47.26	-50.82	-54.65	-58.78	-63.22	-68.00	-73.14
Proceeds from Sale of Assets		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Capital Grants		21.82	20.55	20.62	24.71	26.58	28.59	30.76	33.09	35.59	38.29
Other Capital Contributions		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
LT Debt Raised		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.16	30.16	45.00	50.00
Total Cash In		21.35	25.06	36.24	43.33	51.70	61.08	70.90	101.58	119.81	126.79
Cash Out											
Invest in PPE		-53.24	-61.26	-52.67	-26.92	-27.68	-29.14	-34.20	-66.87	-86.97	-97.35
Invest in Cash Backed Reserves		-44.47	8.81	4.41	2.20	1.10	-28.67	-32.71	-18.46	-20.06	-22.41
Working Capital		1.48	-0.59	-1.17	0.34	0.43	0.51	0.60	0.71	0.84	0.99
LT Debt Repaid		-3.57	-3.98	-3.40	-1.99	-1.66	-1.64	-1.97	-3.90	-6.83	-10.39
Total Cash Out		-99.79	-57.03	-52.83	-26.37	-27.81	-58.94	-68.27	-88.51	-113.02	-129.15

ANNEXURE 2: POSITIVE OUTLOOK ALTERNATIVE 2

IPM also investigated an Alternative 2 scenario in which the growth of future projected revenues is not limited by the conservative approach followed by the municipality in its MTREF budget, and where the capital funding mix is amended in favour of borrowings as opposed to the use of internally generated funding. The outcome is presented in the table and graphs below.

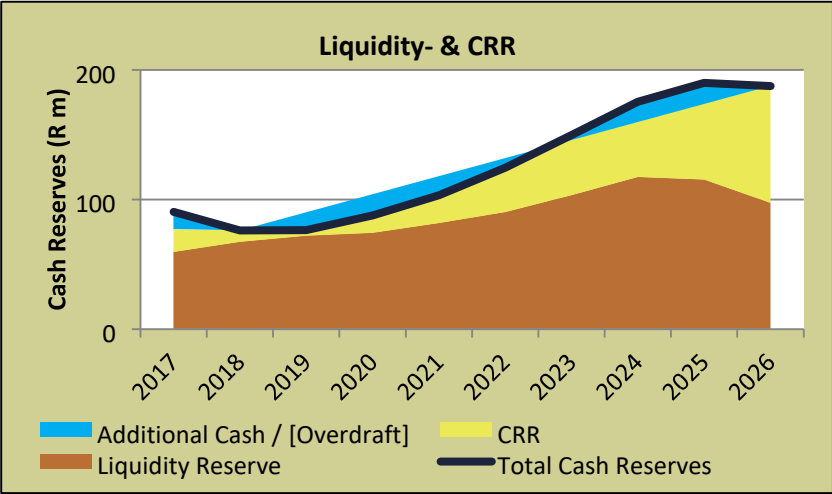
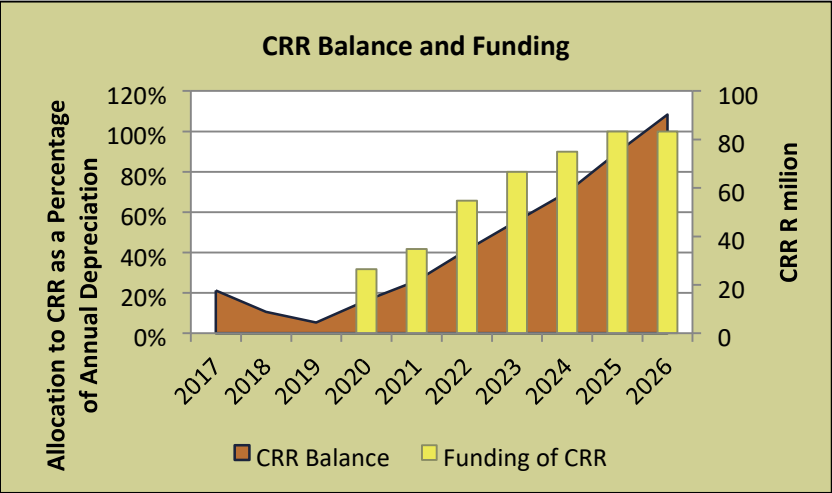
Sources of Funds	Amount Rm	%
New Loans	R 329	43.7%
Own Cash	R 137	18.1%
Grants	R 288	38.2%
Other	R 0	0.0%
Total	R 754	100.0%

The total 10-year capital programme increases to R754 million of which 44% is sourced from External Financing. (Base Case R536 million and Alternative 1 R512 million).



Liquidity improves and the gap between the minimum required liquidity and the cash balance is a negligible -R2.4 million.

Future cash surpluses are available to fund a cash backed CRR, from 2020 onwards, at an increasing percentage of the Depreciation Charge per year.



LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY																			
																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER																			
1	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	The risk of reputational damage can have an impact on various municipal objectives and therefore is not linked to specific Key Performance Indicators (KPI's).	There is a risk of reputational damage to the Municipality.	Unfounded allegations made by disgruntled ex-employees and Councillors. Leakage of sensitive information used for ulterior motives.	Serious	3	Likely	4	12	Compliance with all laws and regulations applicable to local government and monitoring thereof. Established and transparent policies in place to ensure a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration.	Unsatisfactory	20%	9.6	Municipal Manager	Risk Management and ICT to research for available auditing software which could prevent and/or detect the leakage of information, and also the cost implication thereof. The software should have attributes such as preventing to copy information from computers.	Municipal Manager	Mitigate	Risk Management unit and ICT department is still in the process of conducting the research.	30-Jun-19
FINANCE DIRECTORATE																			
1	SO5: Sound Financial management	D340: Submit the Annual Financial Statements to the Auditor-General before 31 August.	The risk is that the Municipality may have difficulties with implementing Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), the new financial-reporting regulatory reform.	The mSCOA is a new business development and a new financial reporting regulatory reform and it is the first time that Langeberg Municipality is implementing mSCOA.	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	The budget manager is available on a regular basis telephonically to assist in the allocation of items in the new standard chart of accounts. Logic was built into the vote numbers to ensure that the correct vote numbers are being used (e.g. expense item, departmental code and 7 segments). SCM officials verify requisitions against budget book to identify whether if the correct votes are transacted against. Old vote numbers and old vote descriptions included in the budget book with MSCOA vote number and description for verification.	Unsatisfactory	20%	16	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	1. Implementation of segregation of duties for creation of mSCOA short codes. 2. All the MSCOA short codes should be reviewed to reflect the accurate vote structure and the detail on Promun should be able to reflect the accurate naming of the short code. 3. SOP's should be developed to guide officials on the implementation of mSCOA as well as all business processes within the Finance Directorate. 4. Intensive training should be provided. 5. All mSCOA short codes be revised and amended to reflect the correct segment GUIDS linked to each tariff code. All incorrect transactions should be reversed and proper checks should be done to ensure that Promun rectifies the errors.	Manager : Budget and Support Services	Mitigate	Short codes/ old votes have been included next to the new MSCOA votes.	30-Apr-19

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
2	SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all households	TL74: Submit 200 completed signed offer to purchase contracts to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2019. TL75: Submit 30 completed signed offer to purchase contracts for pre 1994 rental housing stock to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2019	There may be unregistered properties in the municipal area.	Registration process not properly coordinated. Lack of monitoring on registrations of RDP houses to be done by the Lawyers appointed. Damages to the RDP houses previously constructed resulting in reluctance of occupants to accept ownership of the houses. Inadequate monitoring of property registrations with the deeds office.	Serious	3	Likely	4	12	Housing Department and deeds office liaise regularly and preparation of a reconciliation is prepared between the municipality's records and the deeds office. A list of all unregistered RDP houses is compiled. Lawyers appointed via tender to perform registrations of houses.	Unsatisfactory	20%	9.6	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	1) There should be monthly reconciliations performed by the housing clerks to reconcile the municipality's property registration register and the reports from the deeds records. The reconciliations should be reviewed by a senior official in the housing department. 2) There should be a monthly reconciliation performed by the rates section of the revenue services department on registered and unregistered private and state owned properties between the PROMUN system and deeds office to ensure that all properties are being billed for property rates. The reconciliations should be documented and reviewed by a senior official for audit verification. 3) There should be standard operating procedures (SOPs) developed to guide the process of identifying, recording and monitoring unregistered properties. The SOP should cover all the role players involved with the registration of properties including: town planning, property administration, housing projects and income services for registration of properties on the PROMUN system.	CFO	Mitigate	SOP was developed to guide the process of identifying, recording and monitoring unregistered properties.	Ongoing

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY 																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
3	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	The risk of fraud can have an impact on any of the municipality's objectives should it realise and therefore are not linked to specific Key Performance Indicators (KPI's).	Fraud is an inherent risk through an intentional act by one or more individuals among management, those charged with governance, employees, or third parties, involving the use of deception to obtain an unjust or illegal advantage. (ISA 240).	Fraud risk may realize through fraudulent financial reporting; misappropriation of assets; and/or corruption.	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	Fraud Prevention Plan and Strategy. National and Provincial Hotlines.	Satisfactory	20%	4.2	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	Develop Fraud prevention implementation plan. Increase awareness on the reporting methods of fraud as per fraud prevention plan.	CFO	Mitigate	Fraud Prevention and Response Plan developed and approved by Council.	Ongoing
4	SO5: Sound Financial management	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June ((Short term borrowing + Bank overdraft + Short term lease + Long term borrowing + Long term lease) / Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional Grant)	The financial viability is put under strain by the additional influx of people in the area that do not contribute to the revenue stream, but for which services are provided.	The influx of people is caused by the seasonal job opportunities created within the Langeberg area. These people do not contribute to the revenue stream of the municipality because they live in informal settlements. Inadequate law enforcement to protect municipal property against land invasion / land grabs.	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	The financial situation of the municipality is monitored on a daily basis. Reports indicating the liquidity ratios are generated and monitored to ensure that the municipality is financially viable. Appointment of Red Ant Security Relocation and Eviction Services to assist with illegal land invasion.	Satisfactory	65%	4.2	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	Prepaid water meters to be installed. Establishment of a committee for these areas where installations for basic services will be done. This committee will be responsible for the distribution of the accounts.	Manager : Revenue Services	Mitigate	Meetings were held with Committees in informal settlements to discuss the billing process for informal settlements. Persons were nominated to collate the information about the statistics in the informal settlements.	Ongoing
5	SO5: Sound Financial management	D352: 100% of deviations adhere to the requirements for deviation as indicated in the SCM policy	There is a risk of non-compliance with Supply Chain Management laws and regulations.	The municipality has no effective mechanism in place to evaluate supplier declarations. Ineffective contract management. Deviations not meeting the definition of a deviation.	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Declaration forms to be completed by prospective bidders. SCM utilises the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and Searchwork to identify whether suppliers are in the service of the state. The municipality use a list of suppliers that have been identified by the AGSA that have in prior years	Satisfactory	65%	3.15	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	The municipality to use the Central Supplier Database (CSD) and encourage local suppliers to register on the CSD. SCM practitioner serving on the BSC to ensure that specifications are compiled in terms of SCM Policy and Regulation 27(2)(a). This form part of BSC check list.	Manager: SCM	Mitigate	Action plans of utilising the CSD and list of suppliers previously defaulted are implemented and therefore included under current control processes. Monthly report is submitted by the supplier and the user	Ongoing

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY



STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019

N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
				Minimum threshold for local production and content Bid specifications.						submitted false declarations to prevent such awards from re-occurring. Implementation of approved SCM policy. Bid specifications, Bid evaluation and Bid Adjudication Committees in place. Monthly monitoring of contracts through a contract register. Requisition workflow has been amended on the collaborator system to allow the SCM Manager to include a comment before approval / disapproval by the MM.					Responsible manager from the user department will ensure that all the necessary documentation and SLA are completed within time. This has been included as part of their performance score card. Each service provider to submit a monthly report to the project manager (manager user dept.) on a monthly basis in order to monitored the progress in accordance to the conditions as stipulated in the tender and SLA. Contract managers to provide all deliverables as specified in the tender / contract in order to be included in the contract file and contract register. Commitment and Contract register to be updated on a monthly basis by getting the payment progress report from the creditors section to ensure accuracy and completeness. SCM Practitioner serving on the BSC also to include the local content as part of their specification check list.			dept. monitor the progress on a monthly basis and provide all the sufficient POE to be included in the contract register. BSC checklist updated to include requirements such as local content.	

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY 																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT																			
1	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	D74: Annual Software licensing audit by 31 December to ensure the legality of municipal software used and to secure municipal data. TL7: Spend 90% of the total amount budgeted for ICT Capital projects by June 2019 (Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)	The risk is that unauthorized changes could be made to the financial system, because vendors do not provide the municipality with a report/ audit trail of changes made when they access the system and this means that the changes they make on the system are not tracked / monitored.	There are a formal processes in place to monitor and address work that was performed by IT external service providers (Promun & Syntell) for all vendors, Finance department fail to complete and report on a regular basis (at least quarterly).	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	Vendors must complete an access form to get access to the production environment. After a developer has accessed the production environment, the Finance department must sign off a report to confirm that only authorised changes were made by the vendor and that the vendor has only been granted access to production when support / maintenance is required.	Weak	40%	7.2	Director: Financial Services(CFO)	The Municipality is in the process of acquiring an integrated system for the effective implementation of mSCOA.	CFO	Mitigate	A meeting was held with RData and Syntell and it was resolved that a change management report will be issued by the relevant service providers. The review of work done must be signed off by Finance.	30-Jun-19
2	SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive & Accountable Administration	The KPI we want to link to this risk shall be included in the SDBIP 2019/20	The risk is that the municipality may not be able to continue with service delivery during a disaster.	The fact the municipality does not have a computer lab at the Disaster Recovery site.	Significant	2	Possible	3	6	No control processes in place.	Unsatisfactory	20%	4.8	Director: Strategy and Social Development	Disaster recovery site to be addressed in the Business Continuity Model.	Senior Network Administrator: Z Prins	Mitigate	Disaster recovery site included in Business Continuity Model.	30-Jun-19
3	SO5: Sound Financial management	D70: Back-up all systems and databases on a regular basis to ensure that municipal data is secured.	The risk is that the management of user accounts for Promun and Syntell is inadequate.	• User account management procedures had not been documented or approved. User' access reviews were not performed to determine whether access was in line with users' job roles and responsibilities. The activities of system administrators were not monitored.	Critical	4	Possible	3	12	SOP's developed for the fire wall. Annual review of the user access as per ICT security policy. Monthly reports on the super user activities for Promun, Syntell and ignite are reviewed. Segregation of duties. Changes made are authorised by the relevant manager. Audit trails are kept of changes made to systems and the Manager: ICT reviews the system activities of the IT personnel.	Good	80%	2.4	Director: Strategy and Social Development	Management to ensure that the audit trails of users who have access to maintain creditor banking details are monitored on a periodic basis. Evidence of this should be maintained for audit purposes. Management should consider investigating whether the vendor is able to address the inadequate management of changes made to creditor banking details through the development and implementation of a built in automated approval function.	Senior Network Administrator: Z Prins	Mitigate	User access reviewed for Promun & Syntell S3. Manager: ICT activities on Promun reviewed on a quarterly basis.	Quarterly

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY																			
																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
ENGINEERING DIRECTORATE																			
1	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	Strategic Objective: Basic service delivery	The risk is that there may be Illegal electricity connections	Influx into informal settlements Backlog in Housing	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	The municipality sends out notices for the disconnection of electricity supply to households identified of providing electricity to other households by means of illegal connections.	Unsatisfactory	0%	20	Director Engineering Services	1. Credit Control to monitor on a monthly basis and report any abnormal high usage of electricity to the Electricity Department for further investigation of possible illegal electricity connections. 2. Notices for disconnection of electricity supply to be sent to households providing electricity by means of illegal connections. 3. Review of indigent status of households in default of providing electricity by means of illegal connections. 4. Disconnection of electricity should the default not be remediated within 14 days.	Manager Electrical Engineering Services	Accept	Council accepted the risk until an alternative solution is found.	N/A
2	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	D213: Maintain roads and stormwater in terms of the maintenance budget spent	The risk is that Storm Water may cause Flood Damage due to the inadequate storm water systems.	Inadequate storm water systems Lack of funding for implementation of Master Plans	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Storm water master plans were developed and updated for all towns, except McGregor Cleaning of storm water systems in the municipal area. The municipality uses a high pressure pipe cleaning machine to clean the channels.	Unsatisfactory	20%	16	Director: Engineering Services	Stormwater masterplan for McGregor. Obtain funding for implementation of Master Plans. Stormwater Management Policy. Compilation of rotational plan for the High Pressure Pipe Cleaning machine. Litter traps/silt traps/grit traps in channels before culverts where practically possible. Management should ensure that all complaints received are attended by performing a reconciliation on complaints received and job cards for each complaint attended to.	Director : Engineering Services	Mitigate	A stormwater master plan is in place.	30-Jun- 19

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY																			
 STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
3	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	TL34: Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade/rehabilitation of roads in the Robertson area by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project) x100}. TL35: Spend 100% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade/rehabilitation of roads in the Central Business District of Robertson by 30 June 2019 {(Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100}.	The risk is that the streets network may be dilapidated.	Lack of funding for implementation of PMS in one financial year. PMS plan not indicating set targets for specific periods. Inadequate monitoring and reporting on the implementation of PMS/road maintenance.	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	A Pavement Management System (PMS) plan providing an overview on the conditions of roads and recommendations was developed and approved. Council approved that funds from the Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) be utilised for repairs on roads in the CBD area. Repairs on the roads in the CBD area has commenced through utilisation of funds from the CRR. Master plans are also in place and funding has been allocated for maintaining the roads.	Weak	40%	12	Director: Engineering Services	Develop a road maintenance plan with set targets on the repairs and maintenance for specific roads for each financial year (the plan should make provision for planned and unplanned repairs/maintenance) Road maintenance plan should be approved, implemented and progress must be monitored regularly. Funding to be made available continuously for repairs and maintenance on roads in the municipal area.	Director: Engineering Services Manager: Civil Engineering Services	Mitigate	Master plans are also in place and funding has been allocated for maintaining the roads.	30-Jun-19
4	SO4: A Responsive and accountable administration	% Critical posts vacant	The risk is that service delivery to the public may be unsatisfactory.	1. Lack of competent personnel in critical posts at the engineering department. 2. No succession planning.	Serious	3	Almost certain	5	20	Review of organisational structure to reflect actual operational processes.	Unsatisfactory	20%	12	Director: Engineering Services	Adopting of a scarce skills policy. Succession planning and career pathing. Individual performance management system. Implementing of providing external bursaries.	Manager: Solid Waste Management (All manager - Engineering Services)	Mitigate	Position advertised for Senior Technician - Electrical Services	30-Jun-19
5	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	TL25: Limit unaccounted water to less than 15% as at 30 June 2019 {(Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kilolitres Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kilolitres Water Purchased or Purified _ 100}. TL53: Install two monitoring boreholes at	The risk is that water may not be sufficiently available	Drought Conditions Existing sources of raw water becoming under pressure due to increase in normal population growth.	Catastrophic	5	Unlikely	2	10	The municipality charges block tariffs to consumers based on their water consumption. Implementation of “War on Leaks” programme to repair water leaks in poor households. Unaccounted water losses are minimised through implementation of a quick response time	Weak	40%	6	Director: Engineering Services	Minimise unaccounted water by having a quick response time to attend to leakages to save water. Development of new raw water sources - currently being done. Imposing of water restrictions during drought conditions.	Manager: Civil Engineering Services	Mitigate	Development of new raw water sources commenced.	As soon as funding is available/ On going

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY																			
 STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
		the Ashton landfill site by 30 June 2019. TL81: Spend 100% of the amount budgeted for the Establishment of boreholes by 30 June 2019.								to attend to water leakages. Water restrictions and penalties are imposed during drought conditions.									
6	SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery	TL21: Recycle 1200 tons of domestic waste by 30 June 2019	The risk is that the municipality is approaching a shortage of capacity at Landfill sites.	Delay in development of Regional Landfill Site (RLS) by Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) due to pending court case	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Application for increased height of cells at Ashton Landfill Site, recycling.	Weak	40%	5.4	Director: Engineering Services	Continuous engagements with CWDM and Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) on progress of court case (scheduled for March 2019), Agreement with Breede Valley Municipality to use their landfill site in emergency.	Manager: Solid Waste Management	Mitigate		30-Jun-19
7	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	TL23: 95% of water samples comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators {(Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested) x100}. TL31: 80% of effluent samples comply with permit values {(Number of effluent samples that comply with permit values/Number of effluent samples tested)x100}.	The risk is that the municipality may not be complying with water and wastewater treatment standards.	Non optimal management and operation of water and wastewater plants (low blue drop and green drop scores) Insufficient capacities of plants due to increase in demand. Lack of dedicated water and wastewater treatment skills Aging infrastructure and safeguarding of treatment works'.	Catastrophic	5	Possible	3	15	Expansion of existing water and sanitation master plans to include analysis of water and wastewater treatment plants management, processes, capacities and compilation of comprehensive operation manuals. Water & wastewater treatment training programmes included annually in the workplace skills plan (WSP). For monitoring in terms of the WSP, reporting is done to the Training	Satisfactory	65%	5.25	Director: Engineering Services	Assessing treatment works' annually against the population growth to identify possible needs for upgrading timeously.	Manager: Civil Engineering Services	Mitigate	Montagu Waste Water Treatment work project was completed.	30-Jun-19

LANGE BERG MUNICIPALITY																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
				Lack of continuation of plants in the event of power disruptions.						Committee on a quarterly basis. Improvement of Blue and Green Drop scores through regulatory compliance (WSDP, WSP, W2RAP, Blue and Green Drop Audits etc.) Internal monitoring done at the treatment works to ensure compliance with the SANS standards. Safeguarding of water and wastewater treatment works by means of attendants at treatment works' and fencing. The SANS standards are displayed at all treatment works for ease of reference when performing testing on water and wastewater samples.									
8	SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive & Accountable Administration	TL30: Complete the review of the SDF and submit to Council for approval by 31 May 2019.	The risk is that there may be unlawful land use in the Municipal jurisdiction	Lack of law enforcement capacity to implement legal action against transgressors.	Serious	3	Almost certain	5	15	Implementation of law enforcement unit to apply applicable legislation/bylaws Availing of legal capacity to implement legal action against transgressors.	Good	80%	3	Director: Engineering Services	Filling of vacant positions in Town Planning Department.	Manager Town Planning	Mitigate	Vacant positions in the Town Planning were advertised.	30-Jun-19
9	SO2: Basic Service Delivery	% Compliance with relevant standards	Ineffective water services delivery in the municipality as a result of vulnerabilities in key service areas/business attributes. (Results used from Municipal Strategic Self-Assessment(MuSSA))	As per the MuSSA the following is the top areas of vulnerability: - Staff skills level (Technical) - Infrastructure asset management - Financial asset management	Serious	3	Unlikely	2	6	Implementation of Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).	Satisfactory	65%	2.1	Director Engineering Services	Adoption of a "start-to-finish management approach" (i.e. a "Plan-Do-Check-Act" Framework) and following the structured Municipal Priority Action Planning (MPAP) process comprising of the following four parts:	Manager: Civil Engineering Services	Mitigate	N/A	30-Jun-19

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY																			
																			
STRATEGIC RISK REGISTER 2018/2019																			
N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
COMMUNITY SERVICES																			
1	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	D444: Inspect all community facilities on a monthly basis as per maintenance plan.	The risk is that community facilities may be vandalized.	Lack of security personnel and alarm systems, Non-Monitoring of sports fields after hours, Lack of Boundary fencing. Libraries are public spaces visited by lots of people on a daily basis- buildings are not fully protected against incidents that may occur.	Critical	4	Likely	4	16	EPWP as security officials have been appointed at the Van Zyl Sport fields, Cogmanskloof, Happy Valley, King Edward. Community & Stakeholder Involvement. Professional security appointed for Dirkie Uys swimming pool over weekends and public holidays.	Unsatisfactory	20%	12.8	Director: Community Services	Investigation to be done by PMU for security solutions for the entire municipality.	Managers: Community Facilities	Mitigate	Check sheets are established to determine when/ where vandalism took place. Instances of vandalism reported on a monthly reports to the director: community services	On-going
2	SO2: Provision of Basic Service Delivery	TL78: Purchase a Digger loader for the Cemeteries Division by 31 March 2019.	The risk is that the municipality is approaching a shortage of Cemetery space in all towns	Some of the cemeteries are full, there are delays in developments to extend and the identification of cemetery sites is difficult as there is no appropriate municipal land available.	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Consultant was appointed to identify possible sites for cemetery space.	Weak	40%	12	Director: Community Services	Develop Communication plan to promote reburials and cremation by end June 2019 (update). Investigate recycling of cemetery spaces. Implement partnerships with churches. Report drafted in conjunction with the consultants (CK Rumboll) will be submitted to the Portfolio committee and subsequently to Council. (Phase one done; phase 2 in process) SMT to discuss proposed amendments to cemeteries by-law	Manager: Parks & Cemeteries	Mitigate	On-going process and options/ directions will be discussed with SMT. Community services worked with consultants (CK Rumboll) and drafted a report.	On-going
3	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	D499: Respond to resident's queries within 7 days from when the complaint has been received	The risk is that the public is not complying with the municipal by-laws	There is free roaming live stock. The public is also keeping live stock in residential areas.	Serious	3	Likely	4	12	Development of a stray animals by law will be submitted to Council. Signing a SLA with the SPCA to collect stray animals.	Satisfactory	65%	4.2	Director Community Services	Fines to be issued and signed by the magistrate. Develop a SLA tender for transport to the nearest town pound. Develop a MOU between the Municipality and SPCA in Worcester.	All Directors	Mitigate	SMT meeting scheduled to discuss the implementation of the by-law	On-going

LANEBERG MUNICIPALITY



OPERATIONAL RISK REGISTER 2018/2019

No	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
FINANCE DIRECTORATE																			
1	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL71: Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% ((Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	There is a risk that consumers may be charged incorrectly.	The consumption and/or tariffs are incorrectly recorded on the financial system. This is due to, but not limited to, consumers using their households as businesses, but not informing the municipality.	Serious	3	Almost certain	5	15	Fault lists of consumption are checked by the Income Department. Charges per tariff are checked on a monthly basis by the Manager: Income Services. Annually with the approval of the budget it is checked that tariffs are linked correctly and checked by CFO and Manager: Income Services.	Unsatisfactory	20%	12	Director: Financial Services (CFO)	Standard Operating Procedures to be developed stipulating the responsibilities relating to the registration of properties for Income, Town Planning, Housing and Property Administration.	Manager: Income Services	Mitigate	Mistakes corrected when identified on a continuous basis. Wine Cellars have been identified of which the levying will be done accordingly when the supplementary valuation roll is done.	On-going
2	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL62: Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL63: Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL64: Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2019. TL65: Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2019.	The risk is that the indigent allocation system may not be credible.	Submission of false information when applying for indigent. Indigent applicants not informing the municipality when their financial affairs change in order to be removed from the indigent system i.e. when earning above the indigent threshold.	Critical	4	Likely	4	16	The application forms are submitted to the clerks and copies of ID's and proof of income is attached to the application forms and Trans union does credit checks. The forms are also stamped by the police to ensure that the information is correct. The Indigent allocation system is reviewed annually.	Satisfactory	65%	5.6	Director: Financial Services (CFO)	The Municipality utilises TransUnion to verify the employment status of applicants when processing indigent applications. EPWP employees to assist with the indigent verification process. Ward Councillors, in conjunction with ward committee members to provide comments on indigent information since they are more informed on the status of community members within their respective wards. (When indigent applications are received)	Manager: Income Services	Mitigate	Ward Councillors are also involved in the verification process of the indigent list.	30-Jun-19

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY



OPERATIONAL RISK REGISTER 2018/2019

No	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
										Information provided in the application forms for indigent subsidy are verified with Ward Committee members. Indigent subsidies are withdrawn from indigent households where the municipality identifies that there is a spaza shop/business activity.					Link with Home Affairs national database to verify is deceased.				
3	SO5: Sound Financial management	TL71: Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% ((Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	The risk is that the municipality may have an inadequate recovery of outstanding debtors.	This is caused by the fact that there is a high unemployment rate in the municipal area and most people in the area work as seasonal workers.	Serious	3	Possible	3	9	Incentives (i.e. tariff reductions) are provided to local businesses and to attract more businesses which will in turn decrease the unemployment rate in the municipal area. Outstanding debtors are monitored on a monthly basis by Credit Control. The Controller ensures that the Credit Control policy is implemented effectively.	Good	80%	1.8	Director: Financial Services (CFO)	None, because the cause is the high unemployment rate, which is not in the control of the municipality.	Manager: Income Services	Mitigate Accept (Based on the status and action plan the mun might opt to accept the risk)	None, because there are no action plans for this risk	N/A

OPERATIONAL RISK REGISTER 2018/2019

No	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
STRATEGY AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT																			
1	SO4: An Efficient, Effective, Responsive & Accountable Administration	TL9: Submit the Mid-Year Performance Report ito Sec. 72 of the MFMA to Council by 31 January 2019. TL10: Submit the draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2019. TL12: Submit the Top Layer SDBIP to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved.	The risk is that the municipality may report incorrect performance information on a monthly basis on the Ignite system.	Departments upload incorrect information to be recorded on the system.	Critical	4	Almost certain	5	20	Reported information are based on actual expenditure and the supporting POE. Performance Management Section to verify POE's against reported performance. Evidence are uploaded on IGNITE with the updating of performance on the system.	Satisfactory	65%	7	Director: Strategy and Social Development	SOPs to be reviewed by SSD every year with the establishment of new KPI's.	Senior Clerk: Performance Management	Mitigate	KPI's for 2019/20 have not been finalised.	30-Jun-19
CORPORATE SERVICES																			
1	SO4: A Responsive & Accountable Administration	D121 - Maintain a register of all contracts, quotations and tenders received for safe keeping. D122 - Obtain approval from National Archives in terms of Archives legislation and regulation annually by 30 June for the disposal of official documents	There is a risk that official communication may not reach the municipality's records.	It has been identified that some memorandums and other correspondence i.e. letters are not referenced or are not addressed to the official address of the municipality. This then mean such information stands a good chance of not being capture by registry.	Serious	3	Almost certain	5	15	The municipality has one official address to which correspondence to the municipality are sent. Notifications in advertisements to external parties that formal communications be addressed to the official address of the municipality. Registered mail is recorded in a register by Administration upon receipt. All correspondence	Satisfactory	65%	5.25	Director: Corporate Services	All correspondences will be officially referenced for record purposes. Disciplinary actions will be exercised on non-compliance. An email should be sent out to all staff members informing them that formal communications must be sent to the official address of the municipality.	Director: Corporate Services	Mitigate	The number of complaints has decreased.	On-going

OPERATIONAL RISK REGISTER 2018/2019

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY



N o	Link to Strategic Objective	KPI	Risk Description	Root causes	Impact		Likelihood		Inherent Risk	Current control processes	Control Process Effectiveness		Residual risk	Risk Owner	Action Plans	Action Owner	Risk Response	Status of Progress Made	Due Date
			money being paid to absent employees.	for capturing. There are poor management controls from the manager / supervisors / directors to ensure that the leave forms do indeed reach HR and are captured accurately on the system. Incomplete and inaccurate attendance registers.						leave form is captured on the system.					The municipality to move to an electronic leave system with the implementation of the integrated system for MSCOA.				

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN

CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING



CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP



Ward 1

Size

Population

Persons per km²

2.518 km²



5738



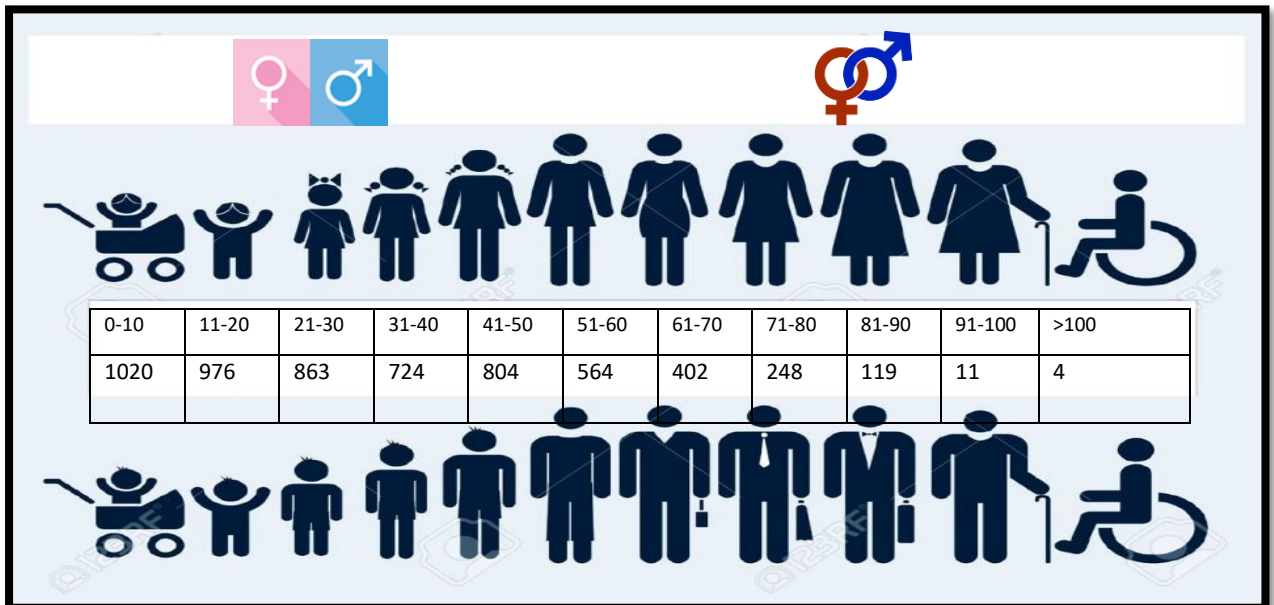
2279

Table 45: Population Group Distribution

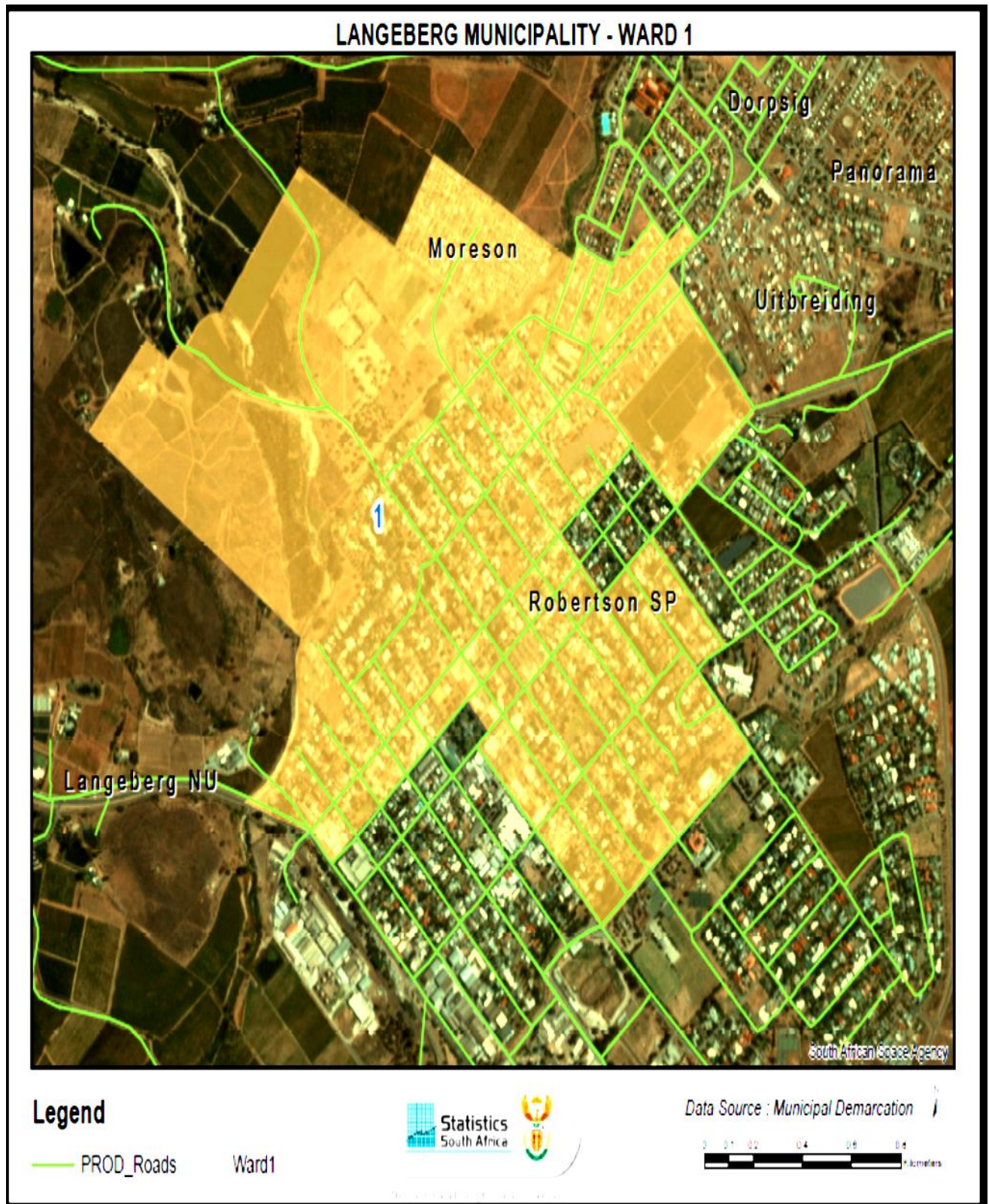
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	131	123	254
Coloured	1862	2006	3868
Indian or Asian	20	13	33
White	667	827	1494
Other	53	35	88
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2733	3005	5738

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 9: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Rivers: the rivers flowing through this ward include the Willem Nels River which flows through the north-westerly side of the ward, and Hoops River, through the south-easterly side of the ward.	
	2) Dams and Reservoirs: There is an agricultural dam situated on the Western side of the ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential - Consists mostly of formal housing, with a small low income residential area situated on the north-western side of the ward. 2) Agricultural – A portion of the ward (Western side) consist of farming activities 3) Central Business District - commercial activities take place with small scale retail stores	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2055 are employed	93% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 152 are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Commercial: There are a number of small businesses operating within the area. These include corner cafes, fast food restaurants, retail stores etc. Agriculture: A very small portion of the ward consist of vineyards.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: The closest clinics are located in ward 2 and ward 3	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The hospital servicing the area is situated in the adjacent ward, ward 2.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service’s ambulance service this area. 2 ambulances are provided for Robertson and they are dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Vrolike Vinkies Crèche, C/o Hosptal and Wesley Street Robertson Crèche, Truter Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Robertson Voorbereiding School, 50 Reitz Street	
	3. Primary Schools: De Villiers Primary School, 64 Loop Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street	
	4. High Schools: Robertson Logos Christian School, 63 Hoop Street Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street	

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	The main road leading into Robertson can be seen as a tourism corridor. It consists of • Restaurants, • Wine cellars, • Art Gallery etc.
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: The police station servicing the area is located on the corner of Voortrekker and Barry Street.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: Yes
	3. Fire Services: Fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1656	1527	1357
Gas	1	131	36
Paraffin	1	2	8
Candles	13	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	4	32
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	0	1	8
Other	N/A	3	0
None	3	4	233

Graph 14: Bar graph depicting the source of energy.

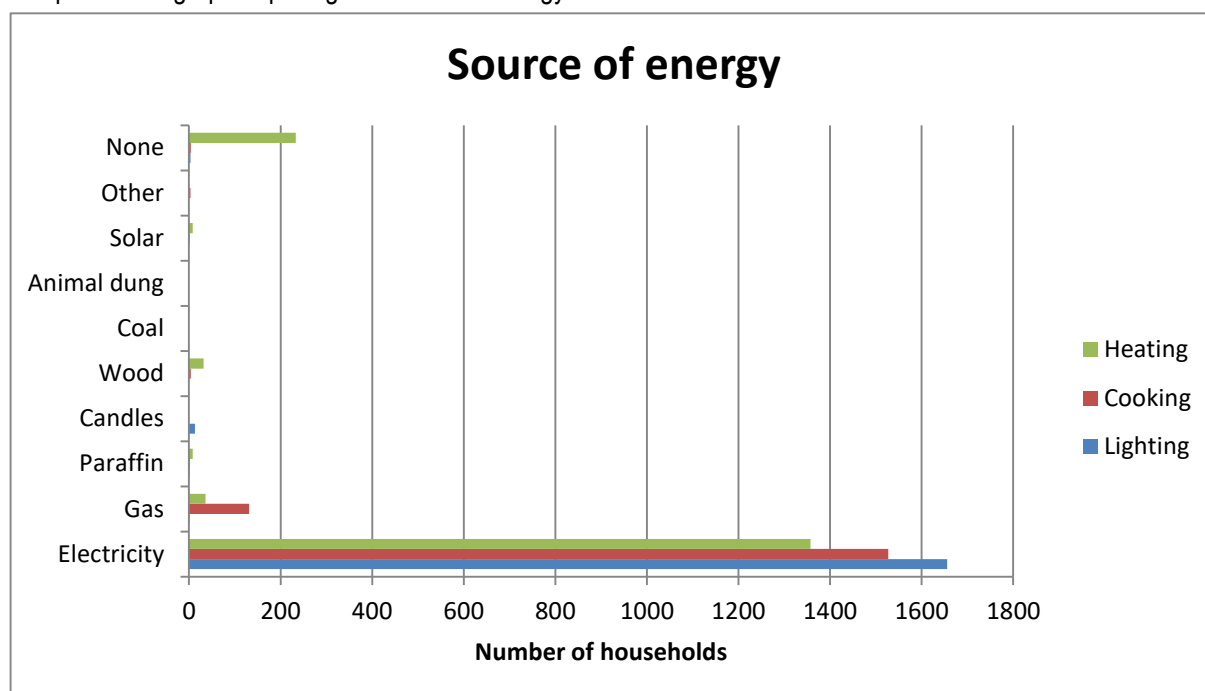
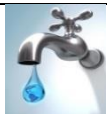


Table 46: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 1 		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1,573
Piped (tap) water inside yard		94
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		2
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		1
Total		1674

Graph 15: Households with access to piped water

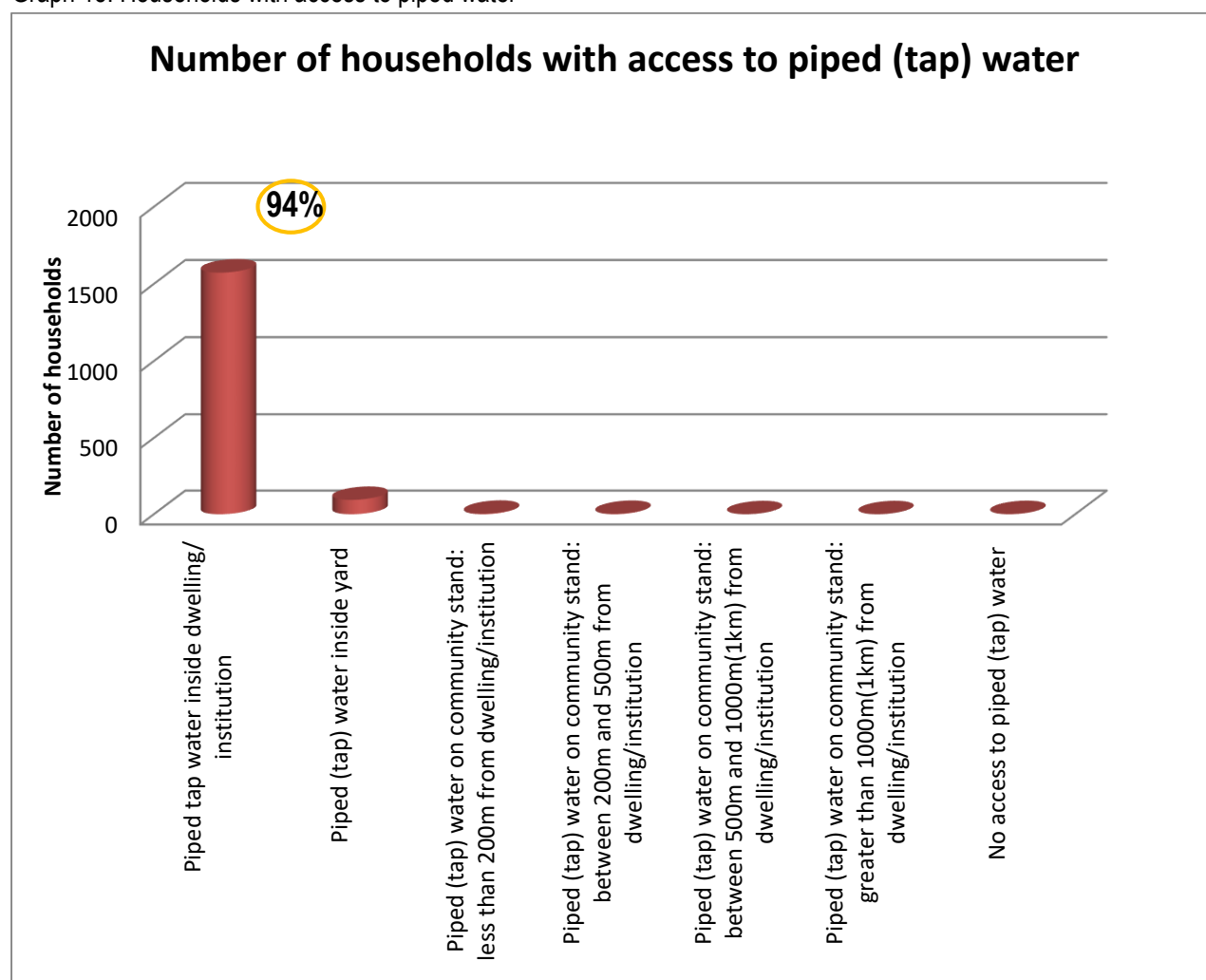


Table 47: Sanitation systems

 Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1		Number of households
None		21
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1595
Flush toilet with septic tank		3
Chemical toilet		0
Pit toilet with Ventilation		0
Pit toilet without Ventilation		0
Bucket toilet		35
Other		20

Graph 16: Sanitation systems

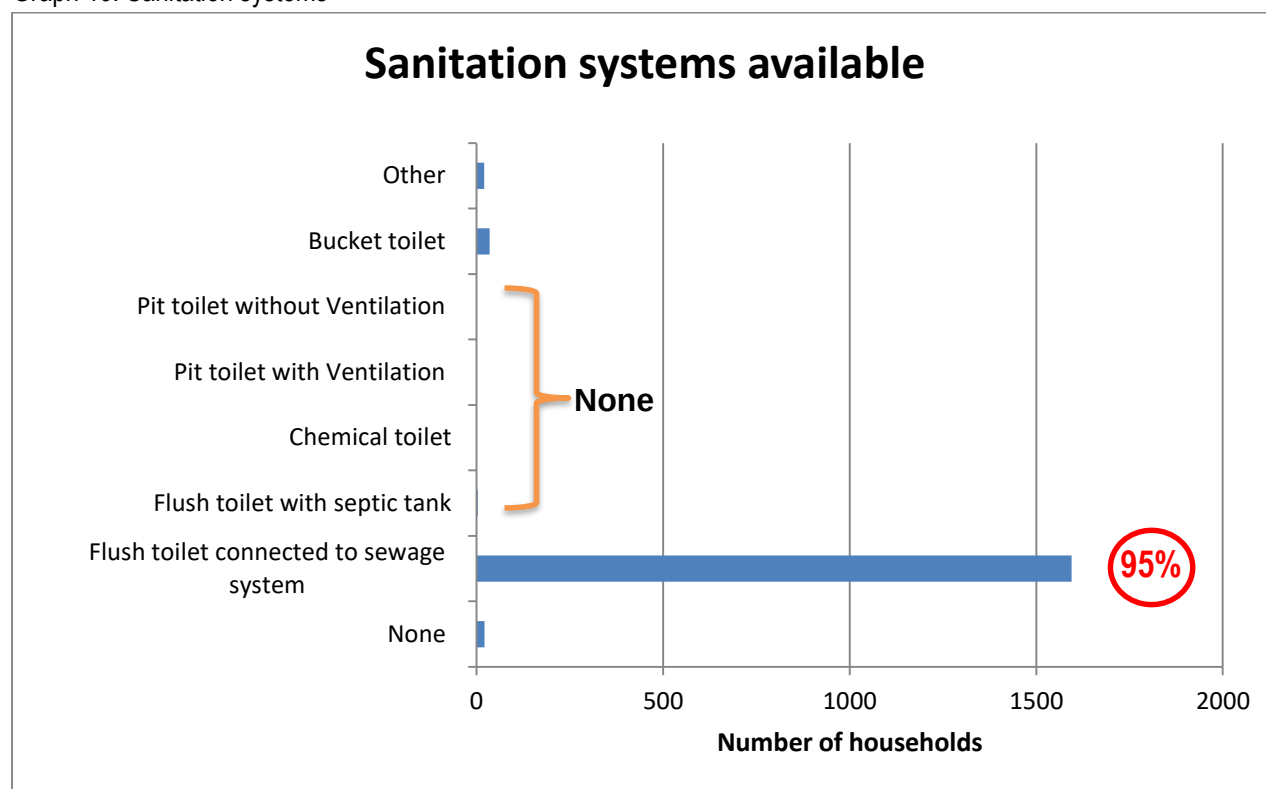
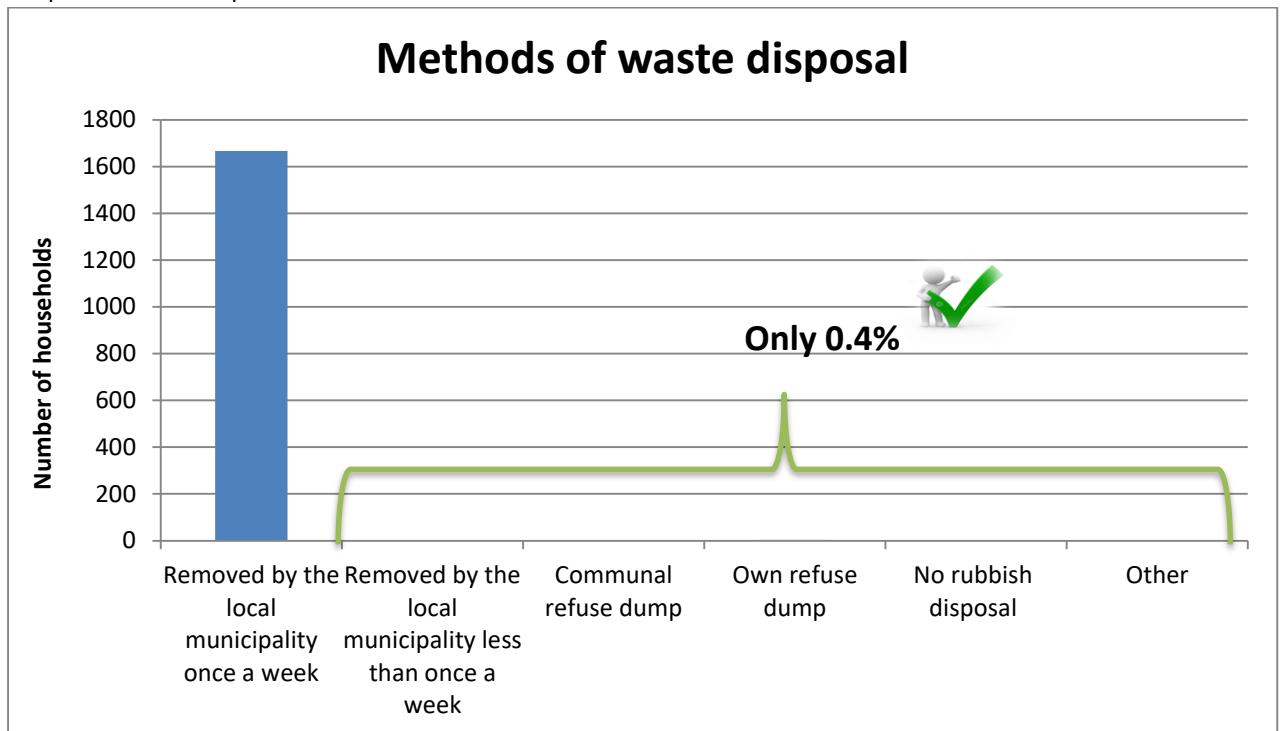


Table 48: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 1	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1667
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	1
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	4
No rubbish disposal	1
Other	0

Graph 17: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The CBD and Barry Street in Robertson are classified as high accident zone. This is due to: - Inadequate sidewalks forcing pedestrians to walk in the road. - Cyclists are also not educated on good road usage and ride on the wrong side of the road																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The very busy R60 borders this ward. This road is a thoroughfare for a high number of trucks transporting goods. The closest taxi rank falls within the adjacent ward, Ward 2. A railway line also runs through a small portion of the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	Hazardous material is transported on a daily basis on the R60 leading into Robertson and forming a portion of the boundary of ward 1. The railway adjacent to ward 1 also transports large quantities of hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1586. The majority of houses in this area are formal residential houses with a small amount of low income and RDP houses.																			
	2. Informal: 78 informal houses are located on the north-western side of the Ward.																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Back-yard dwellings situated in the informal settlement and low income residential area																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
9.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 1</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution</td><td>1,573</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>94</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1674</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573	Piped (tap) water inside yard	94	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	1	Total	1674
Piped water available to Ward 1	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,573																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	94																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	2																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																			
No access to piped (tap) water	1																			
Total	1674																			
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	1. Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings have adequate sanitation systems fitted within the dwelling																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 1		Number of households
	None		21
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1595
	Flush toilet with septic tank		3
	Chemical toilet		0
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		0
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		0
	Bucket toilet		35
	Other		20
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 1		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1667
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		1
	Communal refuse dump		0
	Own refuse dump		4
	No rubbish disposal		1
	Other		0
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Sports (Van Zyl Sports Ground) Robertson Town Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Methodist Church Anglican Church Apostolic Church Church across Robertson Primary		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse The use of Tik within the ward has drastically increased. It has been highlighted as a major concern amongst the Youth.	Throughout the year on a daily basis	Van Zyl Street and Môreson Low income area.	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration of health • Loss of property • Loss of life • Social and criminal problems	X			1.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities identified include: • Small scale robberies and thefts, • Vandalism of the cemetery, • Zones with high house burglaries. • Other more serious crimes include rape in certain areas within the low income residential areas.	Occurs frequently throughout the year	Tindale street has been identified as a hotspot	Robberies can lead to loss of property, loss of life and traumatised community members	X		X	1.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables Electricity cables spun from RDP houses to the back-yard dwellings	Occurs throughout the year on a daily basis	Môreson Low Income area	Illegal electricity cables can lead to fire risks and people can get electrocuted.			X	1.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Dumping comes in different forms within the area and it includes: • Dumping of rubble in open canals/waterways • Illegal dumping of refuse in open areas	Experienced daily	Certain sections of the Morêson low income residential area, as well as in Wesley Street.	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps. • Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal	X		X	1.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Blocked sewage pipes and drains causing overflow into residential areas can lead illnesses such as	Occasionally	Môreson low income residential area	Spillage of sewerage lines within water networks can cause environmental health risks, such as the spreading of water borne diseases		X	X	1.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	1.1.11

	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains Caused by residential waste as a result of illegal dumping. Exacerbated by sediment runoff during flooding or heavy rain.	Experienced frequently	Many of the roads within the Robertson CBD and Môreson Low income area. The intersection at Barry and Voortrekker road is however more severe	Localised flooding leads to: • Traffic congestion • Road closure until water has subsided. • Wet and damp dwellings	X		X	1.1.15
--	---	------------------------	---	---	---	--	---	--------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The risk is experienced on a daily basis but is perceived to be higher during the Winter months	Comes forth in the back-yard dwellings situated in the Moréson low income residential area	Fires result in: • Loss of property • Serious injuries • Loss of life			X	1.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Health problems • Destruction of tourism corridor adjacent to railway			X	1.2.4
	Traffic accidents High accident zone identified due to a lack of speed controlling efforts	Daily risk, increased during school hours	1) Loop Street, passing the school 2) Corner of Johnson and Coetzee Street 3) Voortrekker road 4) 2 nd – 3 rd Avenue	Traffic accidents can lead to loss of life or serious injuries. As well as traffic congestion or road closures.	X	X		1.2.5
	Dam failure The Robertson irrigation dam is situated within this ward. There is a residential area in close proximity to the dam which will be affected should the dam fail.	Threat to surrounding residential area	The surrounding dwellings built in close proximity to the irrigation dam	Dam failure can lead to: • Flooding • Damaging and possibly destroying municipal infrastructure as well as private dwellings			X	1.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations This includes: • Local filling stations supplying petrol and diesel • Retailers stocking gas	Threat to surrounding residential areas	Residential areas surrounding facilities such as • Fuel stations ○ Robertson Shell Garage ○ Robertson Engen Garage ○ Large retail stores - Shoprite & Spar centres	If an event were to occur, it can lead to: • Possible explosion and fire risk, • Loss of property and • Loss of lives • Harm to communities as well as to the employees			X	1.2.7

BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Diagnoses of the illnesses is not as prompt and patients fail to complete the medication cycle.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	1.3.1
---------------------------	---	-------------------------------	--	---	---	--	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.3.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding The Hoops River, Willem Nels River and Droeë River that is susceptible to flooding	Floods are experienced frequently throughout the year due to severe cut-off low systems	Areas affected include Môreson, central Robertson town as well as the western side of Robertson town boundary.	Flooding events at the various rivers mentioned can cause: • Infrastructural damage to causeways and road surfaces. • Possible residential flooding • Some houses built within the floodline • Polluting of clean, drinking water			X	1.6.1
	Flash Flooding due to cloud bursts	Only experienced during cloud bursts	Entire ward 1 is affected by flash flooding	Serious flooding events can lead to: • Residential flooding. • Disruption of traffic and road closures. • Back-yard dwellings become damp and wet due			X	1.6.1
	Veld fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can be started naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause veld fires to start.	Occasionally	Wolf Kloof area, situated on the western side of Robertson	Fires result in a loss of vegetation and farming produce, affecting the local economy			X	1.6.5

E. Ward Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 1 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Upgrading of side walks in ward 1/ <i>Opgradeer van sypaadjies in wyk 1</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz & Pollack Street/straat 2. High mass lights / Spreiligte in Blok 1 – Wesley St/straat at passage / <i>in die gang</i> 3. Upgradige the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water/ <i>Opgradeer van Wesleystraat gang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i> 4. Upgrade and fence Ramkamers in Fourth Av/<i>Opgradeer en toespan van die Ramkamers in Vierde laan.</i> 5. Fencing of open space next to the library in Whitestraat/ <i>Toespan van oop grond langs biblioteek in Whitestraat.</i> 6. Convert vegetable garden to crèche, play park or aftercare centre <i>Groentetuin omskep in Creche/ speelpark of nasorg</i> 7. Upgrade of Van Zyl St Sports Grounds/ <i>Opgradeer van Van Zylstraat Sportgronde.</i> 8. Upgrade of park at c/o Robertson Swellendam & Piet Retief St/<i>Opgradeer van Park op die h/v Robertson Swellendam- en Piet Retiefstraat</i> 9. Placing gabions at the Droërvier River at Môreson/<i>Aanbring van gabions by die Droërvier Rivier by Môreson.</i> 10. Housing/Behuising 11. Building of bathrooms / <i>Aanbring van badkamers in blok 10</i> 12. Multipurpose centre / <i>Veeldoelige sentrum</i> 13. Upgrade bridge at cemetery /	1. Upgrading of side walks in ward 1/ <i>Opgradeer van sypaadjies in wyk 1</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz & Pollack Street/straat 2. High mass lights / Spreiligte in Blok 1 – Wesley St/straat at passage / <i>in die gang</i> 3. Upgradige the passage at Wesley St to channel storm water/ <i>Opgradeer van Wesleystraat gang vir die wegloop van stormwater.</i> 4. Upgrade and fence Ramkamers in Fourth Av/<i>Opgradeer en toespan van die Ramkamers in Vierde laan.</i> 5. Fencing of open space next to the library in Whitestraat/ <i>Toespan van oop grond langs biblioteek in Whitestraat.</i>	1. Tar/Pave street in Môreson/ <i>Teer/Plavei van strate in Môreson</i> Papawer, Freezia, Cestrum, Viola, Leeubekkie & Sweetpie Avenue/<i>laan</i> 2. Upgrading of side walks in ward 1/ <i>Opgradeer van sypaadjies in wyk 1</i> Keerom, Wesley, Barry, Paul Kruger, Reitz & Pollack Street/straat 3. Convert vegetable garden to crèche, play park or aftercare centre <i>Groentetuin omskep in Creche/ speelpark of nasorg</i> 4. High mass lights / Spreiligte in Blok 1 – Wesley St/straat at passage / <i>in die gang</i> 5. Upgrade sewer network / <i>Opgradeer van rioolstelsel in blok 1</i>

WARD / WYK 1 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
Opgradeer van brug by begrafplaas White Street/straat		
Province / Provinsie 1. Building of bathrooms / <i>Aanbring van badkamers</i> blok 10 2. Multipurpose Centre in Moreson / <i>Veeldoelige sentrum</i> in Moreson 3. Upgrading of bridge at the grave yard in White street / <i>Opgradeer van brug by begrafplaas in Whitestraat</i>		

2 Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. River Management - Gabions needed in Willem Nels River at the end of Uitnood Street in order to protect road / electrical and storm water infrastructure as well as residents' homes within the floodline.
2. Regular clearing of aliens that need to be irradiated is of great importance to ensure free flowing river.
3. Blue Drop Status of Water - is of importance for health and environmental issues
4. Communication with Tax Payers - on new bylaws need to be done verbally and not per newspaper/Gazette as no questions can be asked or answered in this manner.
5. Fire Brigade - There needs to be an adequate firefighting ability centred in Robertson. Fires cannot be stopped in 12 to 15 minutes from Ashton or from Worcester.
6. Disaster Management - Please enlighten us as to what Disaster Management entails as we as residents need to know who is the Manager in Robertson and the contact of such person.
7. Regulations and By-Laws - we need meaningful by laws for living together with neighbours on erven less than 300m², on the making of fires (special built in flues, as asthma sufferers are badly effected), noise, storage, number of animals etc. Also the adequate implementation of those by laws.
8. All Tax Payers need to be educated on bylaws.
9. Maintenance of Roads
 - Adderley Street
 - Victoria Road.
10. Upgrading of sidewalks
11. Building of Low cost houses
12. Marking of street names, stop signs and other traffic signs
13. Environmental Awareness - should be taught at schools, the careful usage of water and the unlawful practice of Arson.
14. Building of bathrooms at Schaife houses
15. Installation of lights at the entrance of Schaife houses
16. Speed bumps at
 - Pollack St
 - Van der Stel St

17. Transfer of ownership of houses
18. More crèches for children
19. Maintenance of the Die Ou Markhuis
20. Maintenance of the bridge in Val Zyl st, safety hazard
21. Remove the traffic circle at the c/o Van Zyl & Van Oudshoorn St
22. Construction of wheelchair ramp at 2de Laan 26
23. Create work opportunities
24. Upgrading of the entrance at Moreson
25. Tarring of roads
26. Youth development
27. Local Economic Development
28. Building of the swimming pool
29. Crime prevention
30. Installation of spotlights on the open field at the back of Van der Stel St
31. Place a refuse bins between Keerom, along White Street and onwards
32. Place more refuse bins in town, Voortrekker St
33. Place signage asking people to keep the town clean
34. Place a benches for seating between Keerom, along White Street and onwards
35. Financing and supporting Arts and culture activities
36. Construct speed bump at c/o Victoriastraat en Barrystraat, Van Zyl St, Waterkant St, c/o Constitution and Piet Retief Street
37. Audit the effectiveness of Wheely bins vs black bags
38. Provide a truck that will empty the wheely bins
39. Educate people on recycling
40. Erection of Vegetable gardens
 - Across the street at 10 Wesley Street,
 - Across 22 Jubel street
 - Help inhabitants and start something
 - Launch a vegetable garden drive where people can support themselves
 - Get people schools and churches and businesses involved
41. Green Park at the area just before the airfield next to R60 which will be right across the new shopping centre
42. where many people park during weekends.
43. Voortrekker Road: slow down heavy traffic and bring down noise levels by prohibiting exhaust breaking (putting up signs is easy)
44. Restructuring of parking areas alongside Voortrekker Road, giving cars better access to businesses and make the strip more attractive and safe for pedestrians.
45. Clean-up and restructuring of Reitz Street (Corner Tekkie Town up to Church Street) – very unsafe area especially at night, not attractive to tourists. More active police presence there (Masonic Hotel!) is needed.
46. Making street lights more efficient, especially in the “main streets” (Reitz & Paul Kruger)
47. Tarring of driveways in Adderley St
48. Cleaning of all areas/neighbourhoods in Robertson
49. Provide ablution facilities on the walking trails from CBD area to the Bo-dorp area, public space Piet Retief, Constitution and Victoria Streets
50. Cleaning of Hoops river area of the show grounds and municipal open space towards Robertson Celler

51. Upgrading of shelters in Hoop Street
52. Fencing of the parking area in white street next to the library
53. The park in Loop Street near the hospital should have gates and access control, stricter control with regards to drinking in the park over weekends and ensure usage of bins

Informal trading area

Informal trading area

Double booking of permits for members that are trading for longer than 5 years

Inform member on tariff increases

Maintenance of the area

Construction of roofs at the stalls and do not provide building the can be locked

Assist with maintenance of water that stand still in front of the Pick n Pay stores because the owner dug a trench there

Poor law enforcement

Act on vendors that are occupying more space than the allocated space

Municipality is not cornered of needs of informal traders

Not sufficient lights electricity connection

Cleaning of the area and toilets

Fencing of the area in front with 2 gates

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 1 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Twitter	Fix roads and potholes <i>Herstel paaie en slaggate</i>
Email / Epos	Clean the Willem Nels River from alien vegetation to curb house breaks in Uitnood Street and to address our water need / <i>Verwyder uitheemse plante uit die Willem Nelsrivier om huisbrake in Uitnoodstraat te bekamp en om ons waternood aan te spreek</i> Address the Willem Nels River being used as a dumping zone / <i>Spreek die storting van vullis in die Willem Nelsrivier aan</i> Provide a fire hydrant in the area of Uitnood Street / Willem Nel Street / <i>Voorsien n brandkraan in die area van Uitnoodstraat / Willem Nelstraat</i> Provide stricter law enforcement / <i>Voorsien strengere wetstoepassing</i> Provide information on disaster management and procedures / <i>Voorsien inligting oor rampbestuur en –prosedures</i> Provide recreational and skills programmes for youth during holidays, e.g. establish a community garden or a town cleanup project / <i>Voorsien ontspannings- en vaardigheidsprogramme vir jeugdiges gedurende vakansies, bv. plant 'n gemeenskapstuin aan of loods 'n dorp-schoonmaakprojek</i> Provide ablution facilities at the park bordered by Piet Retief Street, Victoria Street and Constitution Street to address the undignified, indecent and unsanitary conditions which visitors to the park currently endure / <i>Voorsien ablusie-geriewe by die park tussen Piet Retiefstraat, Victoriastraat en Konstitusiestraat om die onwaardige, onweloweglike en</i>

WARD / WYK 1 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
	<i>ongesonde toestande wat besoekers aan die park tans verduur, aan te spreek</i> Provide lifeguards and proper control at Robertson swimming pool over the festive season to curb drownings and to keep alcohol off the premises / <i>Voorsien lewensredders en behoorlike kontrole by Robertson swembad oor die feesgety om verdrinkings te verhoed en om alkohol van die perseel te hou</i> <i>Tar the roads in Môreson / Teer die paaie in Môreson</i> Provide a pedestrian crossing for learners in Victoria Street <i>Voorsien 'n voetoorgang vir leerders in Victoriastraat</i> Improve service delivery in terms of street cleaning, cleanup after civil works, repairing of potholes and resealing of tarred roads, especially: - Cleanup in Van Zyl Street and De Jong Avenue - Cleaning of streets at schools in Dirkie Uys Street, Eben Donges Street and Adderley Street - Filling of potholes with sand instead of tar <i>Verbeter dienslewering ten opsigte van straatvee, opruiming na siviele werke, herstel van slaggate en die herseël van teerstrate, veral:</i> - <i>Opruiming in Van Zylstraat en De Jongstraat</i> - <i>Skoonmaak van strate rondom skole in Dirkie Uysstraat, Eben Dongesstraat en Adderleystraat</i> - <i>Vul van slaggate met sand in stede van teer</i> Fencing of the municipal dam between Van Zyl and Polack Street <i>Omheining van munisipale dam tussen Van Zyl en Polack Straat</i> Paving of Paddy St on both sides from: intersection between De Jongh Drive and Paul Kruger St till Droe river bridge <i>Plavei aan weeskante van Paddystraat vanaf die kruising tussen De Jongh Rylaan en Paul Krugerstraat deur tot by Droerivierbrugge</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	Ensure that all B&B's are registered and registration should include standards of minimum services offered. This will ensure that business rates and services will be charged and doing that existing B&B's will be protected. No new B&B should be given planning permission within a direct distance of 500m of existing establishment that are registered with the municipality and SARS. Encourage citizens to purchase season tickets and canvassing for regular visitors.

WARD / WYK 1 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG

Upgrade the Robertson North Swimming pool
Opgradeer die Robertson Noord Swembad
 Lower the current tariff for entry to public swimming pools
Verlaag die huidige tarief vir toegang tot publieke swembaddens
 Tar the corridor in Wesley Street to improve water runoff
Teer die gang in Wesleystraat om waterafvoer te verbeter
 Implement more tourism and job creation projects
Implementeer meer toerisme- en werkskeppingsprojekte
 Transfer the Schaiff houses over to residents
Dra die Schaiff-huise oor na inwoners
 Provide a floodlight in the corridor / *Voorsien 'n spreilig in die gang*
 Build a bridge between 4th Avenue and Môreson / *Bou 'n brug tussen 4de Laan en Môreson*
 Address the illegal selling of RDP houses / *Spreek die onwettige verkoop van HOP-huise aan*
 Implement stricter law enforcement against illegal spaza shops
Implementeer strengere wetstoepassing teen onwettige huiswinkels
 Strengthen the Willem Nels river banks at Môreson with gabions
Verstewig die Willem Nels rivieroewers by Môreson met klipmandjies

WARD / WYK 1
INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY
INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME

Provide more housing / *Voorsien meer behuising*
 Build a shelter for the homeless / *Bou 'n nagskuling vir haweloses*
 Change the Willem Nels River entrance to the R62 to a traffic circle
Verander die Willem Nelsrivieringang na die R62 na 'n verkeersirkel
 Repair roads and potholes, especially Leeuwin Avenue / *Herstel paaie en slaggate, veral Leeuwinlaan*
 Maintain roads in whole town / *Onderhou paaie in hele dorp*
 Provide a safe bus stop just outside Robertson for farm workers going to McGregor
Voorsien 'n veilige bushalte net buite Robertson vir plaaswerkers wat oppad is na McGregor
 Remove heaps of soil in De Jong Street / *Verwyder grondhope in De Jongstraat*
 Improve sanitation services in terms of drain blockages
Verbeter riooldienste ten opsigte van dreinverstopings
 Provide more street lighting on outskirts of town / *Voorsien meer straatligte aan buitewyke van dorp*
 Maintain sidewalks / *Onderhou sypaadjies*
 Monitor the regular reading of water- and electricity meters / *Moniteer die gereelde lees van water- en elektrisiteitmeters*
 Provide more paved streets and sidewalks / *Voorsien meer geplaveide strate en sypaadjies*
 Provide more refuse bins / *Voorsien meer vullisdromme*
 Provide street markings / *Voorsien padmerke*
 Provide beter drainage / *Voorsien beter dreinerings*
 Cleanup the Hoops River regularly / *Maak die Hoopsrivier gereeld skoon*
 Provide more refuse bins in Reitz Street and Hoop Street / *Voorsien meer vullisdromme in Reitzstraat en Hoopstraat*
 Rebuild roads in the central business centre of Robertson / *Herbou paaie in die sentrale sakeentrum van Robertson*
 Provide toilet facilities at the library / *Voorsien toiletgeriewe by die biblioteek*
 Improve law enforcement in streets in terms of adherence to speed limits, road traffic rules, especially at schools, Dirkie Uys Street and Truter Street

Verbeter wetstoepassing in strate ten opsigte van die nakom van spoedbeperkings en padverkeerreëls, veral by skole, Dirkie Uysstraat en Truterstraat

Improve town planning and move business centres to the outskirts of town, to address the insufficient parking space in Church Street

Verbeter stadsbeplanning en verskuif besigheidsentrums na die buitewyke van die dorp om die onvoldoende parkeerarea in Kerkstraat aan te spreek

Repair and improve the maintenance of roads / *Herstel en verbeter die onderhoud van paaie*

Irrigate the trees in parks / *Besproei die bome in parke*

Provide more industrial plots to promote development and job creation

Voorsien meer nywerheidserwe om ontwikkeling en werkskepping te bevorder

Build a subway to create safe railway crossing and road connection

Bou 'n duikweg om veilige spoorkruising en padaansluiting te skep

Investigate alternative energy sources and allow households add generated solar power to the grid

Ondersoek alternatiewe energie-bronne en laat huishoudings toe om opgewekte sonkrag tot die netwerk toe te voeg

Maintain roads and repair potholes / *Onderhou paaie en herstel slaggate*

Close up trenches and cleanup after civil works / *vul slote op en ruim op na siviele werke*

Verlaag eiendomsbelasting en spreek onproduktiewe werkers aan

Improve law enforcement to curb speeding in town / *Verbeter wetstoepassing om spoedbeperkings in dorp te handhaaf*

Resurface streets in town / *Herseel strate in dorp*

Develop a hiking trail along the Breede River / *Ontwikkel 'n staproete langs die Breederivier*

Train tour guides and create jobs / *Lei toergidse op en skep werk*

Address and monitor the illegal leasing of RDP houses / *Monitor en spreek die onwettige verhuring van HOP-huise aan*

Apply and enforce municipal bylaws re advertising of guest houses consequently and ensure safe sidewalks for pedestrians

Pas munisipale wetgewing oor advertensie-borde van gastehuise konsekwent toe en verseker veilige sypaadjies vir voetgangers

Decrease the frequency of pipe bursts / *Verlaag die frekwensie waarteen pype bars*

Save water and install valves to turn off waterflow when pipes burst

Bespaar water en installeer kleppe om watervloei af te sluit wanneer pype bars

Provide refuse bins in parks / *Voorsien vullisdromme in parke*

Erect signs on Voortrekker Road to prohibit unauthorised trucks and lorries in the town centre

Rig borde in Voortrekkerweg op om ongemagtigde trokke en lorries in die dorpsentrum te verhoed

Address the unsightly, unhygienic, informal dump in the river course at the bridge in White Street

Spreek die onooglike, onhigiëniese, informele storting in die rivierloop by die brug in Whitestraat aan

Provide more benches around town / *Voorsien meer sitbankies regoor die dorp*

Address the plight of homeless people / *Spreek die nood van haweloses aan*

Keep stormwater drains clean / *Hou stormwater dreine skoon*

Submission received via sms

+27833767350 Hoekom moet ek wat dit doen elke keer niks gebeur so soek maar julle foute by julle self want ek is moeg van vroms invul en niks gebeur. Maar as ek ig is met rekening is julle vinnig om briewe te stuur. Ek betaal besigheid belasting maar kom kyk hoe lyk dit by my.

+27797171292 Ons straatoppervlaktes benodig drastiese opgradering, nie net opvul van gaatjies wat tot vervelens sonder enige effek gedoen word

+27820507443 Please clean streets of Robertson Van Zyl has not been swept for very long Please repair potholes in the streets properly, 12 van Zyl

+27834419723

Sekuriteitheining by jul parkeerarea in Whitestraat langs biblioteek is nodig. Kan/word slaapplek en toilet vir rondlopers, onveilig. Ons bly regoor; T Botes, Whitestraat 18. Dankie

+27845470410 Houer vir tuin vuilgoed vir die buurt. Van der Stel en Costantiastr

+27731843812 By Granaatbos 51 38. 40 en 53 op hoek is n 4 punt stop en hier isi n stop nie hier was al amper baie ongeluke

+27827211521

Baie dankie vir die navraag en d geleentheid om te reageer. Die meerdereid van die strate in Robertson is nie in n goeie toestand nie. Indien die strate herteer, of herseel kan word sal dit baie waardeer word. Baie dankie.

+27827876610 Speed bump in White Street between Barry and Keerom Streets My address: 66 Barry Street. (Corner of Barry and White)

+27828685000 Leiwatervore moet skoongemaak word asb. H/v Piet Retief en Victoriastraat baie dankie

+27827879578 Wag nog steeds v d speedwal v vd stelstraat asook bloekomboom se afsaag

+27810062431

Skoonmaak van sypaadjies asb. Bome op sypaadjies wat so dig groei kan gesnoei word in Waterkant straat

+27848888136

Waterdruk is pateties en ook die feit dat twee huise een aansluiting moet deel. Tyd dat elke huis sy eie water aansluiting kry. Boonop kon die munisipaliteit nie die brand in 2000 by die huise onder beheer bring nie. Dit was toe alreeds n bron van kommer en sedertdien het niemand nog wakker geskrik nie. Ignoreer die gevaar en swak diens. Lekker slaap. J.F.Prins. Van Oudtshoorn straat 30 & 32.

+27832288332 Herseel van strate in CBD Robertson

+27824620749

Kromhoutstraat 6. Die pad is vol slaggate. Water lek oorkant polisiestasie op sypaadjie het al gebel. My inrit is opgekap om gebarste pyp te herstel. Inrit is nie herstel nie die inrit moet weer geteer word. Het dit al rapporteer aan raadslid Kosie Burger. Niks gedoen tot op hede. Baie dankie E Ferreira.

+27825603531

Barrystraat wat toegang tot dorp verleen, kort n nuwe oppervlak in haglike toestand.

+27795156315

Increased police presence and crime watch in the Truter Street/ Keerom Street area

Ward 2

Size

Population

Persons per km²

15.184 km²

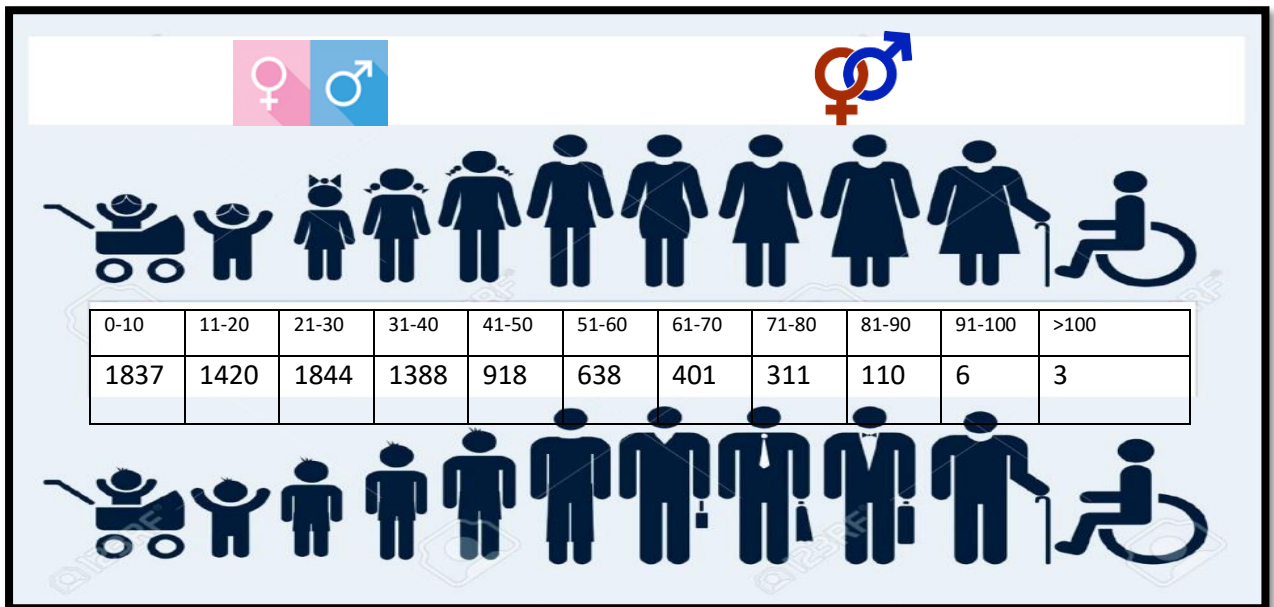


Table 49: Population Group Distribution

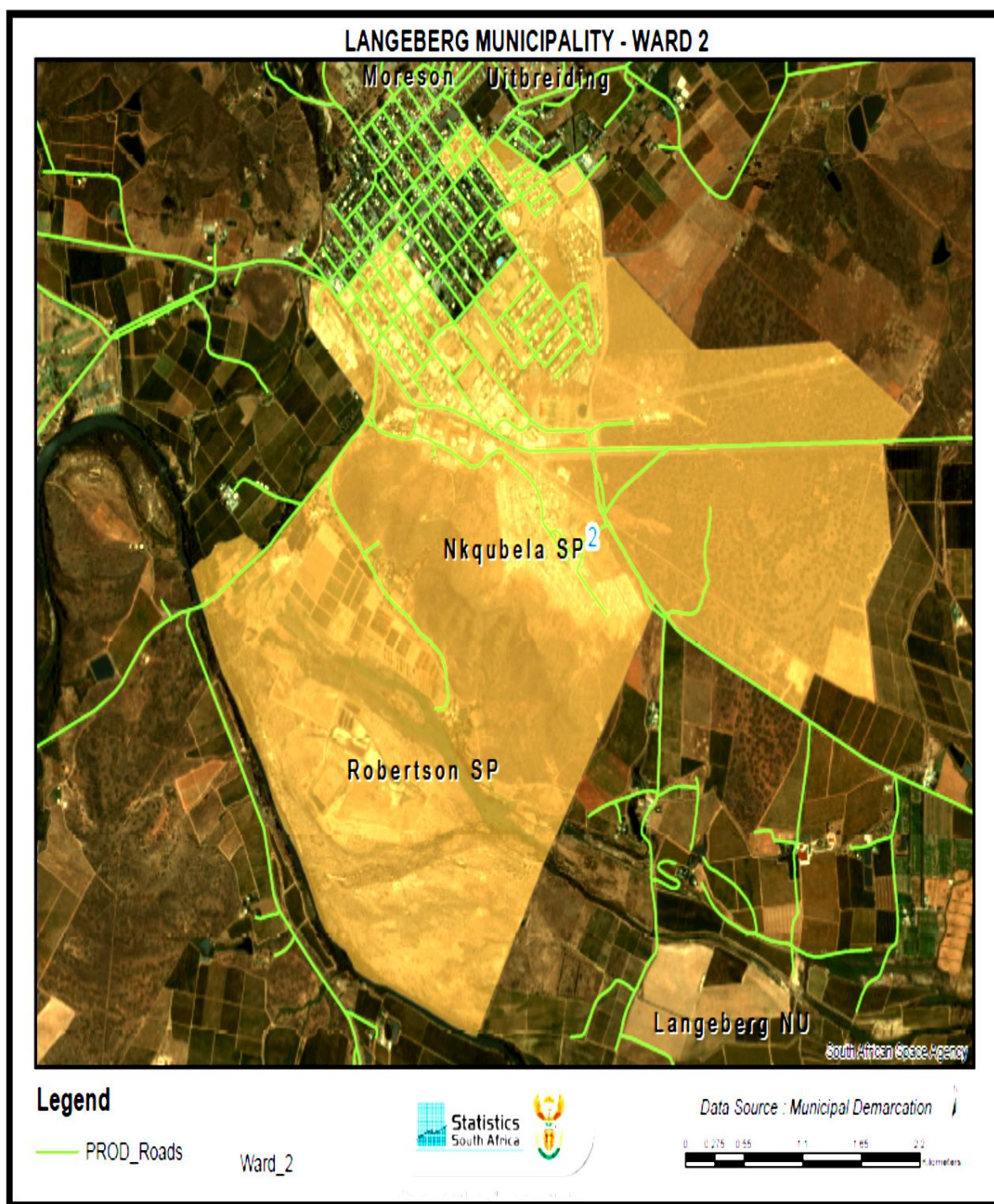
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	2791	2753	5544
Coloured	466	618	1083
Indian or Asian	14	3	18
White	976	1160	2136
Other	57	35	92
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4303	4570	8874

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 10: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Rivers: Major rivers flowing through the ward include the Hoops River and the Breede River. Both these rivers have tributaries flowing into their respective rivers.	
	2) Dams and Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams of varying sizes situate within the ward. A reservoir is also located within the Nkqubela Informal settlement, on the southern boundary of the settlement.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential – This includes formal residential areas as well as informal dwellings and RDP housing. 2) Industrial - there are a number of factories as well as wine cellars, a distillery and cold storage facilities situated within the ward. 3) Small scale commercial activities 4) Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of commercial farming activities. There are a number of small scale farms such as emerging piggeries.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2728 people are employed	68% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 1296 are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Commercial – small scale business operating within the ward include retail stores, hardware stores, spaza shops etc. Industrial – a number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the ward Agricultural – a portion of the ward consist of farming activities which contributes to the local economy	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Nkqubela Clinic serves the Nkqubela informal settlement, located in Burwana Street. 2 Mobile Clinics serving the surrounding farmlands	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital is located in Van Oudtshoorn Street.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service this area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer for this area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Kleuterland Crèche, Dirkie Uys Street Siembamba Crèche, Denne Avenue Kleuterkampus, Van Zyl Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information found	

	3. Primary Schools: Nkqubela Primary School, 97 Mokweni Street Robertson Primary School, Dirkie Uys Street
	4. High Schools: Masakhete Combined School, Peter, Nkqubela Robertson High School, Dirkie Uys Street
6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	The tourism attractions in the ward includes: • Skydiving Club • Robertson Landing strip • Tourism corridor stops in Ward 2, includes the Klipdrift Distillery • Restaurants • Wine cellars
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward
	3. Fire Services: Situated in Ashton, ward 9.

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	2681	2583	1715
Gas	12	121	45
Paraffin	188	206	160
Candles	73	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	36	157
Coal	N/A	0	6
Animal dung	N/A	2	1
Solar	2	4	5
Other	N/A	6	0
None	2	3	869

Graph 18: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

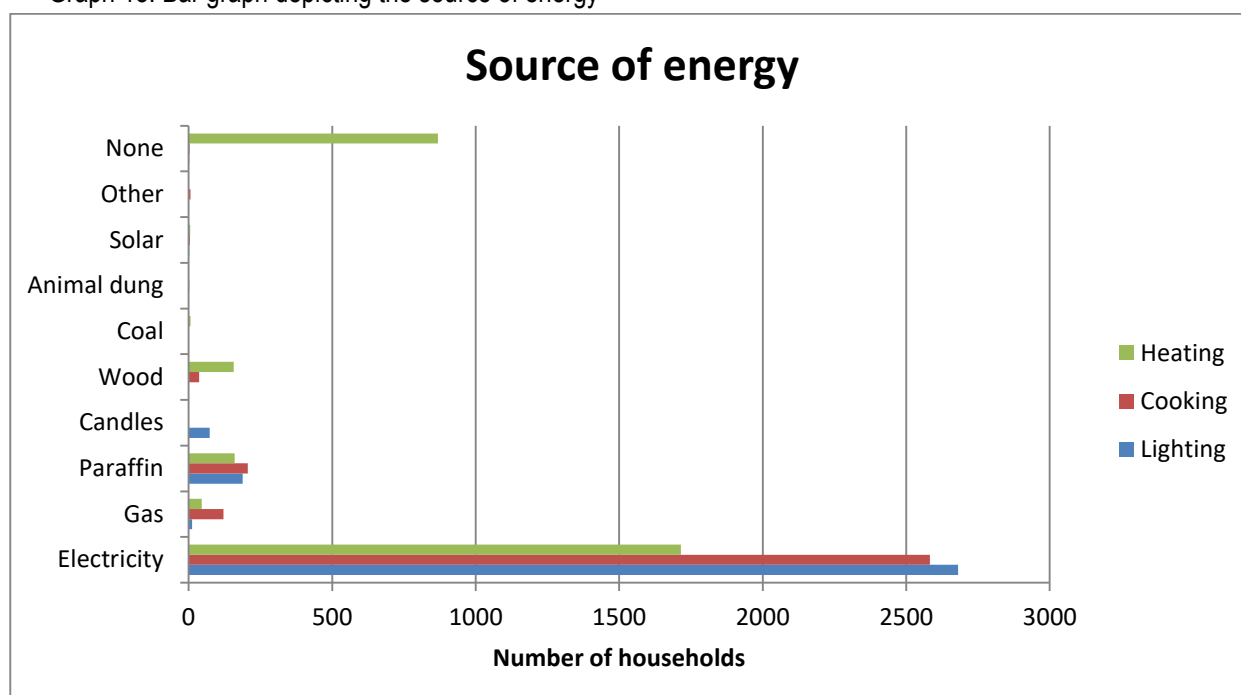


Table 50: Piped water

 Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	2058
Piped (tap) water inside yard	282
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	66
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1
No access to piped (tap) water	33
Total	2959

Graph 19: Households with access to piped water

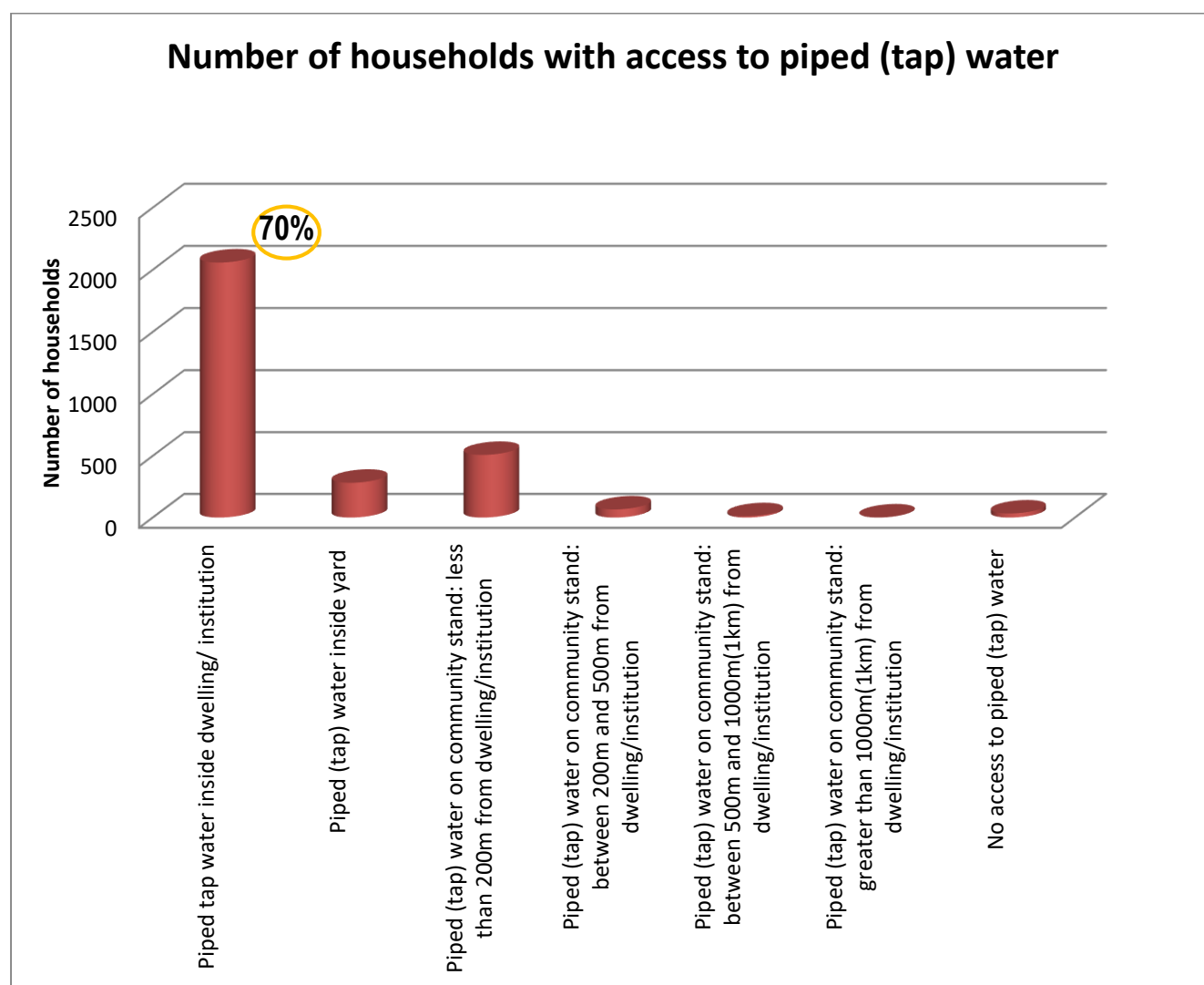


Table 51: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households
None	17
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338
Flush toilet with septic tank	21
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	4
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
Bucket toilet	19
Other	553

Graph 20: Sanitation systems

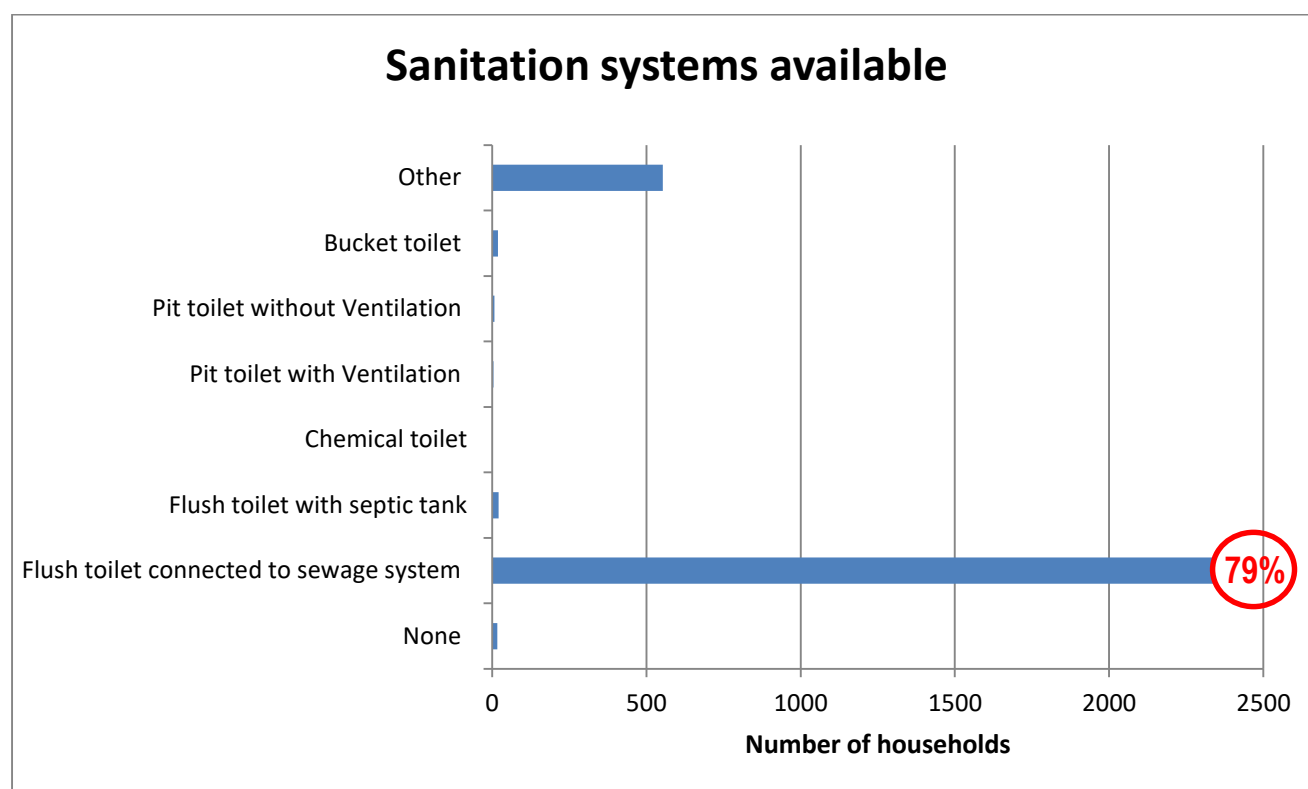
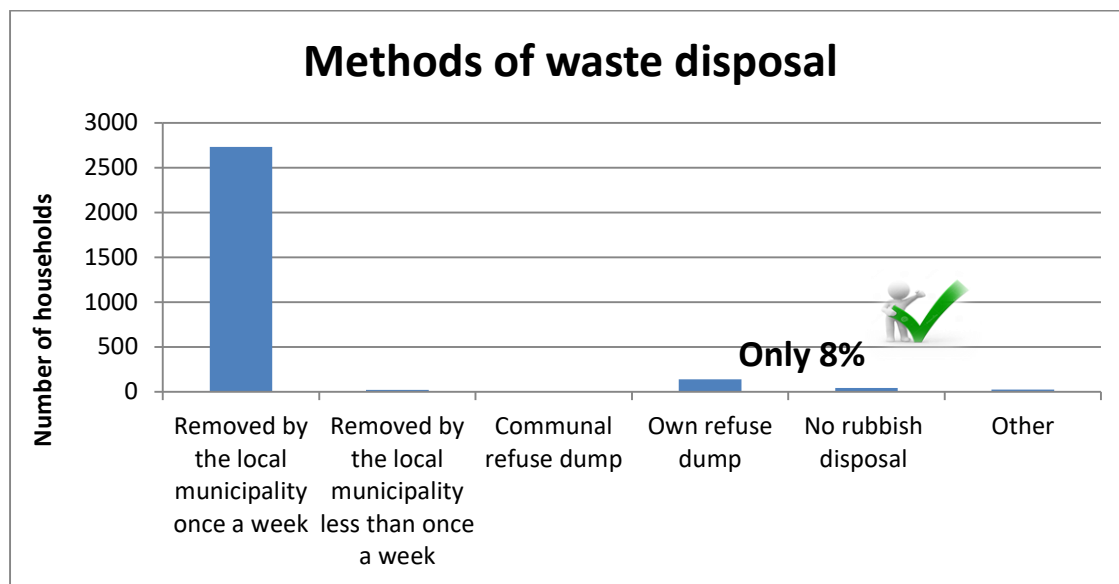


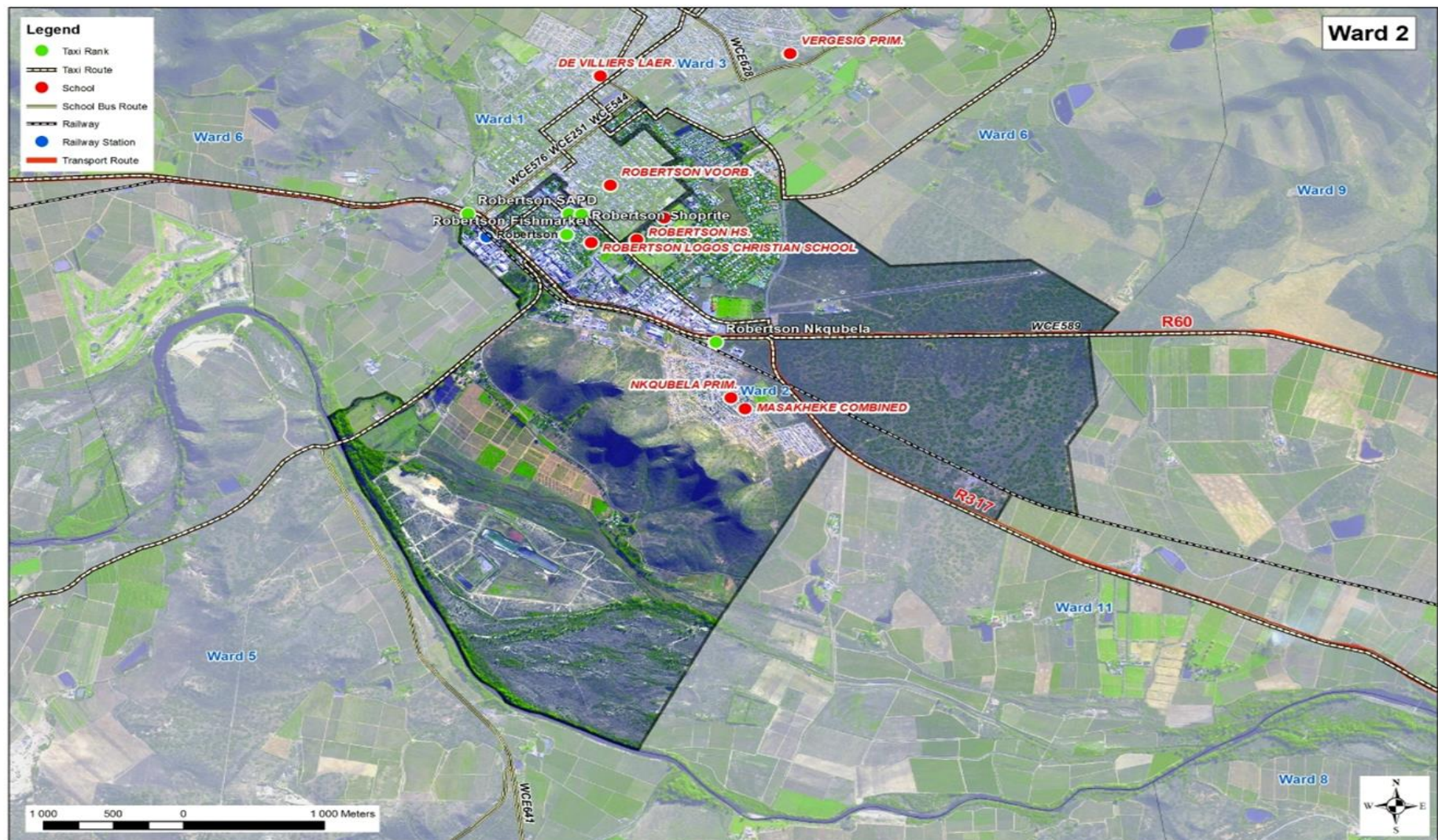
Table 52: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21
Communal refuse dump	5
Own refuse dump	139
No rubbish disposal	40
Other	25

Graph 21: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The following areas/routes have been identified as being high accident zones: • The R60, located adjacent to Nkqubela Informal Settlement has been classified as a high risk area due to pedestrians crossing the busy road from the settlement into Robertson CBD. • The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road • The circle at Nkqubela, at the exit of Robertson towards Ashton/Bonnievale is known for truck accidents partly due to the illegal hitch hiking activities taking place																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The busy R60 road runs through Ward 2, and is used by private vehicles and mini-bus taxi's .A large number of trucks also uses the R60. There are a number of taxi ranks situated within the ward. The railway line provides a third form of transportation for the transport of goods such as LP gas, petrol and diesel.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 and the adjacent railway line is known for its transportation of hazardous material on a daily basis. Material being transported includes petrol, diesel and LP gas.																			
10 Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2080. The northern part of the ward consists of formal residential housing																			
	2. Informal: 864. The Nkqubela informal settlement consists of RDP dwellings as well as informal shacks																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Found in Nkqubela. A high number are attached to the newly built RDP structures																			
1 Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2058</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>282</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>508</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>33</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2959</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058	Piped (tap) water inside yard	282	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	33	Total	2959
Piped water available to Ward 2	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2058																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	282																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	508																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	66																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	11																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																			
No access to piped (tap) water	33																			
Total	2959																			
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water																				
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitation systems
--	---

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	<table> <tr> <th>Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>None</td><td>17</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>2338</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>4</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>7</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>19</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>553</td></tr> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011) 1. Are the toilets in working order? Inadequate sanitation found in Nkqubela Informal settlement, • Certain sections are without sanitation and piped water • Effluent run-off during heavy rain is leading resulting in the polluting of area and adjacent farmlands	Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households	None	17	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338	Flush toilet with septic tank	21	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	4	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7	Bucket toilet	19	Other	553
Type of sanitation systems available in Ward 2	Number of households																		
None	17																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2338																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	21																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	4																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7																		
Bucket toilet	19																		
Other	553																		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>2730</td></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>21</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>5</td></tr> <tr> <td>Own refuse dump</td><td>139</td></tr> <tr> <td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>40</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>25</td></tr> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21	Communal refuse dump	5	Own refuse dump	139	No rubbish disposal	40	Other	25				
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 2	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	2730																		
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	21																		
Communal refuse dump	5																		
Own refuse dump	139																		
No rubbish disposal	40																		
Other	25																		
12 Municipal Infrastructure:																			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, in the formal residential part of the ward. Nkqubela Informal Settlement does however not have adequate drainage systems.																		
12.2 Community Halls	Nkqubela Community Hall Sports facilities: 1) Agricultural Sports Grounds 2) Callie De Wet Sports grounds																		

13 Religious Institutions	
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	NG Kerk Moedergemeente Robertson East DR Church New Apostolic Church
14 Correctional Service Centres	
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood affected ward 2 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings, court buildings as well as railway station flooded. It resulted in 13 deaths.
1984/85	Civil Unrest	Civil unrest caused due to dissatisfaction of newly established municipal functions, namely the Municipality of Nkqubela. This resulted in protests and damage to municipal infrastructure.
1998	KWV Fire	Had the potential to cause major chaos within the ward. Worcester Fire Department assisted in extinguishing the fire.
2003	KWV Closure	Closure of KWV and Distell led to large amount of job losses and economic hardships within the ward.
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2013/14	Flood	3 fatal casualties (drowning incident) occurred on 7 and 8 January 2014 during heavy rains. 1 at Adderley Street bridge and the other 2 at the bridge on Voortrekker road.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to be a major concern	Throughout the year on a daily basis	Scattered across Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Drug abuse can lead to: • Loss of life • Loss of property • Other social and criminal problems		X		2.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: • Small scale drug abuse and dealing • Robberies of the local Spaza shops, • Illegal cigarettes which have also become a problem within the area • House break-ins in the avenues • Rape	Throughout the year	Crime hotspot located behind Nkqubela Informal Settlement. The Avenues are also a hotspot for house breaking	Criminal activities can lead to: • Loss of property • Loss of life		X	X	2.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Specifically areas with backyard dwellings	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: • Outbreak of structural fires • Loss of life • Loss of property	X	X	X	2.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping of household waste due to a lack of service delivery.	Occurs throughout the year	The ditch located at the back of Nkqubela, on top of the hill	Illegal dumping can lead to: • Spread of diseases • Heavy rains cause rubbish to flow into streets of settlement • Can pollute fresh water canal flowing through ward 2 and 11. • Can potentially pollute the ground if not removed promptly	X		X	2.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Due to a lack of adequate infrastructure, the sewage works often spills, causing the water to accumulate in the ditch behind Nkqubela.	Risk occurs frequently	The risk is found on the top boundary of the Nkqubela informal settlement where sewage overflows and puddles in the slopes of the hill	Stagnant sewage water can lead to: • Possible water borne diseases • Attract unwanted pests. • Overflow causing sewerage to enter dwellings, specifically during heavy rain • Overflow of sewage water also runs into adjacent farmers' canal, polluting the fresh water		X	X	2.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	FAS leads to physical growth retardation, brain dysfunction and facial abnormalities.		X	X	2.1.11

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains Storm water drainage is inadequate and in other parts non-existent	Experienced with heavy rains	Informal parts of Nkqubela where no storm water facilities are available, as well as the intersection of Voortrekker and Barry road.	Localised flooding causes: - Wet and damp conditions - Foundation of the houses to deteriorate. - Road closures and traffic congestions	X	X	X	2.1.15
	Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables or due to burning household waste	Perceived as a high risk area, i.e. occurring regularly	Nkqubela area which including the newly built RDP houses as well as the informal dwellings built on the outskirts of the area	Fires can lead to: - loss of property - loss of life - Injuries		X	X	2.2.3
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous loads along major transportation routes. This includes - Diesel - Petrol - LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the R60 and the railway line including the neighbouring residential area, the industrial area adjacent to the R60 and the tourism corridor	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: - Environmental issues - Fire and explosions - Health problems - Disrupting tourism corridor			X	2.2.4
	Traffic Accidents	Daily Threat to the community	Areas identified include: - The Nkqubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the busy R60 (Voortrekker Road). - Circle located at the exit of Robertson, towards Ashton and Bonnievale - The intersection at Barry Street and Voortrekker road	Pedestrians crossing the road can lead to: - Loss of life - Vehicle damages - Traffic congestion Area being utilised as hitchhiking spot, causes congestion when cars stop adjacent to road and can lead to major accidents	X	X		2.2.5
	Dam failure	Daily threat to community	Residential dwellings built in close proximity to the dam, dam located between Waveren Street and De Jong Avenue.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding and cause damage to municipal infrastructure and private dwellings			X	2.2.6

Categories of Identified Risks	Name and Descriptions	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified area for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Sub-stations, detergent/chemical factories, distilleries as well as fruit packaging and cold storages, storing large quantities of hazardous material which includes: - Spirits - Paraffin - LP Gas - Coolants - Petrol - Oil - Pesticides - Gas refilling	Can be seen as a daily threat to surrounding communities	Large portion of the R60 as well as surrounding residential areas within the central town of Robertson. Restaurants, fuel stations, shopping centres and retailers are located within close proximity to dwellings and include: - Spar Centre - KFC - Tino's fisheries - Robertson Toyota - Rola Ford - Kaap Agri - BSC Chemicals - Robertson Winery - Klipdrift Distillery	An incident occurring at one of these sites can lead to: - Fire and explosions - Chemical spillages - Loss of life or injuries - Damage to property and infrastructure as well as to adjacent transportation routes			X	2.2.7
	Aircraft Accidents The location of the landing strip, can have detrimental consequences if an aircraft accident were to occur.	Threat of possible aircraft accidents	Robertson Landing Strip and adjacent grounds	Possible air traffic accidents can lead to - Loss of life or fatal injuries - Fire outbreaks and explosions	X		X	2.2.10
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Diseases TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.		X	X	2.3.1
	Animals Emerging farmers/small scale farmers in the Nkqubela informal settlement, without the adequate sanitation and breeding facilities.	Daily threat to health and food security	Directly affects Nkqubela informal settlement but could possibly affect the whole Langeberg region if disease outbreak would to occur and spread.	Can lead to diseased animals, affecting health of humans and the commercial retailing business of meats.			X	2.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a risk to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	2.3.3

Category of identified risk	Name and description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Caused by the industrial activities in the ward	Daily risk to community	Nkqubela Informal Settlement located adjacent to the industrial area	Can lead to serious health issues		X		2.5.1
	Water Pollution Due to a lack of sanitation facilities, communities are forced to utilise the natural environment adjacent to a fresh water canal for ablutions and as a toilet.	Daily risk	Informal dwellings situated within Nkqubela	Effluent adjacent to the fresh water system can lead to: • Effluent infiltrating the fresh water canal, causing water pollution, • High E.coli levels in the water • Negatively affect the farming industry in Langeberg • Serious illnesses such as diarrhoea	X		X	2.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding	Experienced throughout the year on an annual basis	Hoops River runs through the Central Robertson, thus affecting the western boundary of ward 2	In an event of flooding, it can lead to: • Infrastructural damage, including bridge and road surface damages. • Residential flooding. • Polluting of clean, drinking water Flooding in this ward has also led to loss of life	X		X	2.6.1
	Veld Fires Veld fires can be caused by human negligence or can start naturally. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause the start of a veld fire.	Low risk to surrounding community	Surrounding farmers as well as Nkqubela Informal Settlement	Veld fires can lead to a loss in vegetation and damage or loss of property	X		X	2.6.5

E. Ward Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 2 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Construction of tar road/ <i>Bou van teer paaie</i> - Ekhumleni Street/ <i>Straat</i> 2. Provision of speed humps/ <i>Voorsien spoedwalle</i> in Hani, Samuel and Constitution Street/ <i>Straat</i> 3. Converting Hoop Street to a one-way street/ <i>Maak Hoop straat eenrigting straat</i> 4. Covering of water channels/ <i>Dekking van waterkanale</i>	1. Construction of tar road/ <i>Bou van teer paaie</i> - Ekhumleni Street/ <i>Straat</i>	1. Construction of tar road/ <i>Bou van teer paaie</i> - Ekhumleni Street/ <i>Straat</i>
	2. Provision of speed humps/ <i>Voorsien spoedwalle</i> in Hani, Samuel and Constitution Street/ <i>Straat</i>	2. Provision of speed humps/ <i>Voorsien spoedwalle</i> in Hani, Samuel and Constitution Street/ <i>Straat</i>
	3. Converting Hoop Street to a one-way street/ <i>Maak Hoop straat eenrigting straat</i>	3. Converting Hoop Street to a one-way street/ <i>Maak Hoop straat eenrigting straat</i>
	4. Covering of water channels/ <i>Dekking van waterkanale</i>	4. Appointment of two life guards at Dirkie Uys swimming pools/ <i>Stel twee lewensreders aan te Dirkie Uys swembad</i>
		5. Public toilets at Callie de Wet sports grounds next to the parking area/ <i>verskaf openbare toilette by Callie de Wer sport veld regoor parkeer area</i>

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

- Finish paving along the R60 / Voortrekker Road near to Nkqubela and the traffic circle in Robertson.
- Erection of a skateboard park at the circle across Nkqubela with ablution facilities, braai facilities and security personnel

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 2 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Email / Epos	Provide speedhumps in De Jong Drive, from circle on the R60 to Paul Kruger Street <i>Voorsien speedwalle in De Jongrylaan, vanaf die sirkel op die R60 tot Paul Krugerstraat</i> Build public toilets on the open field between the Callie De Wet Hall and the Commando Building <i>Bou publieke toilette op die oop veld tussen die Callie De Wetsaal en die Kommando-gebou</i> Clean Van Zyl Street and De Jong Drive <i>Maak Van Zylstraat en De Jongrylaan skoon</i> Provide lifeguards and proper control at Robertson swimming pool over the festive season to curb drownings and to keep alcohol off the premises <i>Voorsien lewensredders en behoorlike kontrole by Robertson swembad oor die feesgety om verdrinkings te verhoed en om alkohol van die perseel te hou</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	Provide irrigation water to small scale farmers <i>Voorsien water vir besproeiing aan kleinboere</i> Provide long term lease agreement to small scale farmers, as Department: Agriculture only assist with infrastructure development if long term lease agreements are in place <i>Voorsien kleinboere van langtermyn huurooreenkomste aangesien Departement : Landbou slegs infrastruktuur ontwikkeling steun indien langtermyn huurooreenkomste van krag is</i>

WARD / WYK 2
INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS
INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG

Provide street lights in Nkanini
Voorsien straatligte in Nkanini
 Provide assistance to establish food gardens (water and land)
Voorsien hulp om voedseltuine te ontwikkel (water en grond)
 Monitor water usage
Moniteer waterverbruik

Submission received via sms

+27828028168

: Implementing a new underground stormwater line in Hoop street between Reitz- and Paul Kruger st. Re-do road surface and curbing.

+27824134288

Eben Döngeslaan se pot holes is n paar maande gelede effens gela

+27825784381

Teer asb die eerste deel van Dassieshoekpad

+27837683546

Die Denne bome rig baie skade aan plavleisel en gebruik onsettend baie grondwater en onttrek water uit die tuine en moet boonop gesnoei word. Ek woon in Denne laan 25

+27825596374

Strate in die dorp swak toestand teer gate tydelike striktr wat opgerig word in nkubela sonder enige gevolge

+27833328890

Van Zylstraat 2 Herberg Kinderhuis..... pad moet asb herstel word by die voet oorgang. Dankie

+27835586831

Strate in baie swak toestand

+27824311432

In hierdie omgewing word daar baie min indien ooit gegee. Die strate is vol van rommel en ou blare. Op die hoeke van Barry- en Le Roux

+27825645057

Vee van strate asb!!!! Le Rouxstraat 18, Robertson. Die hoek van Barry- en Le Rouxstraat is maklikste die vuilste hoek in die dorp. DaN teerpad sal welkom wees en die reen water wat van Badstraat deur die M. A. G. loop na Barlinka weg no 3 weg telei

+27836508648

Die slootjies in Barryst veral oorkant die ouetehuis is baie vuil. Veral by die hoek van hoop en barrrystraat. Ek sien nooit dat di slote skoongemaak word nie. Baie dankie ek glo om n verandering te sie in die toekoms. Aletta Loots.

+27828028168

Herstel van pad en randstene met ondergrondse stormwaterlyn in Hoopstraat tussen Reitz- en Paul Kruger str

+27837756822

Die herstel van Sypaadjies, en strate. teeroppervlaktes nadat waterpypbreuke en elektriese aansluitings gedoen is. Let veral op Keeromstraat, White en Bar rystraat, dit het meeste voetganger verkeer. Verkeerssdienste kan ook op naweke uitgebrei word.

Ward 3

Size

Population

Persons per km²

2.359 km²

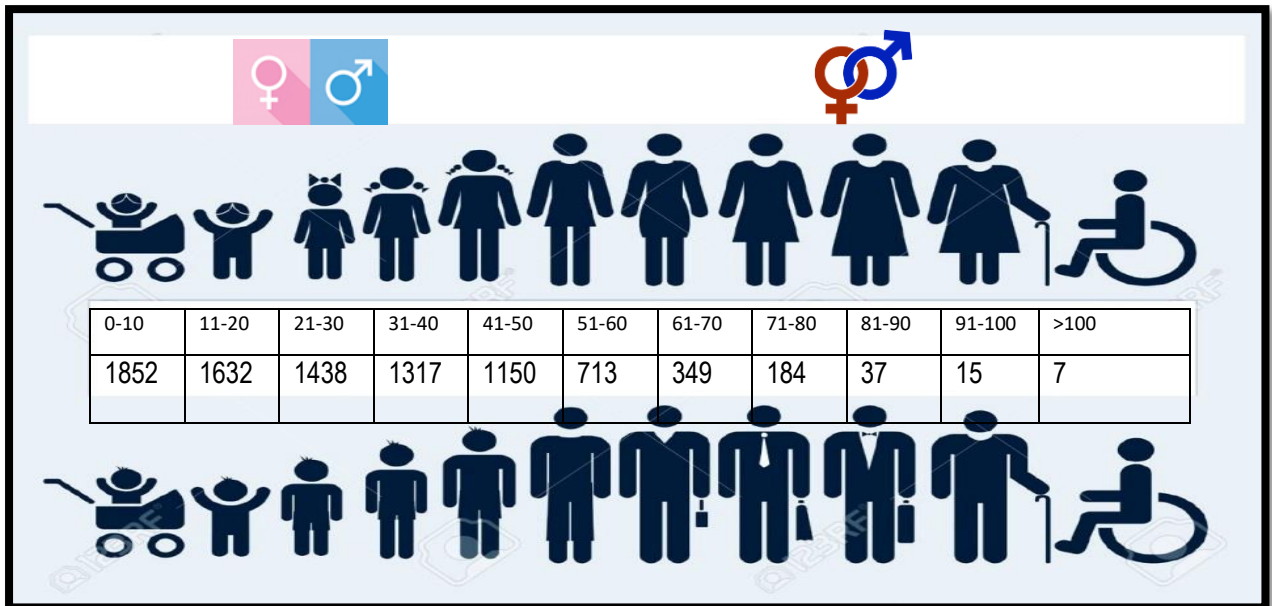


Table 53: Population Group Distribution

Population group	Male	Female	Total
Black African	322	213	534
Coloured	3712	3919	7632
Indian or Asian	16	12	28
White	210	220	430
Other	44	25	68
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4304	4389	8692

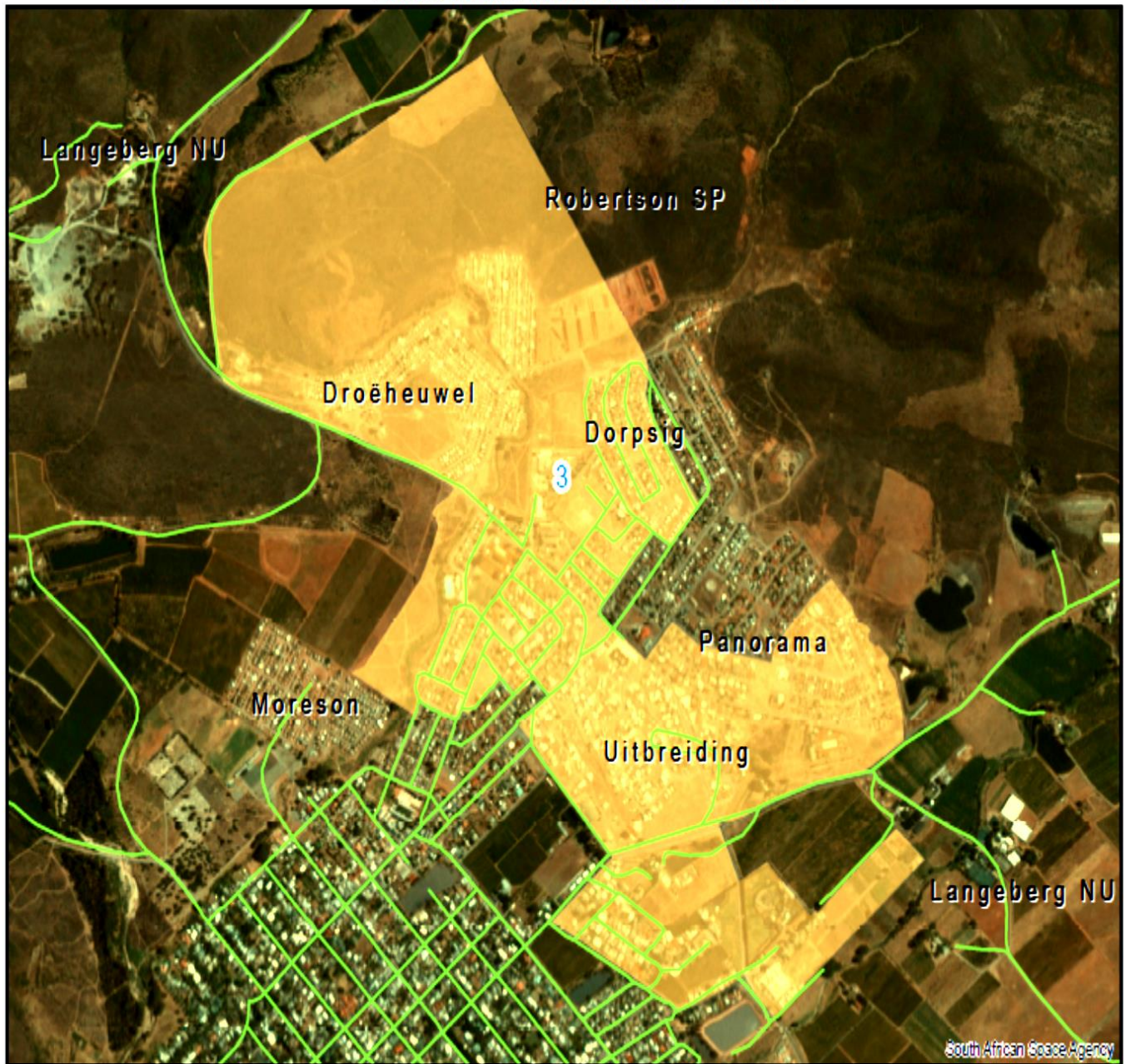
Age groups (completed years)

Figure 11: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY - WARD 3



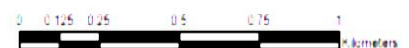
Legend

PROD_Roads

Ward_3



Data Source : Municipal Demarcation



C. Ward Information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	This ward consists of the low income residential area known as Droeëheuwel. The ward is surrounded by agricultural activities on the northern side, and formal residential area on the southern side.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential - This consists of low income housing as well as informal dwellings, middle and high income areas	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2534 people are employed Unemployment: 433 are unemployed	85% of the community is employed 
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run out of residential buildings	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Bergsig clinic serves the area, and is located in Wesley Street.	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Robertson Hospital serves this area and is located in adjacent ward, Ward 2.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area and is located and dispatched from Robertson Hospital.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: Anne Fredericks Crèche, Heide Street	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available	
	3. Primary Schools: Dagbreek Primary School, Heide Avenue Vergesig Primary School, Jasmynstraat Street	
	4. High Schools: Langeberg Secondary School, George Road	

6. Tourism				
6.1 Tourist Attractions:		None		
7. Safety and Security				
7.1 Services:		1. South African Police Services: Located in adjacent ward 1 and serves ward 3.		
		2. Neighbourhood Watch: None		
		3. Fire Services: Ward 9 is the nearest fire services		
8 Electricity				
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.				
		 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity		1865	1901	1795
Gas		5	36	14
Paraffin		1	8	0
Candles		33	N/A	N/A
Wood		N/A	15	38
Coal		N/A	0	0
Animal dung		N/A	0	0
Solar		3	0	8
Other		N/A	0	0
None		57	3	109

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

Graph 22: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

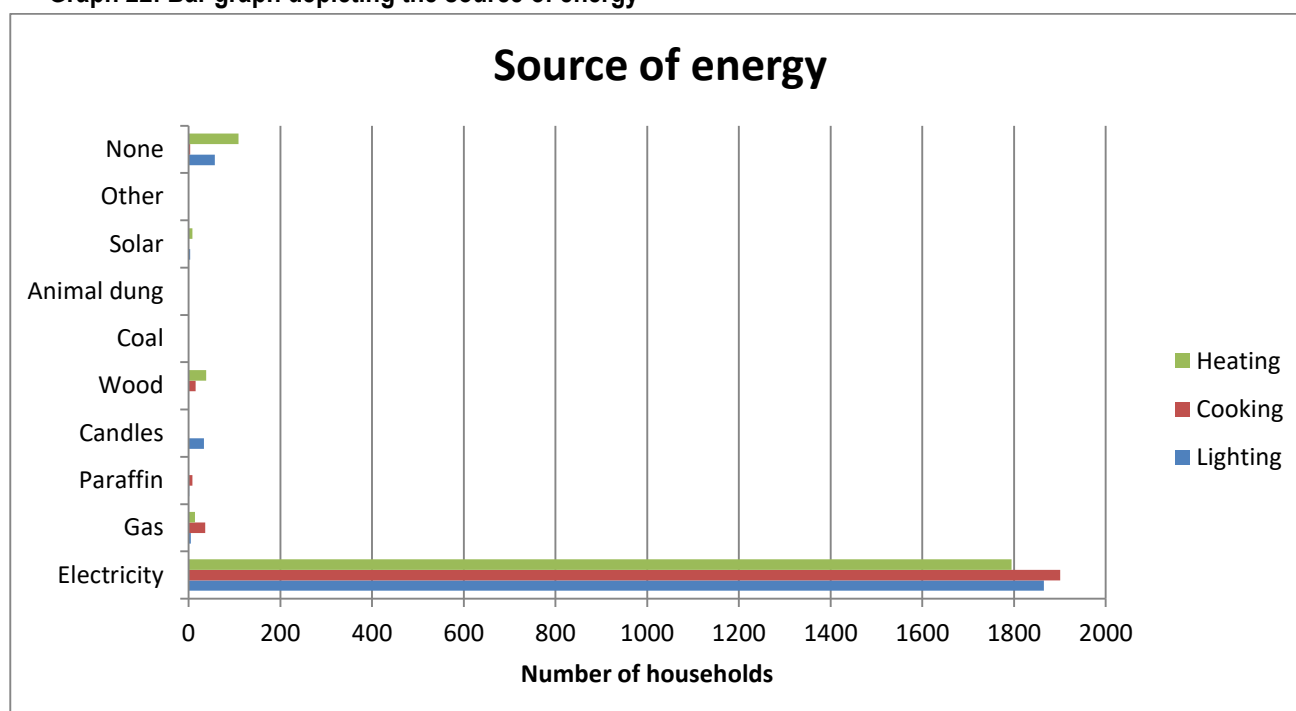


Table 54: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 3		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1600
Piped (tap) water inside yard		356
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		1
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		1
No access to piped (tap) water		2
Total		1964

Graph 23: Households with access to piped water

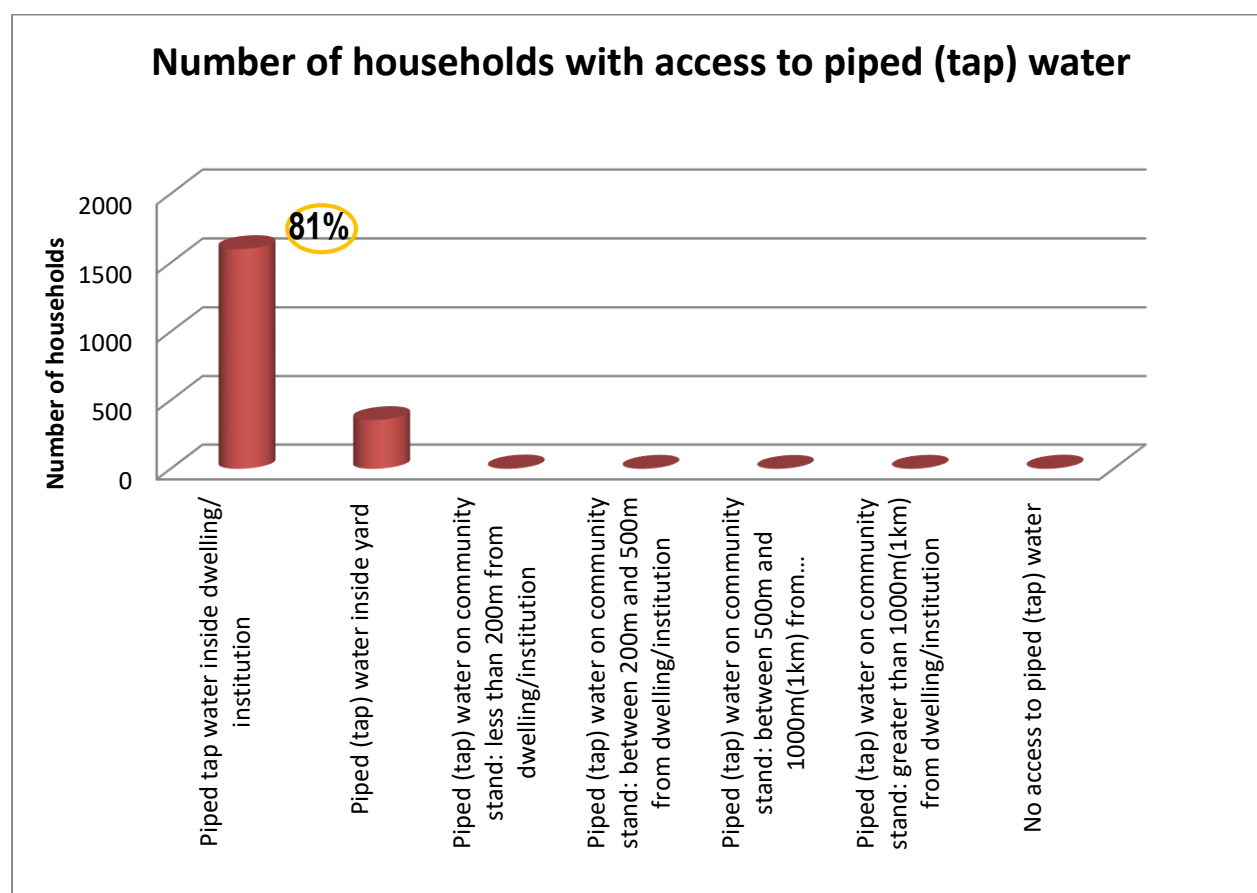


Table 55: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 3		Number of households
None		14
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1854
Flush toilet with septic tank		1
Chemical toilet		1
Pit toilet with Ventilation		1
Pit toilet without Ventilation		1
Bucket toilet		85
Other		7

Graph 24: Sanitation systems

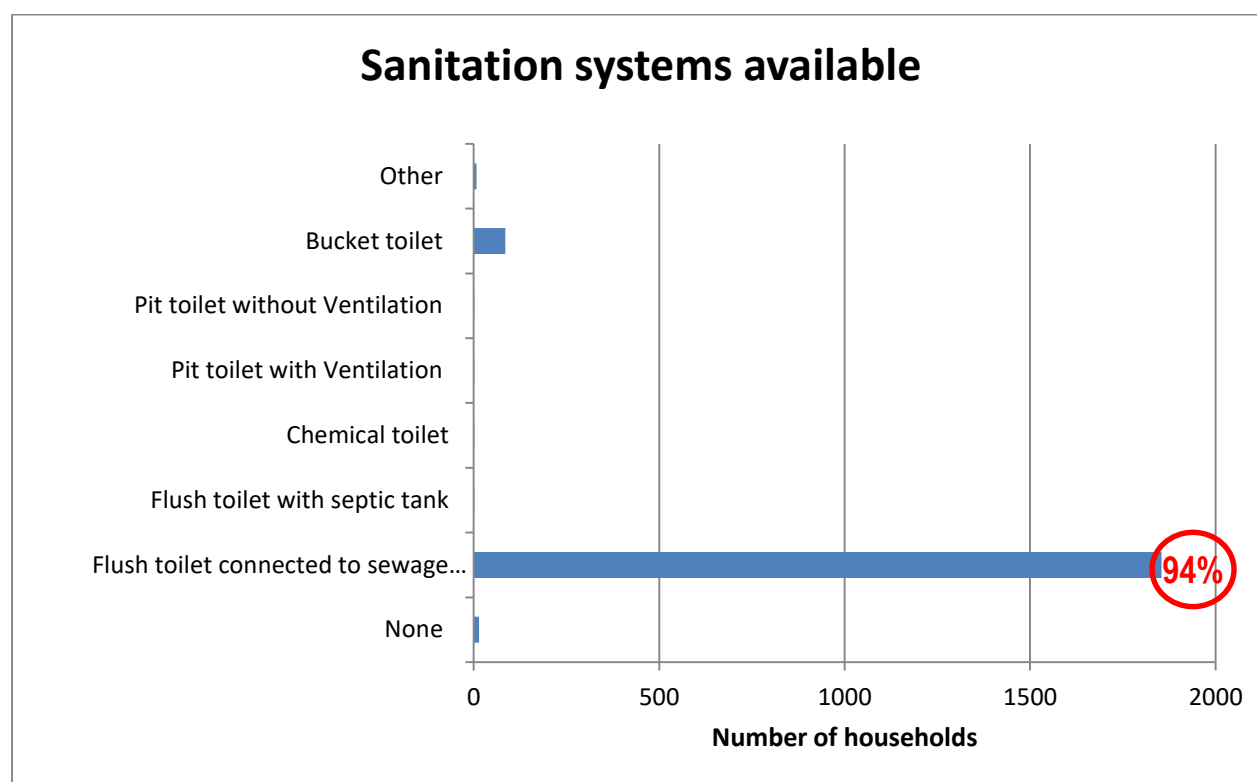
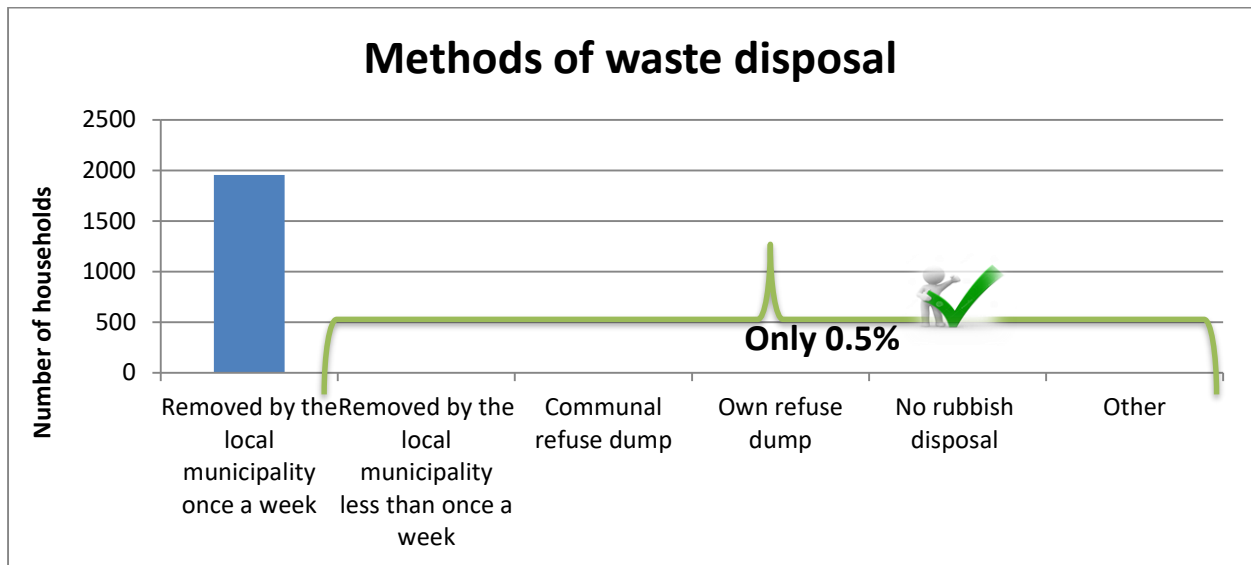


Table 56: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1954
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
Communal refuse dump	1
Own refuse dump	3
No rubbish disposal	0
Other	1

Graph 25: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The crossing at Paddy and Wesley Street is seen as a high traffic accident zone. This is due to: • High traffic congestion in the area, caused by peak traffic due to surrounding schools. • A large number of pedestrians standing around on the lookout for a job opportunity • Farmers also come to pick up the workers and move through the streets with heavier vehicles																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxi's. The closest taxi ranks are situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																			
1. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1799, consist of low income housing																			
	2. Informal: 122																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Found within the low income residential area																			
2. Water and Sanitation																				
2.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 3</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1600</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>356</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>1</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1964</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600	Piped (tap) water inside yard	356	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1	No access to piped (tap) water	2	Total	1964
Piped water available to Ward 3	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1600																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	356																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	3																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	1																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1																			
No access to piped (tap) water	2																			
Total	1964																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The low income RDP dwellings are all fitted with adequate sanitation systems																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation system available in Ward 3		Number of households
	None		14
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1854
	Flush toilet with septic tank		1
	Chemical toilet		1
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		1
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		1
	Bucket toilet		85
	Other		7
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
3. Are the toilets in working order?			
N/A			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 3		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1954
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		4
	Communal refuse dump		1
	Own refuse dump		3
	No rubbish disposal		0
	Other		1
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, there is formal storm water system		
12.2 Community Halls	Langeberg Thusong centre Robertson Community Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	AGS Centre		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	Robertson Prison, De Jong Avenue		

Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood: the Robertson area. Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. There was 13 deaths recorded
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2004	Flash floods	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 Families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure was approximately R2 million.
2008	Flood	Severe weather event resulted in significant flooding in the Droëheuwel area. Infrastructure sustained significant damage in particular, the bridge between Peperbos and Rolbos avenues sustained damage and Schaiffe Street collapsed. Residents had to seek alternative access route until the bridge was repaired. Two RDP houses were flooded during this event.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Tik has been highlighted as a concern amongst the youth	Throughout the year on a daily basis	The entire Ward 3 (Droeëheuwel) is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration of health • Loss of property • Loss of life • Serious criminal activities	X			3.1.1
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners and the illegal occupation of houses, plots and local Spaza shops.	Continuous threat and friction throughout the year	Friction occurs within the Droeëheuwel	Xenophobic friction can lead to public unrest and damage to property		X	X	3.1.4
	Crime Criminal activities includes: • Petty crimes, i.e. theft • Small scale drug abuse • Vandalism of the cemetery • Hotspots for serious crime such as murder and rape has also been identified	Continuously throughout the year	The entire Ward 3	Leads to loss of life and property	X		X	3.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution There is the illegal dumping of refuse in open areas and on the streets.	Occurs daily	A specific area has been identified adjacent to the Willem Nels river as well as various other spots spread throughout the Droeëheuwel low income residential area	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps. • Pollution of the Willem Nels River • Possible ground pollution due to poor waste removal	X		X	3.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This is due to a lack of sewerage infrastructure as well as overflow of current infrastructure	Occasionally	Streets have been mentioned in the area known as Dorpsig within Droeëheuwel	Overflow of sewerage can lead to environmental health risks and it causes a severe stench.	X			3.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily occurrence	The entire Droeëheuwel is susceptible to alcohol usage	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities.	X		X	3.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Frequent with high volume of rain	Droeëheuwel low income residential area	Localised flooding leads to - Flooded dwellings - Wet and damp conditions after flood has subsided. - Flooding also leads to loss of animal life	X		X	3.1.15
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the year	Droeëheuwel mostly affected as well as parts of Burnholne	Can lead to: - Serious injuries or impaired breathing - Loss of life - Loss of property			X	3.2.3
	Traffic accidents Locations identified within the ward as being a high accident zone	Daily risk	At the intersection of: 1) Paul Kruger and De Jong Avenue. 2) Wesley street and Paddy Street 3) Johnson Street and Coetzee street	Traffic accidents can lead to traffic congestions or road closures. It can also lead to serious injuries or loss of life.	X	X		3.2.5
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region, exacerbated by poor clinic services.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	3.3.1
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently become a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	3.3.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Flash flooding due to susceptible Droeë River and Willem Nels River	Frequently and on an annual basis	Droeëheuwel community is at risk	Leads to: - Infrastructural damage, i.e. damaged bridges and road surface. - Flooded houses and wet and damp conditions within the houses. Previous events have led to Droeëheuwel bridge being cut-off, dividing community into two.	X		X	3.6.1

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding	On an annual basis	Streets identified to be at risk: 1) Blombos 2) Klapperbos 3) Bloubos	Back-yard dwellings affected by flooding sustains • Structural damages • Damp and wet conditions as • Loss of property • Polluting of clean, drinking water	X	X	X	3.6.1
	Veld fires Veld fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open spaces of the dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire.	The risk is experienced monthly	The northern side of the Droeëheuwel low income residential area, behind Rolbos street	Fires in the area leads to property damage/loss			X	3.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 3 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1) Stabalise of Droe rivier trench / <i>Stabilisering van Droë rivier wal</i> 2) Paving of side walks around the schools/ <i>Plavei van sypaadjes Rondon skole:</i> - Vergesig skool - Dagbreek Primêr - Langeberg Sekondêr 3) Placement of synthetic leaves underneath equipment at / <i>Die aanbring van sintetiese bladdens onder die speel apparaat by parke in:</i> - Uitbreiding 15 Park - Eerstelaan Park - Dorpsig Park 4) Speed humps/ <i>Spoodwalle</i> Paddy, Bergsig, Heuwel, Hospitaal, Vygie, Dagbreek Jansensingel, Coetzee & Klapperbos Street/ <i>Straat</i> 5) Placement of 3 way stop at the c/o Paddy- & Jasmyn St – remove stop in Paddy St / <i>Aanbring van 3 punt stop op h/v Paddy- en Jasmynstraat en verwydering van enkel stop in Paddystraat.</i> 6) Placement of stop sign at the c/o Hospital & Wesley St / <i>Aanbring van stop op die h/v Hospitaallaan en Wesleystraat</i> 7) <i>Fencing of open space next to Vergesig where the dam was/Toespan van oopgrond langs Vergesig waar dam was.</i> 8) Fencing of Waterworks in Rigter St and Saayman St/ <i>Toespan Waterwerke in Rigterstraat en Saaymanstraat</i> 9) Development of Vadersblad / <i>Ontwikkeling van Vadersblad</i>	1. Stabalise of Droe rivier trench / <i>Stabilisering van Droë rivier wal</i> 2. Paving of side walks around the schools/ <i>Plavei van sypaadjes Rondon skole:</i> - Vergesig skool - Dagbreek Primêr - Langeberg Sekondêr 3. Placement of synthetic leaves underneath equipment at / <i>Die aanbring van sintetiese bladdens onder die speel apparaat by parke in:</i> - Uitbreiding 15 Park - Eerstelaan Park - Dorpsig Park 4. Speed humps/ <i>Spoodwalle</i> Paddy, Bergsig, Heuwel, Hospitaal, Vygie, Dagbreek Jansensingel, Coetzee & Klapperbos Street/ <i>Straat</i>	1) Side walks tarring of roads / <i>Sypaadjes -teer van strate (Droëheuwel)</i> Blombos, Boegoebos, Pepperbos, Alwynbos, Bloubos, Rooibroodbos & Taaibos Streets / <i>straat</i> 2) Develoopment of Vadersblad / <i>Ontwikkeling van Vadersblad</i> Provide ablution facilities/ <i>Aanbring van ablusie geriewe</i> Upgrading of the surface/ <i>Opgradeer van oppervlak</i> 3) Placement of synthetic leaves underneath equipment at / <i>Die aanbring van sintetiese bladdens onder die speel apparaat by parke in:</i> • Uitbreiding 15 Park • Eerstelaan Park • Dorpsig Park 4) Stabalise of Droe rivier trench / <i>Stabilisering van Droë rivier wal</i> 5) Paving of side walks around the schools/ <i>Plavei van sypaadjes Rondon skole:</i> - Vergesig skool - Dagbreek Primêr - Langeberg Sekondêr

10) Provide ablution facilities/ <i>Aanbring van ablusie geriewe</i>		
11) Upgrading of the surface/ <i>Opgradeer van oppervlak</i>		
12) <i>Skills development center/</i> Vaardigheids ontwikkelingsentrum		

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Removal of illegal structures on open spaces
2. Maintenance and Tarring of roads
3. Maintenance of sidewalks in Wesley St
4. Paving of Wesley St and in front of the Thusong Centre
5. Fencing of the play park
6. Law enforcement at the Play park
7. Securing the Vrolike Vinkies school and install an alarm and maintenance of the building
8. Fencing of the Vrolike Vinkies building and provide more lights outside the building
9. Three way stop at c/o Wesley St and Hospital Avenue
10. Closing of corridor at Water works, Saayman St
11. Extend fencing from reservoir to Mr Williams house at Orley St and Nerina St
12. Install lights at Willemnels River
13. Provision of recreational center to assist youth with CV drafting and motivational letters
14. Development of skills center
15. Advertising of learnerships
16. Creating and publishing of bursaries
17. Have career expo for Gr 10-12 each year
18. Recreational facilities and other sporting facilities
19. Signage to stop illegal dumping
20. Stabilising of Droerivier
21. Install speed humps
22. Erection of gardens on open spaces
23. Provide electricity boxes for backyard dwellers
24. Building of rehabilitation center
25. Beautification of parks
26. Create more work opportunities
27. Learning programmes for matric leavers
28. Law enforcement on illegal drug lords
29. Assist in Art, dance and drama development
30. Skateboard park at the old swimming pool

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 3 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED <i>ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</i>	
Email / E-pos	Repair streets in Dorpsig <i>Herstel strate in Dorpsig</i> Apply safety measures in the area between VGK church and Thusong Centre - Move pick-up and drop off to a different place - Make area accessible and provide seating - Erect warnings on current problems areas to be relied upon or downloaded by workers here <i>Pas veiligheidsmaatreëls in die gebied tussen VGK-kerk en Thusong-sentrum toe</i> - <i>Verskuif optel en aflaai na ander plek</i> - <i>Maak area toeganklik en voorsien sitplekke</i> - <i>Oprig waarskuwings op huidige probleme waaraan die werkers hier kan staatmaak of afgelaai word</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Verhoë	Tar the road to Afrimat / <i>Teer die pad na Afrimat</i> Stabilize the Droerivier river banks / <i>Stabiliseer die oewers van die Droerivier</i> Develop an area for small businesses / <i>Ontwikkel 'n area vir kleinsake</i> Build more houses / <i>Bou meer huise</i> Upgrading of sidewalks / <i>opgradering van sypaadjies</i> Construction of a centre for the youth / <i>Bou van sentrum vir die jeug</i> Skills development / <i>Vaardigheidsontwikkeling</i> Small scale farmers / Kleinboere: Avail affordable land / <i>Stel bekostigbare grond beskikbaar</i> Implement and complete the Robertson Small Scale Farmer Project with all applicable infrastructure <i>Implementeer en voltooi die Robertson Kleinboer Projek met alle verwante infrastruktuur</i> Identify also private land / <i>Identifiseer ook privaat grond</i>

WARD / WYK 3 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS <i>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</i>
Inform residents about the need for water restrictions via Ward Committee member groups, going door-to-door <i>Lig inwoners in oor die noodsaaklikheid van waterbeperkings via Wykskomitee-lidgroepe wat van deur-tot-deur gaan</i> Stabilize the banks of the Droërivier / <i>Stabiliseer die oewers van die Droërivier</i> Partly tar the road to Dassieshoek / <i>Teer die pad na Dassieshoek gedeeltelik</i>

WARD / WYK 3
INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY
INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME

Provide more housing / *Voorsien meer behuising*
 Upgrade all roads / *Opgradeer alle paaie*
 Remove garden refuse / *Verwyder tuinvullis*
 Provide more street lights / *Voorsien meer straatligte*
 Provide traffic lights at busy intersections / *Voorsien verkeersligte by besige straatkruisings*

Submission received via sms

+27810055301

We need a proper public transport system in the Langeberg area. Whether it be a train, bus transportation service, there is a vast need for this. The majority of people who works in different towns struggle to get to their place of work because there is a lack of transportation service in the area. Thus ending up unemployed because of above mention reasons. I hope you find this well and that a plan will be implemented soon!

+27783114434

Groot asb n speedwal hi onder in 1ste laan R/son die rygoed ry nes varke om di draai naweke my adres Marais 1ste laan 3 Robertson dankie

+27832703279

Die sypaadjie vanaf Merwehof, na Voorbereidingskool, voor Die Soekertjie is in swak toestand en het baie voete wat dit gebruik!

+27763915520

Skoonmaak van leiwatervore asb. 5 Gum Grove Straat, Robertson.

+27836502293

Tar the de hoop road

+27834679192

Opknapping van straat , sirkel en sypaatjie. Saaymanstraat uitbreiding 15 Robertson

+27844956593

Ons sypaaitjies lyk morsig die stof maak mense siek ons verlang dat al die sypaaitjies met gras geplant word die motors ry baie vinnig in petuniastr ons verlang twee speedwalle die kragpalle se draad moet vervang word ons in woners in petuniastr soek nbus af dak op die hoek petuniastr en begonaistr die mense gooi vullis daar mnr smit

Ward 4

Size

Population

Persons per km²

17.787 km²

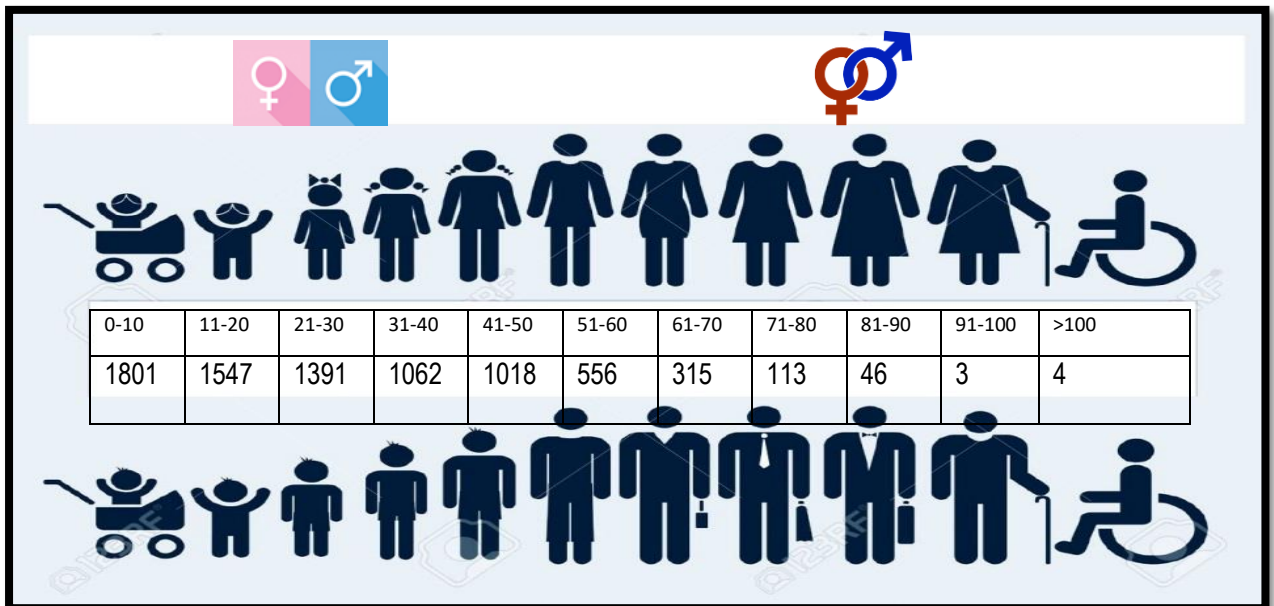


Table 57: Population Group Distribution

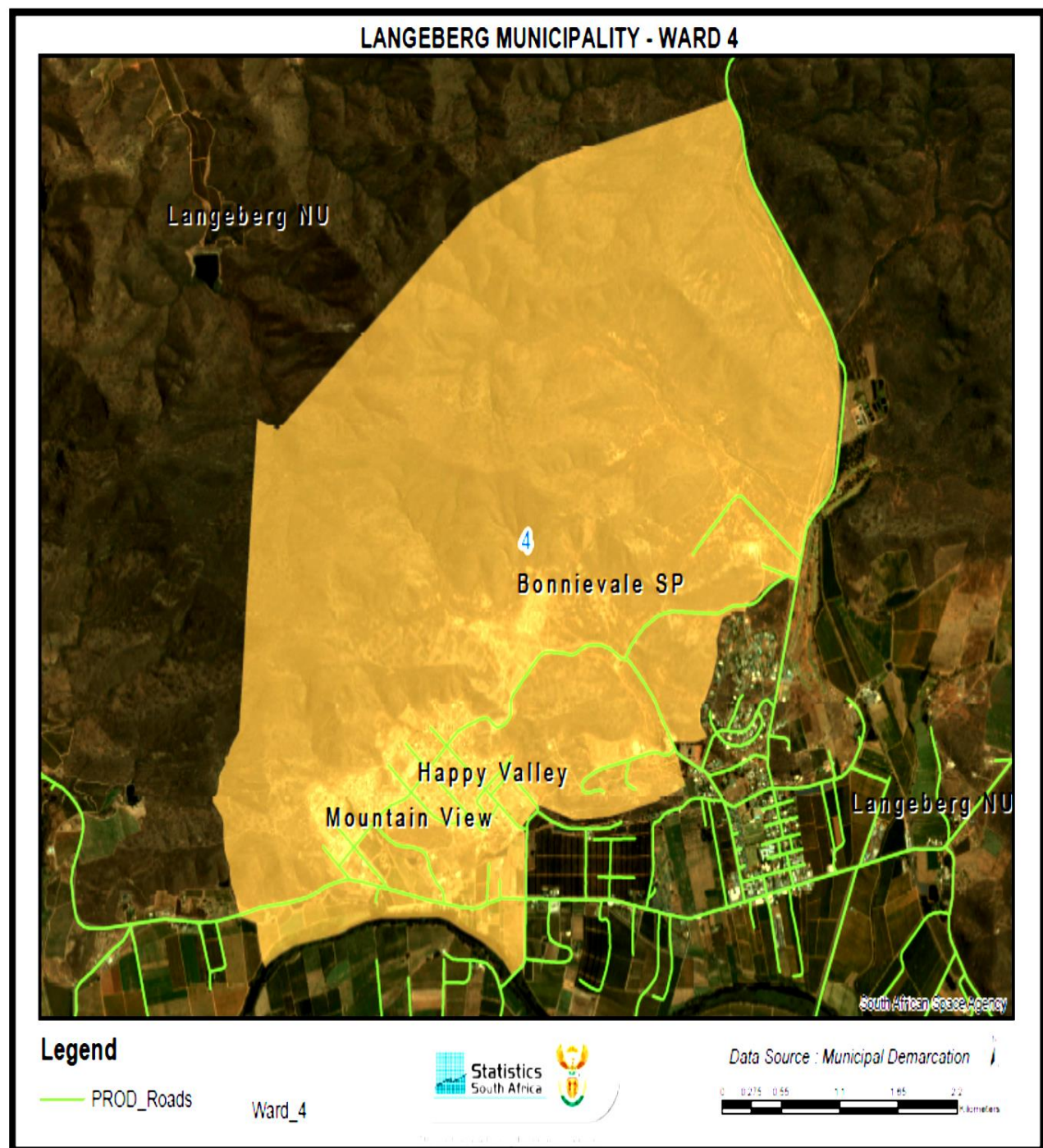
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	476	455	932
Coloured	3214	3398	6612
Indian or Asian	12	10	22
White	27	25	52
Other	149	90	239
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	3878	3979	7857

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 12: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	Ward 4 consists mostly of mountainous areas, specifically to the northern side of the ward. The built up area in the ward consist of a low income residential area known as Happy Valley. A portion of the ward consists of a newly developed informal settlement known as Hungry Town, located above Happy Valley in the mountains.
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal housing with the majority being made up of low income housing 2) Informal settlement – a small portion of the ward consist of an informal settlement named Hungry Town
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2918 people are employed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. Many residents are employed on the surrounding farms. Unemployment: 322 people are unemployed. This figure will change due to the seasonality of the agricultural sector. The unemployment rate increases during the off season.
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Spaza shops and small scale businesses run from within residential dwellings. Also informal agricultural activity taking place.
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: The area is served by Happy Valley clinic, located in Sultana Street. 1 Mobile clinic servicing surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest Hospitals is the Robertson Hospital and Montagu Hospital
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Bonnievale Primary school, New Cross Street
	4. High Schools: Adjacent ward, Ward 8

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	None

7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: Police Station is located in the adjacent ward, ward 8 in central Bonnievale.
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services are in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1742	1722	1169
Gas	2	38	24
Paraffin	12	25	2
Candles	95	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	57	133
Coal	N/A	2	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	6
Solar	1	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	6	13	521

Graph 26: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

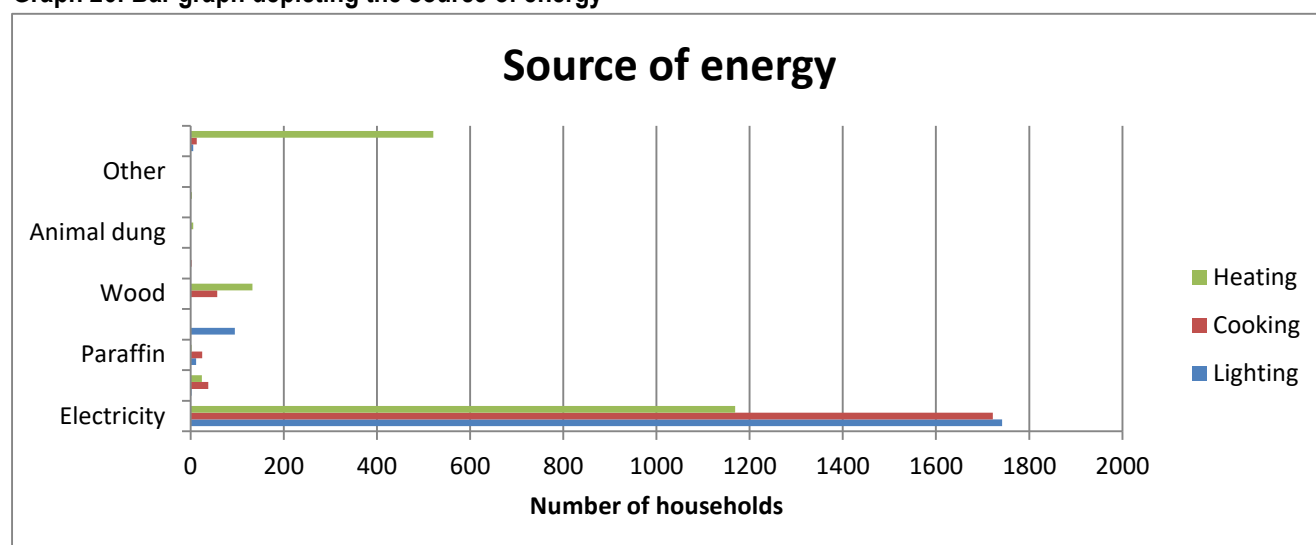


Table 58: Piped water

 Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1356
Piped (tap) water inside yard	283
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	73
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5
No access to piped (tap) water	9
Total	1859

Graph 27: Households with access to piped water

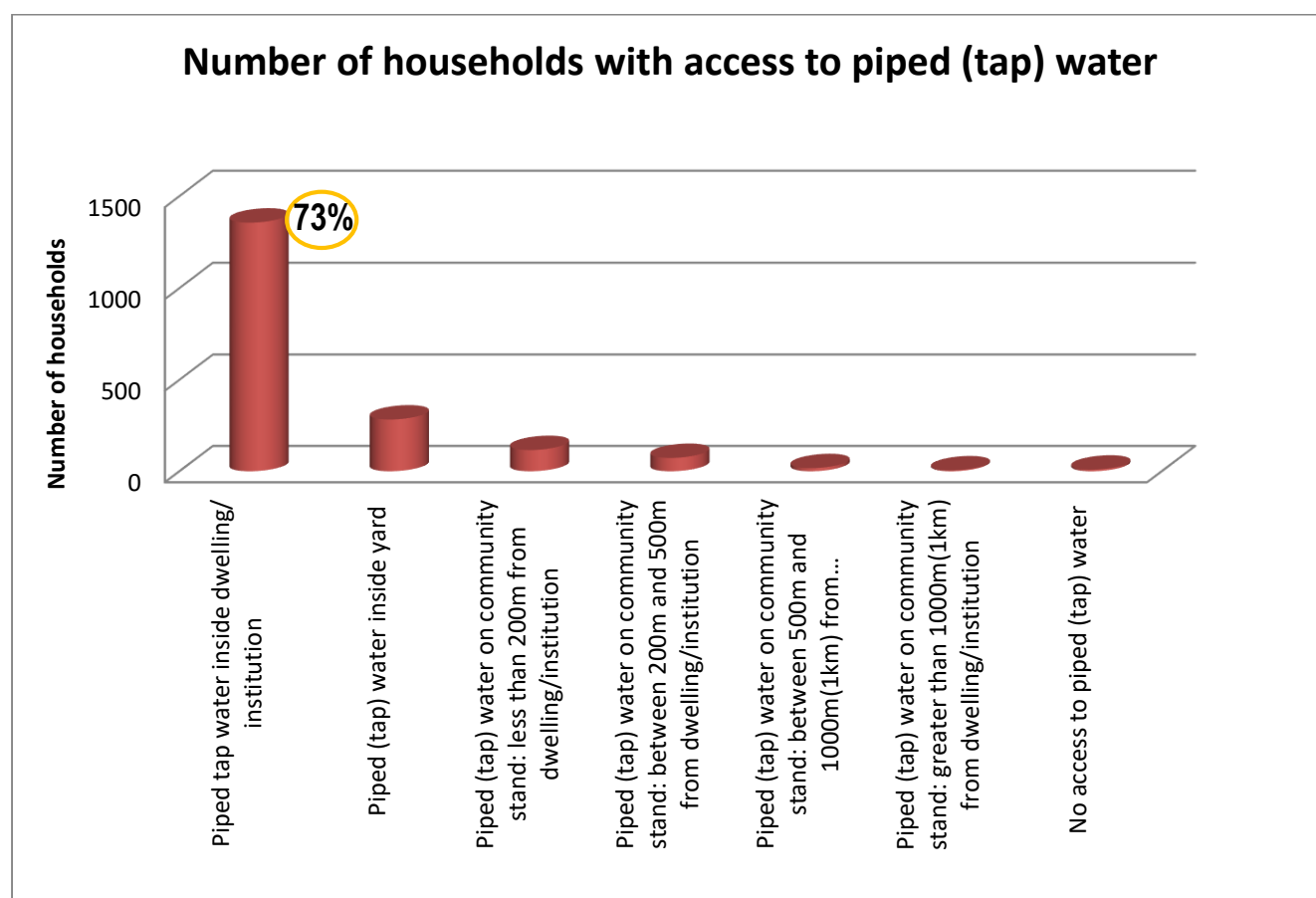


Table 59: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4 	Number of households
None	182
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453
Flush toilet with septic tank	58
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	2
Pit toilet without Ventilation	1
Bucket toilet	59
Other	103

Graph 28: Sanitation systems

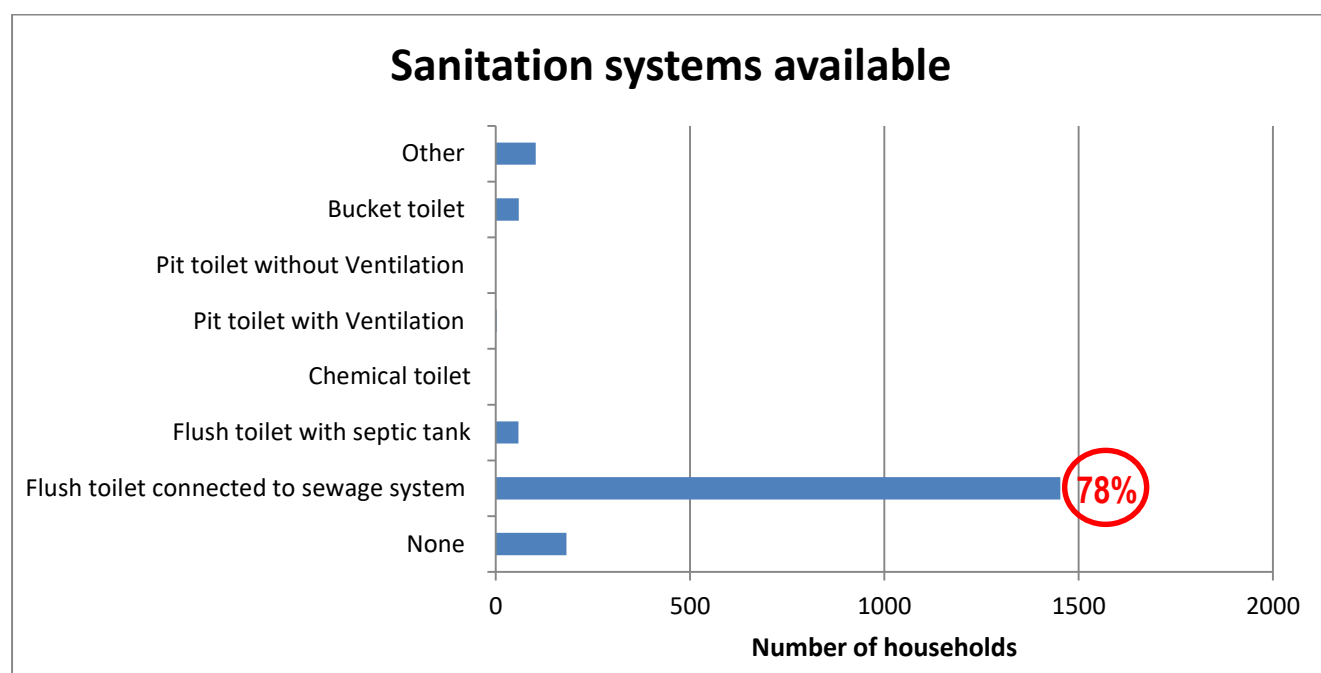
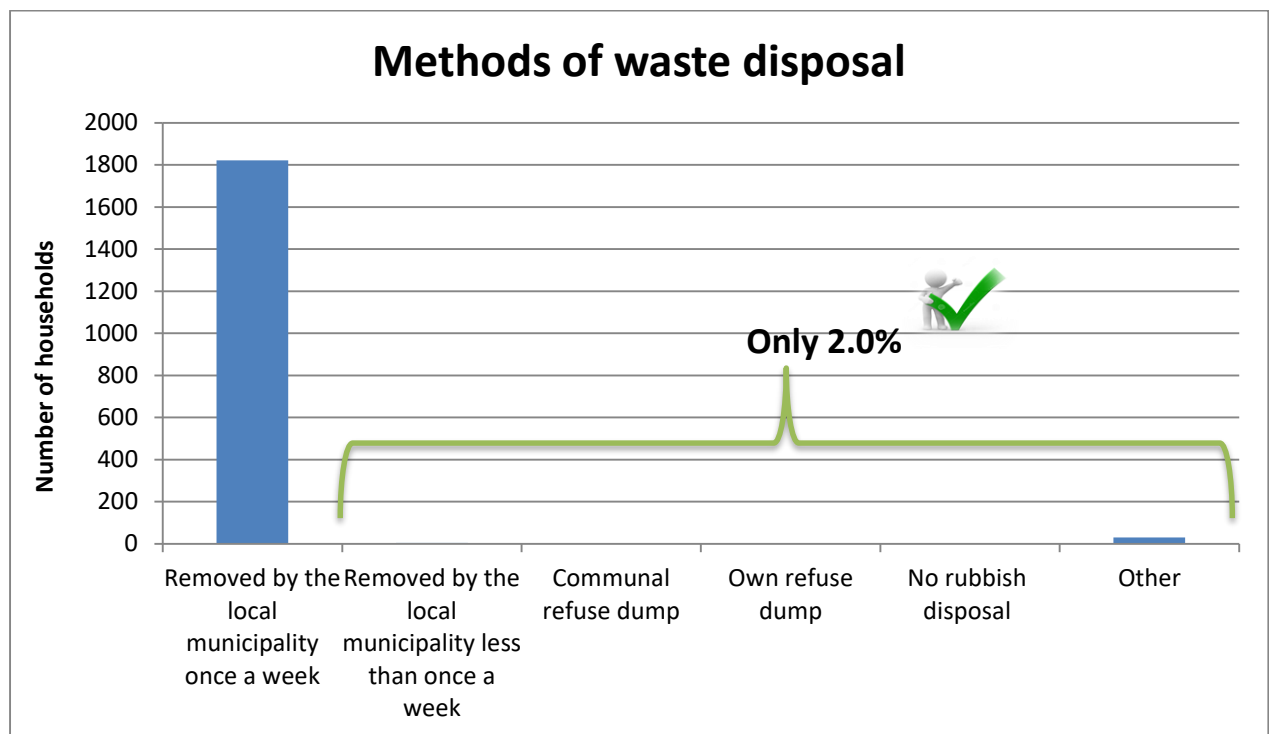


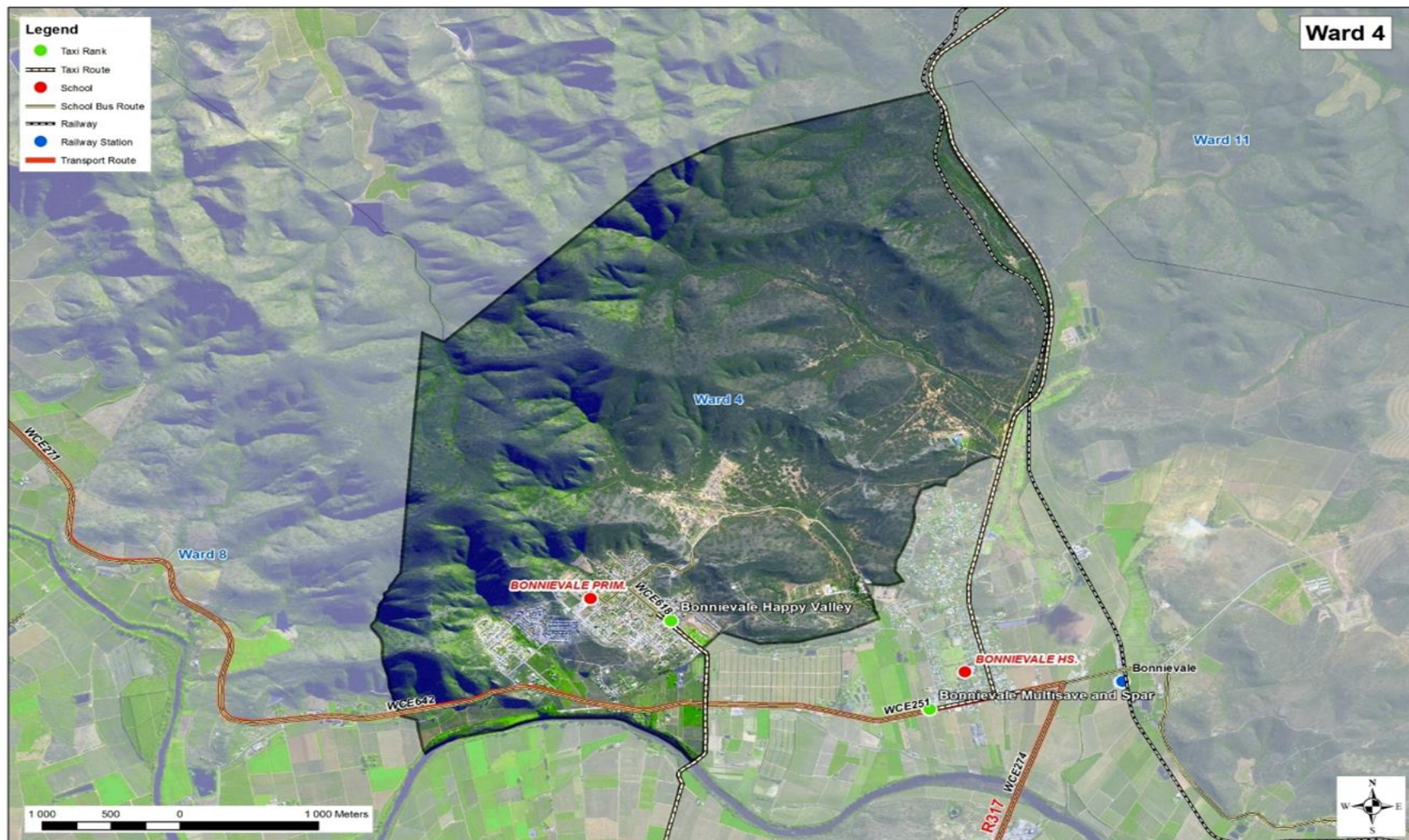
Table 60: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	2
No rubbish disposal	2
Other	30

Graph 29: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	No information available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Residents make use of private transport or by means of mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The railway line runs through the eastern edge of the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1539. Ward 4 mainly consists of low income/RDP housing in the area known as Happy Valley.																			
	2. Informal: 292. A small informal settlement has established itself above Happy Valley in the mountainous area																			
	3. Backyard dwellers: Located in Happy Valley																			
11. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1356</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>283</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>116</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>73</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>17</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>9</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1859</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356	Piped (tap) water inside yard	283	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5	No access to piped (tap) water	9	Total	1859
Piped water available to Ward 4	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1356																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	283																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	116																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	73																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	17																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	5																			
No access to piped (tap) water	9																			
Total	1859																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Happy Valley is fitted with adequate sanitation systems for all residents																			
11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without	<table><tr><th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>None</td><td>182</td></tr><tr><td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1453</td></tr></table>		Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households	None	182	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453												
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 4	Number of households																			
None	182																			
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1453																			

formal sanitation	Flush toilet with septic tank	58														
	Chemical toilet	1														
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	2														
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	1														
	Bucket toilet	59														
	Other	103														
	Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Cleaning of toilets is adequate, due to individuals contracted to take responsibility of the cleaning															
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table><tr><th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>1821</td></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>4</td></tr><tr><td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Own refuse dump</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>30</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4	Communal refuse dump	0	Own refuse dump	2	No rubbish disposal	2	Other	30
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 4	Number of households															
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1821															
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	4															
Communal refuse dump	0															
Own refuse dump	2															
No rubbish disposal	2															
Other	30															
12. Municipal Infrastructure:																
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes, Happy Valley possesses formal storm water systems.															
12.2 Community Halls	Happy Valley Community Hall Happy Valley Library															
13. Religious Institutions																
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Happy Valley Church															
14. Correctional Service Centres																
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	N/A															

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
2000	Structural fire	8 Thatch roofed dwellings burnt down and 32 people were relocated in the Happy Valley area.
2012/2013	Public unrest	Farm worker protest led to major traffic disruption due to the burning of tyres and other objects in the roads.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga and Tik has been highlighted to pose the biggest threat	Risk is experienced daily throughout the year	The entire ward is at risk	Drug abuse can lead to: • Health deterioration • Loss of life or injuries • Loss of property • Serious criminal activities	X	X		4.1.1
	Public Unrest	Occasionally within the ward	The entire ward can be susceptible to public unrest	Public unrest can lead to loss of life and property or serious injuries.	X		X	4.1.3
	Xenophobia Due to the influx of foreigners as well as the illegal occupation of houses, plots and spaza shops.	There is a daily threat/risk of public unrest due to xenophobia	Areas of high risk includes the Western side of the RDP dwellings built in Happy Valley as well as the informal settlement known as Hungry Town	Xenophobia can lead to: • Public unrest, • Injuries • Loss of life and property	X		X	4.1.4
	Crime Types of crime occurring include: • Drug abuse • Alcohol abuse • Sexual assault (including rape) • Theft • Domestic violence	Occurs frequently throughout the year	Informal settlement in Ward 4	Loss of life, injuries or loss of property	X	X	X	4.1.5
	Illegal Electricity Cables Cables are not just connected to backyard dwellings but also to dwellings situated as far as 100m from the main dwelling	Risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the illegal cables	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: • Loss of life or injuries • Threat of a fire outbreak • Loss of property • Electrocutation	X	X		4.1.6
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Dumping has been identified as a risk in the area and this includes: • Illegal dumping in open canals/waterways • Illegal dumping of household refuse in open areas and on the street	Dumping is experienced daily within Happy Valley	Happy Valley low income residential area is at risk for illegal dumping activities	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps			X	4.1.7

	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Sewerage overflow resulting from: - Sewage pumping station often exceeds its capacity - a lack of sewerage infrastructure at the Informal settlement	Risk occurs daily	Happy Valley community and Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Leading to: - Overflow of raw sewage making its way into a canal used by farmers for irrigation - Environmental health issues in the area. - A number of diarrhoea cases have been reported	X	X	X	4.1.8
--	---	-------------------	--	---	---	---	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: - Social violence - Domestic violence FAS leads to - Physical growth retardation - Brain dysfunction - Facial abnormalities	X	X	X	4.1.11
	Structural fires Structural fires, i.e. Backyard dwelling fires	Frequently throughout the year	Areas of Bonnievale, more specifically the RDP dwellings in Happy Valley	Can lead to: - Serious injuries and impaired breathing - Loss of life - Loss of property			X	4.2.1
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	The fire risk is experienced weekly	The Informal settlement situated on the northern side of central Bonnievale	Fires result in - Loss of property - Loss of life - Damage to property and physical dwelling		X	X	4.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The railway line runs through ward	If accident were to happen, it can lead to - Explosion and fire - Traffic disruption and road closures			X	4.2.4
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X	X	X	4.3.1

	Animals Emerging pig farmers without adequate facilities to breed	Daily risk	Hungry Town Informal Settlement	Emerging farmers pose environmental health threat to surrounding communities.			X	4.3.2
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	4.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution Pollution caused to the waterway due to illegal dumping and unsupervised swimming in the water.	Daily risk to community	Happy Valley community and farmers further downstream	Due to the canal not being enclosed, - Children play in the canal - Used as a dumping site. - Environmental health consequences for the farmers using the water downstream			X	4.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Veld fires Veld fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start. The risk of veld fires is exacerbated by the location of Hungry Town within the mountains.	The risk is experienced monthly within the ward	Large open fields situated in Bonnievale	Veld fires lead to: - Loss of vegetation and critical habitats. - Soil to harden, making the landscape more fire prone in extreme temperatures			X	4.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 4 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Bus shelters/ <i>Busskuilings</i> Sultana & Milner St/ <i>straat</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> VGK Church/ <i>Kerk</i> Milner & Almeriaa Av/ <i>laan</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> Theunissen residence/ <i>huis</i> Mountain View Café/ <i>kafé</i> at the Buitekant St/ <i>aan kant van Buitekant</i> straat Entrance of Informal Settlement/ <i>Plakkerskamp</i> ingang 4 Way stop/ <i>Vierpunt</i> stop Protea Av/ <i>laan</i> /Roos St/ <i>straat</i> 2. Tar and reseal of streets/ <i>Teer en</i> <i>herseel van strate</i> 3. Inside toilets/ <i>Binne toilette</i> – Hanepoot St/ <i>str</i> Barlinka Av/ <i>laan</i> 4. Fence and upgrade at Mountain view park/ <i>Omheining/Verbetering</i> van speelark in Mountain View, fencing of canal/ <i>Omhein</i> van kanaal, Fencing of Power Station/ <i>Omheining van kragstasie</i> Almeria Av/ <i>laan</i> 5. Sevice centre for the aged/ <i>Diensentrum vir bejaardes</i> 6. Housing/ <i>Behuising</i> 224 Boekenhoutsloof 7. Fix houses with structural damages/ <i>Herstel van defekte HOP</i> <i>huise</i> 8. Purchasing of open spaces for development/ <i>Aankoop van oop</i> <i>ruimtes vir ontwikkeling</i> 9. Investigate the illegal trade of low cost houses/ <i>Ondersoek van</i> <i>ontwettige verkoop/koop van lae</i> <i>koste behuising</i> 10. Day Hospital/ <i>Daghospital</i> 11. Crime Prevention/ <i>Misdaad</i> <i>voorkoming (SAPS/SAPD)</i> 12. Upgrading of small scale farming / <i>Kleinboerdery opgradering</i> 13. Upgrading of storm water on Kloof St/ <i>opgradering van</i> stormwatersloot in Kloofstraat 14. Safeguarding of Manholes/ <i>Beveiling van Mangate</i>	1. Bus shelters/ <i>Busskuilings</i> Sultana & Milner St/ <i>straat</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> VGK Church/ <i>Kerk</i> Milner & Almeriaa Av/ <i>laan</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> Theunissen residence/ <i>huis</i> Mountain View Café/ <i>kafé</i> at the Buitekant St/ <i>aan kant van Buitekant</i> straat Entrance of Informal Settlement/ <i>Plakkerskamp</i> ingang 4 Way stop/ <i>Vierpunt</i> stop Protea Av/ <i>laan</i> /Roos St/ <i>straat</i> 2. Tar and reseal of streets/ <i>Teer en</i> <i>herseel van strate</i> 3. Inside toilets/ <i>Binne toilette</i> – Hanepoot St/ <i>str</i> Barlinka Av/ <i>laan</i> 4. Fence and upgrade at Mountain view park/ <i>Omheining/Verbetering</i> van speelark in Mountain View, fencing of canal/ <i>Omhein</i> van kanaal, Fencing of Power Station/ <i>Omheining van kragstasie</i> Almeria Av/ <i>laan</i> 5. Sevice centre for the aged/ <i>Diensentrum vir bejaardes</i>	1. Bus shelters/ <i>Busskuilings</i> Sultana & Milner St/ <i>straat</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> VGK Church/ <i>Kerk</i> Milner & Almeriaa Av/ <i>laan</i> Across/ <i>Oorkant</i> Theunissen residence/ <i>huis</i> Leeubekkei St/ <i>straat</i> infron/voor municipal pump station/ <i>munisipale</i> <i>pompstasie</i>) <i>c/o / Hoek van Protea & Roos St/</i> <i>straat</i> 2. Tar and reseal of streets/ <i>Teer en</i> <i>herseel van strate</i> Braafs, Protea, Matheys, Aarbeiboom, Hill, Madelifie St/ <i>Straat</i> (Ref./ <i>Verw.</i> 2016 – 2017 document) 3. Storm water pipe/ <i>Stormwater</i> <i>pype</i> 4. Inside toilets/ <i>Binne toilette</i> – Hanepoot St/ <i>straat</i> 5. Recreational facilities fencing, security, toilet facilities at Mountain view park/ Ontspanningsgeriewe sekuriteit omheining, sekuriteit, toiletgeriewe by Mountain View parkie)

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Provide houses
2. Fix houses with structural damages
3. Provide water and electricity for the Rastas
4. Provide land for small scale farmers
5. Assisting of entrepreneurs
6. Purchasing of open spaces and build low cost houses
7. Building of a swimming pool
8. Reduce fees for the usage of the community hall for none profit gatherings
9. Have workshops to assist people to complete tender documents
10. Upgrading of roads
11. Upgrading of sewer and storm water
12. Fencing of substations
13. Safeguarding of manholes in Milner St, Almeria Av and New Cross St
14. Provide recreational facilities in block 2
15. Cleaning and safeguarding of trench near Herob church
16. Planting of trees in the area
17. Build shelter at taxi ranks
18. Proper resealing of roads
19. Investigate the illegal selling of low cost houses
20. Create work opportunities
21. Upgrading of sport field
22. Replace curtains at community hall
23. Residential development for first time home owners at the Jakes Gerwel Technical High School
24. Obtain the open space next to Jakes Gerwel Technical School for young entrepreneurs to do small agricultural businesses
25. Traffic calming measures in the Bonnievale Main road
26. Informal Settlement
 - a. Installation of street lights at the
 - b. Maintenance of roads
 - c. Provide water and sanitation facilities for each household
 - d. Building of houses

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 4 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Email / Epos	Provide a speed hump in lower Braaf Street, Bonnievale <i>Voorsien 'n spoedwal in Laer Braafstraat, Bonnievale</i> Provide a speed hump before the bend in Landbou Street, approaching from Mountain View's side <i>Voorsien 'n spoedwal voor die draai in Landboustraat, vanaf Mountain View se kant</i> Tarring of roads in Happy Valley and Almeria Avenue <i>Teer van paaie in Happy Valley en Almerialaan</i> Upgrading of storm water channels / <i>Opgradering van stormwater kanale</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoe	<i>Bonnievale Small Scale Farmers/ Kleinboere:</i> <u>Pig Farmers/ Varkboere:</u> Move pig farming site away from informal settlement <i>Verskuif varkboerperseel weg vanaf die plakkerskamp</i> Improve water pressure to the site / <i>Verbeter waterdruk na die perseel</i> Address the regular theft of animals, animal feed and corrugated iron sheets <u>Cattle farmers / Beesboere:</u> Provide suitable land for cattle, sheep and goat farming <i>Voorsien geskikte grond vir bees-, skaap- en bokboerdery</i> Provide water on the land utilized / <i>Voorsien water op die grond wat gebruik word</i> Provide all small scale farmers with lease agreements <i>Voorsien alle kleinboere met huurooreenkomste</i> Hold meetings with small scale farmers until unity is restored <i>Vergader met kleinboere totdat eenheid herstel is</i>

WARD / WYK 4 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG
Provide basic services in informal settlement <i>Voorsien basiese dienste in informele nedersetting</i> Monitor influx into informal settlements and the building of wendy houses <i>Monitor die toeloop na informele nedersetting en die oprig van wendyhuise</i> Upgrade the informal trading area <i>Opgradeer die informele smous area</i> Upgrade roads <i>Opgradeer paaie</i> Provide job opportunities to needy households <i>Voorsien werkseleenthede aan behoeftiges huishoudings</i> Upgrade the road leading to the informal settlement

Opgradeer die pad wat na die informele nedersetting lei
 Provide water and sanitation facilities at each house in the informal settlement
Voorsien water en sanitasie-fasiliteite by elke huis in die informele nedersetting

Housing issues

Addressing of waiting list in future housing allocation
 Eliminating que jumping through monitoring illegal land invasion and squatting
 Elimination of land invasion by foreigners
 Law enforcement to curb illegal squatting

Upgrading the quality of the water and the salt levels of it
 Maintenance of roads and paving of gravel roads in the area
 Fencing of Electricity box at Almeria laan
 Waste removal and cleaning of the dirty street
 Curbing at Protea laan - water running into people property
 Costs of graves and consideration for Indigent households
 Cleaning of graveyards
 Fencing of the Canal at Angora road which is currently expose to children
 Upgrading of informal trading area
 Upgrading of living conditions at the informal settlement
 Law enforcement to assist with land invasion, illegal dumping and all by law monitoring
 Provide assist for small scale farmers
 Upgrading of storm water channel in Kloof St
 Fix houses with structural damages

WARD / WYK 4 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY *INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME*

Tar Louisiana Street to the end
Teer Louisianastraat tot aan die einde
 Improve water quality and control water pressure / *Verbeter water-kwaliteit en beheer waterdruk*
 Provide speed humps at the crèches Slimkind and Pikkies / *Voorsien spoedwalle by bewaarskole Slimkind en Pikkies*
 Address the problem of people scratching in refuse bags waiting to be collected / *Spreek die probleem aan van vullissakke wat oopgeskeur word terwyl dit wag om verwyder te word*

Submission received via sms

+27832931078

Beter beheer oor die slagpale Met tye stink dit geweldig Onwettige strukture wat onooglik is en oral by huise opgerig word Alle paaie laat veel te wense

+27832931078

Dankie Hoop julle sal aandag gee Danie en Ada Marais

Ward 5

Size

Population

Persons per km²

722.462 km²



5644



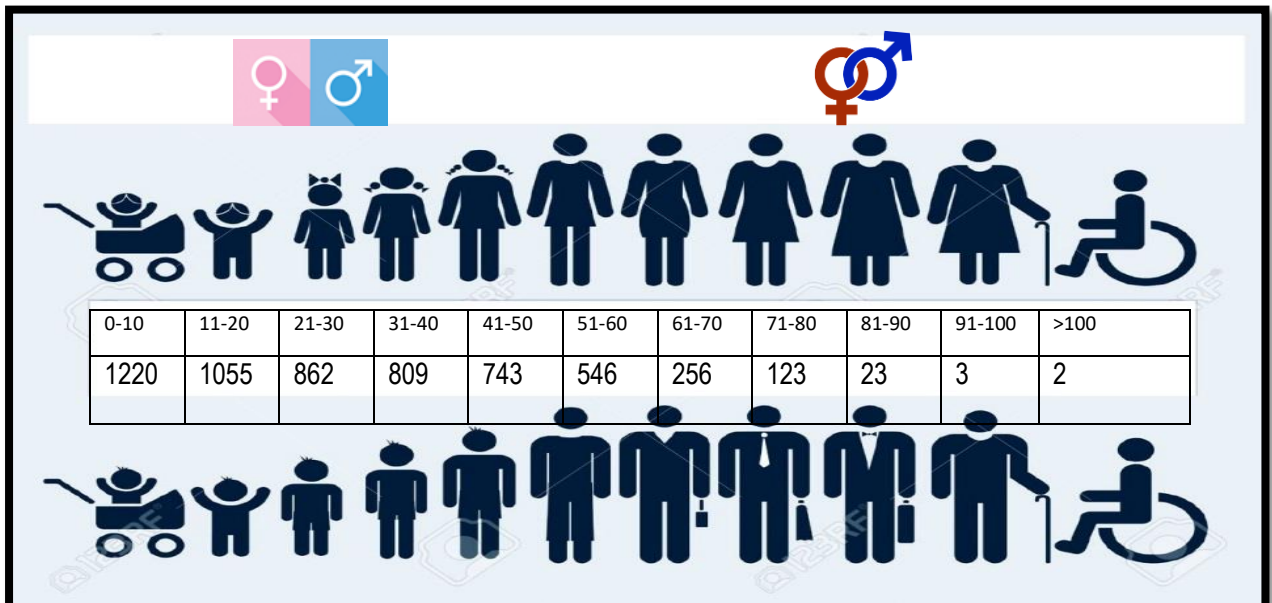
8

Table 61: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	115	83	198
Coloured	2296	2449	4745
Indian or Asian	17	11	28
White	325	339	664
Other	5	3	8
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2758	2886	5644

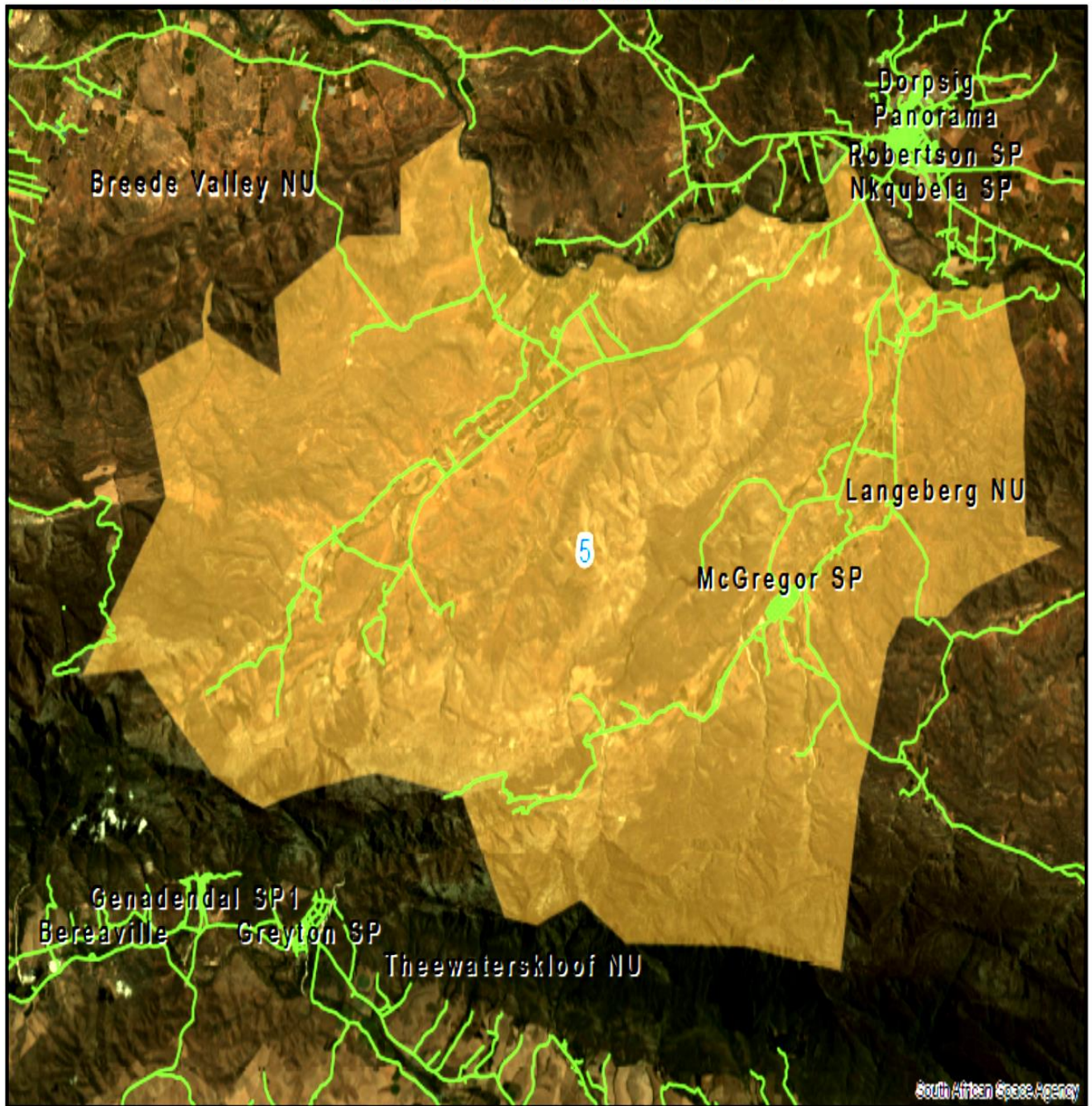
Age groups (completed years)

Figure 13: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY - WARD 5



Legend

PROD_Roads

Ward_5



Data Source : Municipal Demarcation

0 1.5 3 6 9 12 Kilometers

C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The town of McGregor is completely surrounded by mountainous areas.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of dams and reservoirs are situated within the ward. The major dams are known as the Klipberg Dam, the Irrigation Dam as well as the Fresh water Dam located within close proximity to the town of McGregor.
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential – Residential dwellings within McGregor include formal residential housing together with informal residential zones 2) A large part of the ward is used for agricultural purposes such as farming activities.
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2138 people are employed. The employment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure.
	Unemployment: 176 people are unemployed. The unemployment statistics for this ward may vary depending on the time of the year. Seasonal work on farms contributes to the employment figure. A large number of workers are unemployed during the Winter months.
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	• Small scale businesses run outside of residential structures as well as established small scale businesses located within the residential zones. • Farming activities within the ward also contributes to the local economy.
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: McGregor Clinic, Tindall Street 1 Mobile Clinic servicing McGregor and surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospital located in Robertson
	Ambulance: 1 ambulance available for McGregor
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: La Chasseur VGK Primary, Le Grand Chasseur McGregor Primary School, Buitekant Street Retreat NGK Primary School, Agterkliphoogte Uitnood NGK Primary School, Uitnood Weltevrede NGK Primary School, Takkap McGregor Waldorf School

	4. High Schools: McGregor Waldorf School, 13 Voortrekker Street
6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	A few tourist attractions are situated within the area. These include: • Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve • McGregor Winery • Donkey Sanctuary • Hiking trail • Art galleries • Restaurants and accommodation
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: Yes, the station is located in Voortrekker road
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Closest located fire services is situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1279	1189	804
Gas	0	85	23
Paraffin	0	0	0
Candles	13	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	20	254
Coal	N/A	0	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	3	0	2
Other	N/A	0	0
None	5	5	216

Graph 30: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

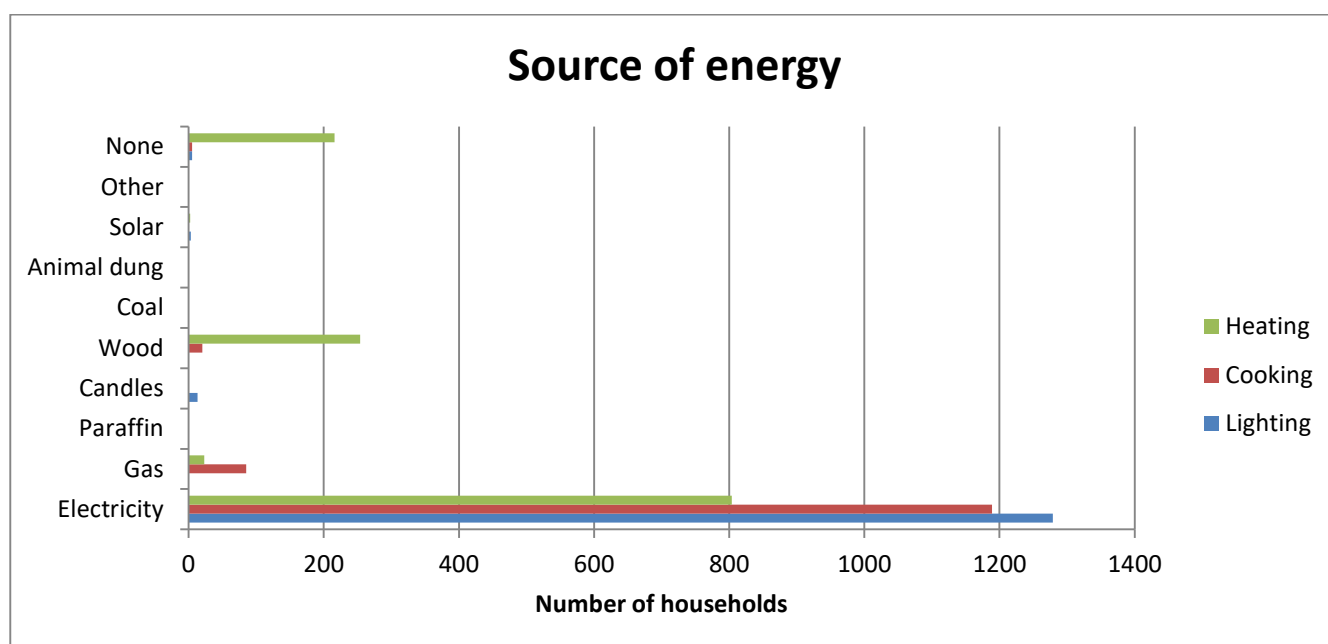
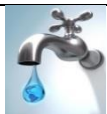


Table 62: Piped water

		Number of households
Piped water available to Ward 5		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1116
Piped (tap) water inside yard		164
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		10
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		10
Total		1299

Graph 31: Households with access to piped water

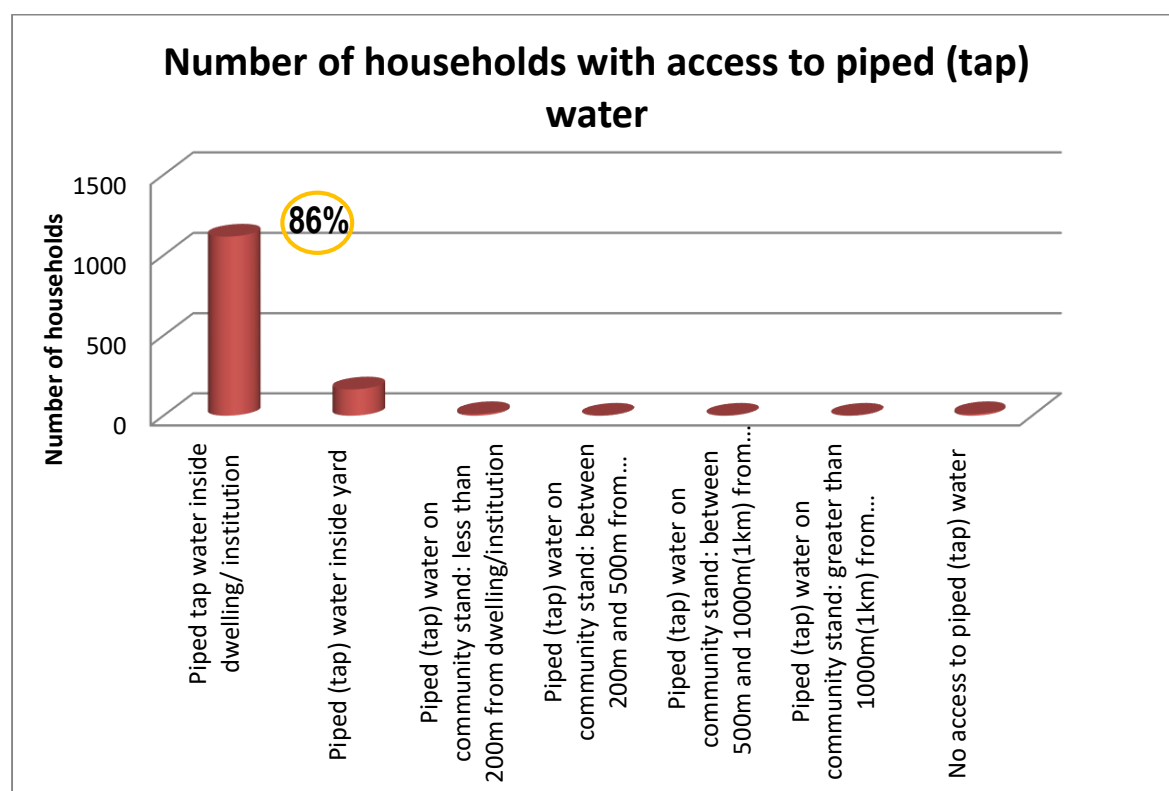


Table 63: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5		Number of households
None		42
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		845
Flush toilet with septic tank		13
Chemical toilet		13
Pit toilet with Ventilation		5
Pit toilet without Ventilation		7
Bucket toilet		11
Other		29

Graph 32: Sanitation systems

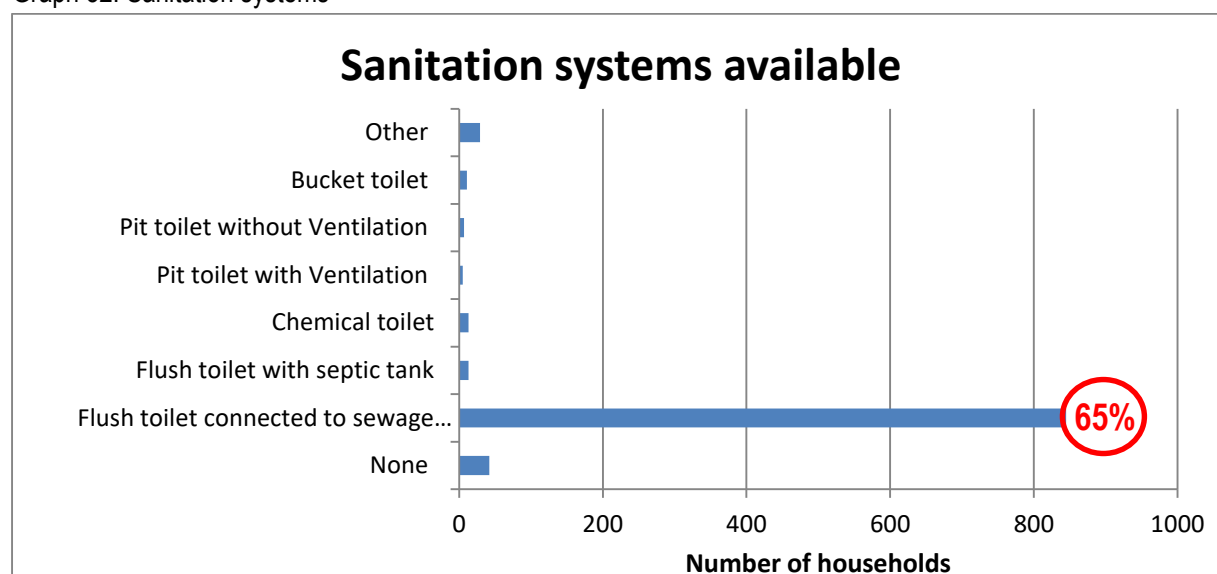
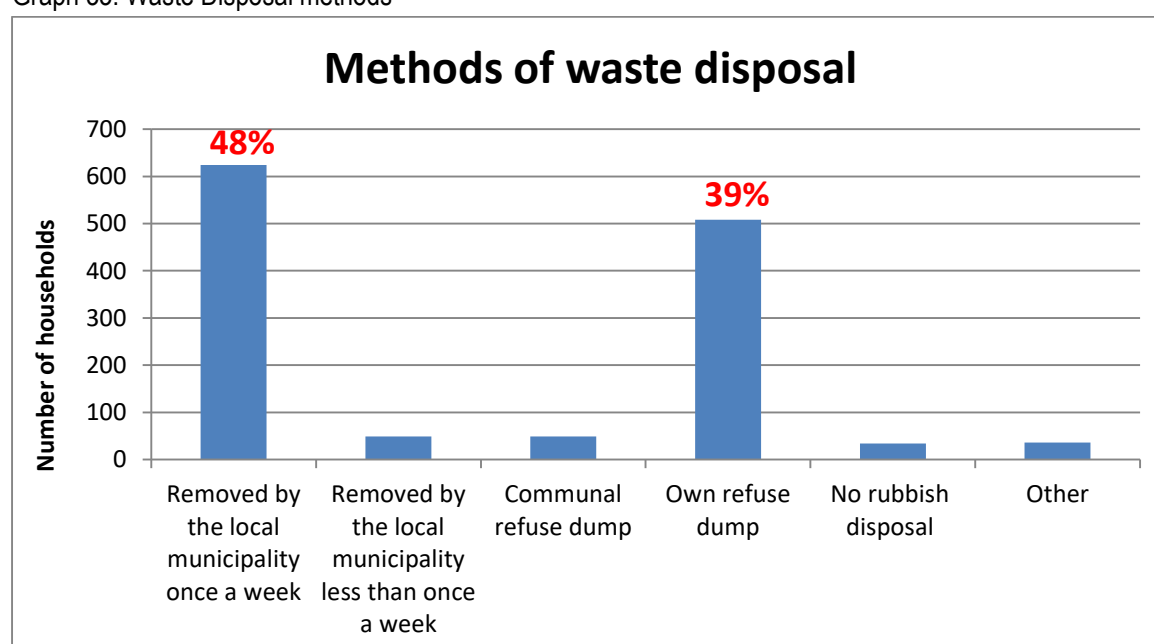


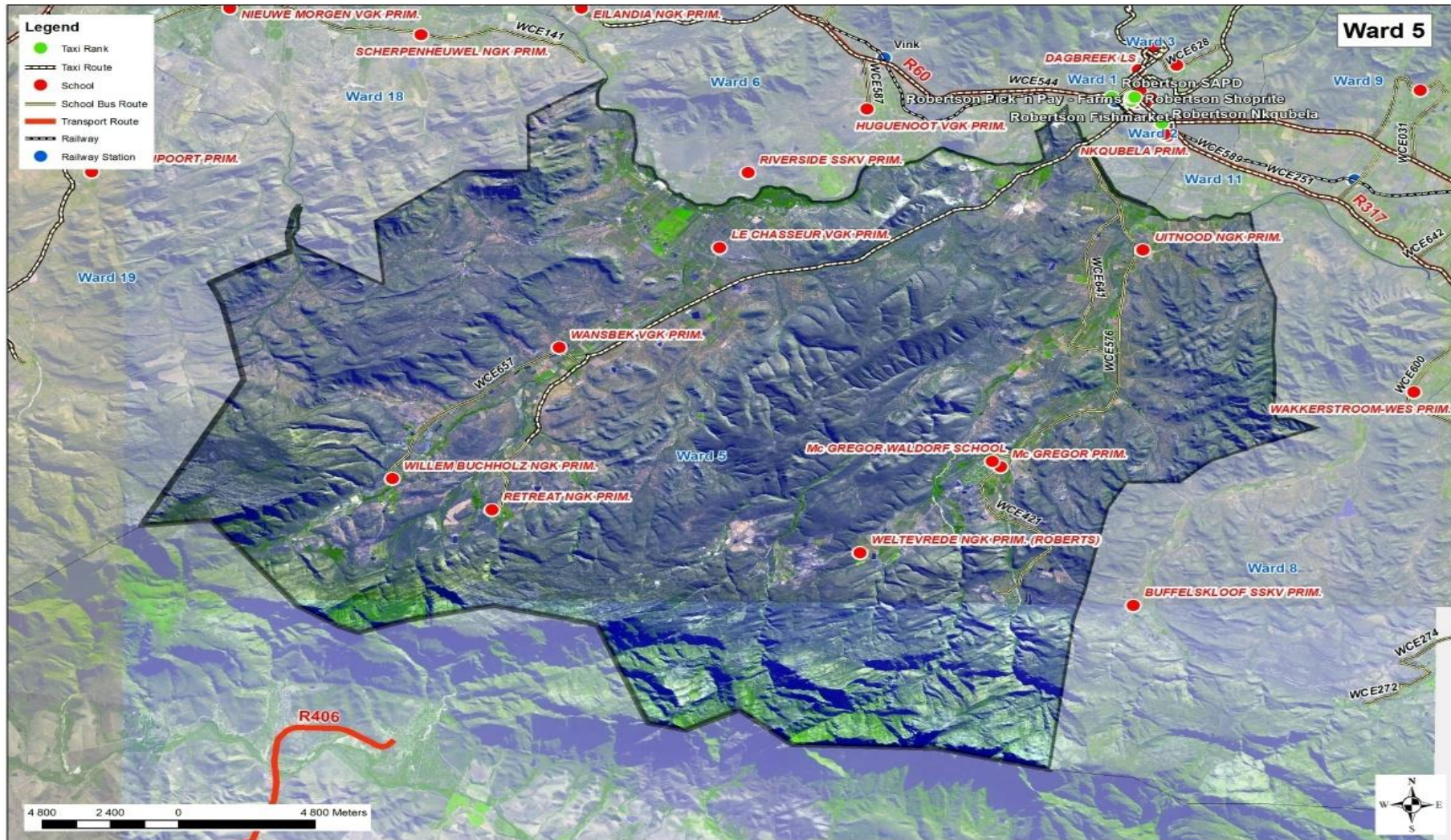
Table 64: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5 	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	624
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	49
Communal refuse dump	49
Own refuse dump	508
No rubbish disposal	34
Other	36

Graph 33: Waste Disposal methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis are the main sources of transportation within Ward 5. The closest taxi rank is situated in the adjacent ward, Ward 2.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1290 consist of formal dwellings within the area																			
	2. Informal: Buitekant Street Informal Settlement is located in McGregor. This settlement has been identified for RDP houses. The RDP houses will be sited away from this location to the proximity to the river.																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1116</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>164</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>10</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1299</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 5	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1116	Piped (tap) water inside yard	164	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	10	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	10	Total	1299
	Piped water available to Ward 5	Number of households																		
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1116																		
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	164																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	10																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	0																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																		
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																		
	No access to piped (tap) water	10																		
	Total	1299																		
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal houses in the ward are fitted with proper sanitation systems.																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation		
	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 5	Number of households
	None	42
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	845

	Flush toilet with septic tank	13														
	Chemical toilet	13														
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	5														
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	7														
	Bucket toilet	11														
	Other	29														
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)															
Frequency of cleaning of toilets: Not all toilets in informal area is maintained which can lead to environmental health risks																
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table><tr><th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>624</td></tr><tr><td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>49</td></tr><tr><td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>49</td></tr><tr><td>Own refuse dump</td><td>508</td></tr><tr><td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>34</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>36</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	624	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	49	Communal refuse dump	49	Own refuse dump	508	No rubbish disposal	34	Other	36
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 5	Number of households															
Removed by the local municipality once a week	624															
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	49															
Communal refuse dump	49															
Own refuse dump	508															
No rubbish disposal	34															
Other	36															
1. Municipal Infrastructure:																
12.1 Storm water drainage	Buitekant Street Informal settlement lacks proper storm water systems															
12.2 Community Halls	McGregor Community Hall															
2. Religious Institutions																
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	McGregor NG Church McGregor Methodist Church															
3. Correctional Service Centres																
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres																

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
2008	Floods	Flooding of Houtbaais River led to the entire informal settlement being flooded.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Daily risk due to individuals from other towns dealing within the area	Daily risk of drug dealing and drug abuse	Buitekant Street Informal Settlement and adjacent dwellings falling within McGregor formal housing	Drug dealers have caused major disruption in the town; - Local residents have been using and dealing drugs - Public unrest due to dealers taking over town - Leads to theft and other criminal activities	X		X	5.1.1
	Crime Crime occurring in the area include: - Drug abuse - Alcohol abuse - Theft - Residential break-ins - Contact crimes, i.e. assault, murder and rape	Daily risk, experience of crime increases every second weekend and end of the month.	Entire town of McGregor, with certain hotspots identified	Criminal activities can lead to: Loss of life or property	X		X	5.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Buitekant Street Informal settlement	Illegal electricity cables can lead to: - Out-break of a fire - Can cause harm to children playing and throwing items across cables - Electrocution			X	5.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Proper sanitation facilities are needed in the area	Risk is experienced with high rain occurrence	Informal Settlement located within McGregor networks	The septic tanks used for sanitation often leaks into the adjacent canal. The nearby located school has had a number of diarrhoea cases			X	5.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: - Social violence - Domestic violence FAS leads to - Physical growth retardation - Brain dysfunction - Facial abnormalities	X		X	5.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains The informal settlement does not have adequate storm water drainage systems, and the central town has often blocked drains	Experienced during heavy rainfall	The informal Settlement as well as formal houses in the central town	Localised flooding can lead to: - Wet and damp conditions - Environmental health risks	X	X		5.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables Fires occur at both the Informal settlement within the town, but the thatched roof houses is also very susceptible to fires	Daily risk to dwellings	Back-yard dwellings spread throughout the town of McGregor as well as the Buitekant Informal Settlement	Back-yard dwelling fires can cause: • Structural damage to main houses. • Loss of property/life	X	X	X	5.2.3
	Dam failure: The Klipberg dam, McGregor irrigation as well as fresh water dams are situated on slopes and pose a threat to the community	Rare but is seen as a threat to community	Town of McGregor, Buitekant Informal Settlement. The Breede River could also be affected of the dam failure, i.e. increased water runoff	A dam failure would result into: • Flooding in McGregor • Damage to critical infrastructure • Loss of life • Loss of property	X	X	X	5.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	X	5.3.1
	Animals Emerging pig farming activities occurring within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Could affect only surrounding dwellings but could affect whole Langeberg region if contagious disease were to spread	Can lead to environmental health risks such as • Odours • Spread of disease • Negative affect to the commercial meat industry of Langeberg	X		X	5.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	5.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution • Due to unmaintained fencing around the community holding dam, children use the dam for recreational purposes	Daily risk, risk increases during summer	The community of McGregor	Children swimming in the dam can lead to • The spread of water borne diseases such as diarrhoea • Possible drowning due to lack of supervision	X		X	5.5.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding: Possible flooding along the Poesjesnels River and the Houtbaais River	Occasionally	The flooding of the Poesjesnels River could affect Retreat, Wandsbeck and Le Chasseur Flooding of the Houtbaais River can affect the whole of McGregor. In particular, the Buitekant Informal settlement is in close proximity to the river.	The flooding of the Poesjesnels River can lead to • infrastructural damage, • loss of life or injuries • Polluting of clean, drinking water Flooding of the Houtbaais River can: • Block the entrance of the pumping station • Damage the sewage pipe situated on the bridge • Polluting of clean, drinking water • This implies that McGregor can be without proper sanitation and water can be polluted	X	X	X	5.6.1
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural causes or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping and dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire	Frequently experienced during the summer season	Riversonderend Mountain Range located at the back side of Vrolijkheid Nature Reserve.	Access to mountain fires are not always possible, leading to: • Loss of fynbos and other vegetation types, • Increased runoff and soil erosion, • Loss of agricultural activity			X	5.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 5 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2017-2018 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde 2. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and identify land for future development/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang en grond identifisering vir toekomstige begraafplaas vir langtermen. 3. Fixing of/Herstel van Barry, Bree & Hartzenbergstreet and make storm water channels/en aanbring van stormwaterkanale 4. Speed humps/Spoodwalle, Stop signs/Stoptekens & Information signs/Inligtingstekens at/by at new development/nuwe ontwikkeling Buitekant, Lang, Piet Oktobersingel 5. Provide equipment for for Play Parks/Toerusting ivr speelpark at/by the entrance of McGregor/Ingang and/en Williemeyersingel 6. Provide Industrial area and parking for small businesses and hawkers/ Nywerheidsgronde vir besigheid en parkeer area vir kleinbesighede smouse 7. Facilities, program, campaigns on drug & alcohol abuse skills development/Fasiliteite programme, bewusmaking van dwelm en alkohol misbruik Rural/Landelike Area 1. Provision of medication for rural communities (Clinic Service)/ Verskaffing van medikasie vir landelike inwoners (Kliniekdienste) 2. Improve roads to/ Herstel van paaie na Koningsrivier, Takap, Le Chasseur, Uitnood, Steenbokvlakte, Retreat 3. Play park equipment for/Speelpark	1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde 2. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and identify land for future development/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang en grond identifisering vir toekomstige begraafplaas vir langtermen. 3. Fixing of/Herstel van Barry, Bree & Hartzenbergstreet and make storm water channels/en aanbring van stormwaterkanale 4. Speed humps/Spoodwalle, Stop signs/Stoptekens & Information signs/Inligtingstekens at/by at new development/nuwe ontwikkeling Buitekant, Lang, Piet Oktobersingel 5. Provide equipment for for Play Parks/Toerusting ivr speelpark at/by the entrance of McGregor/Ingang and/en Williemeyersingel	1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde 2. Fixing of/Herstel van Barrystraat 3. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and provide water and toilet facilities/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang na begraafplaas en voorsiening van water en toiletgeriewe. 4. Speed humps/Spoodwalle in Buitekant, Piet Oktobersingel, Lang, Barry St/staat, new development/ nuwe ontwikkeling erf 360. 5. Erection of bus shelter/Oprigting van bushaltes in Le Chasseur, Uitnood, Agterkliphoogte, exit to McGregor from Robertson for hitch hikers/By uitgang vanaf Robertson na McGregor pad langs ou stasie vir rylopers

<i>toerusting vir/ Le Chasseur, Takkap, Steenboksvlakte & Retreat</i> 4. <i>Crèche/Kleuterskool Le Chasseur, Takkap, Steenboksvlakte & Uitnood</i> 5. <i>Identify land for sport activities/Identifiseer grond vir sport aktiwiteite</i> 6. <i>Beter water quality at/Beter watergehalte at/by Eikeboomdrif</i> 7. <i>Fencing of/Omheining van Buffelskloof Primary/Primer</i> 8. <i>Establishing a cellphone tower to enhance communication/ Oprigting van 'n selfoontoring om kommunikasie te verbeter</i>		
---	--	--

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Small scale Farmers
2. The scope for development and growth regarding this sector in McGregor has been neglected. There are a number of competent individuals who require additional land to expand their operations. The existing facilities at the entrance to the village are inadequate to maintain the health of the animals as well as for any expansion of these operations. There are, besides, a group of people who require modest land areas to cultivate crops. This produce would find a market in the village, improving and enriching the health and diet of families in the village. The additional benefits of the aforesaid proposal would mean further work opportunities for work seekers.
3. Internet Access - essential for the youth to explore/discover interests and build contacts
4. Cell phone tower placed on municipal land – on outskirts of the village
5. Improve ambulance service reaction time by have an ambulance locally at the clinic
6. Local firefighting vehicle to improve reaction time
7. Unfriendly/unprofessional personnel at the clinic
8. Speedbumps at: Lang St and white City
9. Home for the aged
10. Improve tourism and involve more youth on events such as 'Road to nowhere' food and wine, apricot feast and walking paths
11. Upgrading the primary school and expand to secondary school
12. Better policing on illegal shibeens and improving on investigating offences
13. Introduce more projects/activities to youth busy
14. Involve all residence on Heritage matters – improve the heritage to improve tourism
15. The proclamation of erf 330, Krans nature Reserve, as a public open space III Nature reserve
16. Allow residence to have outside churches with their load speakers
17. Provisions of trading area for walkers
18. Development of an industrial area
19. Provision of more houses for the residence
20. Provide the building next to the tourism office to exhibit and sell goods made by people in the village

21. Gave a facelift to the McGregor Main street
22. Employment of a full time Social worker
23. Provide transport/bus to Robertson
24. Building more crèches
25. Construction of sidewalks
26. Heritage Overlay to complete the IZS plan which we examined a year ago at the McGregor Community Hall.
27. Direct sewerage connections are needed

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 5 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED <i>ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</i>	
Email / Epos	Elect block representatives democratically / <i>Verkies blokverteenwoordigers demokraties</i> Provide traffic calming measures like speed humps and fourway stops Provide litter bins / <i>Voorsien vullisblikke</i> Provide clean water and clean streets / <i>Voorsien skoon water en strate</i> Construction of a reservoir <i>Bou van n reservoir</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Verhoë	McGregor Small Scale Farmers / McGregor Kleinboere: Provide proper structures so that animals cannot break out <i>Voorsien behoorlike strukture sodat diere nie kan uitbreek nie</i> Investigate acquiring private land for small scale farmer development <i>Ondersoek die moontlikheid om privaat grond te bekom vir kleinboerontwikkeling</i>

WARD / WYK 5 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS <i>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</i>
Provide equal job opportunities to all <i>Voorsien gelyke werkseleenthede vir almal</i> Provide a bus shelter in Lang Street and where people hitch hike to Robertson <i>Voorsien 'n buskuiling in Langstraat waar mense na Robertson ryloop</i> Provide more refuse bins <i>Voorsien meer vullisblikke</i> Provide wheely bins <i>Voorsien rollerdromme</i>

WARD / WYK 5 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME
- Contribute to social and community development - <i>By te dra tot maatskaplike- en gemeenskapsontwikkeling</i> Acquire another bowser for fire fighting <i>Skaf nog 'n brandweerwa aan</i> Connect all houses to the main pipeline for sewerage disposal / <i>Koppel alle huise aan die hoof rioolpyplyn</i>

Submissions received via sms

+27829207961

Good day - better cellphone and data reception in McGregor

+27837902780

Good water management. Clearing of alien vegetation that is a fire hazard all around McGregor. Cleaning public areas of rubbish. Good management of all Services and Vegetation.

N AMBULANS EN BRANDWA DAAGLIKS TE MC GREGOR

+27723452720

Please please tar the roads, particularly Mill Street and van Reenen. I am so sick of dust dust and more dust.
 Thanks Betty Mitchell-Innes, 13 van Reenen St

Email

Develop a jog / step pavement

IDP Inputs / GOP Insette 2018/19

1. Pavilion/Paviljoen - McGregor Sport field/gronde
2. Fixing of/Herstel van Barrystraat
3. Upgrading of cemetery, tarring of entrance and provide water and toilet facilities/Opgradering van begraafplaas, teer van ingang na begraafplaas en voorsiening van water en toiletgeriewe.
4. Speed humps/Spoedwalle in Buitekant, Piet Oktobersingel, Lang, Barry St/staat, new development/ nuwe ontwikkeling erf 360.
5. Erection of bus shelter/Oprigting van bushaltes in Le Chasseur, Uitnood, Agterkliphoogte, exit to McGregor from Robertson for hitch hikers/By uitgang vanaf Robertson na McGregor pad langs ou stasie vir rylopers.
6. Facilities, program, campaigns on drug & alcohol abuse skills development/Fasiliteite programme, bewusmaking van dwelm en alkohol misbruik, vaardigheidsontwikkeling opleiding om te bemagtig in McGregor.
7. Industrial area for markets and parking for small businesses/Nywerheidsgronde vir markprodukte asook parkering vir kleinbesighede
8. Improve roads to/ Verbetering van paaie na Koningsrivier, Takap
9. Play park equipment for/Speelpark toerusting vir Buitehof, Takap Agterkliphoogte, Le Chasseur, Uitnood,
10. Support McGregor small farmers/Ondersteuning vir kleinboere in McGregor

Ward 6

Size

Population

Persons per km²

349.53 km²



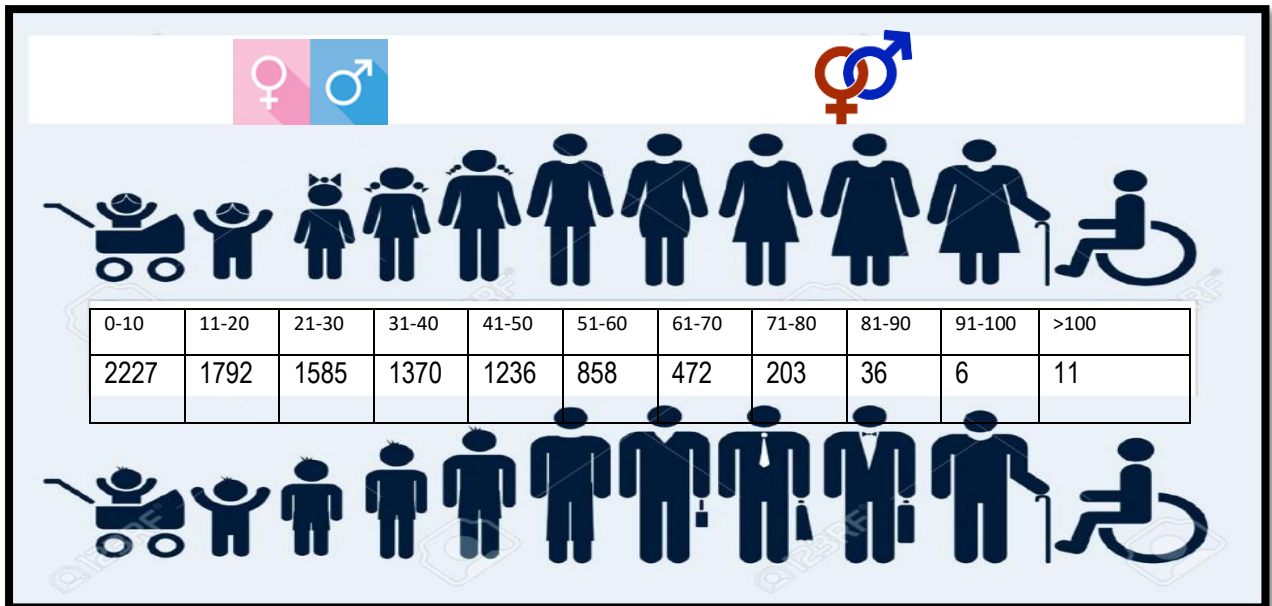
28

Table 65: Population Group Distribution

	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	170	158	328
Coloured	4183	4462	8645
Indian or Asian	9	14	23
White	382	368	750
Other	34	17	51
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4778	5019	9797

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 14: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward

LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY - WARD 6



Ward_6

SP_SA_2011_Apr2013



Langeberg_Wards



Statistics
South Africa



The South African Flag is the property of the South African Government

Data Source: Municipal Demarcation



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: A large portion of Ward 6 consists of a mountainous region known as the Langeberg mountains.
	2) Rivers: The Vink River flows through the western side of the Ward.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Dassieshoek Dam and two reservoirs are located within the ward. There are also smaller agricultural dams.
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential – Only a small portion of the ward is built up of a low income residential area known as Droëheuwel. 2) Large portions of the ward consist of agricultural zones where farming activities take place. 3) Industrial: Cape Lime is situated within the ward
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 3859 people are employed. This figures is greatly dependent on the time of the year. Many individuals work on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 311 people are unemployed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. Off-season in the agriculture sector leads to higher unemployment.
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale businesses run out of residential dwellings for farm workers Farming activities within the ward contributes to the local economy. Cape Lime is situated in in this ward. There are also a number of wineries with restaurants and shops.
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: None
	2 Mobile Clinics servicing Robertson and the surrounding farmlands
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The nearest hospital, Robertson Hospital, is located in the adjacent ward, ward 2.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area. They are located and dispatched from Robertson hospital, located in Ward 2.
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools:
	Eilandia NGK Primary School, Arbeidsgeot Huguenoot VGK Primary, (023) 6261601 Riverside SSKV Primary, Nerina Vinkrivier Primary School, Vinkrivier, Langvlei

	4. High Schools: None
--	-----------------------

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	Tourist attractions for the ward includes: • Graham Beck Wine estate • Dassieshoek Nature reserve • Rooiberg Winery • Holiday resorts • World's largest chair • Silverstrand Golf Course • Hiking trails • Restaurants and farm stalls • Accommodation
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: Located within adjacent ward, ward 1. 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: Closest fire services are located in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	2048	2021	1621
Gas	2	51	206
Paraffin	0	0	0
Candles	43	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	45	109
Coal	N/A	2	0
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	2	1	3
Other	N/A	0	0
None	30	4	184

Graph 34: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

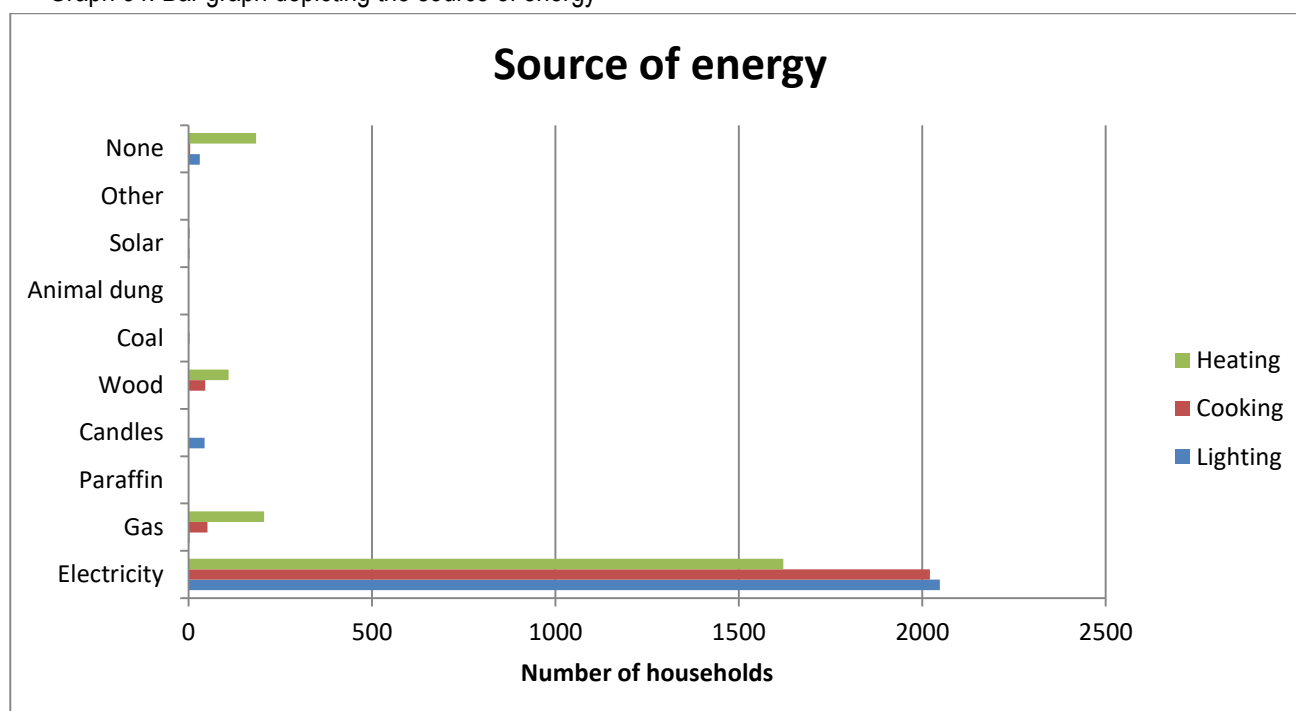


Table 66: Piped water

		Number of households
Piped water available to Ward 6		
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1662
Piped (tap) water inside yard		328
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		109
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		14
Total		2125

Graph 35: Households with access to piped water

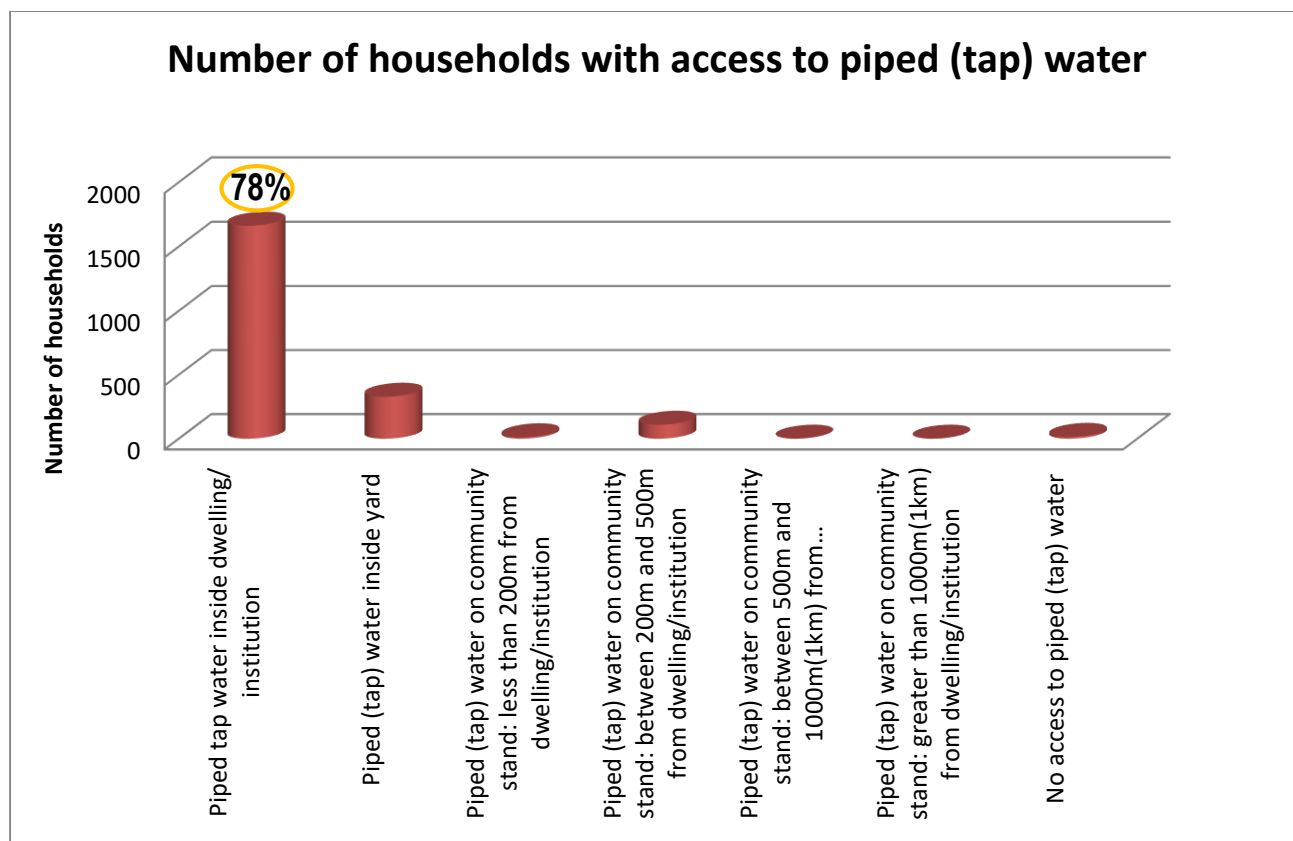


Table 67: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6 	Number of households
None	89
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834
Flush toilet with septic tank	88
Chemical toilet	16
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0
Pit toilet without Ventilation	16
Bucket toilet	46
Other	36

Graph 36: Sanitation systems

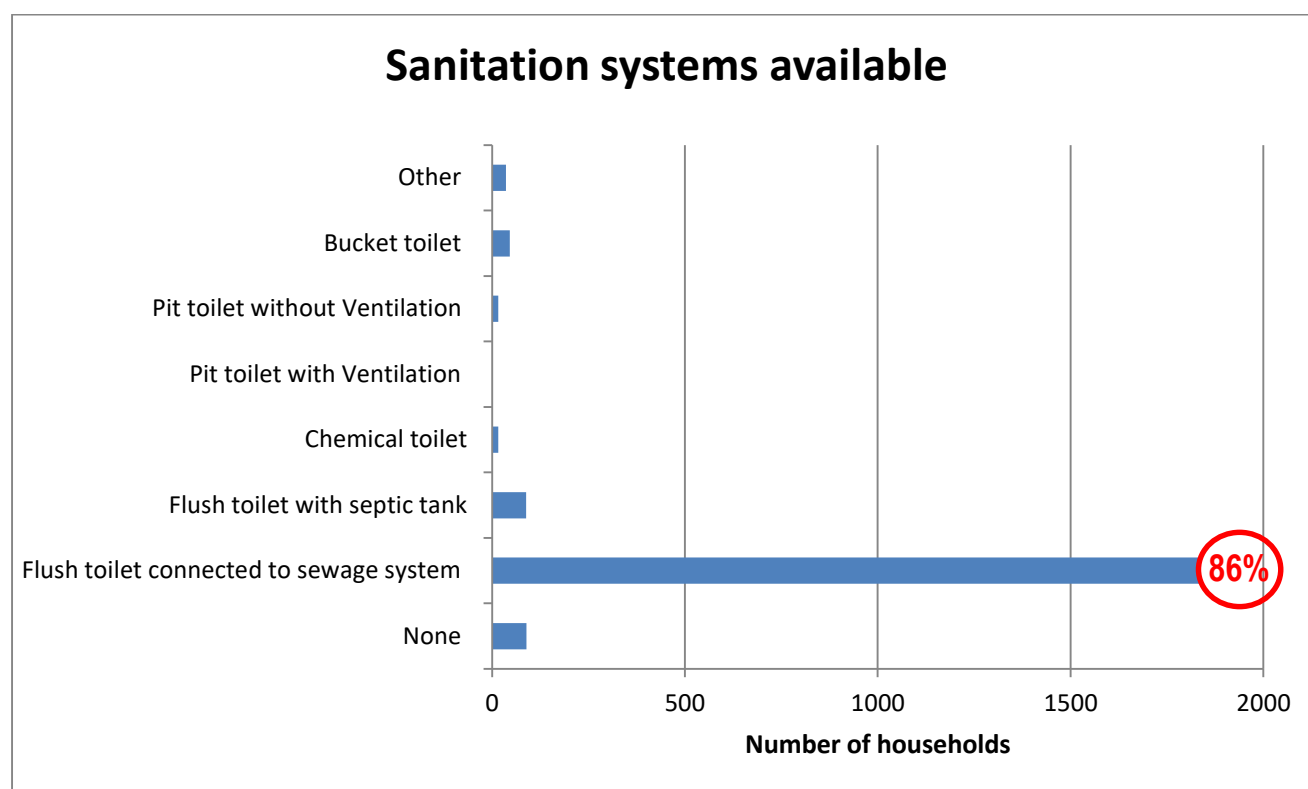
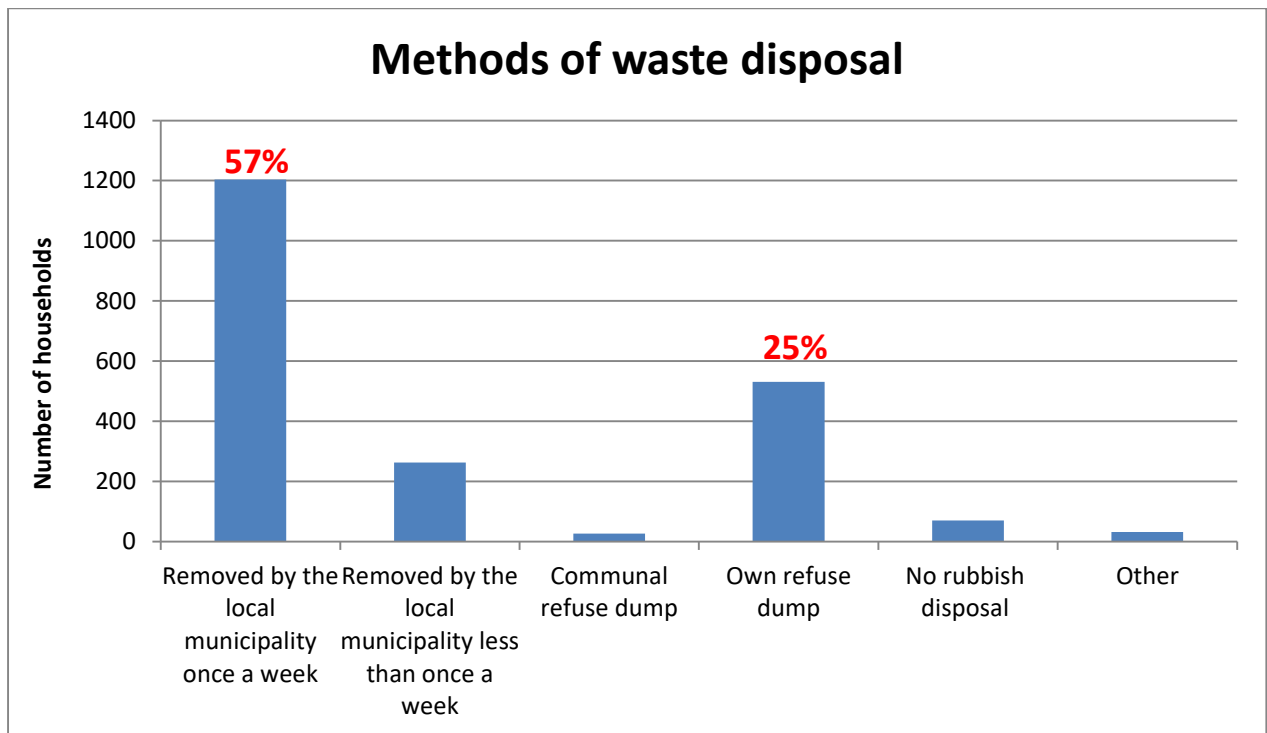


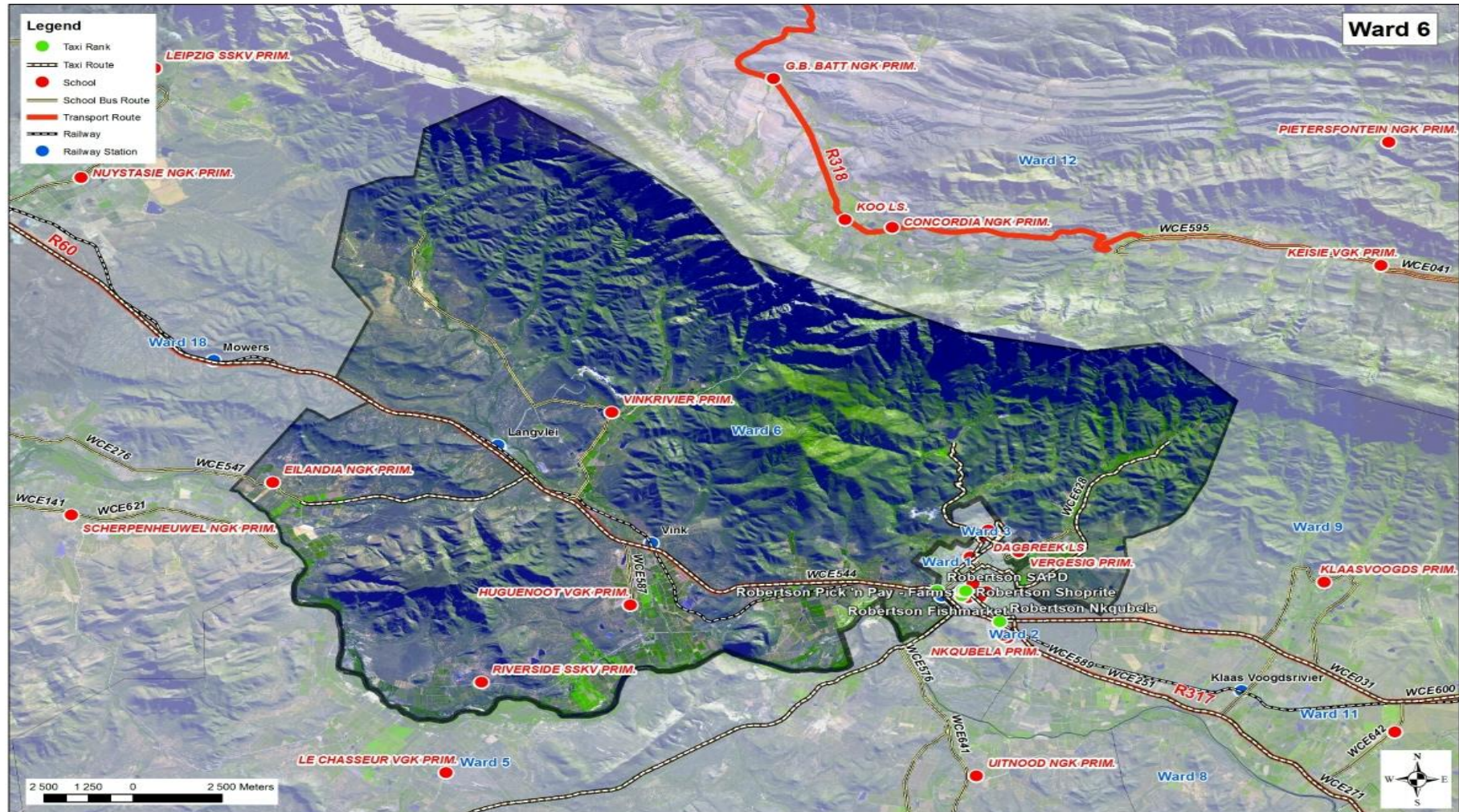
Table 68: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262
Communal refuse dump	26
Own refuse dump	531
No rubbish disposal	70
Other	31

Graph 37: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The following locations have been identified as high accident zones: • The crossing over the Willem Nels river due to poor lighting • Low water bridge towards Riverside • Goree turnoff at the R60.																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The busy R60 is utilised by a large number of trucks and privately owned vehicles. The area also makes use of mini-bus taxis. The closest located taxi ranks are situated within the adjacent ward, ward 2. The railway line bisects this ward																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 is a major transport route for hazardous material such as petrol, diesels as well as LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	15. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2044 consists of low income residential housing (Droeeheuwel), wine estates with residential housing																			
	16. Informal: 55. only a small portion of the ward																			
	17. Back yard dwellers: Possibly attached to the low income residential dwellings																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1662</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>328</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>11</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>109</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>14</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2125</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 6	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662	Piped (tap) water inside yard	328	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	14	Total	2125
Piped water available to Ward 6	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1662																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	328																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	11																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	109																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																			
No access to piped (tap) water	14																			
Total	2125																			
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal structures, i.e. the RDP dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>None</td><td>89</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1834</td></tr> <tr> <td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>88</td></tr> <tr> <td>Chemical toilet</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>0</td></tr> <tr> <td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>16</td></tr> <tr> <td>Bucket toilet</td><td>46</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>36</td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households	None	89	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834	Flush toilet with septic tank	88	Chemical toilet	16	Pit toilet with Ventilation	0	Pit toilet without Ventilation	16	Bucket toilet	46	Other	36
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 6	Number of households																		
None	89																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1834																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	88																		
Chemical toilet	16																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	0																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	16																		
Bucket toilet	46																		
Other	36																		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>1204</td></tr> <tr> <td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>262</td></tr> <tr> <td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>26</td></tr> <tr> <td>Own refuse dump</td><td>531</td></tr> <tr> <td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>70</td></tr> <tr> <td>Other</td><td>31</td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262	Communal refuse dump	26	Own refuse dump	531	No rubbish disposal	70	Other	31				
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 6	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1204																		
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	262																		
Communal refuse dump	26																		
Own refuse dump	531																		
No rubbish disposal	70																		
Other	31																		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:																			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes																		
12.2 Community Halls	None																		
13. Religious Institutions																			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None																		
14. Correctional Service Centres																			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None																		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 6 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Regional flood	Montagu flood, causing dam failures, disruption of schools and factories and infrastructural damages. Affected neighbouring towns (including Robertson)
2004	Flash flood	Severe cloudburst lasting 4 hours caused serious disruption to services, inhabitants and businesses. 35 families evacuated. Damage to municipal infrastructure approx. R 2 million
2005	Veld Fire	Veld fire in the Langeberg Mountains.
2007	Bus accident	Occurred in close proximity to the Madiba Skills Centre in Ward 6. 3 Fatalities and 35 injured
	Flood	Many rural roads damaged. Estimated R 9m damages to infrastructure
2008	Flood	Flooding of Droëheuwel bridge crossing the Droërivier due to excess debris. Two RDP houses flooded. Willem Nels Bridge also closed due to surface water. Road surfaces damaged (Peperbos, Rolbos, and Schaiffe Streets)
2011	Flood	Several rural roads suffered damage Langeberg area (including ward 6). R2,920,000.00 in damages
2014	Flood	Severe flooding in Langeberg area, including ward 6. Damage sustained to rural roads

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drug abuse has become a social risk specifically amongst the youth.	Experienced daily	The entire low income area situated within ward 6	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration in health • Serious criminal activities • Loss of life • Loss of property	X	X		6.1.1
	Illegal dumping	Daily risk in community	Several locations within the low income area.	Illegal dumping can lead to major risks such as: • Attracting unwanted insects and pests. • Diseases can spread as children play on the rubbish heaps	X	X		6.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Lack of basic sanitation facilities lead to Agri workers forced to utilise bushes on the farms. There is also a lack of treated drinking water.	Daily risk to farm workers	Various farms spread throughout the ward	The effluent pollutes the river and farm dams which is utilised for drinking purposes. This results in a causing a lack of treated water for drinking purposes. This is a health concern.	X		X	6.1.8
	Open Water Sources Drowning incident has occurred within the ward due to unsafe low water bridge	Once-off occurrence with a high threat during heavy rains	All road users using the Goree/Riverside rode	Drowning leads to loss of life and a possible loss of the household bread winner.	X	X		6.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social violence • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	6.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Daily threat to dwellers	The Droeëheuwel RDP area making out a small portion of ward 6	Fire can result in the loss or damage to property as well as the loss of life			X	6.2.3
	Transportation of hazardous material	Daily threat	The R60 and the railway line runs through the entire southern part of the ward, affecting farming activities adjacent to the road	If accident were to happen, it can lead to • Explosion and fire • Traffic disruption and road closures • Affect adjacent farming activities			X	6.2.4

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Area identified as a high accident zone within the ward	Daily threat, but more worrisome during the winter	R60 crossing the Willem Nels River, as well as low water bridge in the Riverside area.	Traffic accidents at this location can cause major traffic disruption as the R60 is a major transportation route, The low water bridge has caused one fatality in the past due to poor lighting during flooding events.	X	X		6.2.5
	Dam Failure If a dam failure were to happen, it can cause severe damage to agricultural production and houses situated in close proximity to the farm dams	Daily threat to the ward	Agricultural activities taking place in close proximity to the Dassieshoek Dam, as well as several farm dams situated throughout the ward.	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, affecting farming activities in the area. Can also cause flash flooding for the lower part of the Central town of Robertson	X	X	X	6.2.6
	Multi Hazard installations Factories storing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area	Daily threat to area	Possible disruption on road adjacent to factory	If an incident were to happen, depending on the type of material, the following could happen: • Loss of life and injuries • Damage to property and infrastructure • Fire and explosions • Pollution (air, water)			X	6.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region. Concerns increases with a lack of proper clinical facilities.	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.			X	6.3.1
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	6.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air pollution Caused by Cape Lime situated within the ward	Daily risk	Agricultural area adjacent to Cape Lime	Air pollution can cause serious health problems and can exacerbate the effects of TB for those infected by the illness	X	X		6.5.1
	Water pollution The canal flowing through Langeberg municipal area has been known for high pollution and eColi levels caused by dumping of waste and children swimming within the canal	Daily risk	Can affect the entire Langeberg Municipal area	The canal water used for drinking can lead to serious illnesses such as diarrhoea. The water used for irrigation can also negatively impact the agricultural sector.	X	X	X	6.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Flooding due to Vink River, Lorree River and Willem Nels River	Frequently, on an annual basis	Bridges and roads crossing rivers	Can lead to traffic congestion or road closure. It can also pollute fresh water used for drinking purposes.			X	6.6.1
	Veld fires Veld Fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping or dropping of cigarette butts can also start a fire.	Experienced frequently during the summer months	Mountain ranges in the ward susceptible to fires include the Langeberg Mountain, Rooiberg Mountain as well as the Skurwekop Mountain	Can lead to: • Loss of vegetation, • Increased runoff • Soil erosion • Soil hardening, making the landscape fire ready in extreme temperatures	X	X	X	6.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 6 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Fencing of park/Omheining van Park Narina St/straat parkie. 2. Reseal/Herseël Langeberg St/straat. 3. Erection of bus shelters/Oprig van busshuilings. • De Hoop • Bergsig Kliniek • Vinkrivier 4. Satellite library for rural arear/Satelite biblioteke vir wyk 6 landelike areas. 5. Provide water tank to rural schools/Voorsienning van watertenke aan landelike skole • Eilandia Primêr • Hugenote Primêr	1. Fencing of park/Omheining van Park Narina St/straat parkie. 2. Reseal/Herseël Langeberg St/straat. 3. Erection of bus shelters/Oprig van busshuilings. • De Hoop • Bergsig Kliniek • Vinkrivier 4. Satellite library for rural arear/Satelite biblioteke vir wyk 6 landelike areas. 5. Provide water tank to rural schools/Voorsienning van watertenke aan landelike skole • Eilandia Primêr • Hugenote Primêr	1. Fencing of park/Omheining van Park Narina St/straat parkie. 2. Reseal/Herseël Langeberg St/straat. 3. Erection of bus shelters/Oprig van busshuilings. • De Hoop • Bergsig Kliniek • Vinkrivier 4. Satellite library for rural arear/Satelite biblioteke vir wyk 6 landelike areas. 5. Provide water tank to rural schools/Voorsienning van watertenke aan landelike skole • Eilandia Primêr • Hugenote Primêr

1. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Open spaces among housing:

There are several areas in our town among houses that are open and used to dump rubbish or litter

Vegetable gardens can be started by the surrounding inhabitants

Across the street at 10 Wesley Street there is such an open space where water is also available and somebody has started a vegetable garden

Across 22 Jubel street there used to be containers now they are removed with the result the people staying there are covered with litter as everything and anything are still dumped there. I believe there are many areas in Robertson that will be suitable

- Help inhabitants and start something where inhabitants can receive equal spaces to start something
- Launch a vegetable garden drive where people can support themselves with certain vegetables and show case these gardens in newspapers maybe a fresh market weekly where people can actually sell their fresh produce. Inhabitants who would like to tag along could even start gardens in their own yards if they have the space.

- Get people schools and churches and businesses involved
- Get leaders in the community or a specific living area together who can motivate neighbours
- Not only will the environment be more appealing but also rewarding to everybody involved which could spread to the entire community

2. Green Park

Worcester has the most wonderful facility at the dam near the Mountain Mill shopping centre with lush green lawns, many trees and areas for families to go and walk play in the play area for children with a little jungle gym or just sit underneath the trees. The place is surrounded with clear view fencing and gates that close at 18H00. People park outside at the designated parking areas. People pay a fee to enter the facility and there are people on duty so everybody leaves his/ her spot tidy on leaving as it is not somebody else's responsibility to clean up afterwards. I do think people in Robertson need a green space like this and what about facilities like Green Point Park in Cape Town with outdoor exercise facilities and health activities? The park also closes by 19H00 and has beautiful indigenous gardens which we can also do and showcase our beautiful plants in our area.

Area: I do not know which spaces in Robertson may be used for a green space but what about the area just before the airfield next to R60 which will be right across the new shopping centre and should look beautiful and inviting to everybody approaching Robertson and where many people park during weekends.

3. A cleaner and tidier town and surroundings without littering

- In Voortrekker Street there is not a single bin, (have corporate ones sponsored)
- There is no signage in the entire town to ask people to keep our beautiful town clean

.We recycle why not use only recycle products?

- Start campaigns in living areas in Robertson with competitions for the best looking street and show case them in order for people to pass it forward.
- Reward these people with extra bags or seeds for gardens for we have to create a new way of thinking and in order for people to be proud of their town and the areas in and around their premises and yards.
- Businesses who sell take –away foods should be held accountable for areas around their shops where papers etc. are dumped
- Not all people understand recycling, why not have official bins where people are rewarded with paper bags or coupons (a form of a discount they get on electricity or municipal services if they deposit all their recycle goods at a certain point or at the appropriate bins. / The guys who take in scrap metal do that just attach a value to goods with coupons no cash.
- Each person should take responsibility for the area in front of his/ her home
- Photos of areas left poorly or areas littered could also move people into action?
- People/ children should know that it is wrong to litter and that we must all have respect for others and our environment.

WARD / WYK 6 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPVERGADERINGS GELIG	
Provide bus shelters in De Hoop road at / Voorsien busshuilings in De Hoopweg by:	
- Mountview	
- Mont Blois	
- Issabeau	
- Uitsig	
- Roodehoogte	

Provide clean drinking water at Willem Nelsrivier, Goedgenoegd, Keurkloof and at Pierre Marais
Voorsien skoon drinkwater by Willem Nelsrivier, Goedgenoegd, Keurkloof en by Pierre Marais
Provide inside- toilets at Goedgenoegd and Keurkloof / *Voorsien binne toilette by Goedgenoegd en Keurkloof*
Provide road signs in De Hoop Road, especially at bus pickup points for scholars
Voorsien padtekens in De Hoopweg, veral by bus-optelpunte vir leerders
Provide an electricity selling point for rural households at Goedgenoegd Farm, Keurkloof and Pierre Marais
Voorsien 'n verkoopspunt vir elektrisiteit vir die landelike huishoudings by Goedgenoegd Boerdery, Keurkloof en Pierre Marais

Submissions received via sms

+27764632391

Tans mag inwoners vir hulle woonstrukture oprig sonder sanitasie en elektrisiteit wat is die proseduur rondom die aspek in geheel antw asb

+27796417565

Irristraat.mekeer.spoedwalle.sukkel.10.jaar.amen

+27767641184

Binne toilette in dorpsig area Iris str 33 gestremde mense

+27713586299

Road mantanance badly needed.

+27836468333

Eilandia kort teerpad dringend.

Ward 7

Size

Population

Persons per km²

412.215 km²



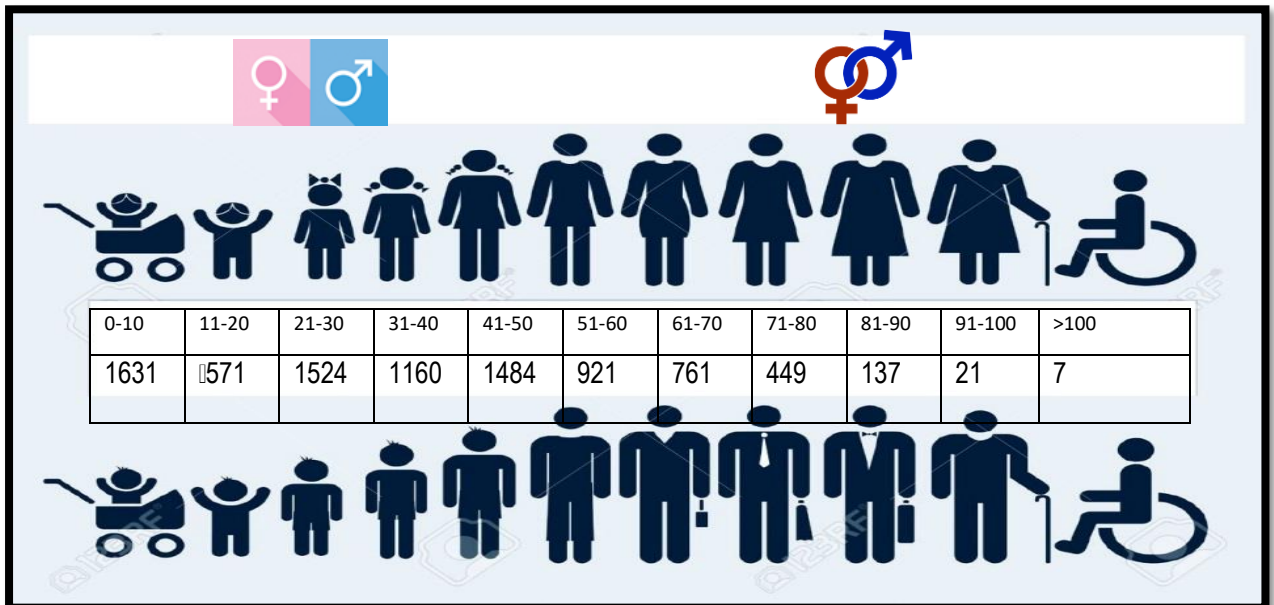
23

Table 69: Population Group Distribution

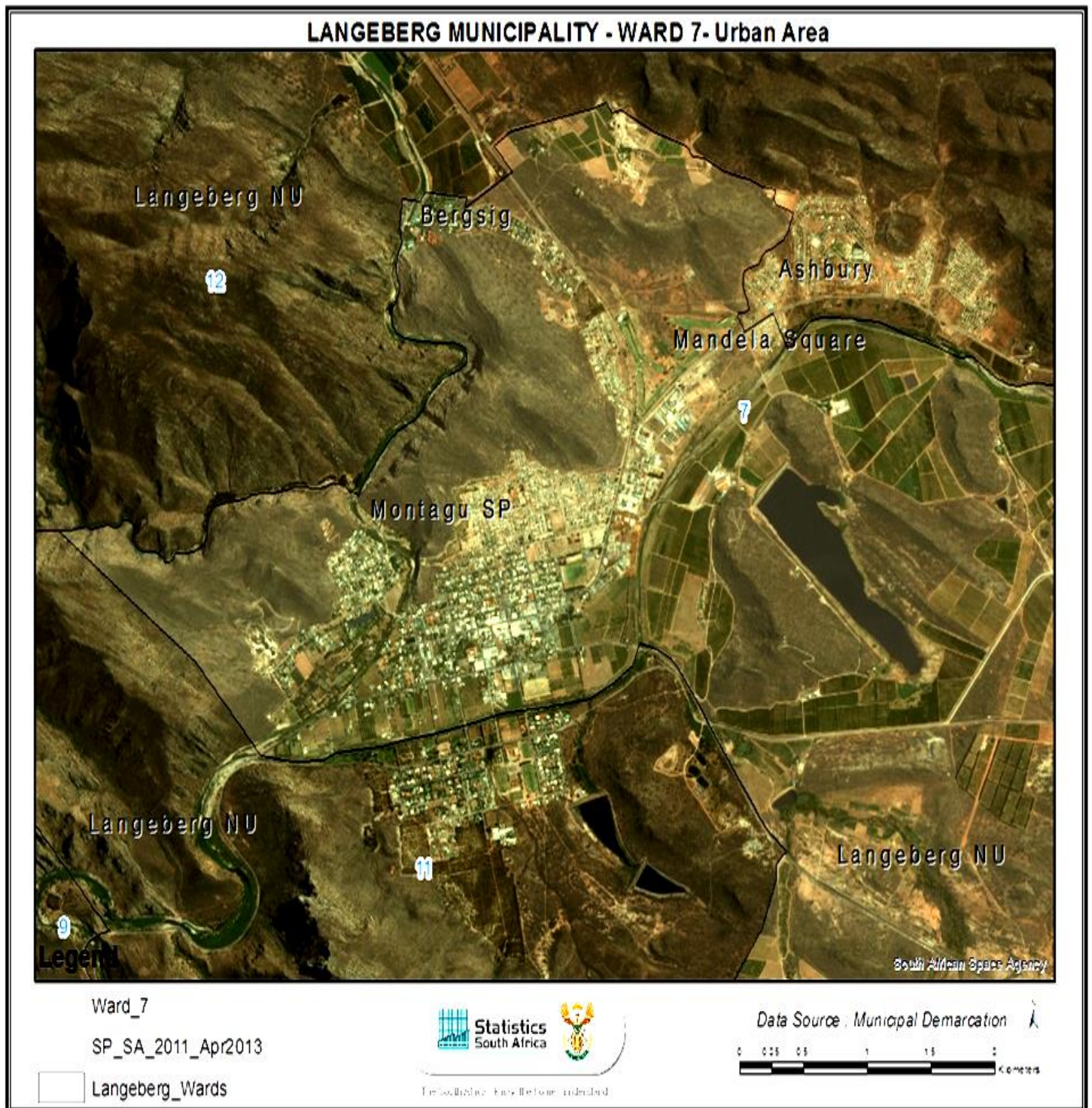
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	385	366	751
Coloured	3094	3373	6467
Indian or Asian	52	25	77
White	1038	1241	2280
Other	57	38	95
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4627	5043	9670

Age groups (completed years)

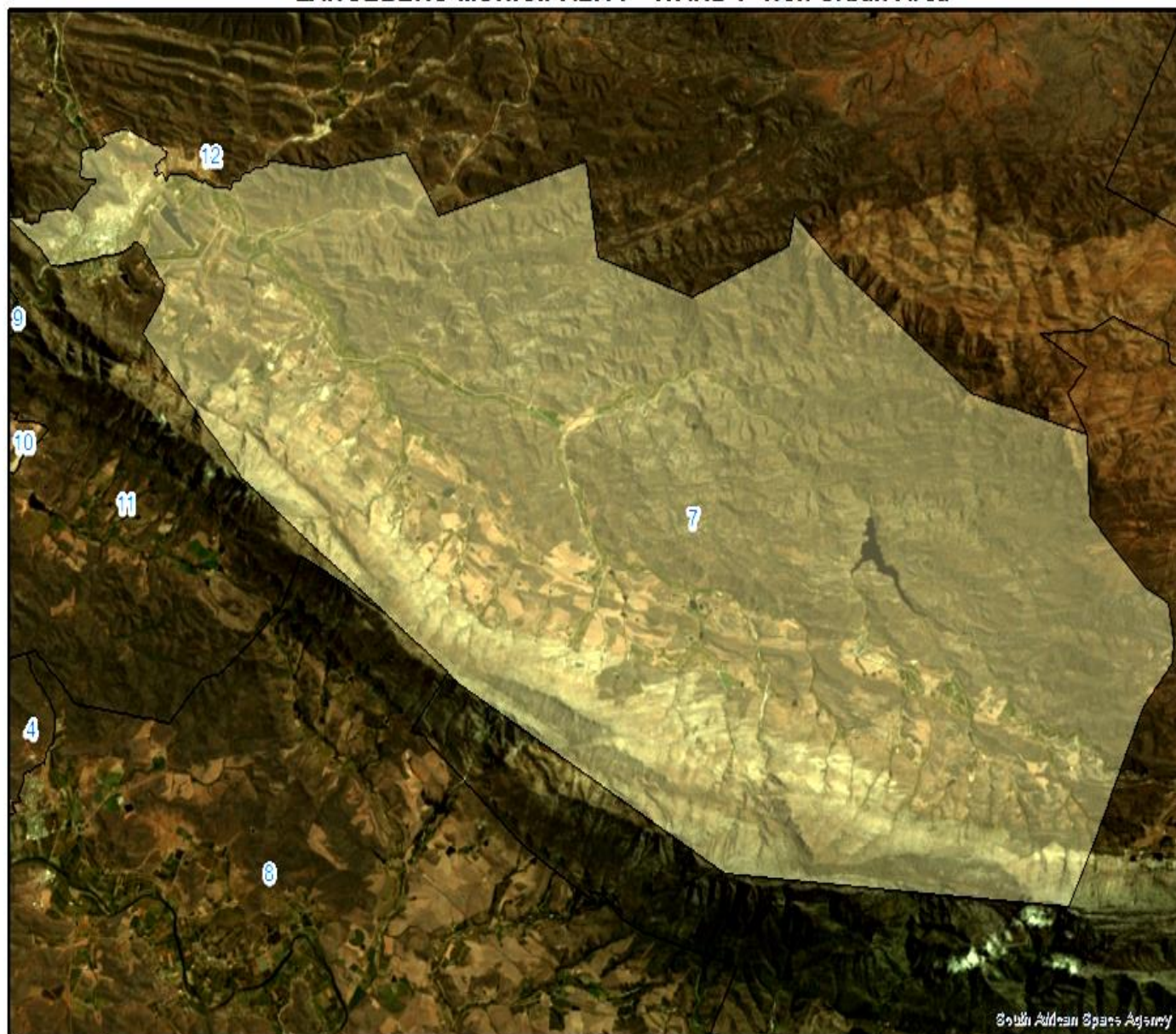
Figure 15: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY - WARD 7- Non Urban Area



Legend

- Ward_7
- Langeberg_Wards



The South Africa - Know Better, Understand

Data Source : Municipal Demarcation



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: A mountain range makes up almost the entire area of ward 7 with a small portion consisting of a built up area.	
	2) Rivers: The Kinga River flows through the ward.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Poortjieskloof Dam and CBR Dam are located within the ward. A reservoir is also situated on the far western side of the ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal and informal residential zones 2) Agricultural: Farming activities comprise a large part of the ward. 3) Industrial: Industrial activities and factories such as Montagu Dried Fruits 4) Commercial: Montagu CBD, comprising of small scale commercial activities such as retail stores etc.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 3373 people are employed	91% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 331 people are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale businesses run within the central part of Montagu, this includes coffee shops, privately owned retailers, gas stations and accommodation. The farming activities contribute to the local economy. Industrial activities at the factories and so forth.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Montagu Clinic is located in Park street. There are two mobile clinics servicing the outlying areas.	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Montagu Hospital is located in the adjacent ward, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Montagu Pre-primary, Bloem Montagu Street	

	3. Primary Schools: AF Kriel VGK Primary School, Derdeheuvel Farm Fransie Du Toit NGK Primary School, Scheepers Rust King Christian Comined School, 2 Kohler Street Montagu Primary, 54 Long Street Rietvlei Nr1 Primary School, 1 Rietvlei Farm Talana NGK Primary, Talana Farm WA Rossouw Primary, Wilhelm Thys Street
	4. High Schools: None

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	There are a few tourist attractions in Ward 7. This includes: • Avalon Springs • Montagu Caravan Park • Montagu Museum • Montagu Dried fruits • Montagu winery • Hiking trails • Restaurants and farm stalls • Art Galleries • Golf course • Accommodation
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: the SAPS offices are located in Bath Street 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services is in Ashton, ward 9.

8 Electricity			
The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	2472	2199	2054
Gas	4	332	64
Paraffin	19	6	12

Candles	154	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	157	414
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	17	7	17
Other	N/A	0	0
None	36	2	139

Graph 38: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

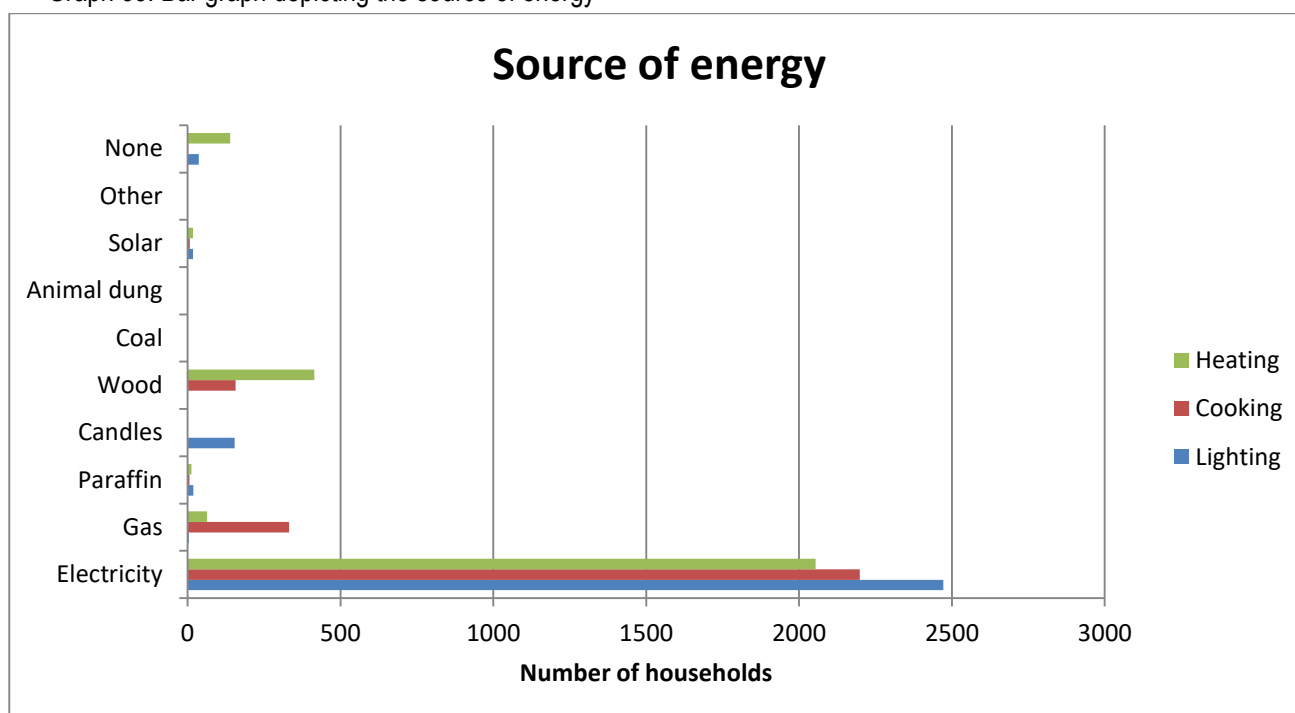


Table 70: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 7		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2216
Piped (tap) water inside yard		380
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		86
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		6
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		2
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		12
Total		2702

Graph 39: Households with access to piped water

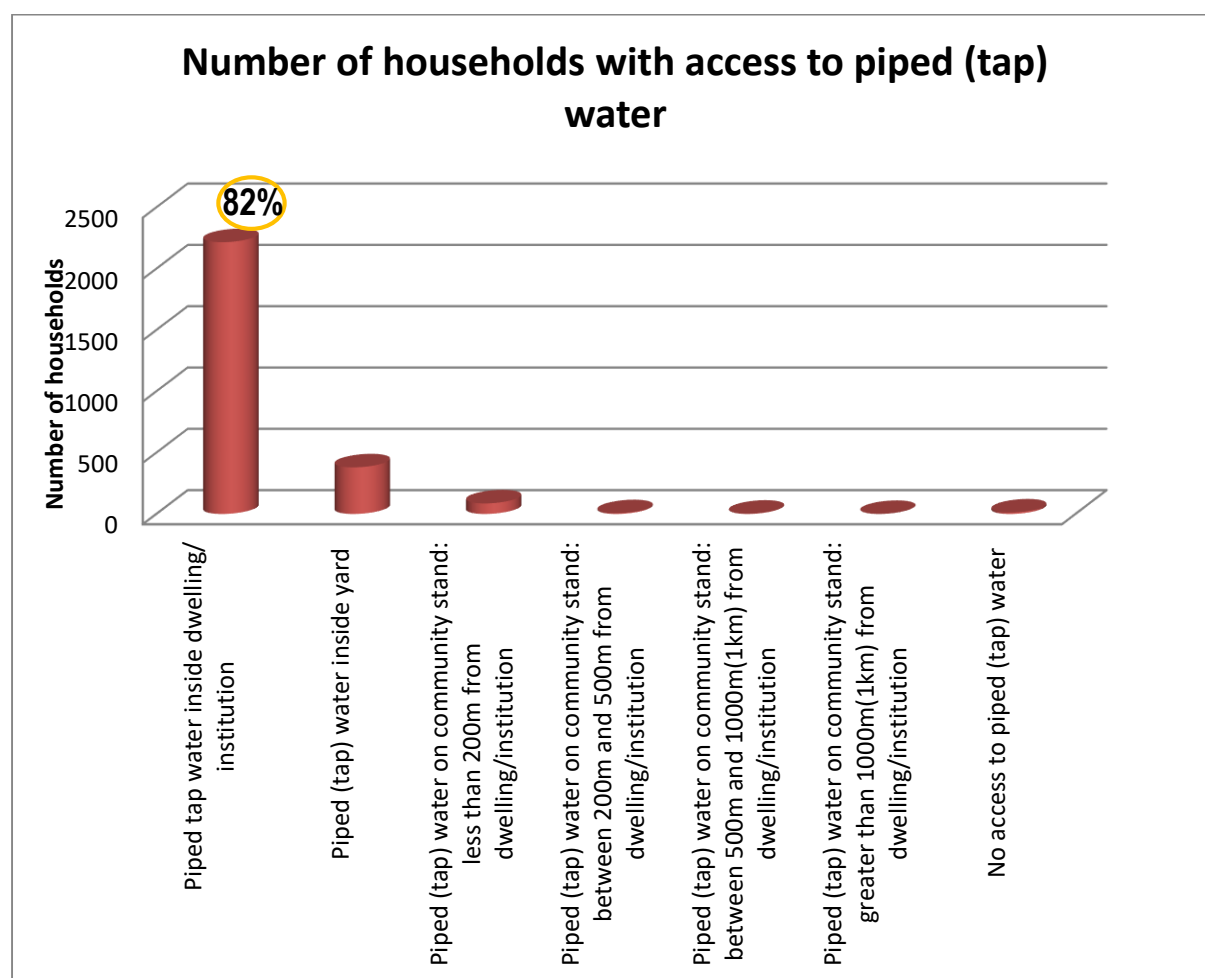


Table 71: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7 		Number of households
None		24
Flush toilet connected to sewage system		2261
Flush toilet with septic tank		192
Chemical toilet		12
Pit toilet with Ventilation		13
Pit toilet without Ventilation		6
Bucket toilet		42
Other		152

Graph 40: Sanitation systems

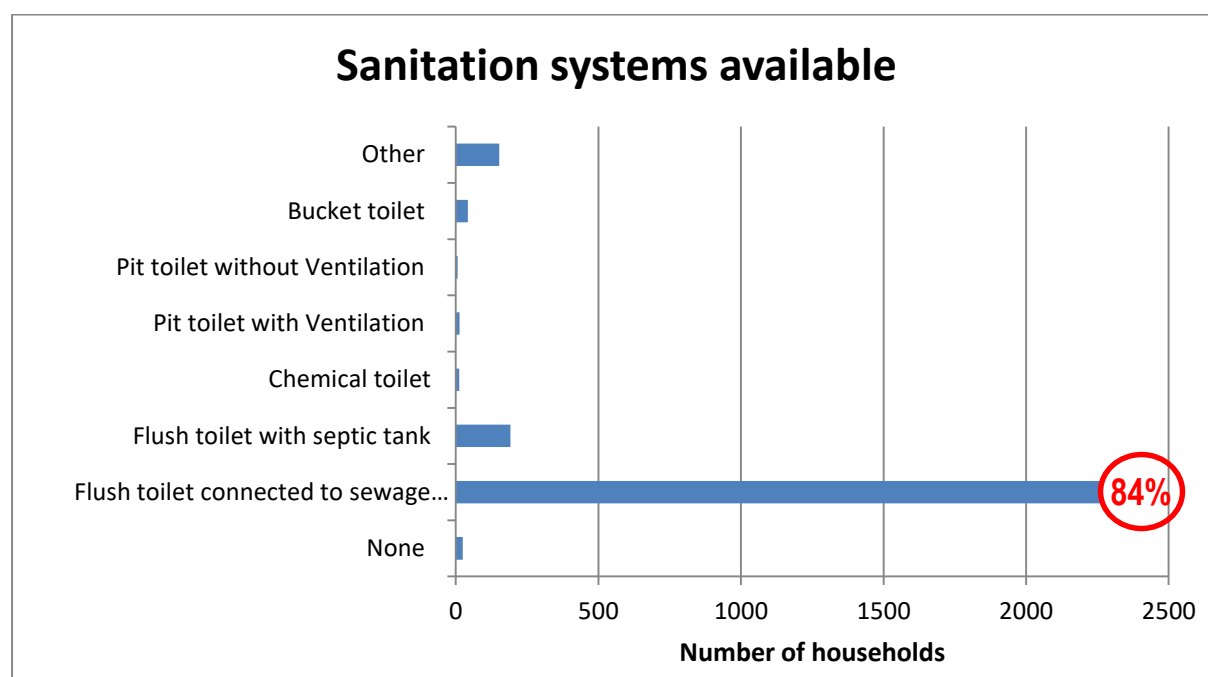
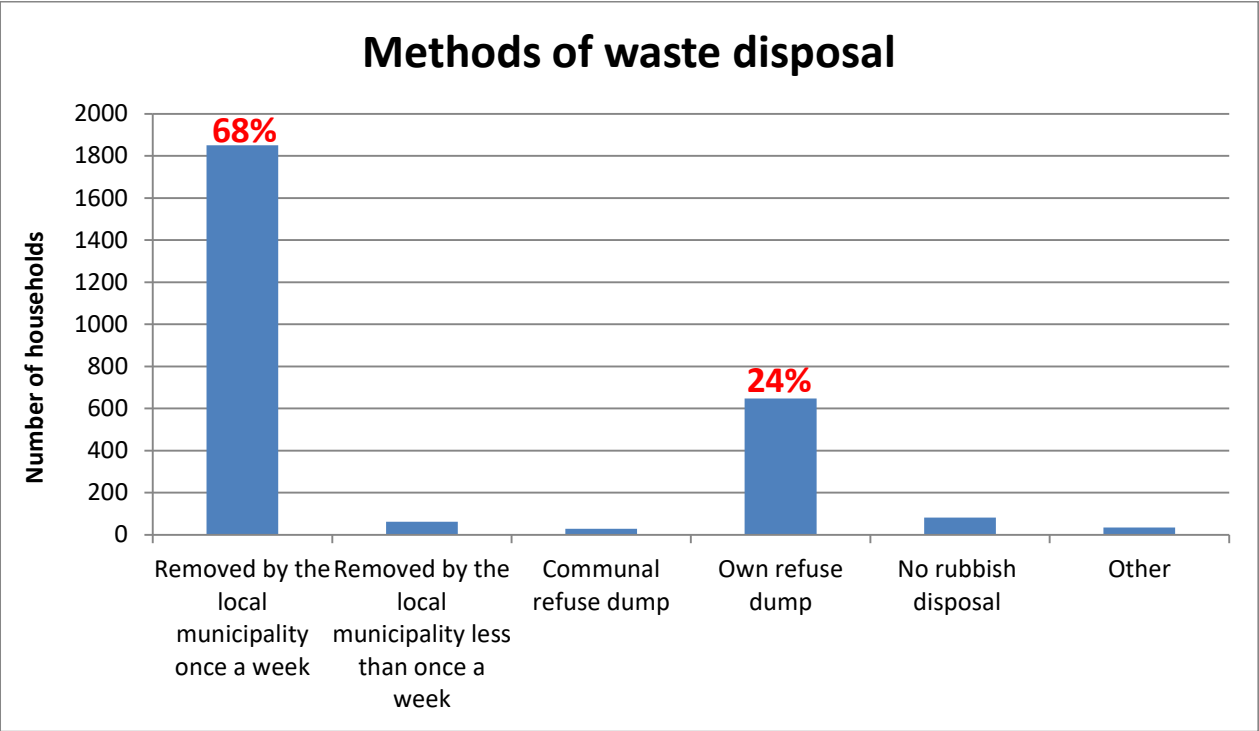


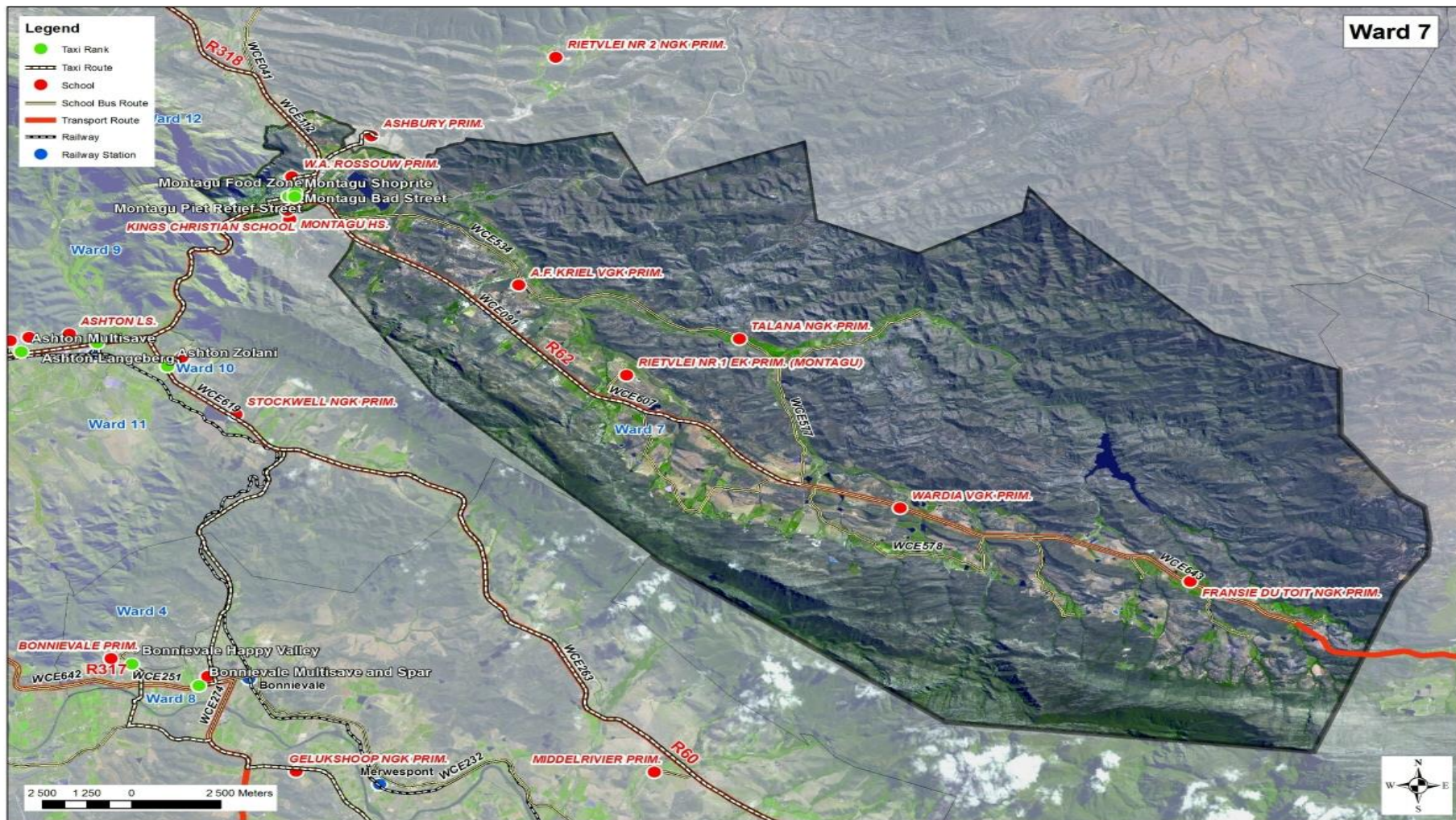
Table 72: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 7	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1850
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62
Communal refuse dump	28
Own refuse dump	647
No rubbish disposal	81
Other	34

Graph 41: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	The residents within this area use their own private vehicles or mini-bus taxis. Taxi ranks are situated within the ward, more specifically within the central part of Montagu. The busy R62 is situated along a large part of the ward and is used by trucks on a daily basis																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R62 is situated within the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2519. Formal housing forms the largest part of the built up area																			
	2. Informal: 144. Only a small portion of the ward is built up of informal dwellings (Forms part of Ashbury)																			
	3. Back yard dwellers:																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 7</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2216</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>380</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>86</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>12</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2702</td></tr></table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)		Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216	Piped (tap) water inside yard	380	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	12	Total	2702
Piped water available to Ward 7	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2216																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	380																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	86																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	6																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	2																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0																			
No access to piped (tap) water	12																			
Total	2702																			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings are fitted with adequate sanitation systems																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 7		Number of households
	None	24	
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2261	
	Flush toilet with septic tank	192	
	Chemical toilet	12	
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	13	
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	6	
	Bucket toilet	42	
	Other	152	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 7		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1850	
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62	
	Communal refuse dump	28	
	Own refuse dump	647	
	No rubbish disposal	81	
	Other	34	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	King Edward Hall Hofmeyer Hall Montagu Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	NG Church, Baine Street Church, Willem Thys Avenue		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2000	Thunder storm	Thunder storm resulted in severe flooding which flooded the Avalon Hotel in Montagu
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood', 2500 people evacuated from wet RDP houses. Cogmanskloof Pass closed for 12 days in harvesting season, major agricultural losses, major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road infrastructure damages. Total cost approximately R25 million. Flooding also affected 2 neighbouring districts.
2005	Flood	Approximately 205mm of heavy falls hit the Montagu district causing the R62 to be closed for 4 hours.
2012	Flood	Voortrekker Bridge at the entrance of Montagu closed due to heavy road surface water. One fatality as an ambulance washed away whilst trying to pass over the Voortrekker Bridge.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Drugs such as Dagga commonly used within the ward	Continuously throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to the influence of drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: - Deterioration in health - Loss of property - Loss of Life - Serious criminal activities		X	X	7.1.1
	Public Unrest Farmer protests have occurred within the ward, due to influences from the De Doorns protests	Low risk of occurrence	Agricultural areas location to the eastern side of the ward	Public unrest can lead to: - Damage to private and public infrastructure - Loss of life or injuries - Loss of production	X			7.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: - Drug abuse - Theft - Residential break-ins	Risk is experienced continually throughout the year	Montagu CBD is experiencing high residential break-ins.	Crime leads to loss of property and can lead to loss of life. Loss of money	X		X	7.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping and littering in certain parts of the ward	Risk is experienced daily	Back side of Du Preez Street and Jacobs Street in Montagu.	Illegal dumping can lead to environmental health concerns and ground pollution if not removed promptly		X		7.1.6
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution During heavy rains and subsequent flooding, damaged sewerage pumps can lead to polluted fresh water and health risks. This has occurred in a number of occasions.	Frequent during heavy flooding events	Can affect the entire Montagu region	Malfunctioning pumps can lead to: - Raw sewage flowing into the fresh water rivers used for irrigation or drinking purposes. - Environmental health implications, such as water borne diseases		X	X	7.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: - Social problems - Domestic violence FAS leads to - Physical growth retardation - Brain dysfunction - Facial abnormalities			X	7.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material including - Petrol - Diesel - LP Gas	The risk is experienced daily	The R62 is at risk as well as the adjacent farming areas	If an event were to happen, it can lead to: - Explosion and fire - Road closures and infrastructural damage - Serious traffic congestion			X	7.2.4
	Dam failure If a dam failure were to occur, it can severely damage agricultural and industrial processes.	Daily threat to area	Poortjies Kloof dam and surrounding agricultural activities as well as the industrial area located in close proximity	If dam failure were to happen, it could lead to: - Flooding - Damage to infrastructure - Loss of life or injuries - Damage to property			X	7.2.6
	Multi-Hazard Installations A number of industries and cold storage facilities are located within the ward.	Daily threat to the industrial area	Risk areas include the industrial area as well as the residential area built in close proximity to the installations	If an event were to occur at one of the facilities, it could lead to: - Possible explosion and fire - Damage and loss of property - Safety risk to employees and residents			X	7.2.7
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region due to a shortage of clinical assistance in the rural/agricultural areas	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	7.3.1
	Animals Baboon troops have recently grown larger, causing them to search for foods on agricultural land.	Daily risk to farming community	Farms situated on mountain slopes	Baboon troops regularly plunder fruit orchards and vineyards, leading to great financial losses and influencing the revenue of the local farming industry			X	7.3.2
	Pests The Fruit Fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	7.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine Flooding Flooding due to the merging of the Kinga and Keisies Rivers at the entrance of the town where it becomes the Kogmanskloof River	Occurs frequently – on an annual basis	Parts of central Montagu as well as town boundaries	Flooding leads to: • Infrastructural damage, i.e. damages to bridges and road surfaces. • Loss of life or injuries • Residential flooding • Pollution of clean, drinking water	X		X	7.6.1
	Drought	20 year cycle	Affects the agricultural areas of the farm, situated on the eastern side of the ward	Droughts lead to: • Food insecurity • Exacerbation of flooding events due to hardened soils • Employment insecurity • Regional financial constraints • Water scarcity and crop failure	X		X	7.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can result from natural or human induced causes. Fires can also start due to illegal dumping in open areas or the dropping of cigarette butts.	Occurs bi-annually, especially during the summer months	Occurs on the eastern side of the ward, across the Langeberg Mountain range	Could lead to: • Loss of vegetation, • Increased runoff • Soil erosion • Hardened soil, making soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures	X		X	7.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 7 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Reseal and fix curren existing tarred roads/<i>Herseël en herstel van bestaande teerste</i> (Industrial area/<i>Sakekern veral Kohler St/straat</i>) 2. Speed humps/<i>Aanbring van spoedwalle</i> at all streets in Ward 7/<i>in alle strate in Wyk 7</i> 3. Upgrading of storm water channel, maintenance of existing storm water side walks in Fresh area/<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel en instandhouding van bestaande stormwaterstelsel en sypaadjies in die Fresh</i> 4. Tar/Pave gravel roads/ <i>Teer/Plavei van grondstrate te David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey en Middel St/straat</i> Skilpad Av//aan en Guineafowl Close 5. Play Park at/<i>Speelparkie in Bergsig</i> 6. Tarring of sidewalks/<i>Teer sypaadjies in Bergsig</i>	1. Reseal and fix curren existing tarred roads/<i>Herseël en herstel van bestaande teerste</i> (Industrial area/<i>Sakekern veral Kohler St/straat</i>) 2. Speed humps/<i>Aanbring van spoedwalle</i> at all streets in Ward 7/<i>in alle strate in Wyk 7</i> 3. Upgrading of storm water channel, maintenance of existing storm water side walks in Fresh area/<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel en instandhouding van bestaande stormwaterstelsel en sypaadjies in die Fresh</i> 4. Tar/Pave gravel roads/ <i>Teer/Plavei van grondstrate te David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey en Middel St/straat</i> Skilpad Av//aan en Guineafowl Close 5. Play Park at/<i>Speelparkie in Bergsig</i>	1. Reseal and fix curren existing tarred roads/<i>Herseël en herstel van bestaande teerste</i> (Industrial area/<i>Sakekern veral Kohler St/straat</i>) 2. Speed humps/<i>Aanbring van spoedwalle</i> in Du Preez, Buitekant, Claasen en Park St/straat 3. Upgrading of storm water channel side walks in Fresh area/<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel en sypaadjies in die Fresh</i> 4. Tar/Pave gravel roads/ <i>Teer/Plavei van grondstrate te David, Jacob, Kloof, Grey en Middel St/straat</i> Skilpad Av//aan en Guineafowl Close 5. Play Park at/<i>Speelparkie in Bergsig</i>
<u>Other departments /Ander departemente</u> 1. Building inside toilets/<i>Aanbring van binne toilette</i> - fresh and in old block / <i>Fresh en in ou blok</i> 2. Craft and Skills Training Center (Skills School)/ <i>Ambag en Vaardigheidsopleidingsentrum (Vaardigheidskool)</i> 3. Halfway house / drop in Center for Drug Addicts and for Rehabilitated Persons/<i>Halfway house/drop in senter vir dwelmverslaafdes en vir gerehabiliteerde persone</i> 4. shelter for homeless persons and abused women and children/<i>Skulping vir hawelose persone en mishandelde vroue en kinders</i> 5. Upgrading and repair of defects of the housing in Strydom Street/ <i>Opgradering en herstel van defekte van die behuisung in Strydomstraat</i>		

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

UPGRADE OF R62 MONTAGU PHASE

of Long St (R62) to actively pursue the urgent implementation of traffic calming.

1. Implement traffic calming Long St (R62) controls, measures, technology, systems, physical structures, signage to:-
 - a. Slow all forms of traffic down to a maximum of 40km/h within the town
 - b. Introduce measures for the general protection of road users forcing motorists to adhere to the letter of the law.
 - c. Deal with the intersection of Long and Kholer Streets in order to create an environment that will allow daily safe passage of scholars across this intersection. The intersections of Church St and Eyssen Street at Long Street should also be addressed.
 - d. Introduce visible and effect traffic policing at all times no just between 09h00 and 15h00, thus maintaining in the rule of law.
 - e. Introduce and maximise the physical demarcated parking bays along street.
 - f. As many cyclists use the Kloof and Long Street, please consider painting a bicycle sign/decal within the yellow lines.
 - g. Reduce speed throughout the Kloof to a maximum of 70km/h.
2. Improve the current physical layout pavements and intersections for easy and safe flow of pedestrian traffic.
 - a. Electrical boxes placed directly on pavements obstructing the free flow of pedestrians need to be repositioned where possible up side roads or repositioned against existing walls and structures thus allowing for free and safe passage.
 - b. Drop curbs need to be introduced at all intersections thus allowing the free flow of pedestrians.
3. Cleaning and maintenance of the Keisie rivier
4. Install fixed cameras for speed reduction in Long Street
5. Toilets – on the parking area behind Kosplus, the workers who come to shop in the town have nowhere to relieve themselves. The surroundings of the plain are urinated on every week. A toilet with an attendant to keep it clean (job creation) would help the people who congregate on the parking area (between Joubert & Piet Retief alongside the magistrate court.
6. Noise level by-law – The time has come for Montagu to institute a simple measure of noise level: If I can hear music in my house, then your music is too load. Montagu is becoming an increasingly noisy place even on a Sunday. Uncontrolled barking dogs; gospel preachers; events in churches/halls; the stadium the music is so amplified as to be heard two blocks away from the event. We need enforced noise pollution measure.
7. Roads – certain roads within the town are becoming so full of potholes. Patching helps to a certain extent. I think on review all our suburb roads is needed with a long term plan for ongoing maintenance and resurfacing.
8. Stadium – the stadium gutters fell off the roof into Cross street weeks ago. When it rains, the wall gets soaked. The plaster is not in good condition as it is. The gutters should be replaced as a matter of urgency.
9. Homeless People and Beggars – the number of homeless people and beggars in Montagu is increasing by the month. The municipality needs to have a long term plan to cope with this. Asking for assistance from Social Workers; Town Planners, churches NGO's who help the poor – a way has to be found to manage the influx well.
10. Remove informal structure and people who sleep at the nature reserve at the entrance on Montagu from the direction of Ashton
11. Provision of concrete dust bins/Eco friendly bins such as the recycled brown plastic ones all over town
12. Cleaning and sweeping of all streets regularly
13. Cleaning of all storm water drains to save the river running through town

14. Tarring of Van Wyk Street, Jacobs St,
15. Upgrading of Vlakkie Cricket field
16. Providing skips for garden refuse
17. Erection of garden of open fields.
18. Paving of:
 - a. intersection Cross & Bath Street
 - b. Warmbad until Montagu Kelder
 - c. Mill and Brown St
19. Install speed braking mechanisms
20. Installation of CCTV system and granting of permission for mounting of these cameras on municipal poles
 - a. Kanonkop, Leidam, Bath St
21. Imposing fines off littering and public consumption of alcohol
22. Better Law enforcement on people that disobey traffic signs
23. Deal with vagrants sleeping in town and in public spaces
24. Deal with people that leave their dog mess in the street
25. Middle st, Montagu West
 - a. Long term solution for road surface
 - b. Maintenance of obstructing branches and plants
 - c. Storm water control measure
 - d. Street lighting to decrease criminal activities
26. Open Erf 5283 is becoming a problem with vagrants and criminal activities
27. Kloof Street road surface upgrade and storm water management critical
28. Sewerage infrastructure an c/o Skilpad & Kloof St need to upgraded to stop blockages
29. Curb illegal herb harvesting on slope of Kogmanskloos
30. Traffic bumps in Berg St not according to standard s and is hazardous to vehicles
31. Maintenance plan for the newly installed firebreaks along Montagu West
32. Replace all outside toilets
33. Maintenance of all gravel roads and pave it if possible
34. Fix potholes
35. Building a safe house for homeless people and ex drug edicts
36. Building of a technical school in the area
37. Public swimming pool
38. Job creation
39. Neighbourhood watch
40. Maintenance of cricket field
41. Provide recreational areas as braai facilities
42. Upgrading of Bersig park
43. Karilien Crescent – Install streetlights and upgrade road surface
44. Subsidise public transport to and from Montagu Hospital
45. Full implementation of the Montagu Mountain Reserve Strategic Management Plan
46. Planting and regular care (watering) of further indigenous trees at the different entrances
47. Improving to access routes and roadways to public facilities
48. Production and erection of village- friendly informative notices
49. Construction of speedbumps in Bath st
50. Fencing and maintenance of the Play park
51. Construction of curbs in Cupido St
52. Pave next to Sunnyside Library
53. Construction of club house at the King Edward stadium
54. Resurfacing of Piet Se Pad - Kloof Street
55. Please reinstate Kohler Street to the level it was before Basil Reed's work on the storm drains.
56. Make good, and especially safe, all the lei-water covers and channels. Make people who receive and use leiwater responsible for its use and maintenance.
57. Start projects for the Montagu children's benefit and welfare. e.g. a municipal swimming pool, and possibly funparks. Give them facilities for fun and education.

58. Training facilities for Trades, a technical college (TVET) perhaps.
59. Include the poorer section of the community in the village market on Saturday mornings. As the market stands right now, it is not "all inclusive".
60. Tarring of Barlinka str in the industrial area
61. Upgrade needed to Uitvlugt street right down to Avalon Springs Hotel
62. resurfacing and tarring of Kohler street in the section from Long street south to the footbridge

Informal trading area

A water tap close to the stalls

Electric prepaid power box with lights

Rubbish bins not be close to the stands to avoid bad smells and flies

A clean private toilet aside, this will be used by the informal trading members only and not the public

The stalls under roof must be well covered

Upgrade area for rain floods, wind storms and water that enter the stands

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 7 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Email / Epos	Upgrade and compact gravel roads using good quality gravel <i>Opgradeer en kompakteer grondpaaie kwaliteit gruis</i> Upgrading of sidewalks in Bath Street <i>Opgradering van sypaadjies in Bad Straat</i> Upgrading of Kloof street <i>Opgradering van Kloof Straat</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	Non received <i>Geen ontvang</i>

WARD / WYK 7 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPVERGADERINGS GELIG
Provide a skills development centre and programme / <i>Voorsien 'n vaardigheidsontwikkelingsentrum en –program</i> Provide holiday programs for children / <i>Voorsien vakansie-programme vir kinders</i> Promote economic growth / <i>Bevorder ekonomiese groei</i> Provide an environment for business development / <i>Voorsien 'n omgewing vir besigheidsontwikkeling</i> Upgrade the trading area in Mark Street / <i>Opgradeer die smous area in Markstraat</i> Provide security for municipal buildings and land / <i>Voorsien sekuriteit vir munisipale geboue en grond</i> Repair houses with structural damage / <i>Herstel huise met strukturele skade</i> Promote recycling in the community / <i>Bevorder herwinning in die gemeenskap</i> Purchase land for industries / <i>Koop grond aan vir nywerhede</i> Repair roads in the industrial area / <i>Herstel paaie in die industriële gebied</i> Provide land for a local craft market / <i>Voorsien grond vir 'n plaaslike kunsmark</i>

WARD / WYK 7
INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY
INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME

Correctly fit the stormwater gutter in Hoog Street
Installeer die stormwatergeut in Hoogstraat gepas

Elevate pavement at Hofmeyer Street15 and improve stormwater run-off from surrounding streets
Lig sypaadjie by Hofmeyerstraat15 en verbeter stormwaterafvoer vanaf omliggende strate

Kohler Street between Lang Street and Bad Street: Provide a new water supply pipeline to the reservoir, re-tar the surface completely, provide two speed humps and paint parking bays
Kohlerstraat tussen Lang- en Badstraat: Voorsien 'n nuwe watertoevoer pyplyn na die reservoir; doen die teer oppervlak heeltemal oor, voorsien twee speedwalle en verf parkeersones

Provide parking in Bath Street
Voorsien parkering in Badstraat

Address poor street signage in Montagu West
Sprek die swak straattekens in Montagu – Wes aan

Provide clean water supply
Voorsien skoon watertoevoer

Always treat people with respect / Behandel mense altyd met respek

Keep roads and stormwater drains free of rubbish to have less filth spilling into rivers.
Hou paaie en stormwaterdreine skoon om minder rommel in rivierte te spoel

Address the problem of people littering in streets, as a town is judged by its cleanliness
Sprek die probleem aan van mense wat rommel in strate gooi, aangesien 'n dorp beoordeel word aan sy netheid

Secure and keep parks clean / Beveilig en hou parke skoon

Improve discharge from the sewerage plant into the river to acceptable norms
Verbeter die oorloop vanaf die rioolplaas in die rivier tot aanvaarbare norms

Improve marketing of the town at tourism agencies
Verbeter bemarking van die dorp by toerisme agentskappe

Place a huge number of refuse bins in the CBD and especially in Church Street
Plaas 'n groot aantal vullisblikke in die sentrale sakekern en veral in Kerkstraat

Address pollution of the river by educating people not to litter and to respect the privilege of having water resources
Sprek besoedeling van die rivier aan deur inwoners op te voed om nie rommel te strooi nie en om die voorreg om waterhulpbronne te hê, te respekteer

Dig out and empty all stormwater drains across town on a continuous basis all year round to prevent flooding, especially in the area behind Kosplus, between Piet Retief Street and Joubert Street

Grawe alle stormwaterdreine in die dorp uit en maak dit op 'n deurlopende basis deur die jaar skoon om oorstromings te verhoed, veral in die area agter Kosplus, tussen Piet Retiefstraat en Joubertstraat

Upgrade King Edward Stadium / Opgradeer King Edward Stadion

Provide all basic services in Driekuilsheoogte Road / Voorsien alle basiese dienste in Driekuilsheoogteweg

Maintain local roads / Hou plaaslike paaie instand

Fix potholes / Herstel slaggate

Submissions received via sms

WARD 7

+27826519261

Speed humps in Union Street and road names on poles (not on the kerb as they get obscured by parked cars).

Water meters to be relocated outside of the properties so that they can be read.

+27824929786

from the caravan parks watering. Ckeaning up of the dump on the corner of Grey and Middle Streets. Thank you

+27747160501

Sal u iemand stuur waar vandaan die water borrel by die water meter van nommer 8 wilhelm thys laaxn montagu aan die buitekant

+27768878805

The new speed bumps in berg street are extremely ineffective and most traffic doesn't even slow down. This road is getting far too dangerous especially as so many more houses are being built.

+27827763442

: Afvoerpype raak baie keer verstop omdat die aansluitings verkeerd gedoen is en die pype se kapasiteit te min is. Karoliensingel 8

+27834987313

Re-surfacing of road in the cul-de-sac. 2 Bell Street

+27799847047

Weereens, SKOONMAAK VAN STRATE!! Langstraat, Kohlerstraat geute vol plastiek bottels en sakke wat die geute gaan blok tydens. Spanne werklose mense kan so minimum loon verdien. DRINGEND

+27833174024

Ontspanningsgeriewe vir jongmense in die Montagu omgewing

+27836012790

All the neighbours in HOOG STRAAT have asked our councillor, last year, to allow us to close the street as per the letters of complaint which were submitted to Council. C Gullifer Montiki, 2 Hoog St. Montagu. Cell 0836013790

+27825452087

Die rioolpompstasie by vd Merwebrug benodig n 1 m hoë wal om vloedwater uit pompkamer te hou. Cross straat 3 R Knipe.

+27833424456

Please give attention to Jakob street in Montagu,at Kanonkop.(we need a tared-road). Rev.C.H.PEKEUR

+27826519261

CCTV cameras especially in Bath Street

+27832910394

Mandelasquare isd priority wat die krag betref volgens die inwoners is n voorstel gemaak DAT hulls gewillig is om vir krag the betaal indien aan hulle krag boxies verskaf word

+27731357912

Pavements! Especially in Mark street. Can the owner of plot next 2 Disatronics b made 2 clean up the mess. Thx.

+27836160752

Speed bumps in Park Street Montagu in front of the clinic the cars drive down so fast when you are crossing the road from Ashbury side please

+27724790399

Please put a speed bump in Mark St in front of Nazarene Church creche at corner of le Roux St, Montagu. Extremely urgent! Thank you. M Barnes 43 le Roux St, Montagu

+27832578096

Ek het bydrae gelewer maar kry geen terugvoering van jul kant dat jul die e-mail ontvang het!!!

+27836160752

A junior traffic centre or miniature road system for children to learn the rules of the road. To start education early to avoid unnecessary road deaths later. Can be at the traffic departments and creches can bring the children there for education skills

Ward 8

Size

Population

Persons per km²

774.502 km²



9714



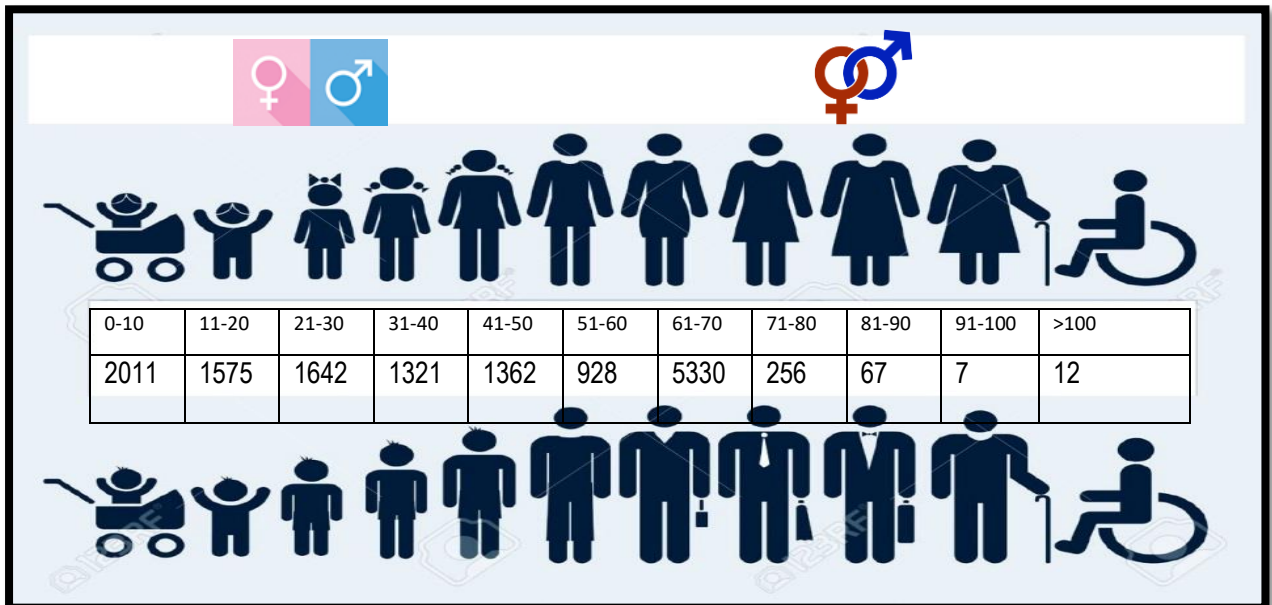
13

Table 73: Population Group Distribution

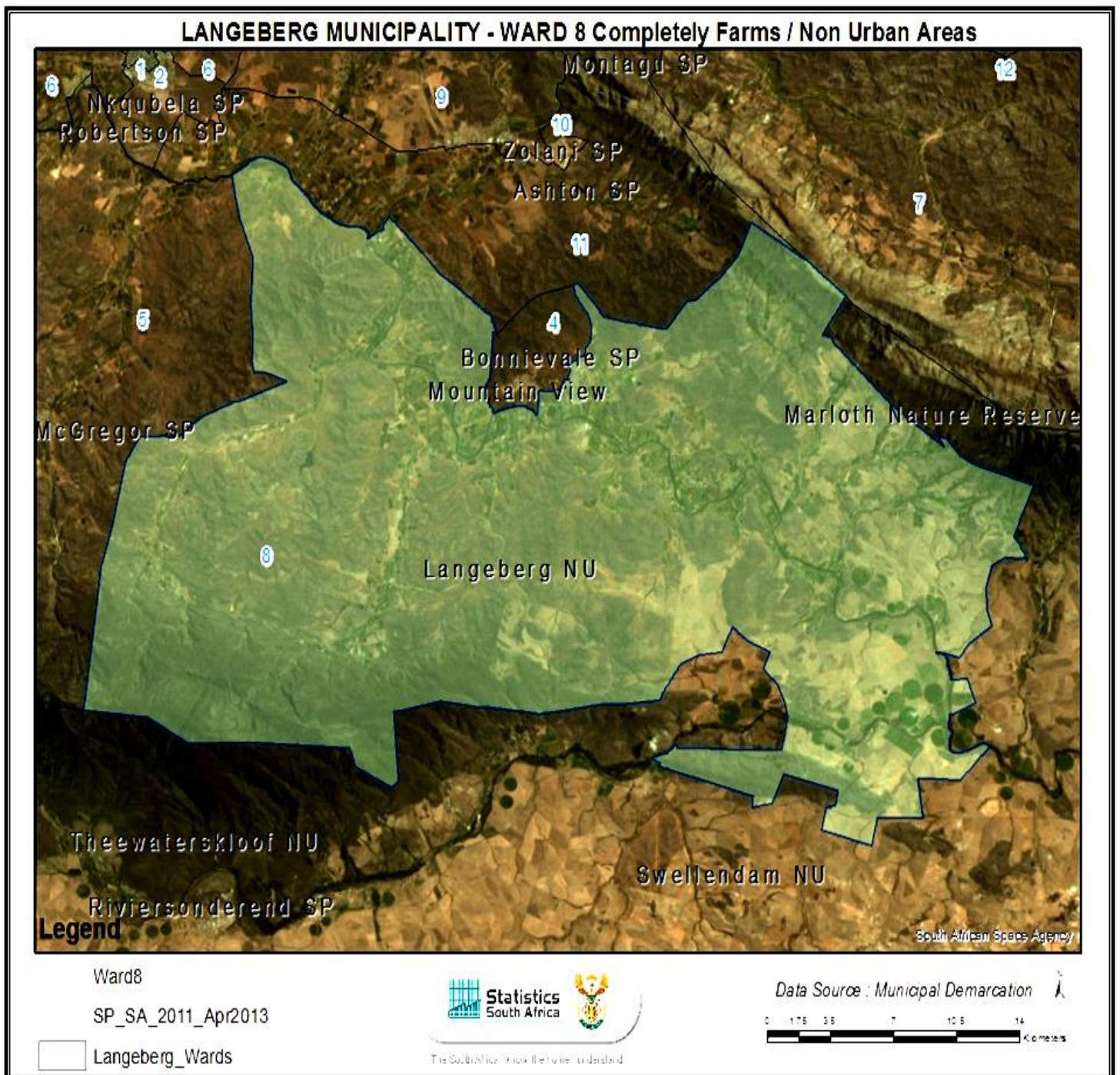
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	503	346	849
Coloured	3511	3465	6976
Indian or Asian	0	3	3
White	909	929	1838
Other	30	18	48
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	4952	4762	9714

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 16: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The western side of the ward consist of a mountain range stretching over the length of the ward.	
	2) Rivers: Rivers in the ward include the Breede River, the Kogmanskloof River, Boesmans River.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A number of agricultural dams are situated in this ward.	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal residential zones: The dwelling type within the ward consist only of formal dwellings 2) Farms: A large portion of the ward consist of farming or agricultural activities 3) Small holdings 4) Industrial: A number of industrial activities taking place within the ward	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 4565 people are employed	98% of the community is employed 
	Unemployment: 104 people are unemployed	
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale businesses run from the central part of Bonnievale Farming activities spread throughout the ward, contributing to the local economy There are industrial activities taking place in the ward, specifically the Parmalat Factory.	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: None 1 Mobile Clinic servicing Bonnievale, Happy Valley and surrounding farmlands	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals are located in Robertson, ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Irena Coetzee Pre-primary, 489 Forest Street	
	3. Primary Schools: Boesmansrivier NGK Primary School, Oudekraal	

	Bruintjiesrivier EK Primary School, Bruintjies River Buffels SSKV Primary School, Buffelskloof Gelukshoop NGK Primary School Goudmyn Primary School Maraisdal NGK Primary School Middelrivier Primary School Waboomsheuwel NGK Primary School, Drew Bonnievale Wakkerstroom Oos NGK Primary School, Wolvendrift Wakkerstroom Wes Primary School, Robertson/Bonnivail Road Welville Ek Primary School, Dooringskloof
	4. High Schools: Bonnievale High School, 6 Van der Merwe Street
6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	Tourist attractions for Ward 8 include: • De Wetshof estate • Bonnievale Golf Club
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Forrest Street. 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	2528	2314	1643
Gas	1	138	32
Paraffin	0	0	3
Candles	145	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	209	651
Coal	N/A	2	2
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	7	12	19
Other	N/A	4	0
None	7	8	335

Graph 42: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

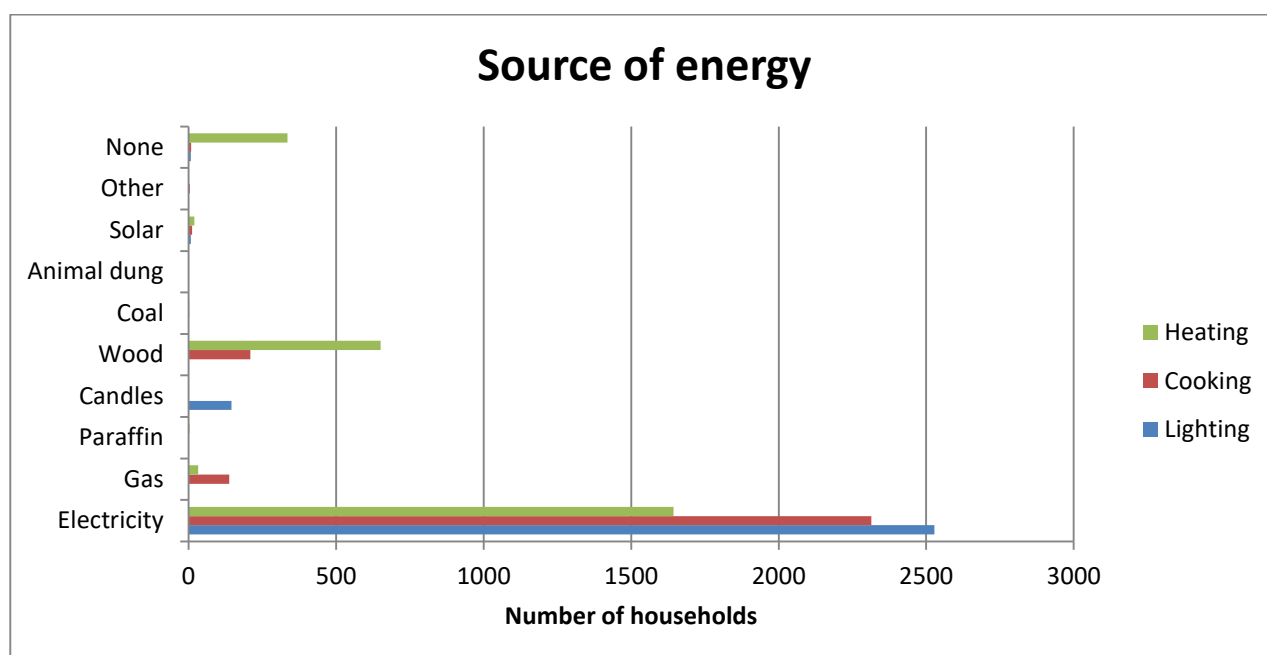
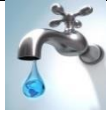


Table 74: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 8		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2183
Piped (tap) water inside yard		368
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		65
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		36
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		6
No access to piped (tap) water		27
Total		2687

Graph 43: Households with access to piped water

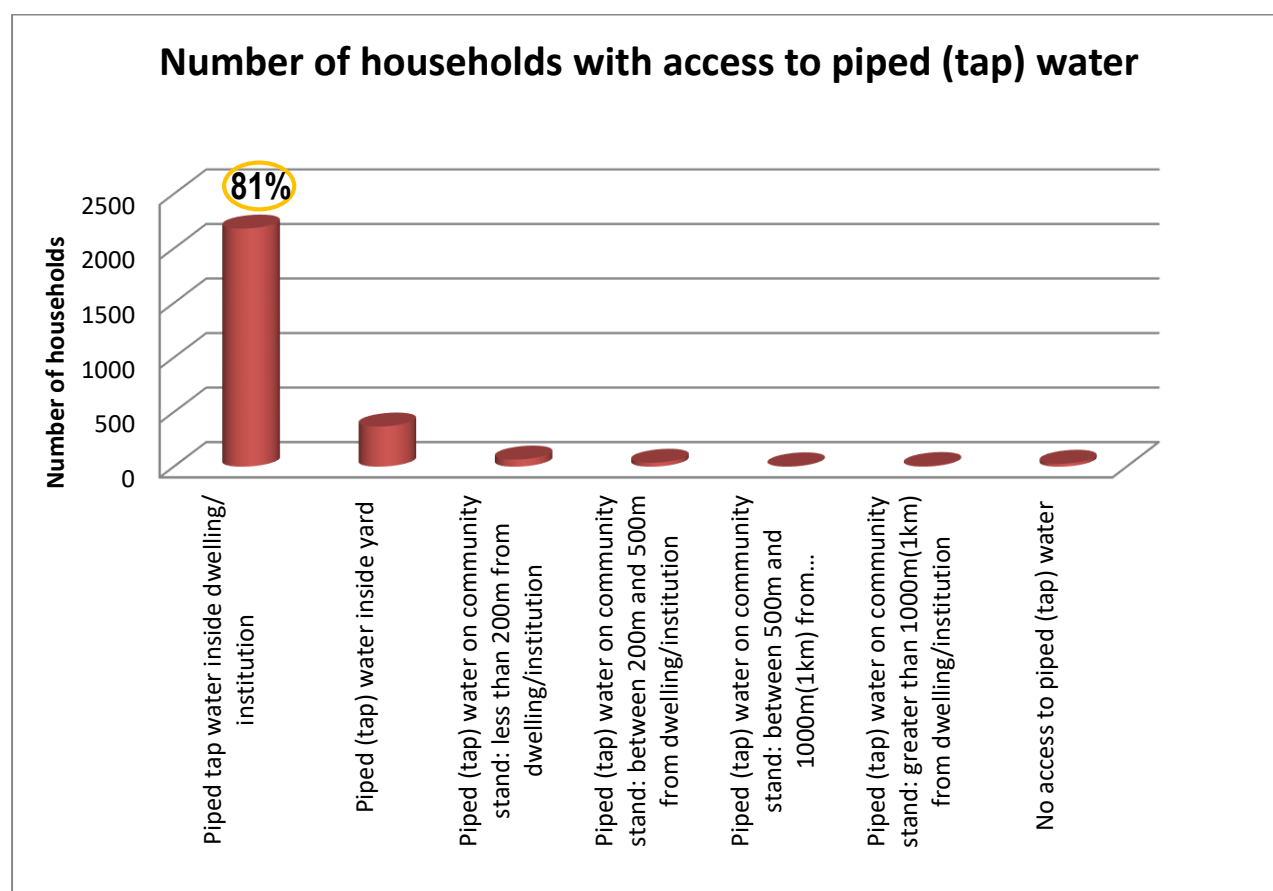


Table 75: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8 	Number of households
None	220
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825
Flush toilet with septic tank	474
Chemical toilet	1
Pit toilet with Ventilation	9
Pit toilet without Ventilation	38
Bucket toilet	56
Other	64

Graph 44: Sanitation systems

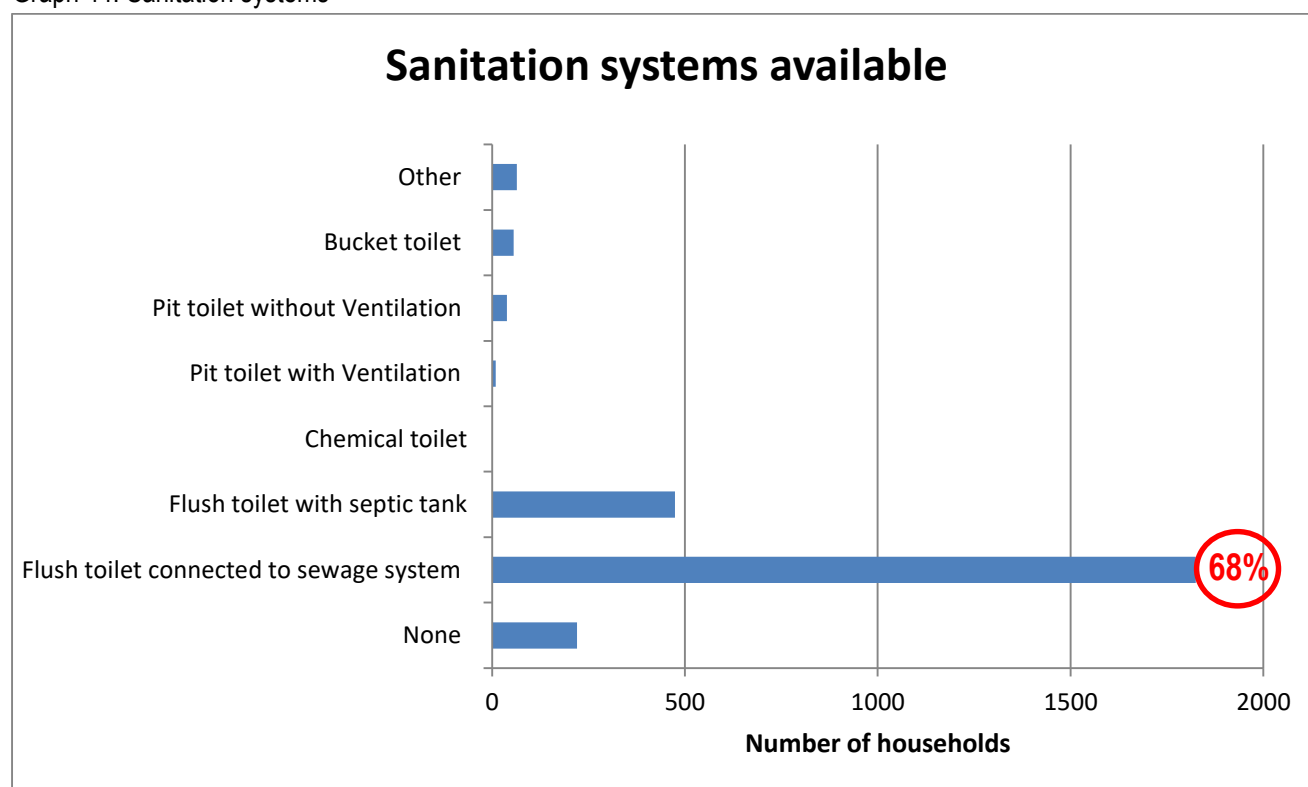
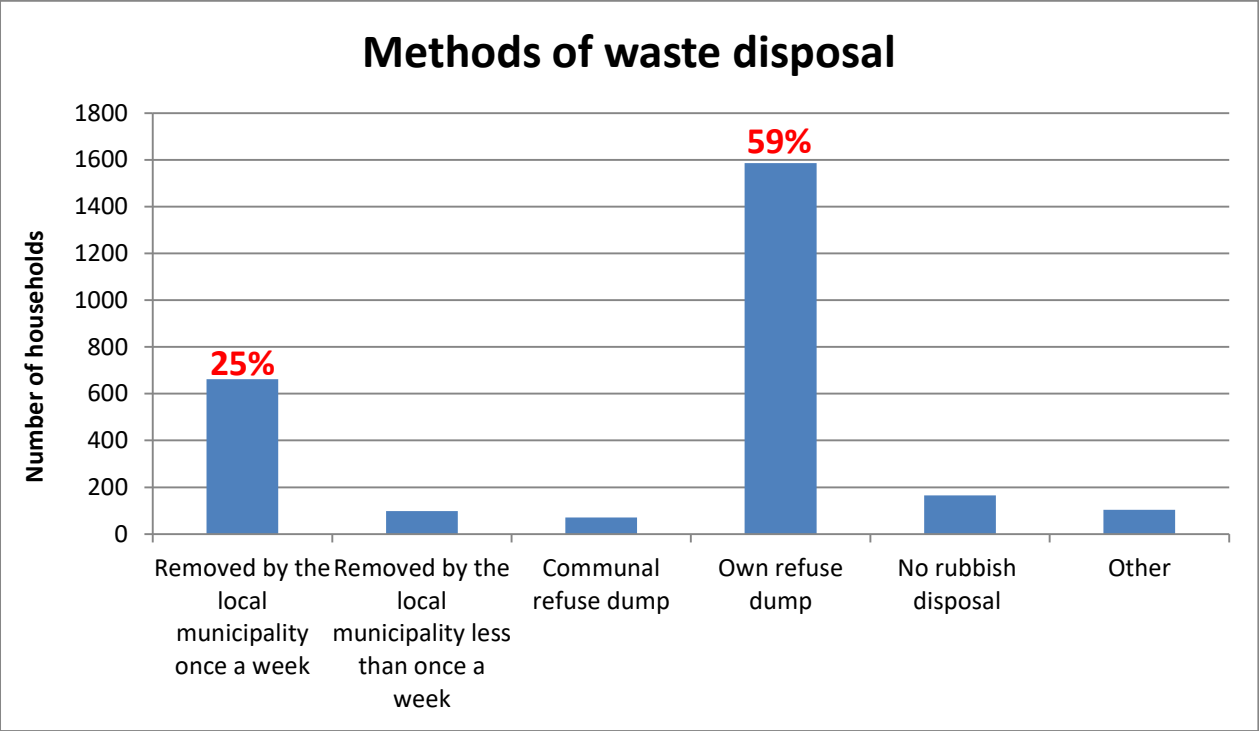


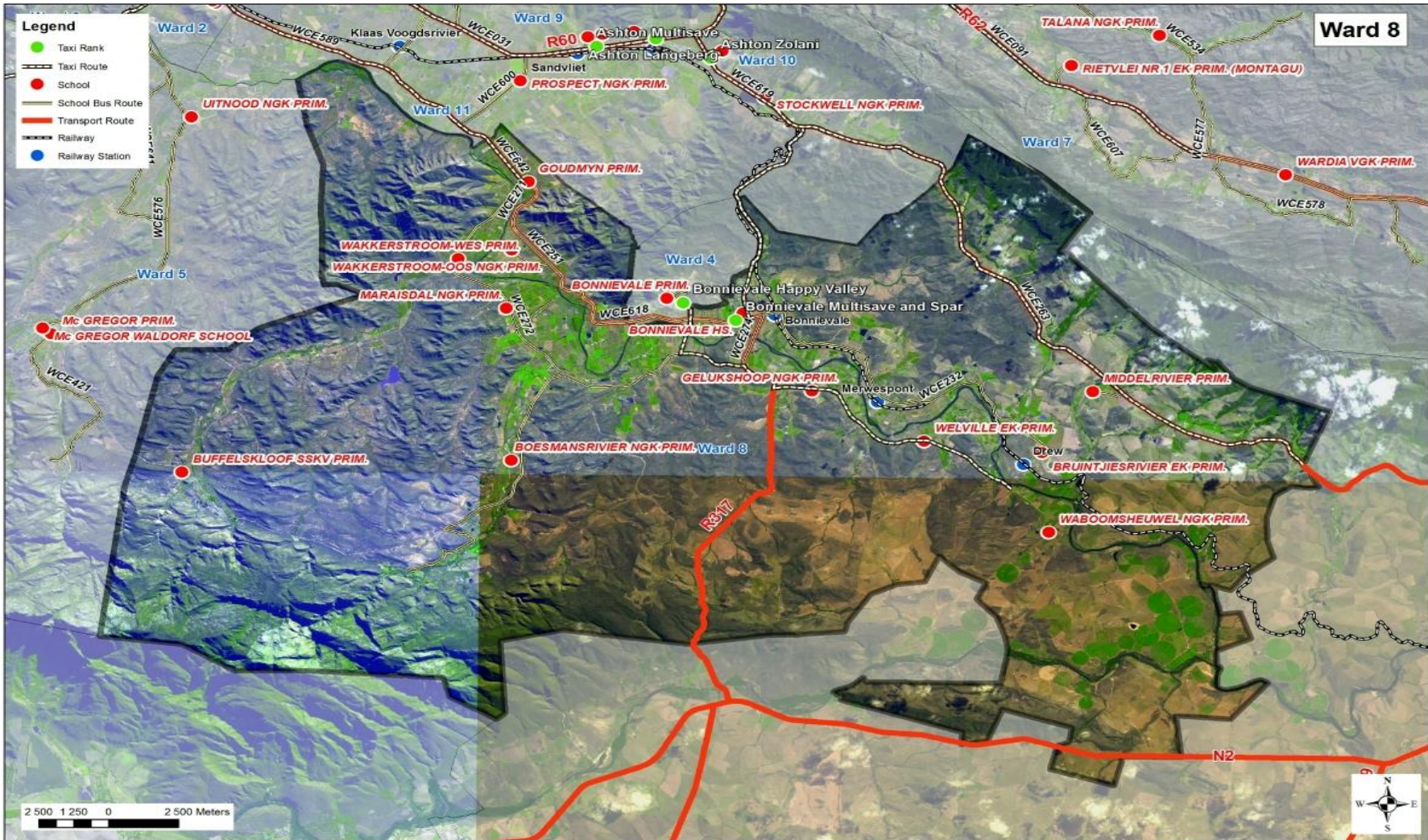
Table 76: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	662
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98
Communal refuse dump	71
Own refuse dump	1586
No rubbish disposal	165
Other	104

Graph 45: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Information not available																			
9.3 Types of transportation	Residents within this are use privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. There are taxi ranks are situated within the ward. The busy R60 also runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material. The cargo trains utilise the railway line running through the ward.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 runs through the ward and is used by large trucks to transport hazardous material such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas. The railway line is utilised by cargo trains carrying large quantities of hazardous material, such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas, on a daily basis.																			
8. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 2621. The largest portion of built up area consists of formal residential housing																			
	2. Informal: 28 makes a small portion of the ward																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: No information provided																			
9. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	<table><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>2183</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>368</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>65</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>36</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>6</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>27</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>2687</td></tr></table>		Piped water available to Ward 8	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2183	Piped (tap) water inside yard	368	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	65	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	36	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	6	No access to piped (tap) water	27	Total	2687
Piped water available to Ward 8	Number of households																			
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	2183																			
Piped (tap) water inside yard	368																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	65																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	36																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	3																			
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	6																			
No access to piped (tap) water	27																			
Total	2687																			
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)																				

11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: All formal dwellings in the ward are fitted with adequate and standardised sanitation systems <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>None</td><td>220</td></tr> <tr><td>Flush toilet connected to sewage system</td><td>1825</td></tr> <tr><td>Flush toilet with septic tank</td><td>474</td></tr> <tr><td>Chemical toilet</td><td>1</td></tr> <tr><td>Pit toilet with Ventilation</td><td>9</td></tr> <tr><td>Pit toilet without Ventilation</td><td>38</td></tr> <tr><td>Bucket toilet</td><td>56</td></tr> <tr><td>Other</td><td>64</td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households	None	220	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825	Flush toilet with septic tank	474	Chemical toilet	1	Pit toilet with Ventilation	9	Pit toilet without Ventilation	38	Bucket toilet	56	Other	64
Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 8	Number of households																		
None	220																		
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1825																		
Flush toilet with septic tank	474																		
Chemical toilet	1																		
Pit toilet with Ventilation	9																		
Pit toilet without Ventilation	38																		
Bucket toilet	56																		
Other	64																		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8</th><th>Number of households</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>Removed by the local municipality once a week</td><td>662</td></tr> <tr><td>Removed by the local municipality less than once a week</td><td>98</td></tr> <tr><td>Communal refuse dump</td><td>71</td></tr> <tr><td>Own refuse dump</td><td>1586</td></tr> <tr><td>No rubbish disposal</td><td>165</td></tr> <tr><td>Other</td><td>104</td></tr> </tbody> </table> (Source: Stats SA, 2011)	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households	Removed by the local municipality once a week	662	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98	Communal refuse dump	71	Own refuse dump	1586	No rubbish disposal	165	Other	104				
Methods of waste disposal in Ward 8	Number of households																		
Removed by the local municipality once a week	662																		
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	98																		
Communal refuse dump	71																		
Own refuse dump	1586																		
No rubbish disposal	165																		
Other	104																		
1. Municipal Infrastructure:																			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes																		
12.2 Community Halls	Chris Van Zyl Hall																		
2. Religious Institutions																			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Unknown																		
3. Correctional Service Centres																			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None																		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
2001	Train derailment	2 Diesel locomotives and 14 railcars derailed. Bulk grain and liquor were destroyed. The railway was unproductive for two days. This incident occurred in Drew, Bonnievale.
2008	Dam Failure	A dam failed at the Bonnievale Piggery. The resulting flooding affected farm land and several business premises on the lower part of the Main Road in Bonnievale. This included Parmalat, TimJan and the Bonnievale Agricultural Corporation. A Divisional Road was slightly damaged and littered with debris.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Public unrest Due to Ward 8 consisting mainly of agricultural activities	Daily threat	The entire agricultural sector	Public unrest can lead to: • Loss of production • Loss of income for both farmworkers and farmers • Loss of property • Loss of life or injuries	X			8.1.3
	Xenophobia	Daily threat	The entire ward could be affected by xenophobic friction	Xenophobia can lead to: • Loss of life or injuries • Loss of production • Loss of properties	X			8.1.4
	Crime Crime occurring within the area includes house and business robberies and theft	Daily risk, however risk increases during off-season farm working	'Oppie Kop', area identified on the back skirts of Bonnievale CBD	Break-ins and theft lead to loss of property		X	X	8.1.5
	Domestic waste water pollution This includes lack of water points within the Agri worker dwellings as well as a lack of sewage facilities	Throughout the year	Certain farms situated in the ward	A lack of basic amenities can lead to serious health risks such as diarrhoea	X			8.1.8
	Open water sources Children swim in the local canal as well as in the local farm dams	Risk experienced throughout the summer months	The canal running through the ward as well as on certain farms where the dams get utilised for swimming	Unsupervised swimming can lead to: • Loss of life • Injuries • Water borne diseases	X	X		8.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities		X	X	8.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Occasionally	Bonnievale CBD	Inadequate capacity of the storm water drains leads to localised flooding. It can cause: • Wet and damp conditions in residential area • Traffic congestion and road closures			X	8.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material. This includes both railway and road transportation and materials include: - Fuels such as petrol and diesel - Chemicals etc	Daily risk as transport methods are used daily	Entire railway and major road used as well as any farming activity or residential areas located in close proximity to it	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: - Environmental issues - Fire and explosions - Injuries and loss of life - Infrastructure and property damage - road closures	X		X	8.2.4
	Dam failure The failure of a dam wall can cause flooding and damages to the surround area and infrastructure.	Threat to communities	Area surrounding the dam	Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, damage to infrastructure and private property and the disruption of traffic.	X		X	8.2.6
	Multi Hazard installations Factories containing large quantities of hazardous substances is situated within this area. Can include: - Coolants - LP Gas - Petrol - Diesel	Rare but can be threat to area	Areas and communities in the vicinity of the factories	An incident at this facility could lead to: - Loss of life and injuries - Damage to property and infrastructure - Fire and explosions - Pollution(Air, water)			X	8.2.7
	Load Shedding	Frequently during power shortages	Central town of Bonnievale	Load shedding impacts the electrical panels of the pumping stations, causing disruption in the sewage pumping process	X	X	X	8.2.8
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and HIV.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X	X	X	8.3.1
	Animals Poor farming practices amongst small scale farms and emerging farmers in the area could result in the spread of animal diseases	The risk is experienced daily	The horse farms located within the ward.	Farming activities without the proper amenities can lead to: - Unhygienic practices. - The risk of animal diseases is prevalent - Damage to the entire Langeberg region	X	X	X	8.3.2

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Pests The Fruit Fly has been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	8.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Water pollution - Pollution of the Breede River and - Malfunctioning sewerage pump station, overflowing into the fresh water systems.	Overflow of sewerage occurs occasionally	The entire ward is at risk	Polluted Breede River: - Dumping and unsupervised swimming can lead to environmental health issues and can lead to infectious diseases. Sewerage overflow: - Leads to polluted canals and rivers used for drinking and irrigation purposes	X	X		8.5.3
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding due to the Breede River and Riviersonderend River	Frequent throughout the year	Along the rivers	Flooding events can lead to: - Damage to infrastructure - Injuries or loss of life - Polluting of clean, drinking water			X	8.6.1
	Droughts Poor rainfall over an extended period can impact water availability for the farming sector, industries and residents	Bi-annually	The entire ward can be affected due to the ward consisting almost entirely of agricultural sectors	Drought can lead to - Increased unemployment - Food insecurity - Famine - Impact on the economy of the area - Water scarcity due to a lack of water storage facilities. Municipal water is pumped directly from the Breede River. This supply is dependent on adequate flow in the Breede River.	X		X	8.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can be caused by human negligence or it can start naturally. Illegal dumping in open areas and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start.	Frequent throughout the summer season	Mountains Ranges	Can lead to: - Loss of vegetation, - Increased - Soil erosion - Soil hardening, making the soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures	X	X	X	8.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 8 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
<u>Town/Dorp:</u> 1. Resealing of roads/Herseël alle paaie 2. Provide Satelite Clinic (Village & Uitsig)/Voorsien sateliet kliniek (Dorp & Uitsig) 3. Effective law enforcement/Effektiewe wetstoepassing 4. Speedbumps/Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat)/Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat) 5. Stage 2 of stormwater/Fase 2 van stormwater <u>Rural/Landelike:</u> 1. Health Services (Mobile clinic) /Gesondheidsdienste (Mobiele Kliniek) in Gelukshoop 2. Restoration of bus stop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale cellar)/Herstel van busstop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale kelder) 3. Sports and recreational facilities in all areas/ Sports en ontspanning geriewe – alle areas 4. Purification of water on all farms/Suiwering van water op alle plase	<u>Town/Dorp:</u> 1. Herseël alle paaie 1. Provide Satelite Clinic (Village & Uitsig) Voorsien sateliet kliniek (Dorp & Uitsig) 2. Effective law enforcement/Effektiewe wetstoepassing 3. Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat)/Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat) 4. Stage 2 of stormwater/Fase 2 van stormwater <u>Rural/Landelike:</u> 1. Health Services (Mobile clinic) /Gesondheidsdienste (Mobiele Kliniek) in Gelukshoop 1. Restoration of bus stop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale cellar)/Herstel van busstop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale kelder) 2. Sports and recreational facilities in all areas/ Sports en ontspanning geriewe – alle areas 3. Purification of water on all farms/Suiwering van water op alle plase	<u>Town/Dorp:</u> 1. Herseël alle paaie 2. Provide Satelite Clinic (Village & Uitsig) Voorsien sateliet kliniek (Dorp & Uitsig) 3. Effective law enforcement/Effektiewe wetstoepassing 4. Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat)/Spoedwalle (Olien & Foreststraat) 5. Stage 2 of stormwater/Fase 2 van stormwater <u>Rural/Landelike:</u> 1. Health Services/Gesondheidsdienste 2. Restoration of bus stop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale cellar)/Herstel van busstop (Gelukshoop & Bonnievale kelder) 3. Sports facilities - relaxation/Sportsgeriewe – ontspanning 4. Purification of water on all farms/Suiwering van water op alle plase 5. Public transport/Openbare vervoer 6. A stop service of government departments/Een stop dienste van staatsdepartemente 7. Seedfunding and support of home gardens/Seedfunding en ondersteuning van huis tuine

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Install light from town to Parmalat
2. Upgrading of No 6 pump station as sewerage is spilling over
3. Move the pump station at least 250 meters from households
4. Provision of ablution facilities at the cemetery
5. Put up signage to stop illegal dumping
6. Place signage of no fires at the Drew bridge
7. Placing of refuse bins at the Drew bridge
8. Provision of toilet facilities at drew bridge
9. Place road signage at the road from Gelukshoop to Waboomsheuwel because the road surface change from tar to gravel at is very dangerous
10. On the Gelukshoop raod to beetroot factory, previously Werda, the road surface subsided

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 8 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED <i>ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG</i>	
Email / Epos	Replace the wire fence at Karoo Park with a wall next to Kruinsingel 23's <i>Vervang die draad by die karoopartkie met 'n muur teenoor Kruinsingel 23 se agterplaas</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	Non received <i>Geen ontvang</i>

WARD / WYK 8 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS <i>INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG</i>
Upgrade roads <i>Opgradeer paaie</i> Provide bus shelters in rural areas <i>Voorsien busskuilings in landelike areas</i> Develop a cemetery at the municipal area that has burnt down <i>Ontwikkel 'n begraafplaas in die munisipale area wat afgebrand het</i>

WARD / WYK 8 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY <i>INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME</i>
Provide basic services for refuse removal and water provision in rural areas, especially at Wakkerstroom <i>Voorsien basiese dienste vir vullisverwydering en watervoorsiening in landelike gebiede, veral by Wakkerstroom</i> Provide clean water at all times <i>Voorsien te alle tye skoon drinkwater</i> Make residential and business plots available / <i>Stel residensiële- en besigheidserwe beskikbaar</i> Promote rural development and land reform

Bevorder landelike ontwikkeling en grondhervorming

Upgrade gravel roads / Opgradeer grondpaaie

Assist crèches on farms, struggling without buildings, amenities and refuse removal services

- *Verleen hulp aan kleuterskole op plase wat sonder geboue, geriewe en vullisverwydering sukkel*

Assist crèches on farms with rezoning requirements and fire certification

- *Verleen hulp aan kleuterskole op plase met hersoneringsvereistes en brandgevaar-sertifisering*
- *Provide bushelters for learners living on farms / Voorsien busshuilings vir leerders wat op plase woon*

Develop and maintain an area or spot where day tourists, exploring the town and area, can take a break, have something to eat, relax and enjoy the tranquility and ambience of Bonnievale

Ontwikkel en onderhou 'n area of plek waar dag-besoekende toeriste wat die dorp en area ontdek, kan uitspan, ietsie eet, ontspan en die rustige atmosfeer van Bonnievale kan geniet

Submissions received via sms

WARD 8

+27828715616

Would like to see that work that are set out to be done are checked and followed up to see if it is done. i am now 2years struggling in

+27798225531

Henry from Proreia avenue: we as residents in that area urgently need a tar road! Dust gathering in our homes! The roads in Mountainview Bonnievale are very small and dangerous due to road users are heavy vehicles such as busses and lorries: We urgently need houses!

+27725248109

Probeer asb die kinders se swembad in kanaal in waterkant straat aan die bokant van Bonniepark stop sit. Dankie.inwoners.

+27828079786

Middag, ek vra dat daar dringend aandag gegee word om die stormwater openinge van die brug (naby Parmalat) oor die Breerivier

Ward 9

Size

Population

Persons per km²

119.76 km²



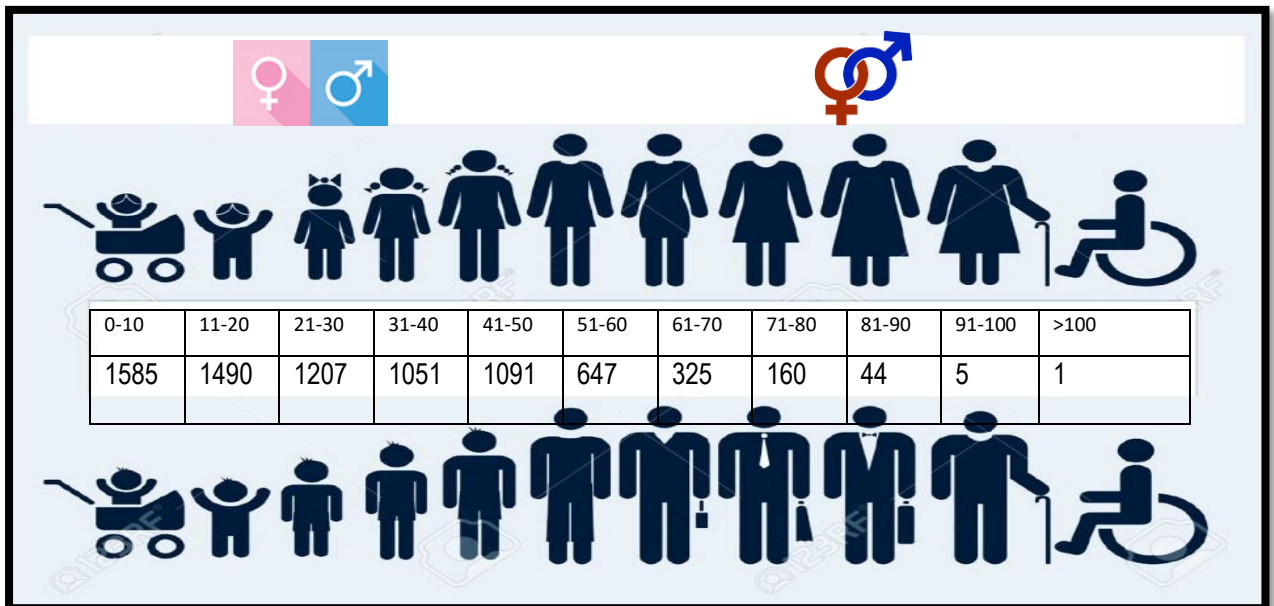
64

Table 77: Population Group Distribution

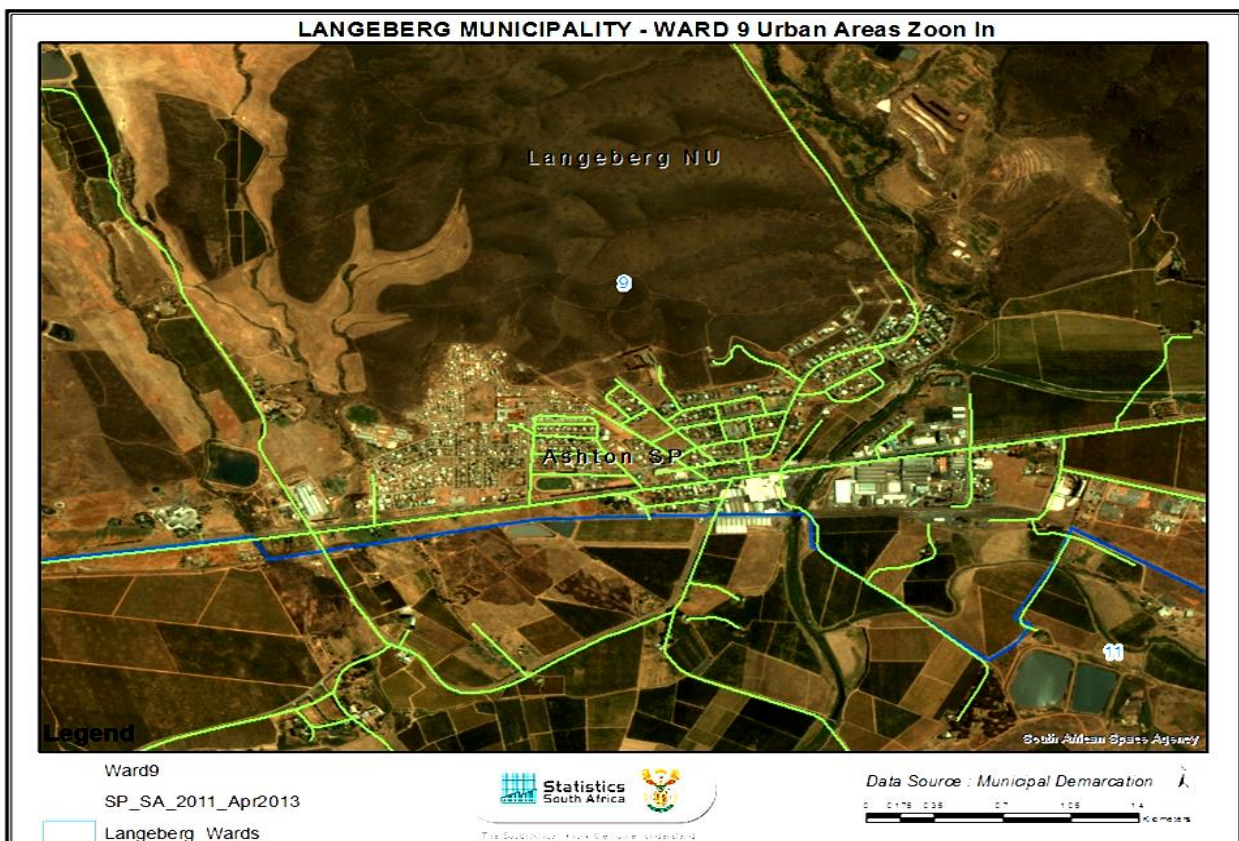
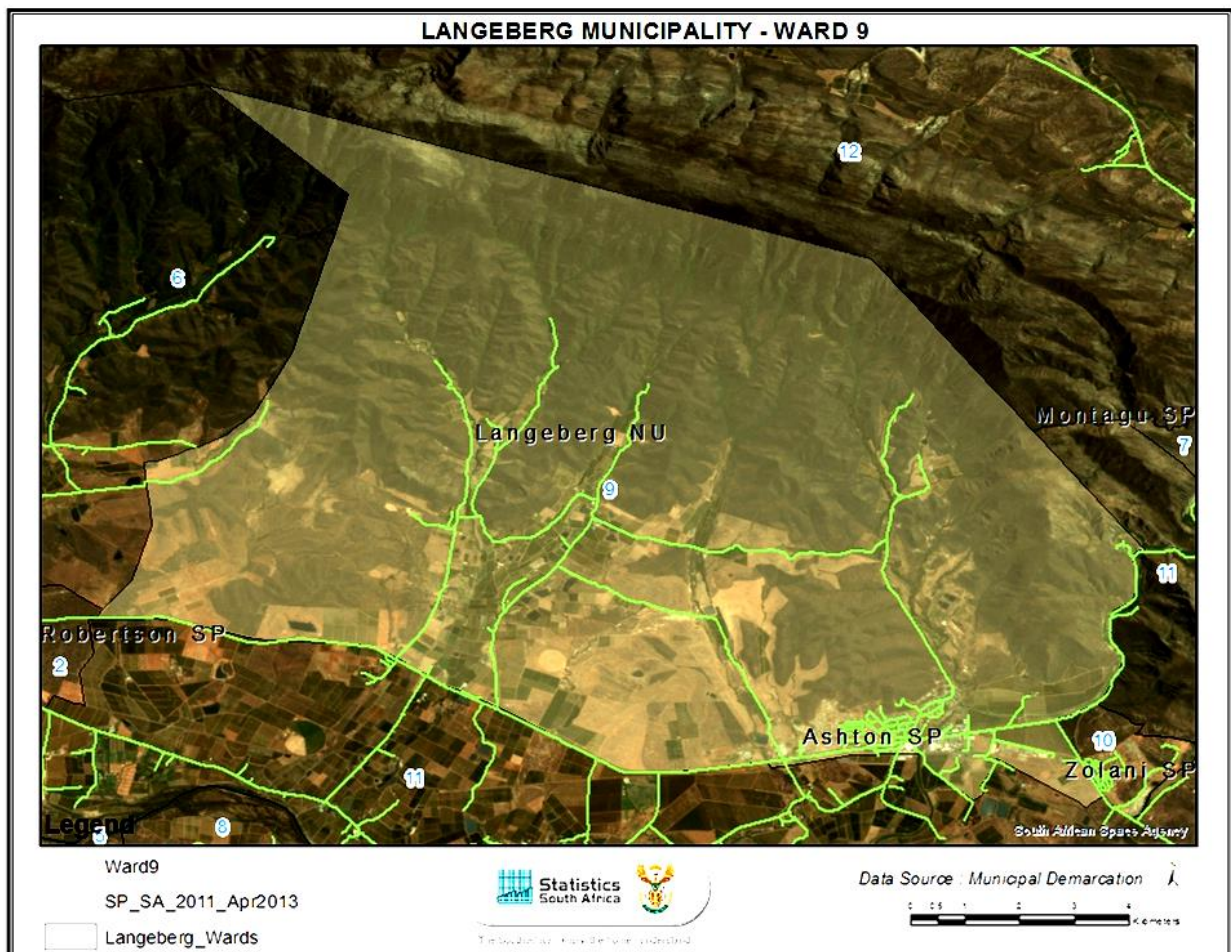
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	178	143	321
Coloured	3107	3407	6514
Indian or Asian	16	7	23
White	364	342	706
Other	34	11	45
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	3698	3911	7609

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 17: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment		
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The north-eastern side of the ward boundary is occupied by a mountain range, known as the Langeberg Mountains. This mountain range also creates the boundary for the ward.	
	2) Rivers: The Cogmanskloof river flows through the eastern side of the ward, also creating the boundary on the eastern side.	
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A private dam and a reservoir is situated within the ward	
2. Spatial Dimension		
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal residential zones – This is the main dwelling type built within the zone 2) Farms – Agricultural activity is spread throughout the ward 3) Industrial – A number of factories and cold storage facilities are located within the central town of Ashton.	
3. Economic Dimension		
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2028 people are employed Unemployment: 487 people are unemployed	81% of the community is employed 
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale retailing in central Ashton Agricultural activity spread throughout the ward Industrial activities such as canning factories forms a large part of the local economy	
4. Health		
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: Cogmanskloof Clinic is located in Coronation Avenue	
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.	
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.	
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.	
5. Education		
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available	
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available	
	3. Primary Schools: Ashton Primary School, George Street H. Venter Primary School, Olien Street Klaasvoogds Primary School, 21 Klaasvoogds Farm	
	4. High Schools: Ashton Secondary School, Gladioli Avenue	

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	Tourist attractions within the ward include: • Platform 62 • Ashton Winery • Cactus Garden • Labyrinth Soekershof Maze • Farm stalls
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: The police station is located in Station Road
	2. Neighbourhood Watch: None
	3. Fire Services: Yes, the traffic and fire services are located within the ward and service the entire Langeberg region.

8 Electricity The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.			
	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1655	1555	1165
Gas	0	108	14
Paraffin	7	7	35
Candles	51	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	39	111
Coal	N/A	0	2
Animal dung	N/A	1	0
Solar	2	3	4
Other	N/A	1	0
None	4	5	388

Graph 46: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

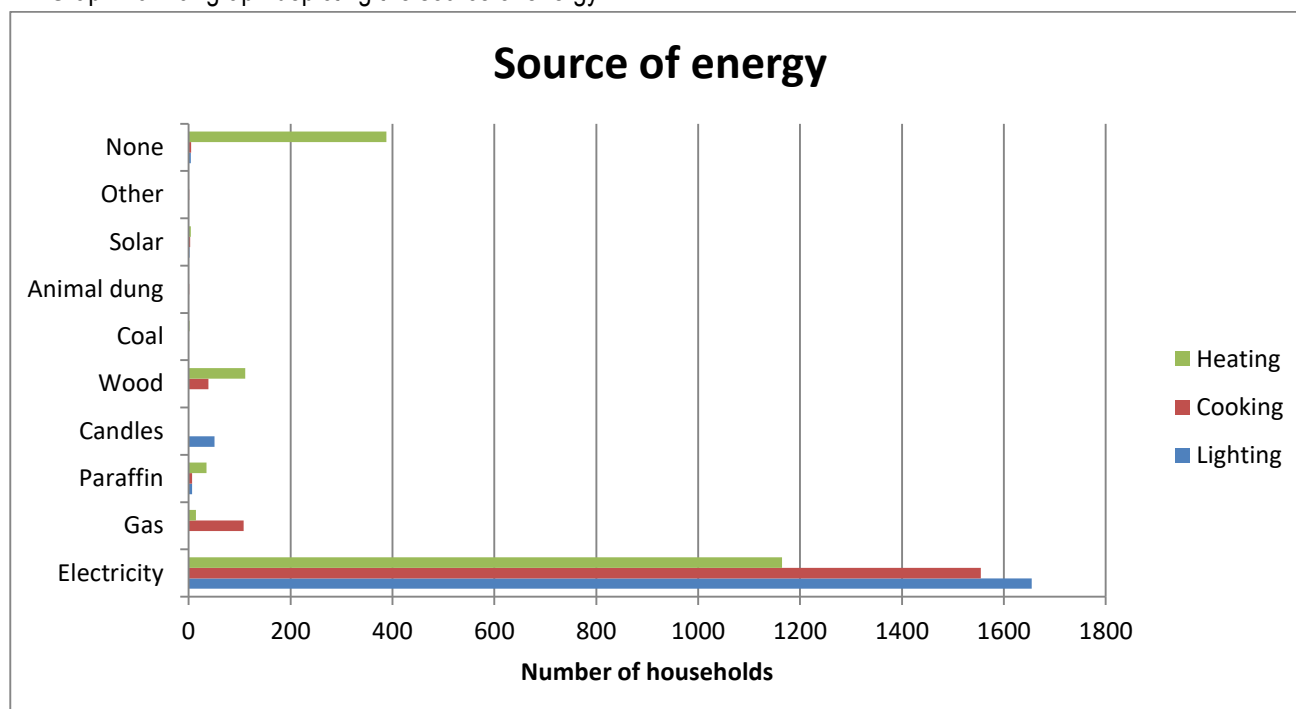


Table 78: Piped water

 Piped water available to Ward 9	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,429
Piped (tap) water inside yard	247
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	31
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	7
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1
No access to piped (tap) water	4
Total	1720

Graph 47: Households with access to piped water

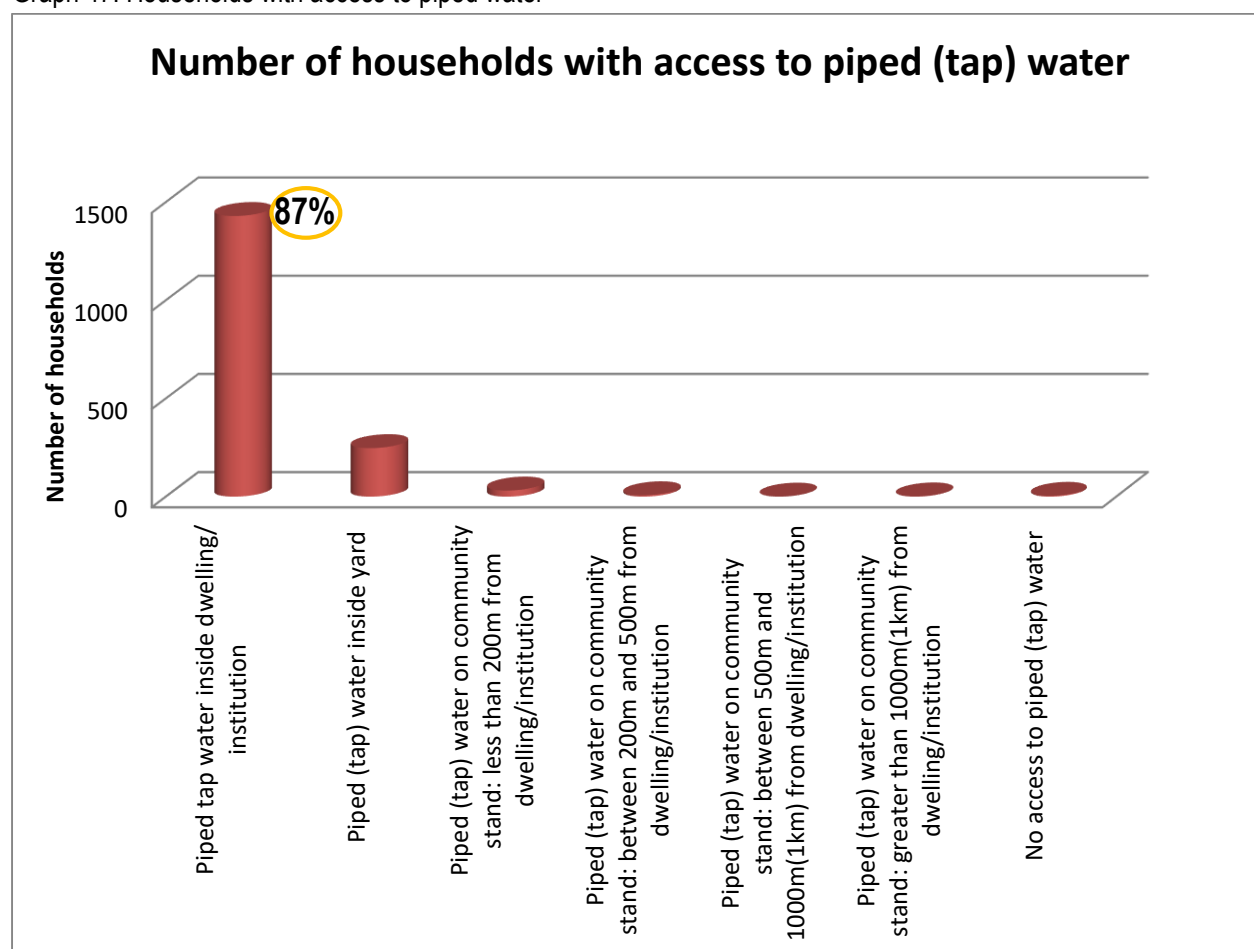


Table 79: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 9 	Number of households
None	39
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1495
Flush toilet with septic tank	45
Chemical toilet	0
Pit toilet with Ventilation	6
Pit toilet without Ventilation	2
Bucket toilet	125
Other	7

Graph 48: Sanitation systems

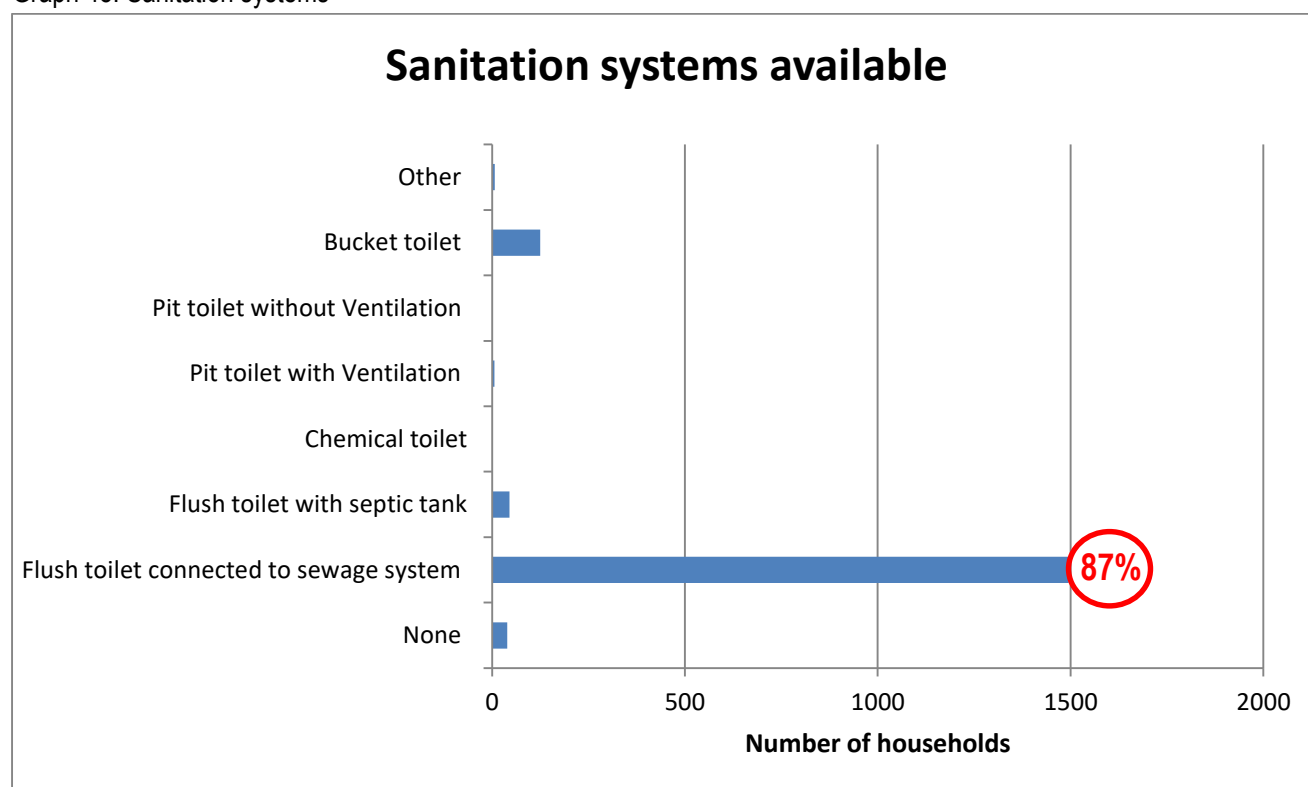
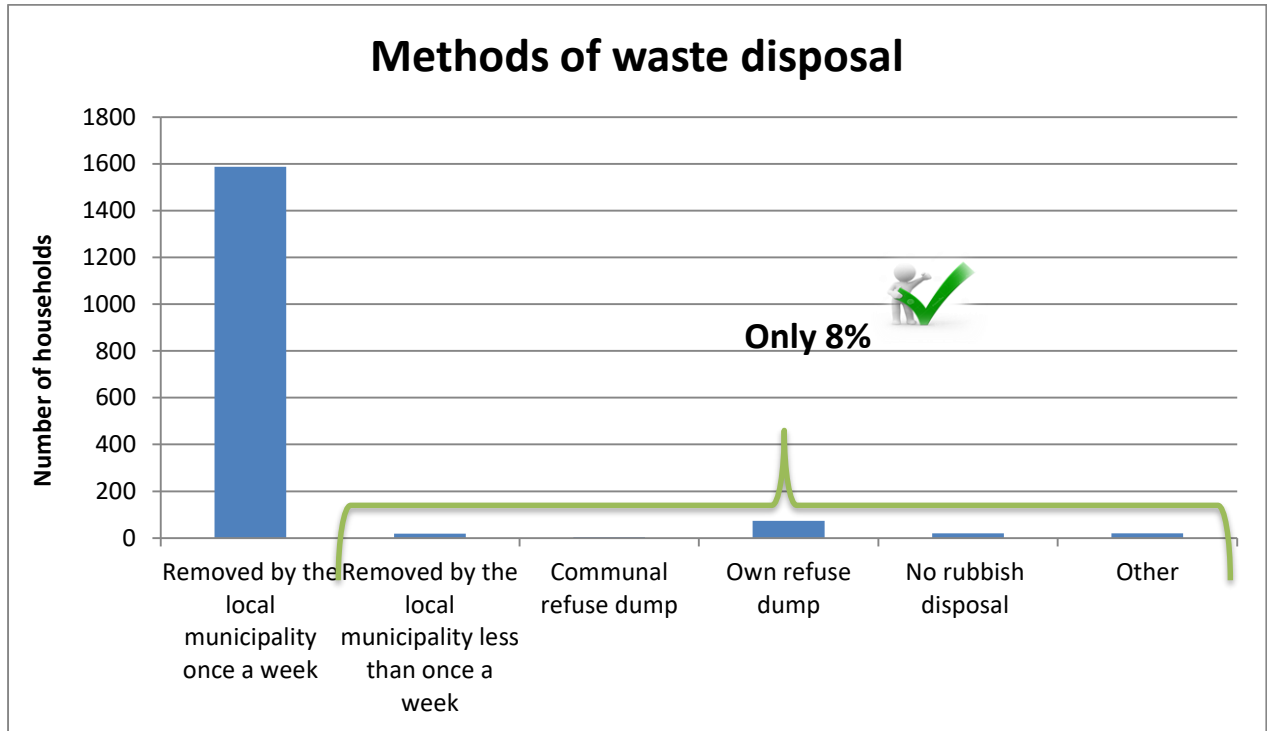


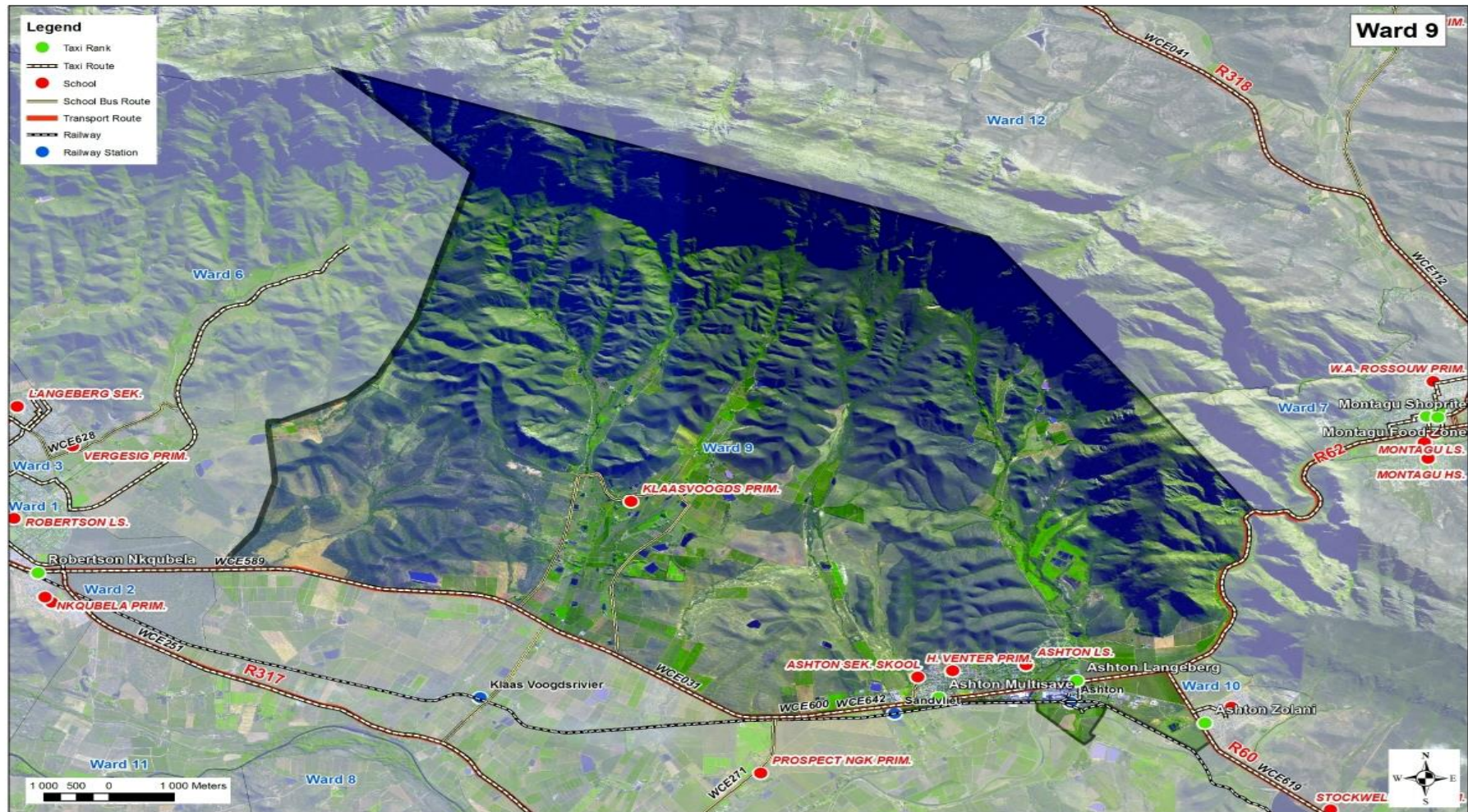
Table 80: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 9	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1587
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	18
Communal refuse dump	3
Own refuse dump	73
No rubbish disposal	20
Other	20

Graph 49: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The R60 in the vicinity of Zolani. This is due to cattle grazing alongside the road and moving on to a major transport route	
9.3 Types of transportation	Privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis are the main form of transportation. Taxi ranks are situated within the ward. The R60 and the railway line utilised by trucks for the transportation of hazardous material	
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	Hazardous material is transported on the busy R60 and the railway line which stretches throughout the ward. Materials include petrol, diesel and LP Gas.	
8. Housing		
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1456.	
	2. Informal: 226	
	3. Back yard dwellers: Located in the low income area of the ward	
9. Water and Sanitation		
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	Piped water available to Ward 9	
	Number of households	
	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,429
	Piped (tap) water inside yard	247
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	31
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	7
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	1
	No access to piped (tap) water	4
	Total	1720
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)	
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal houses within ward 9 are all fitted with adequate and standardised sanitation systems.	

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 9		Number of households
	None		39
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1495
	Flush toilet with septic tank		45
	Chemical toilet		0
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		6
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		2
	Bucket toilet		125
	Other		7
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
4. Are the toilets in working order? No toilets available at the informal dwellings			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 9		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1587
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		18
	Communal refuse dump		3
	Own refuse dump		73
	No rubbish disposal		20
	Other		20
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Ashton Town Hall Chris Barnard Community Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Ashton mosque New Apostolic Church NG Church Ashton Ashton Methodist church		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station.
2003	Flood	"Montagu flood", affecting neighbouring towns. Led to major dam failure, disruption of schools and factories, secondary road and infrastructure damages.
2006	Flood	Montagu district, also affected Ashton area. R 62 closed for 11 hours
2008	Flood	Cut-off low pressure system caused severe downpours and resulted in flooding
2012	Flood	Severe cut-off low system over Langeberg resulting in heavy rain and flooding. There was 1 fatality and significant damage to the R62 Cogmanskloof Pass.
	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. Roads barricaded with stones and burning tyres, throwing of rocks at passing vehicles, Langeberg/Ashton canning crates set alight.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse Dagga is the most common drug being used in the ward	Daily risk	The cemetery is known for drug abuse activities but the whole ward can be susceptible	Drug abuse can lead to: • Deterioration in life quality • Teenage pregnancies • Loss of life • Loss of property	X			9.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities in the ward include: • Residential crime • Commercial crime • Drug abuse	Continuously throughout the year, break-ins do however increase in the agricultural off-season	Areas identified for high break-ins are known as the Kogmanskloof area and white Residential area.	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	
	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of sanitation facilities, causing members of Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement to utilise adjacent wetland	Daily risk	Riemvasmaak Informal Settlement and adjacent area	Effluent waste in the community can cause environmental health issues	X	X	X	
	Open water sources Drowning incidents occur in local rivers as well as the farm dams within the ward	The risk is experienced in the summer months	Along the river, and farms where children have access to open dams	Drowning leads to loss of life	X			
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities	X		X	9.1.11
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fire as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer	The RDP residential area located in Ashton also known as Hungry Town	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	
	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes including the railway. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 route and the railway line as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures	X		X	
	Traffic accidents Caused by large groups of cattle grazing alongside road and then moving into the road	Risk is experienced daily	The R60 in the vicinity of Zolani	Causing disruption to the traffic flow, i.e. there is a large risk for accidents	X	X	X	
	Dam failure The failure of a dam wall can cause flooding and damages to the surround area and infrastructure.	Threat to community		Dam located close to major transport route, Dam failure can lead to possible flooding, damage to infrastructure and private property and the disruption of traffic.			X	9.2.6

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Multi Hazard installations Factories containing large quantities of hazardous substances are situated within the area. The silos located in Ashton are also poorly maintained. The hazardous materials can include: • Coolants • LP Gas • Petrol • Diesel	Threat to environment and community	Installations can affect closely located residential dwellings as well as the adjacent industrial factories	If an incident would to happen, it can lead to: • Loss of life or injuries • Damage to infrastructure • Fire and explosions • Pollution (air, water)			X	9.2.7
	Load shedding	Occasionally	The Ashton sewage works but can affect entire town	Load shedding extending for longer than two hours can cause: • the sewage works to overflow and lead to: • environmental health risks for the surrounding community			X	9.2.8
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB, HIV and cancer cases have been noticed in the ward. This is a large concern as facilities are not able to cope with the increased amount of cases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X	X	X	
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	9.3.3
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air pollution Caused by the various factories and wine cellars situated in the ward	Daily risk	Areas located in close proximity to the wine cellars	Production of the factories and cellars leads to odours in the communities and air pollution		X		9.5.1

	Water pollution - Caused by waste pumped into fresh water - Overflow of raw sewerage during flooding events due to broken pumps, pipes and electrical panels - Inadequate treatment of raw sewerage at the treatment plant	Occurs occasionally	The Cogmanskloof river is susceptible to pollution due to close proximity of sewerage pump station. Poorly treated sewerage water flows into Breede River	Waste and raw sewerage gets pumped into the fresh water systems (Breede River and Cogmanskloof River). It can lead to: - Water pollution and can affect tributary rivers and communities downstream - Water borne diseases such as Diarrhoea - High eColi levels within the water - Poor standard of farming products			X	9.5.3
--	--	---------------------	---	--	--	--	---	-------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding of Cogmanskloof River due to heavy rainfall (in the vicinity and upstream). A number of cut-off low pressures have resulted in severe flooding events.	Frequently on an annual basis	Areas in close vicinity to the river, Cogmanskloof pass, (major transport route)	Can lead to: - Loss of life or injuries - Damage to bridges, road surfaces and other municipal infrastructure - Polluting of clean, drinking water	X		X	9.6.1
	Drought Poor rainfall over an extended period can impact water availability for the farming sector, industries and residents	Occasionally experienced	The entire Langeberg region can be affected	Drought can lead to: - Loss of employment - Food insecurity - Threat of dangerous animals moving into houses - Impact on the economy of the area - Water scarcity as municipal water is pumped directly from the Breede River. This supply is dependent on adequate flow in the Breede River.	X	X	X	9.6.3
	Veld fires Fires can start naturally or through human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas or dropping of cigarette butts can start a fire	Frequent throughout the summer months	Extends through a large portion of the ward, specifically the Langeberg Mountain range situated on the northern side of the ward	Can lead to loss of vegetation, increased runoff as well as erosion	X		X	9.6.5

E. Ward Based Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 9 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Land for housing / <i>Grond vir behuising</i> Riemvasmaak 2. Building and upgrading of streets/ <i>Bou en opgradeer van strate</i> (Aalwyn, Olyfboom; Annemoon and Nemeshia St/str) 3. Building a new community hall / Upgrade Barnard Hall/<i>Bou van nuwe gemeenskapsaal / Opgradeer Barnardsaal</i> 4. Provide a play park in Ward 9 in North West (Begonia Street)/<i>Voorsien 'n speelark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat)</i> 5. Youth Center/<i>Jeugsentrum</i> 6. Provide free Wi Fi at playground at Blue Bell Bell/<i>Voorsien gratis Wi Fi by speelark te Blue-Bellsaan</i> 7. Instal traffic lights at/<i>Aanbring van verkeersligte by Multisave</i> 8. Pedestrian bridge in the Main road at/ <i>Voetgangersbrug in die hoofweg by/at Multisave</i> 9. Construction of speedbumps at/ <i>Aanbring van speedwalle te Renonkel, Disa & Blue-bells Av/Laan</i> <u>Rural/Landelik</u> 1. Sports Facilities/<i>Sportgeriewe</i> 2. Shelter for clinic services where patients can wait (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel and at Klaasvoogd Primary School)/<i>Skulping vir kliniekdiens te waar pasiënte kan wag (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel en by Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool)</i> 3. Provide public transport for rural area/<i>Voorsien openbare vervoer vir landelike area</i> 4. Playground next to Klaasvoogd Primary School/<i>Speelarkie langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i> 5. Free Wi Fi in rural area/<i>Gratis Wi Fi in landelike area</i>	1. Land for housing / <i>Grond vir behuising</i> Riemvasmaak 1. Building and upgrading of streets/ <i>Bou en opgradeer van strate</i> (Aalwyn, Olyfboom; Annemoon and Nemeshia St/str) 2. Building a new community hall / Upgrade Barnard Hall/<i>Bou van nuwe gemeenskapsaal / Opgradeer Barnardsaal</i> 3. Provide a play park in Ward 9 in North West (Begonia Street)/<i>Voorsien 'n speelark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat)</i> 4. Youth Center/<i>Jeugsentrum</i> <u>Rural/Landelik</u> 1. Sports Facilities/<i>Sportgeriewe</i> 2. Shelter for clinic services where patients can wait (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel and at Klaasvoogd Primary School)/<i>Skulping vir kliniekdiens te waar pasiënte kan wag (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel en by Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool)</i> 3. Provide public transport for rural area/<i>Voorsien openbare vervoer vir landelike area</i> 4. Playground next to Klaasvoogd Primary School/<i>Speelarkie langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i> 5. Free Wi Fi in rural area/<i>Gratis Wi Fi in landelike area</i>	1. Land for housing / <i>Grond vir behuising</i> Riemvasmaak 2. Building and upgrading of streets (Aalwyn Avenue, Annemoon Street and Nemeshiastraat)/<i>Bou en opgradeer van strate (Aalwynlaan, Annemoonstraat en Nemeshiastraat)</i> 3. Building a new community hall / Upgrade Barnard Hall/<i>Bou van nuwe gemeenskapsaal / Opgradeer Barnardsaal</i> 4. Provide a play park in Ward 9 in North West (Begonia Street)/<i>Voorsien 'n speelark in Wyk 9 in Noord-Wes (Begoniastraat)</i> 5. Youth Center/<i>Jeugsentrum</i> 6. Provide free Wi Fi at playground at Blue Bell Bell/<i>Voorsien gratis Wi Fi by speelark te Blue-Bellsaan</i> <u>RURAL/LANDELIK</u> 1. Sports Facilities/<i>Sportgeriewe</i> 2. shelter for clinic services where patients can wait (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel and at Klaasvoogd Primary School)/<i>Skulping vir kliniekdiens te waar pasiënte kan wag (Anton Conradie, de Heuwel en by Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool)</i> 3. Provide public transport for rural area/<i>Voorsien openbare vervoer vir landelike area</i> 4. Playground next to Klaasvoogd Primary School/<i>Speelarkie langs Klaasvoogds Primêre Skool</i> 5. Free Wi Fi in rural area/<i>Gratis Wi Fi in landelike area</i>

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Upgrading and fencing of the Blue bells park cogmanskloof
2. Aanbring van Sportfasiliteite in Klaasvoogds
3. Gratis WI-FI
4. Aanbring van speelparkie in Klaasvoogds
5. Aanbring van Jeugsentrum
6. Aanbring van Bushalte skuilings
7. Behuising vir plaaslike inwoners
8. Opgradeering en Herstel van Cogmanskloof sportsfasiliteit.
9. Maintenance of Tennis and cricket facilities
10. Upgrading of Ruby field and have drainage facility
11. Building of bathrooms at Olien St houses
12. Better Law enforcement on illegal shibeens and street bashes
13. Upgrading of the Barnard Hall
14. Upgrading of sewerage and storm water channels
15. Construction of toilet facilities in main road
16. Erection Skill Centre of Walk-in Centre
17. Building of public toilets in business area
18. Erection of Heidiland crèche
19. Maintenance of roads
20. Erections of more play parks
21. Building of a swimming pool
22. Create job opportunities

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 9 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Email / Epos	Build public toilets in the Main Road <i>Bou publieke toilette in Hoofweg</i> Develop a vibrant tourist market on the Main Road in Ashton / R62 with high visibility, easy access, and ample parking, where informal manufacturers and artists can rent municipal stalls to market, display and sell their goods and creations <i>Ontwikkel 'n besige toeriste mark langs die Hoofweg in Ashton/ R62 met hoë sigbaarheid, maklike toegang en voldoende parkeerplek, waar informele handwerkers en kunstenaars munisipale stalletjies kan huur om hul produkte en skeppings te bemark, uit te stal en te verkoop</i> Fix the fence between property 591 / 439 / 437 and the municipality <i>Herstel omheining tussen erf 591 / 439 / 437 en die munisipaliteit</i> Upgrading of the road and storm water channels at the industrial area <i>Opgradering van pad en stormwater stelsel by die indistrielw gebied</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	

WARD / WYK 9 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG
Provide land for housing <i>Voorsien grond vir behuising</i> Upgrade houses and build inside- bathrooms in Olien Street <i>Opgradeer huise en bou binne-badkamers in Olienstraat</i> Provide youth programmes <i>Voorsien jeugprogramme</i>

WARD / WYK 9 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME
Tar / pave road in front and behind the Bram Care Centre in Ashton Teer / plavei die pad agter en voor die Bram Sorgsentrum in Ashton Address unattended cows at Zolani, walking in the road (R60) frequently and posing a life-threatening danger for road users, by providing a pound <i>Spreek onbewaakte beeste by Zolani aan wat voortdurend in die pad (R60) loop en lewensgevaarlik vir padgebruikers is, deur 'n skut te voorsien</i> Provide a refuse removal service to farming communities <i>Voorsien 'n vullisverwyderingsdiens aan plaasgemeenskappe</i> Provide serviced, clean and safe public toilets <i>Voorsien publieke toilette wat gedien, skoon en veilig is</i>

Submission received via sms

+27834093258

Meer plekke om krag en water te koop naby skool en stadsaal

+27824957739

Weed control and clearing of stormwater courses and ditches (with regular maintenance) along the Klaasvoogds ring road. Thanks!

+27722074685

Dienste benodig, herstel van Noord wes se paaie, ontspanning of n speel park vir kogmanskloof by uitspan str
Werk skepping om kogmanskloof woon gebied skoon te hou

+27790456628

RIEM VASMAAK.... WATER EN RIOOL GE RIEWE. ASB.

+27820671729

Toilette in Ashton dorp

+27727866771

Waste/ litter contole area around Wiumstreet due to garbage from houses around, loud music and Reffing cars, dog shit from wondering

+27827363855

Skoonmaak van sypaadje Faurestraat 11Ashton

+27820487644

Adres: Gardeniastraat 9 Ashton 6715: Behoeftte swart vullis dromme

+27832936699

In die eerste plek kyk hoe lyk Ashton Dorp se strate van die slaggate. Kyk in La Rochelleweg Ashton en Spoorlaan. Kyk hoe onnet is die Mun.kamp langs La Rochellweg. Die kamp is vol onkruid en is baie onnet. Dan is jy van Robertson af die dorp inkom is daar geen welkom bord vir ons toeriste wat deur die dorp ry nie. Ander dorpe in Langeberg streek gaan vooruit maar Ashton staan stil. Die Banke en Poskantoor alles maak toe. Ashton is die dorp wat die meeste werk gee in die streek maar alles staan stil. Kontant gaan uit die dorp uit na ons buur dorpe. Want die Mun.is n soustrein. Dan is die belasting ook te hoog van die dorp niemand sal hier kom woon of aftree nie. Baie Dankie

+27718793522

We desperately need swimming pool. Its very hot in Ashton and Post office for postage

+27826928220

Ons benodig vullisdromme, spoedwalle, straat ligte moet gereeld gdiens word_ Adres-R A Strydom-Astersingel 1 Ashton 6715

+27613722313

Opgradering van rugbyveld. Jeugsentrum met ontspanningsgeriewe vir ons jongmense (elke jaar op prioriteitslys, maar kom nie tot stand nie. Ons jeug vergaan in die afgrond in)

Ward 10

Size

Population

Persons per km²

2.254 km²



5598



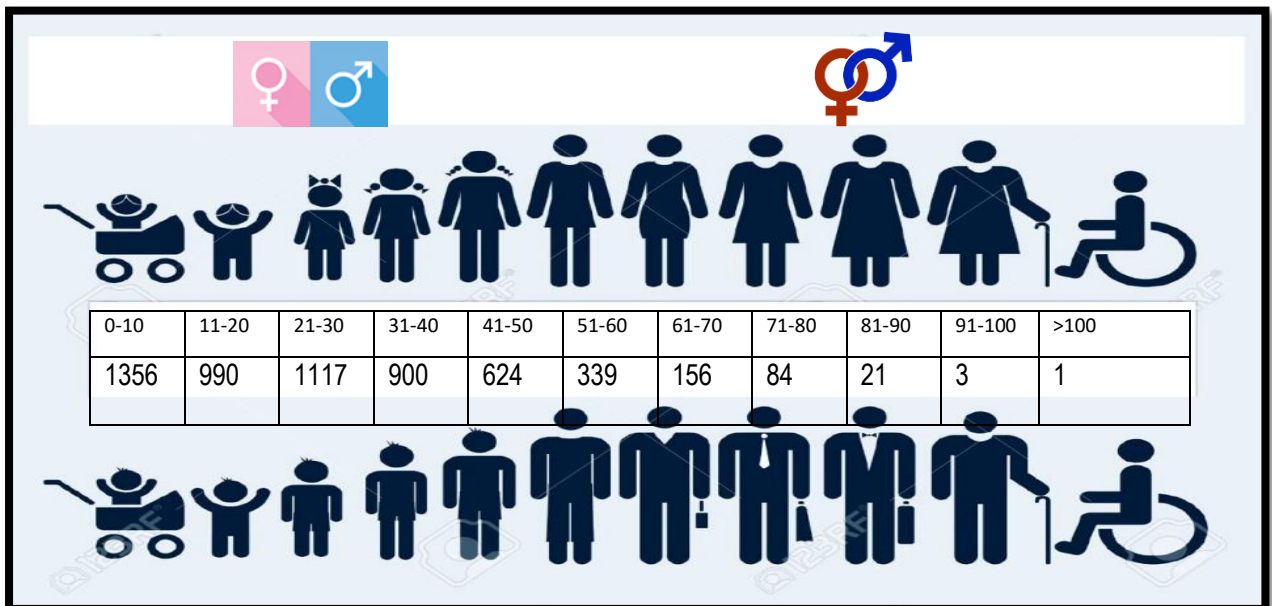
2484

Table 81: Population Group Distribution

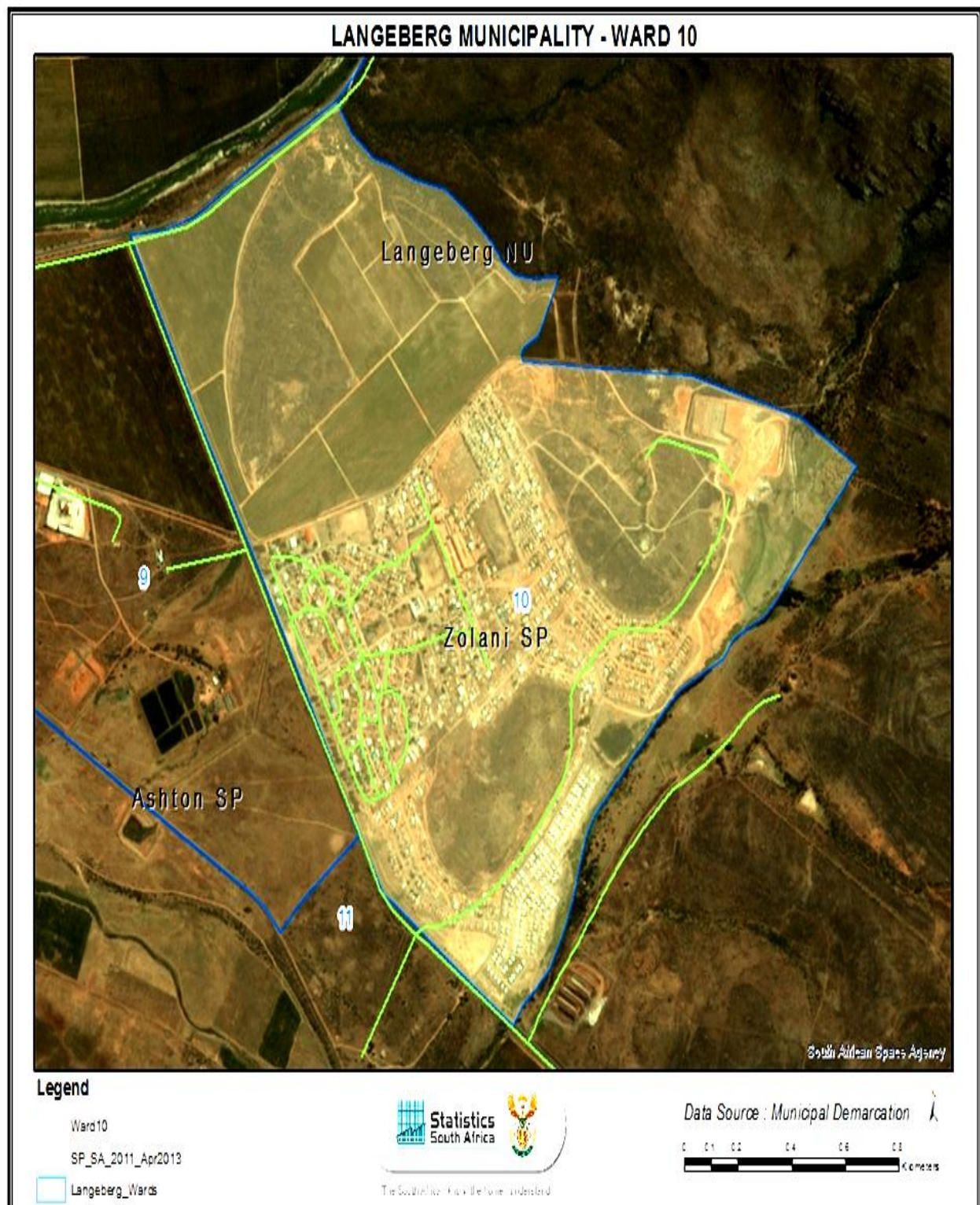
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	2439	2689	5128
Coloured	204	247	451
Indian or Asian	5	2	7
White	4	0	4
Other	7	1	8
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2659	2939	5598

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 18: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	This ward consists of a built residential area with a small portion of the ward consisting of farming activities. A dam is also situated within the ward
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential – The built up area within Zolani consists of low income/RDP houses as well as older, more formal dwellings. 2) Agriculture – a large part of the ward consists of agricultural activities
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 848 people are employed. This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work. Unemployment: 412 people are unemployed This figure depends greatly on the time of the year. Many individuals depend on seasonal agricultural work
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Small scale retailers run from residential dwellings, liquor stores and Spaza Shops.
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: the Zolani Clinic is located in Building Street Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11. Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area. Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson.
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: information not available Pre-primary Schools: information not available 2. Primary Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street 3. High Schools: Ashton Public Combined School, Mketsu Street
6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	None
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in the adjacent ward 9. 2. Neighbourhood Watch: 3. Fire Services: Fire services are located in the adjacent ward, ward 9.

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1536	1491	646
Gas	1	48	26
Paraffin	9	24	424
Candles	25	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	12	67
Coal	N/A	0	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	2
Solar	2	0	6
Other	N/A	0	0
None	7	4	407

Graph 50: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

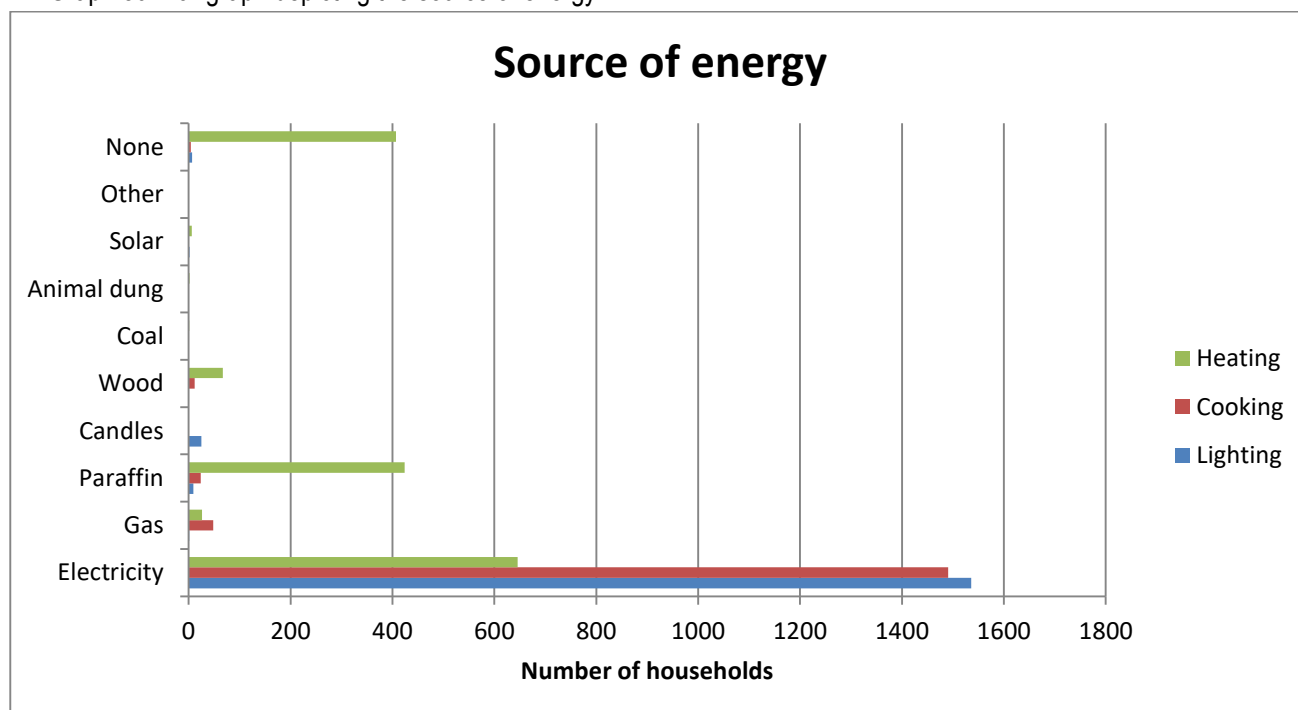


Table 82: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 10		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		1,176
Piped (tap) water inside yard		395
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		5
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		3
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
No access to piped (tap) water		2
Total		1580

Graph 51: Households with access to piped water

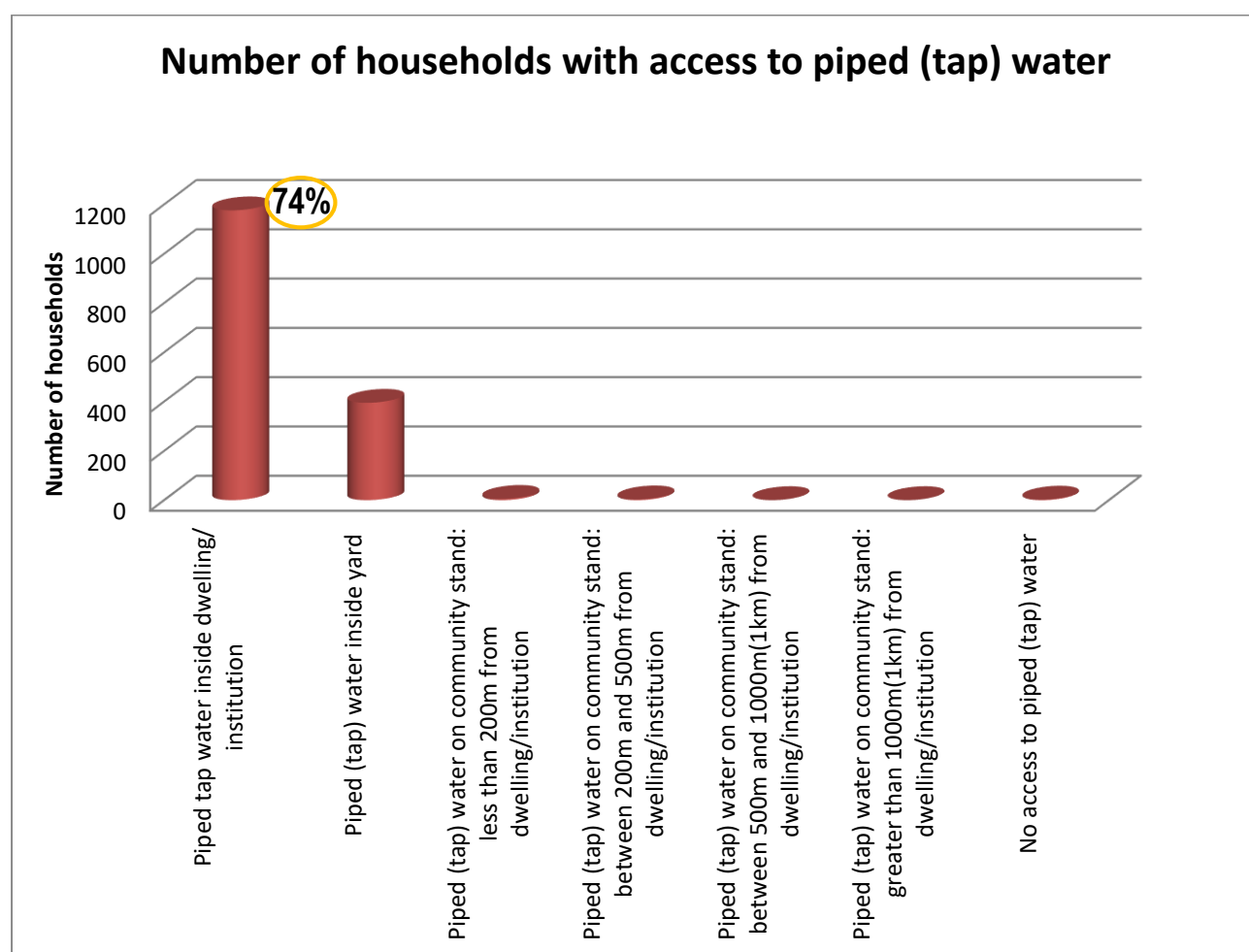


Table 83: Sanitation systems

 Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10	Number of households
None	20
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446
Flush toilet with septic tank	83
Chemical toilet	0
Pit toilet with Ventilation	3
Pit toilet without Ventilation	0
Bucket toilet	0
Other	28

Graph 52: Sanitation systems

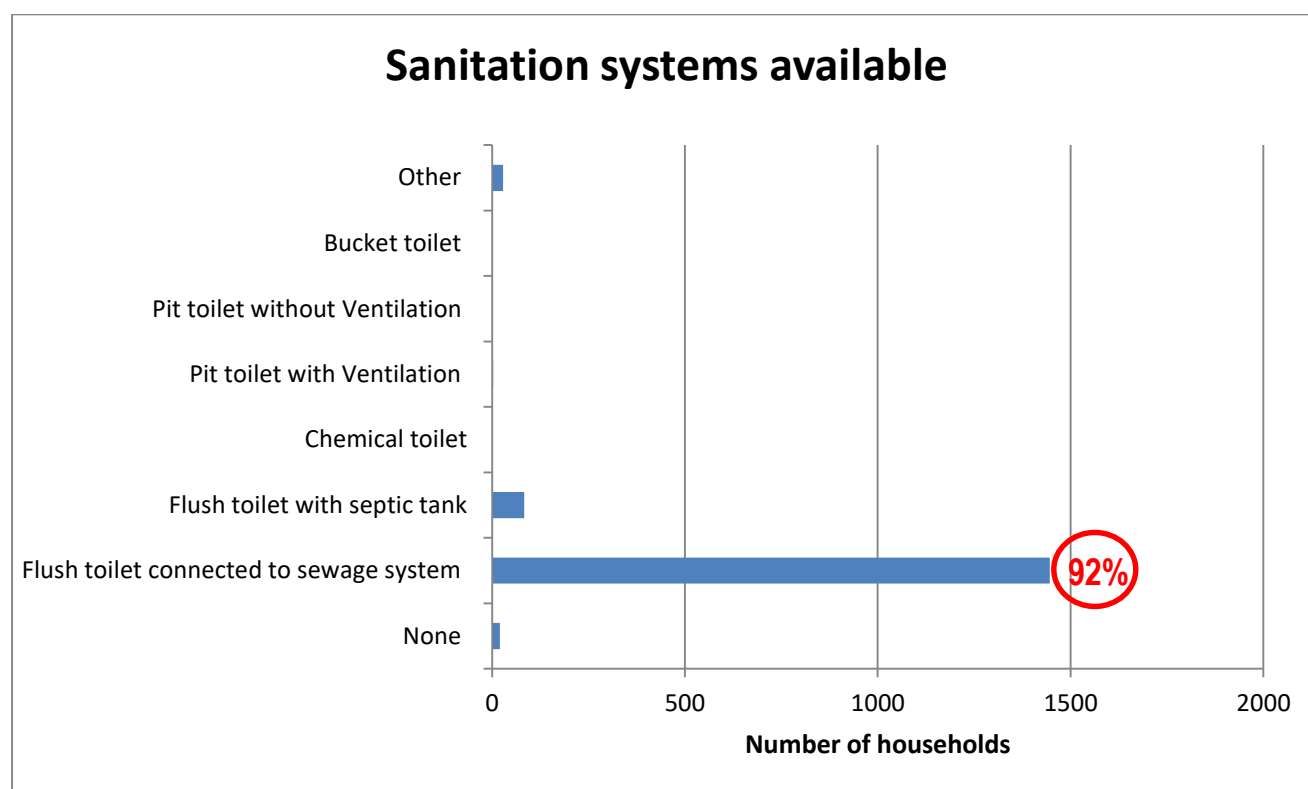
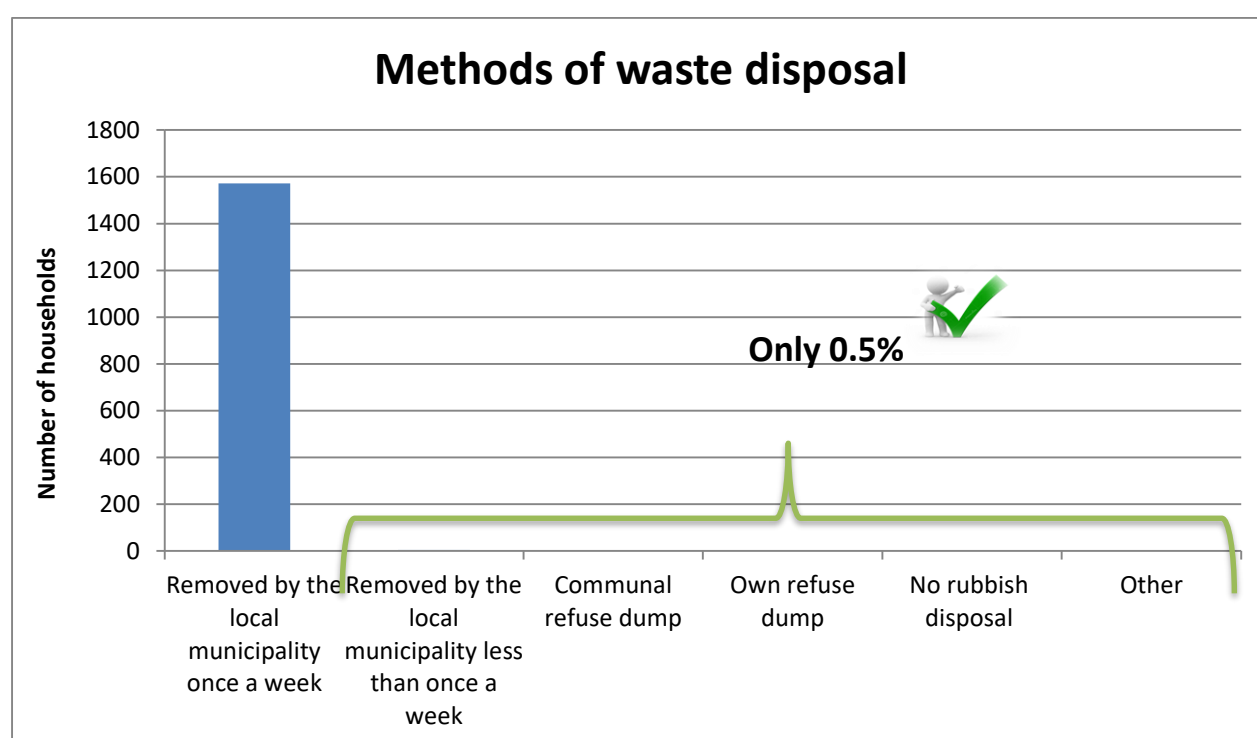


Table 84: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 10	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1572
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	5
Communal refuse dump	0
Own refuse dump	0
No rubbish disposal	1
Other	2

Graph 53: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	The R60 adjacent to Zolani due to cattle grazing in the road.																			
9.3 Types of transportation	This area makes use of privately owned vehicles or mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated within the ward. The R60 and R62 is also utilised by large trucks for the transportation of goods including hazardous materials.																			
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R62 and the R60, forming part of the boundary for ward 10, is known for the transportation of hazardous material. Large trucks move through the area, transporting petrol, diesels as well as LP gas																			
1. Housing																				
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1468																			
	2. Informal: 82																			
	3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to RDP dwellings																			
2. Water and Sanitation																				
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	<table><thead><tr><th>Piped water available to Ward 10</th><th>Number of households</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution</td><td>1,176</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water inside yard</td><td>395</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution</td><td>5</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution</td><td>3</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>No access to piped (tap) water</td><td>2</td></tr><tr><td>Total</td><td>1580</td></tr></tbody></table>		Piped water available to Ward 10	Number of households	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution	1,176	Piped (tap) water inside yard	395	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	5	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution	3	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0	No access to piped (tap) water	2	Total	1580
Piped water available to Ward 10			Number of households																	
Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution			1,176																	
Piped (tap) water inside yard			395																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution			5																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution			3																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution			0																	
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution			0																	
No access to piped (tap) water			2																	
Total			1580																	
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water																				
(Source: Stats SA, 11)																				
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: The formal houses and low income houses are all fitted with sanitation systems.																			

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 10		Number of households
	None	20	
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1446	
	Flush toilet with septic tank	83	
	Chemical toilet	0	
	Pit toilet with Ventilation	3	
	Pit toilet without Ventilation	0	
	Bucket toilet	0	
	Other	28	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 10		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week	1572	
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	5	
	Communal refuse dump	0	
	Own refuse dump	0	
	No rubbish disposal	1	
	Other	2	
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
1. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Rolihlahla Community Hall		
2. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	Zolani Church		
3. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

<u>Year</u>	<u>Type of incident</u>	<u>Impact and number of people affected:</u>
2007	Flood	Number of houses flooded in Zolani informal Settlement due to serious flooding event
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse This includes drug users as well as dealers within the ward	Daily risk but increases during seasonal work	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: - Increased teenage pregnancy - Loss of life - Deterioration of health - Loss of property - Criminal activities	X	X		10.1.1
	Public unrest - Includes farmer protests - Unrest due to poor salaries, poor service delivery or politically motivated	The risk is experienced occasionally within the ward	Main road leading into Zolani is susceptible to unrest	Unrest can lead to the damage of municipal infrastructure as well as injuries of loss of life	X		X	10.1.3
	Crime Criminal activities within Zolani include: - Drug abuse - Alcohol abuse - Assault - Rape - Electricity theft	Continuously throughout the year, assault does increase towards month-end and during seasonal work	Entire Zolani	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property or damage to property		X	X	10.1.5

	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution This includes factory waste as well as communal waste	Daily risk	Houses located adjacent to the dumping sites	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: • Children playing on dumping sites • Increased pests such as flies, mosquitoes etc.	X	X	X	10.1.7
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution This includes the poor state of the current facilities, such as the communal toilet blocks	Risk is experienced daily	Newly built informal settlement, adjacent to cemetery	Inadequate facilities lead to: • Environmental health risks • Unhygienic practices	X	X	X	10.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the foetus, leading to Foetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities		X	X	10.1.11
	Localised flooding due to blocked storm water drains	Occurs frequently due to high rain levels in the area	The entire Zolani	Inadequate storm water drains lead to: • Wet and damp dwellings • Gravel roads that become mud-covered which can cause accidents.			X	10.1.15

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires resulting from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Frequently throughout the summer months	Zolani has several back yard dwellings, susceptible to fires.	Can lead to loss of life or injuries as well as loss of property			X	10.2.2/3
	Transportation of hazardous material Hazardous materials include: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Throughout the year it can be a threat	R60 is the major route	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures			X	10.2.4
	Traffic accidents This is due to large herds of cattle grazing alongside a major transportation route	On a daily basis	R60 running through the area where the herds graze	Herds can cause major traffic disruption and can lead to traffic accidents	X	X	X	10.2.5
	Dam failure Dam situated at the top of the hill, just above the residential area	No previous occurrences but a daily threat	The residential area located below the dam	Dam failure can lead to: • Flooding • Loss of life • Loss of property • Wet and damp housing conditions	X			10.2.6

BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern as houses are seen to be suitable breeding grounds for such diseases	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.	X		X	10.3.1
	Pests The Fruit fly has been seen more regularly in the area and can be detrimental to the fruit industry.	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	1.10.3

E. Ward Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 10 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
- Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving Walaza, Father Weader, Mthebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini - Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe - Build Multi purpose Centre (rezone the Rugby field to build the Centre) - Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets: Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos - Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase) - Provide Water & toilets for the informal settlement (Nkandla) - Provide access roads in Nkandla - Provide Street lights on the following Streets (Booyesen, Tshoto, Ndinisa & Ntantiso) - Provide curbs for Thyalasisu, Feleni, Motasi, & Gcwabe streets	- Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving Walaza, Father Weader, Mthebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini - Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe - Build Multi purpose Centre (rezone the Rugby field to build the Centre) - Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets: Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos - Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase)	- Construct and upgrade the following roads to paving Walaza, Father Weader, Mthebe, Dr Nqawe, Mkungekwa, Mabombo, Suluba, Mbotshelwa & Ndyinini - Upgrade the sewerage pipes at the following streets Bougard, Klaas, Madlolo, Maqolo, Majola, Mtebe - Build Multi purpose Centre (rezone the Rugby field to build the Centre) - Provide Speed bumps in Bekela and the following streets: Mketsu, Mantlana, Dudumashe, Khosi, Motasi, Ndinisa, Mtebe, Matroos - Provide land for houses (engage with Bruwer for purchase)

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

- Erection of a Multipurpose Centre to accommodate:
 - Drama groups
 - Music
 - Dance
 - Indoor sports
- Introduce a soccer league for Langeberg
- Provide funding, transport and clothing for dance and music groups

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 10 ELECTRONIC & OTHER INPUTS RECEIVED ELEKTRONIESE & ANDER INSETTE ONTVANG	
Email / Epos	Reduce illegal shops <i>Verminder onwettige winkels</i> Law enforcement on illegal building of houses <i>Better wettoepassing op onwettige bou van huise</i>
Facebook	Clean the Bekala area/ <i>Maak die Bekala area skoon</i>
Written Submissions Skriftelike Vertoë	None received <i>Geen ontvang</i>

WARD / WYK 10 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG
Safeguard the municipality, municipal assets and the community <i>Beveilig die munisipaliteit, munisipale bates en die gemeenskap</i> Assist residents with changing ownership of houses <i>Help inwoners met die oordrag van huiseienaarskap</i> Audit the housing waiting list before the allocation of houses. <i>Oudit die behuisingswaglys alvorens huise toegeken word</i> Investigate housing waiting list procedures <i>Ondersoek die prosedures van die behuisingswaglys</i> Provide a high mass light in Nkandla Informal Settlement <i>Voorsien 'n hoë-mas lig in Nkandla Informele Nedersetting</i>

WARD / WYK 10 INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME
Repair the field/pitch at Zolani Stadium which is bad and dangerous <i>Herstel die veld/ blad by Zolani Stadion wat swak en gevaarlik is</i>

Submissions received via sms

+27784256337

Zolani clinic staff members to be added to be increased

+27833308568

All the phones are not working, especially the old age home where our grandparents are well cared for 24 hours.

Ward 11

Size

Population

Persons per km²

166.3 km²



5946



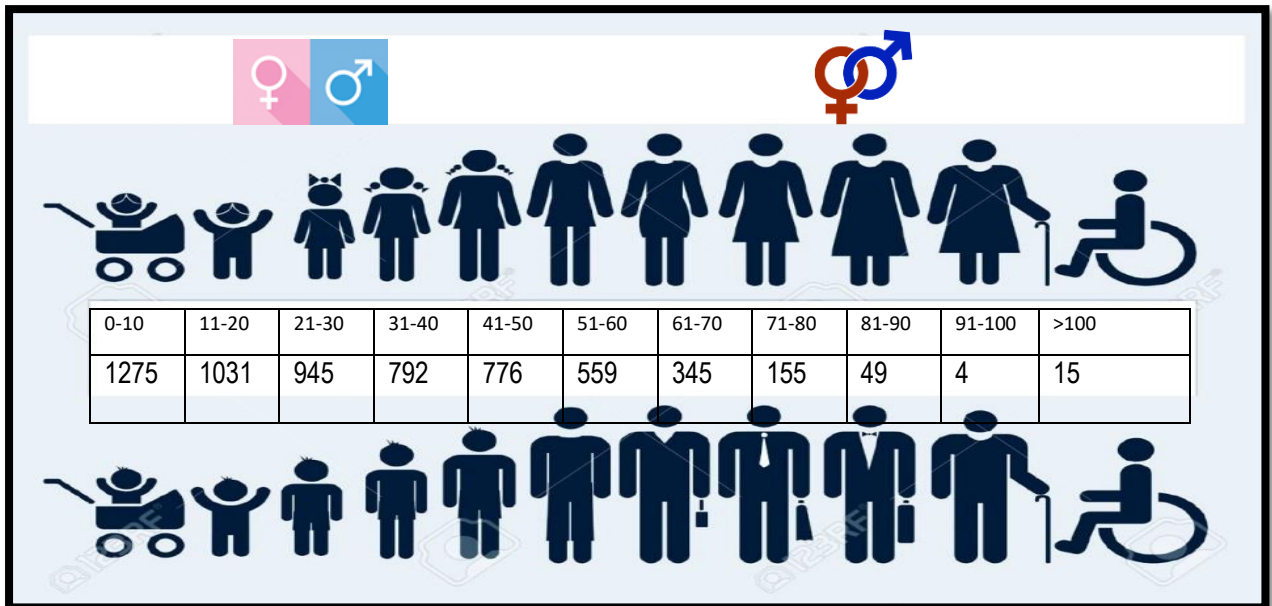
36

Table 85: Population Group Distribution

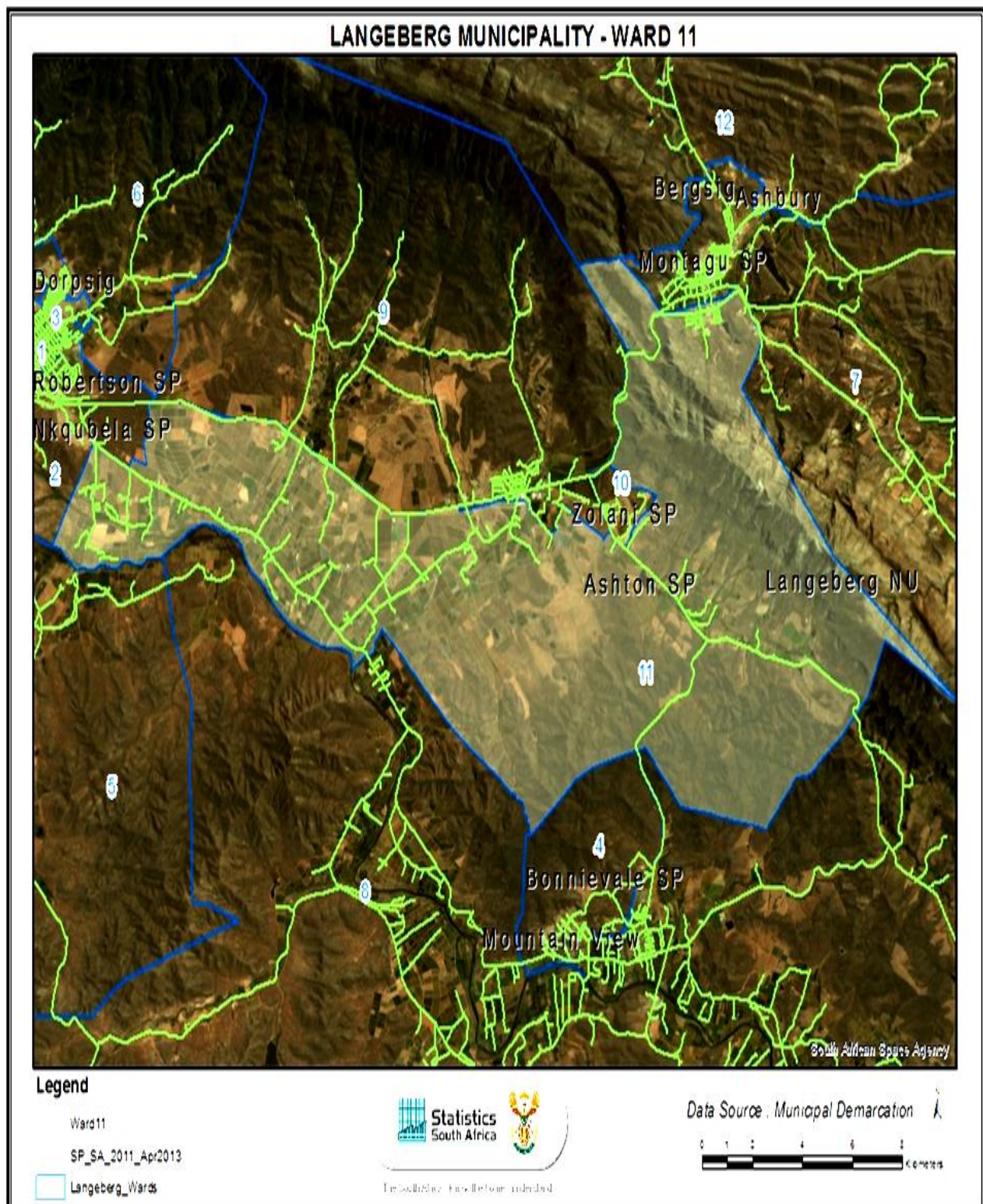
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	189	152	341
Coloured	2256	2338	4594
Indian or Asian	3	0	3
White	454	522	976
Other	19	13	32
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	2921	3025	5946

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 19: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: The south-eastern part of the ward consists of a mountain range
	2) Rivers: There are a number of perennial, non-perennial rivers and canals in this ward. These include the Kogmanskloof River, Kingna River and Sarah River.
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: A CBR dam and the Fresh Water Dam (Montagu) together with smaller agricultural dams are situated within the ward
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Formal residential zones - the main dwelling type within the ward 2) Farms – Agricultural activity takes up the largest portion of the ward
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 2628 people are employed. The employment figure depends greatly on the time of the year. A number of people work on farms during the Farming season
	Unemployment: 57 are unemployed. The unemployment figure depends largely on the time of the year. A number of people are unemployed during the agricultural off-season.
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Largely reliant on agricultural activities within the ward
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: In both adjacent wards, Zolani Clinic and Cogmanskloof Clinic 2 Mobile Clinics service the farming areas.
	Hospitals (Private and Public): Nearest hospitals are located in Robertson, Ward 2 and Montagu, Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: There are two in Environmental Health Officers servicing portions of this ward. One is located in the CWDM offices in Van Reenen Street, Robertson and the other is located in Bath Street, Montagu
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: No information available
	3. Primary Schools: Prospect NGK Primary School, Excelsior Estate Stockwell NGK Primary School, Swellendam Road
	4. High Schools: Montagu High School, 2 Kohler Street, Montagu

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	Tourist attractions for the ward includes: • Springfield Wine estate • Major's Hill Wine estate • Cloverfield Wine estate • Bon Courage Wine estate • Arabella Winery • Rock climbing club • Old English Fort • Montagu Nature reserve • Various Guesthouses
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: There are three SAPS stations located in adjacent wards namely in Zolani, Ashton and Montagu
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: Fire services are located in the adjacent ward, ward 9.
7.2 Crime	Description of crime rate and causes of crime: Crime in ward 11 includes • Theft • Residential robberies • Agricultural robberies

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	1280	1179	1029
Gas	5	89	19
Paraffin	0	0	1
Candles	78	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	106	194
Coal	N/A	2	2
Animal dung	N/A	0	0
Solar	8	0	15
Other	N/A	0	0
None	6	1	118

Graph 54: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

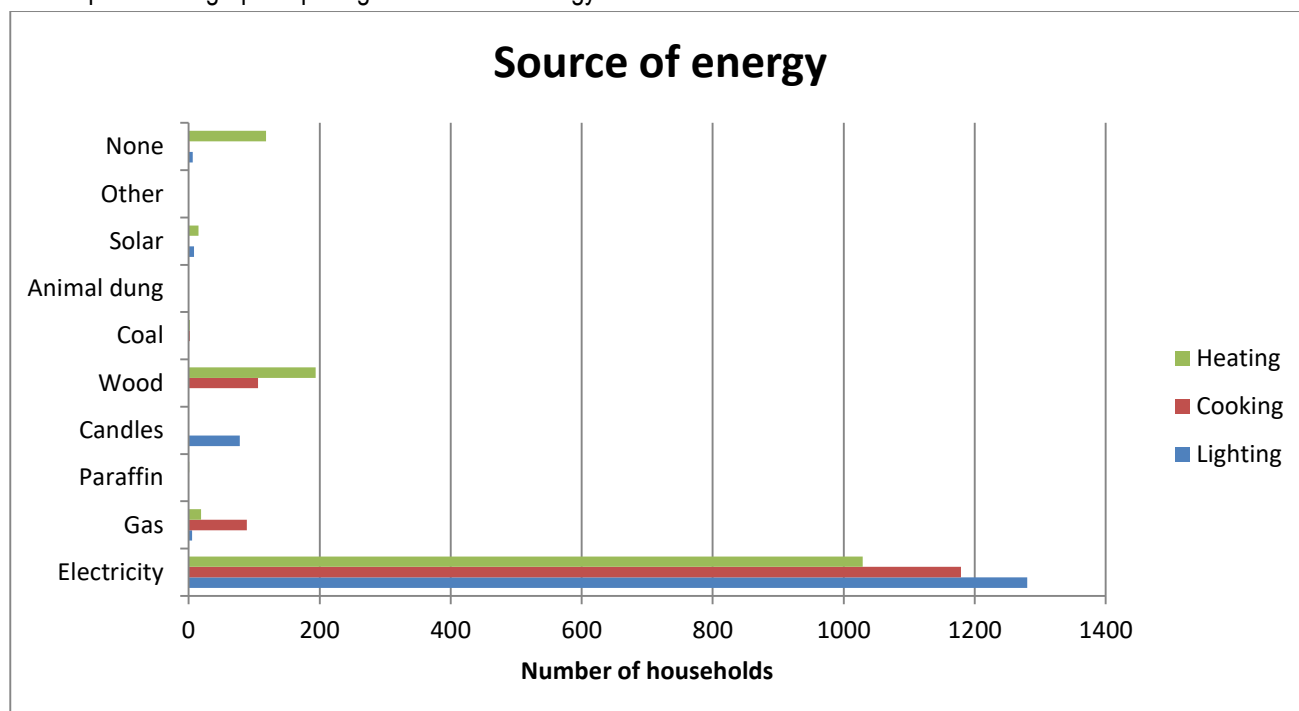


Table 86: Piped water

 Piped water available to Ward 11	Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution	1,229
Piped (tap) water inside yard	111
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution	21
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution	6
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution	0
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution	0
No access to piped (tap) water	9
Total	1377

Graph 55: Households with access to piped water

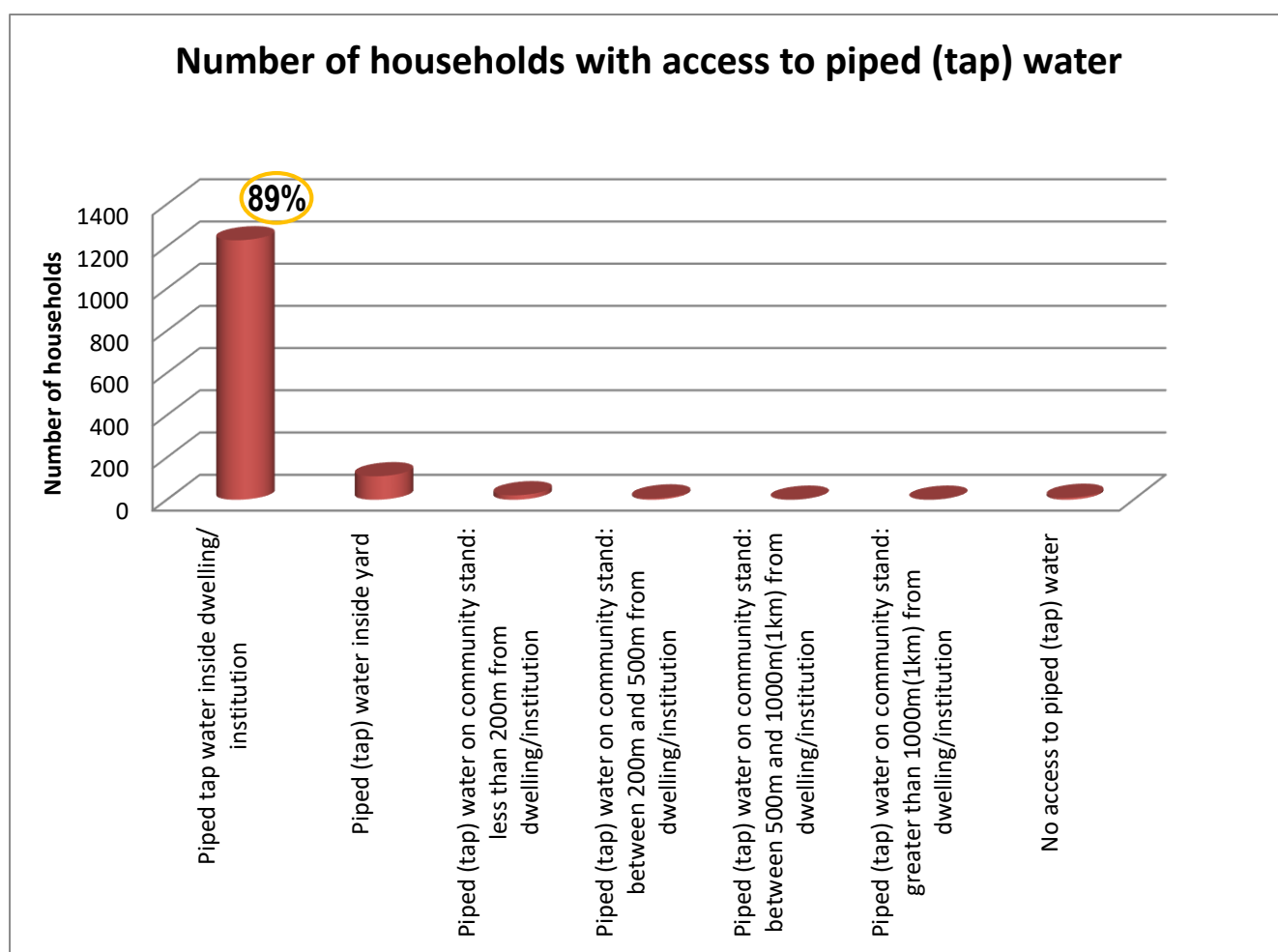


Table 87: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11 	Number of households
None	34
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	1241
Flush toilet with septic tank	54
Chemical toilet	2
Pit toilet with Ventilation	6
Pit toilet without Ventilation	7
Bucket toilet	21
Other	12

Graph 56: Sanitation systems

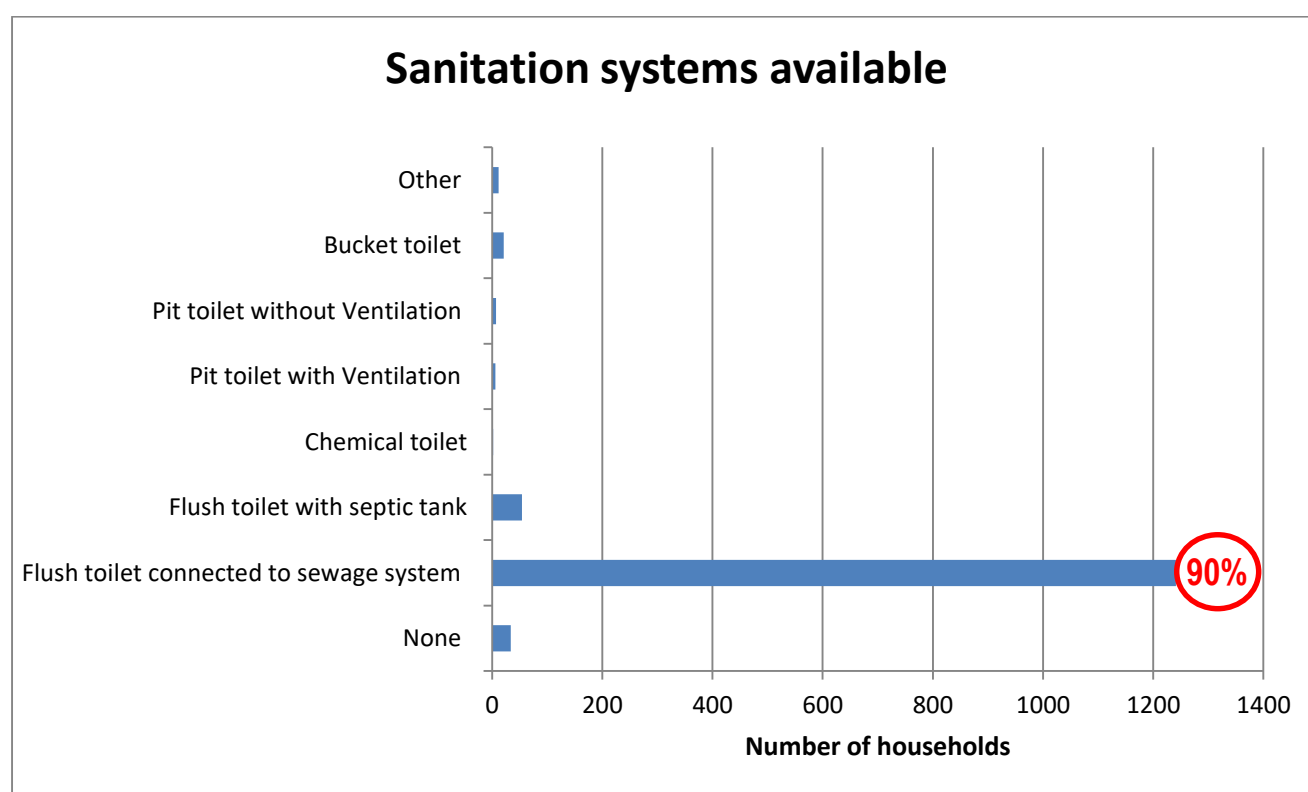
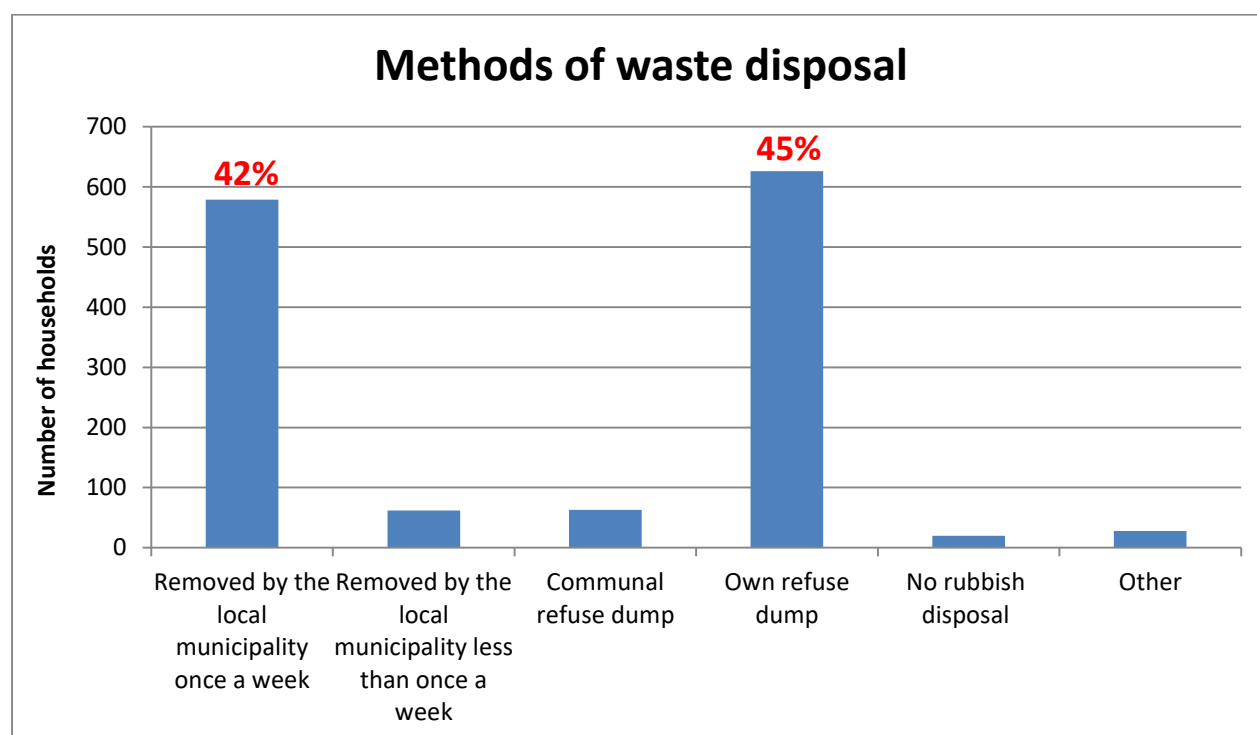


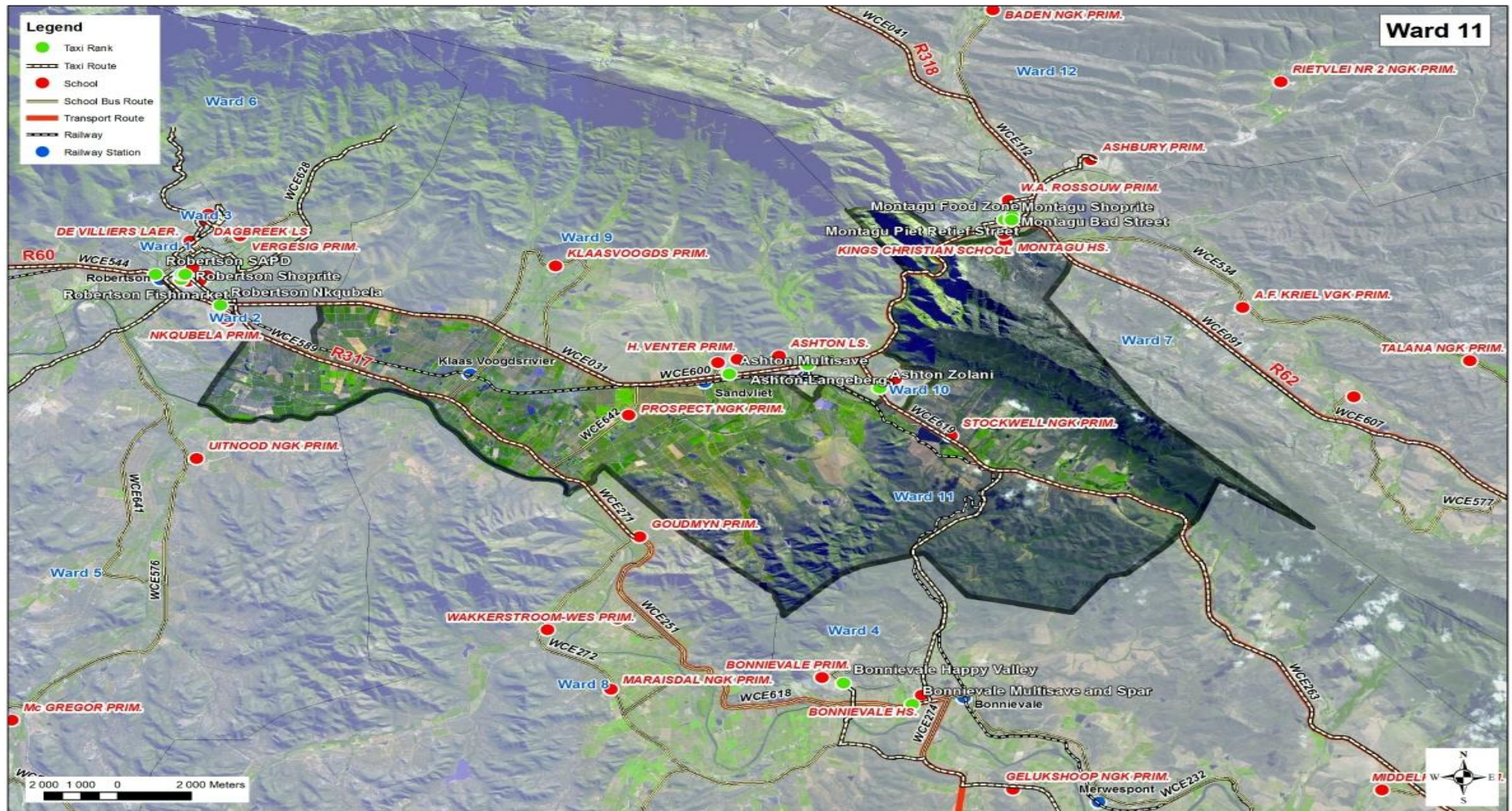
Table 88: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	579
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	62
Communal refuse dump	63
Own refuse dump	626
No rubbish disposal	20
Other	28

Graph 57: Waste Disposal Methods



10. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Cogmanskloof pass has been identified as a high accident zone.		
9.3 Types of transportation	The main type of transportation is privately owned vehicles. Mini-bus taxis are also utilised. Taxi ranks or situated on the boundary lines of ward 11 and the other wards respectively. The R60 is also utilised by trucks for the transportation of materials. The railway line is utilised for the transportation of cargo.		
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	The R60 and the railway line are used for the transportation of hazardous materials such as petrol, diesel and LP Gas.		
11. Housing			
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 1352. The main dwelling type within the ward		
	2. Informal: 11		
	3. Back yard dwellers: N/A		
12. Water and Sanitation			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas)	Piped water available to Ward 11		Number of households
11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	Piped tap water inside dwelling/institution		1,229
	Piped (tap) water inside yard		111
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		21
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution		6
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		0
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		0
	No access to piped (tap) water		9
	Total		1377
(Source: Stats SA, 2011)			
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Yes, all houses have formal sanitation systems		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 11		Number of households
	None		34
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		1241
	Flush toilet with septic tank		54
	Chemical toilet		2
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		6
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		7
	Bucket toilet		21
	Other		12
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
5. Are the toilets in working order? Yes, all toilets are connected to formal sewerage systems			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 11		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		579
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		62
	Communal refuse dump		63
	Own refuse dump		626
	No rubbish disposal		20
	Other		28
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
13. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	None		
14. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None		
15. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected:
1981	Flood	Laingsburg flood also affected Ward 1 (i.e. Robertson). Several buildings affected, Robertson SAPS, court buildings as well as railway station. (13 deaths?).
2003	Flood	'Montagu flood' affected large part of Robertson, leading to infrastructural damages.
2005	Flood	Approximately 250mm of heavy rainfall hit the Montagu district leading to the closure of the R62 for four days.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse 'Dagga' usage has increased among the agri-workers' children	The risk is experienced throughout the year	The entire ward is susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse can lead to: • Health deterioration • Loss of life • Serious criminal activities		X		11.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities such as petty theft of agricultural products and infrastructure have been on the rise within the ward.	Throughout the year	All farms are susceptible to theft	Theft can lead to: • Loss of production • Economic losses		X	X	11.1.5
	Domestic Solid Waste Pollution Illegal dumping sites have been identified. . Waste and building material are dumped in this area.	Daily risk	A few areas identified within the ward.	Dumping sites can lead to environmental health risks due to: • Children playing on dumping sites • Increased pests such as flies, mosquitos etc • serious injuries and health risks for loiters	X	X		11.1.7

				searching for materials in the dumping site				
	Domestic Waste Water Pollution Raw sewage is filtering into the fresh water canal, which flows into the Breede River	The threat of raw sewage infiltration occurs during heavy rains	Farms located adjacent to the Breede River (i.e. entire agriculture region stretching from Robertson through to Swellendam).	Raw sewage can lead to: • High Ecoli levels in the fresh water • Loss of live stock • Decreased quality of products • Increased cases of water borne diseases	X	X	X	11.1.8
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	11.1.11

TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Transportation of hazardous material along major transportation routes. This includes: • Petrol • Diesel • LP Gas	Daily risk of transporting hazardous loads through the area	Along the major R60 and the railway as well as the adjacent residential, commercial and industrial areas	Accidents and substance spillages, depending on the type of substance can lead to: • Environmental issues • Fire and explosions • Injuries and loss of life • Infrastructure and property damage • road closures	X		X	11.2.4
------------------------------	---	---	--	--	---	--	---	--------

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Traffic accidents Illegal hitch-hiking activity has led to traffic congestion. Accidents due to pedestrians utilising the road, as there is a lack of curbs, pavements and bus stops on the R317.	The risk is experienced daily. The risk of pedestrian accidents increases during winter	Robertson exit, to Ashton and Bonnievale as well as on the R317 The R317 at Goudmyn and Klaasvoogds turnoffs	Hiking activities against the road lead to traffic disruption and can cause major traffic accidents A lack of sidewalks can lead to major traffic congestions, serious fatalities and loss of life	X			11.2.5

	Dam failures If a dam were to fail, it can cause severe damage to the surrounding residential area in Montagu	Daily threat surrounding areas	Areas surrounding the dam as well as the residential area situated below the dam in Montagu	It can lead to flooding which can damage infrastructure or lead to loss of life or injuries			X	11.2.6
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB and HIV is a large concern for medical practitioners within the Langeberg region	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated promptly and properly.			X	11.3.1
	Animals Stray animals have been becoming a large risk to the commuters within the ward	Daily threat	Several locations: - at the exit out of Robertson to Bonnievale, - the gate at Springfield and adjacent to Zolani	Stray animal lead to major road congestion and can lead to serious traffic incidents and loss of life	X			11.3.2
	Pests The Fruit fly has recently been noticed and poses a threat to the area	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	Poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	11.3.3

ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Due to a lack of refuse removal, farmers are often forced to burn waste, which is an illegal activity due to the high pollution levels	Weekly risk	The entire ward, as it consists mainly of agricultural activities	Burning of waste can lead to: - Air pollution - Increased health risks	X			11.5.1
	Water pollution Litter and faeces flowing from areas within Ward 2 into the fresh water canal running through this ward are resulting in water pollution. Tests have shown high eColi levels in the canal.	Daily threat to water sources, however risks increase during heavy rains	The entire canal flowing through the ward is susceptible to water pollution	Polluted water can lead to: - Environmental health concerns - Loss of live stock - Loss of production	X	X	X	11.5.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Riverine flooding Flooding is exacerbated due to the amount of reeds occupying the rivers. The presence of the reeds in floodwaters lead to infrastructure damage due to debris loading (reeds and vegetation banking up against bridges impeding the flow of the water)	Occurs frequently within a year, and on an annual basis	Kogmanskloof River as well as the Breede River running through the ward	Flooding causes severe damage to infrastructure, i.e. bridges and road surfaces. It can also pollute clean, drinking water.	X		X	11.6.1
	Veld fires Fires can start naturally or due to human negligence. Illegal dumping in open areas and dropping of cigarette butts can also cause a fire to start	Frequent during summer months	Langeberg Mountain range is susceptible to fires as well as the Blue Gum forest	Fires lead to loss of natural vegetation, increased soil runoff as well as soil erosion			X	11.6.5

E. Ward Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 11 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2019-2020 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1) Housing to Agriworkers/ <i>Behuisings aan Agriwerkers</i> 2) WiFi in rural area/ <i>WiFi in Landelike area's</i> 3) Development programs for Adults and Youth/ <i>Ontwikkelings programme vir Volwassenes en Jeugdiges</i> 4) Provide provision for the flow of Rou Sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road/ <i>Voorsiening tref vir die vloe van Rou Riool wat in kanaal vloe by Konstitusieweg</i> 5) Provide power outlets at nearby stores/ <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby geleë winkels</i> 6) Ambulance waiting room/ <i>Ambulanswagkamer</i> 7) Bursaries for rural school children/ <i>Beuse vir landelike skoolgaande kinders</i>	1) Housing to Agriworkers/ <i>Behuisings aan Agriwerkers</i> 2) WiFi in rural area/ <i>WiFi in Landelike area's</i> 3) Development programs for Adults and Youth/ <i>Ontwikkelings programme vir Volwassenes en Jeugdiges</i> 4) Provide provision for the flow of Rou Sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road/ <i>Voorsiening tref vir die vloe van Rou Riool wat in kanaal vloe by Konstitusieweg</i> 5) Provide power outlets at nearby stores/ <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby geleë winkels</i>	1. Housing to Agriworkers/ <i>Behuisings aan Agriwerkers</i> 2. WiFi in rural area/ <i>WiFi in Landelike area's</i> 3. Development programs for Adults and Youth/ <i>Ontwikkelings programme vir Volwassenes en Jeugdiges</i> 4. Provide provision for the flow of Rou Sewage flowing through canal at Constitution Road/ <i>Voorsiening tref vir die vloe van Rou Riool wat in kanaal vloe by Konstitusieweg</i> 5. Provide power outlets at nearby stores/ <i>Voorsien afsetpunte vir krag by naby geleë winkels</i>

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

None

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 11 INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG
Provide additional power points at Cogmanskloof and Excelsior/ <i>Voorsien addisionele kragpunte by Cogmanskloof en Excelsior</i> Provide bins at the circle (gathering place) in Voortrekker Street/ <i>Voorsien dromme by die sirkel (kuierplek) in Voortrekkerstraat</i>

Ward 12

Size

Population

Persons per km²

1963.041 km²

 12587

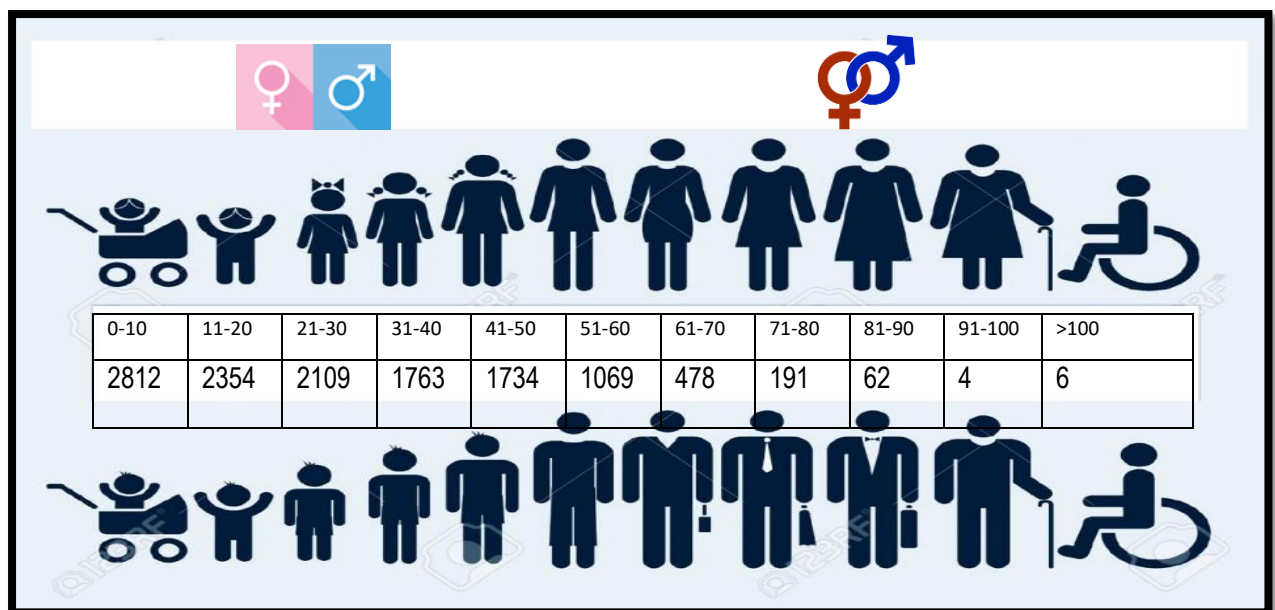
 6

Table 89: Population Group Distribution

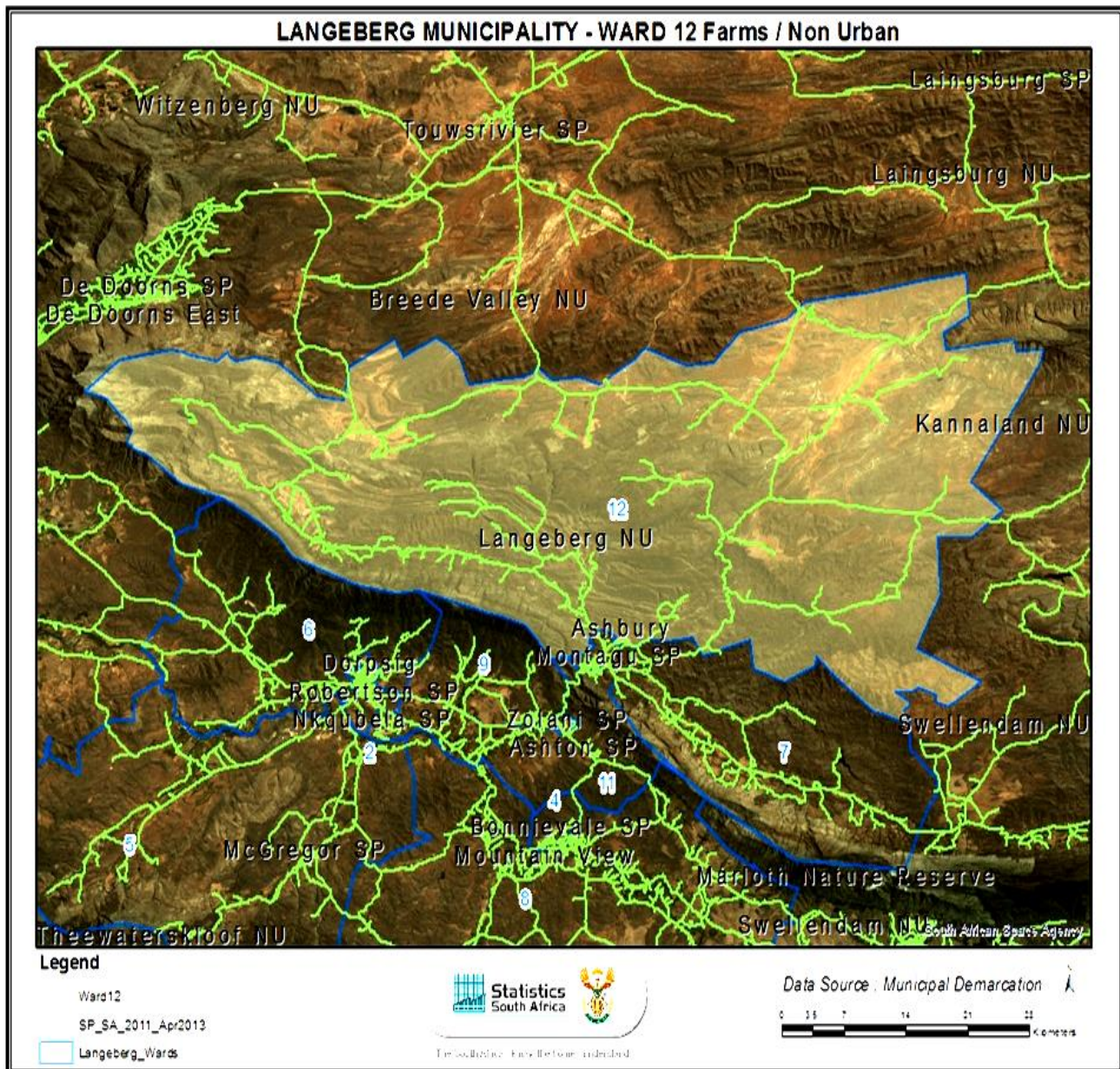
	Male	Female	Total
Population group			
Black African	430	270	700
Coloured	5430	5691	11121
Indian or Asian	34	14	47
White	331	322	653
Other	54	11	65
Unspecified	0	0	0
Total	6280	6307	12587

Age groups (completed years)

Figure 20: Age Group Distribution



Map of Ward



C. Ward information

1. Natural Environment	
Description of Ward:	1) Mountains: A mountain range forms the largest part of the ward
	2) Rivers: A major river running through the ward includes the Keisie River
	3) Dams or Reservoirs: The Keerom Dam and the Pietersfontein Dam are situated in this ward
2. Spatial Dimension	
Land Use Zones Residential (low income housing, informal settlements, formal housing), Commercial, CBD, Industrial, Agricultural	The Ward is made up of the following land use zones: 1) Residential zone - a very small portion is made up of a residential area of Ashbury. 2) Farms – agricultural activity occurs in the central to southern part of the ward
3. Economic Dimension	
3.1 Employment :	Employment: 5041 people are employed. This figure depends largely on the time of the year. A number of people are employed on the surrounding farms
	Unemployment: 350 people are unemployed. This figure is largely dependent on the time of the year. A number of people are unemployed during the off-season of the agricultural sector.
3.2 Types of Economic Activities:	Mostly farming activities contributing to the local economy
4. Health	
4.1 Medical and Health Services:	Clinics: The closest clinic is located in Ward 7
	Hospitals (Private and Public): The Montagu Hospital is situated in the adjacent Ward 11.
	Ambulance: Emergency Medical Service's ambulance service the area.
	Environmental Health: The Environmental Health Officer servicing the area is located at the CWDM offices in Bath Street, Montagu.
5. Education	
5.1 Schools:	1. Crèches: No information available
	2. Pre-primary Schools: Kabouterland Pre-Primary, Wilger Road, Ashbury
	3. Primary Schools: Ashbury Primary School, Eike Avenue Baden NGK Primary School, Baden Farm Concordia NGK Primary School, Koo Valley G.B Batt NGK Primary School, Laatsrivier Keerom SSKV Primary School, Keerom Farm Keisie VGK Primary School, Goedemoed Farm Pietersfontein NGK Primary School, Pietersfontein Farm Rietvlei Nr2 NGK Primary School

	4. High Schools: None
--	-----------------------

6. Tourism	
6.1 Tourist Attractions:	Tourist attractions for the ward includes: • Protea farm tractor rides • Baden Spa • Drieberge Winery
7. Safety and Security	
7.1 Services:	1. South African Police Services: SAPS located in adjacent ward
	2. Neighbourhood Watch:
	3. Fire Services: The closest located fire services are situated in Ashton, Ward 9.

8 Electricity

The low income housing has electricity. Informal settlement utilises illegal electricity connections to get electricity.

	 Sources of energy for lighting	 Sources of energy for cooking	 Sources of energy for Heating
Electricity	2922	2756	2587
Gas	5	91	21
Paraffin	3	7	3
Candles	180	N/A	N/A
Wood	N/A	306	443
Coal	N/A	1	1
Animal dung	N/A	0	1
Solar	28	6	9
Other	N/A	0	0
None	40	11	113

Graph 57: Bar graph depicting the source of energy

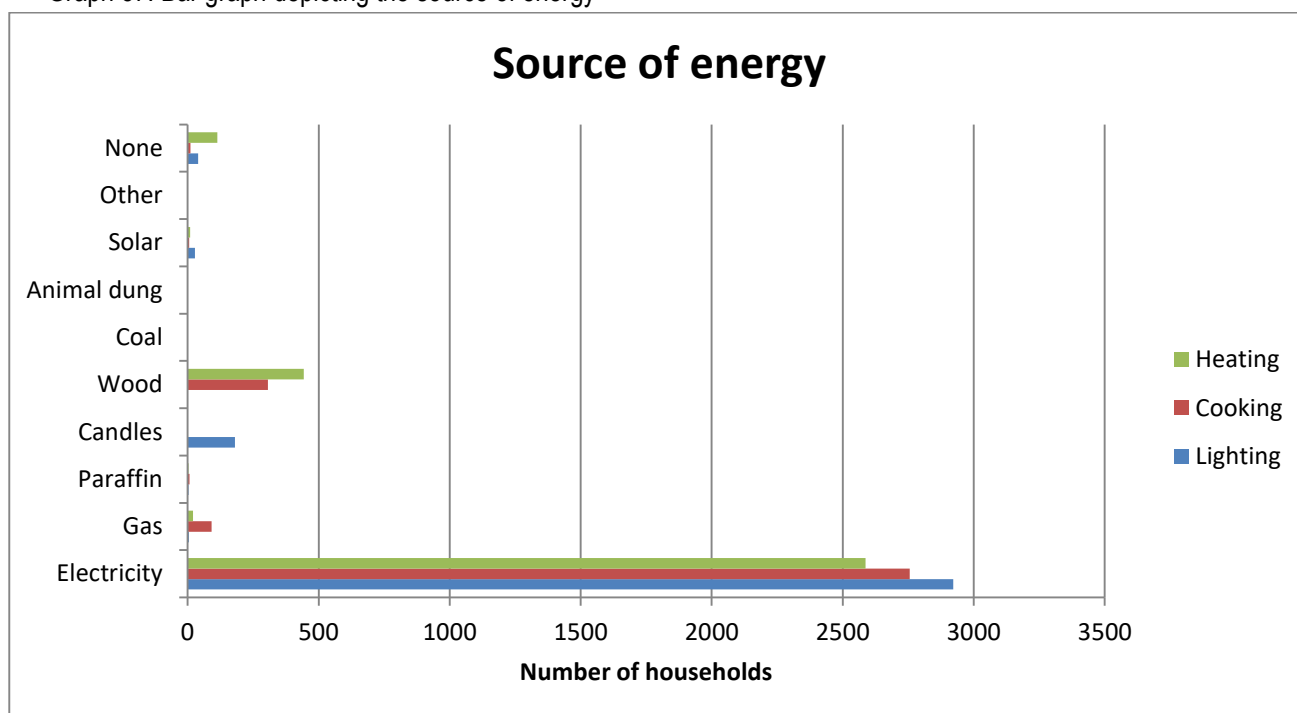


Table 90: Piped water

Piped water available to Ward 12		Number of households
Piped tap water inside dwelling/ institution		2,576
Piped (tap) water inside yard		524
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		25
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/ institution		11
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		15
Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		3
No access to piped (tap) water		25
Total		3179

Graph 59: Households with access to piped water

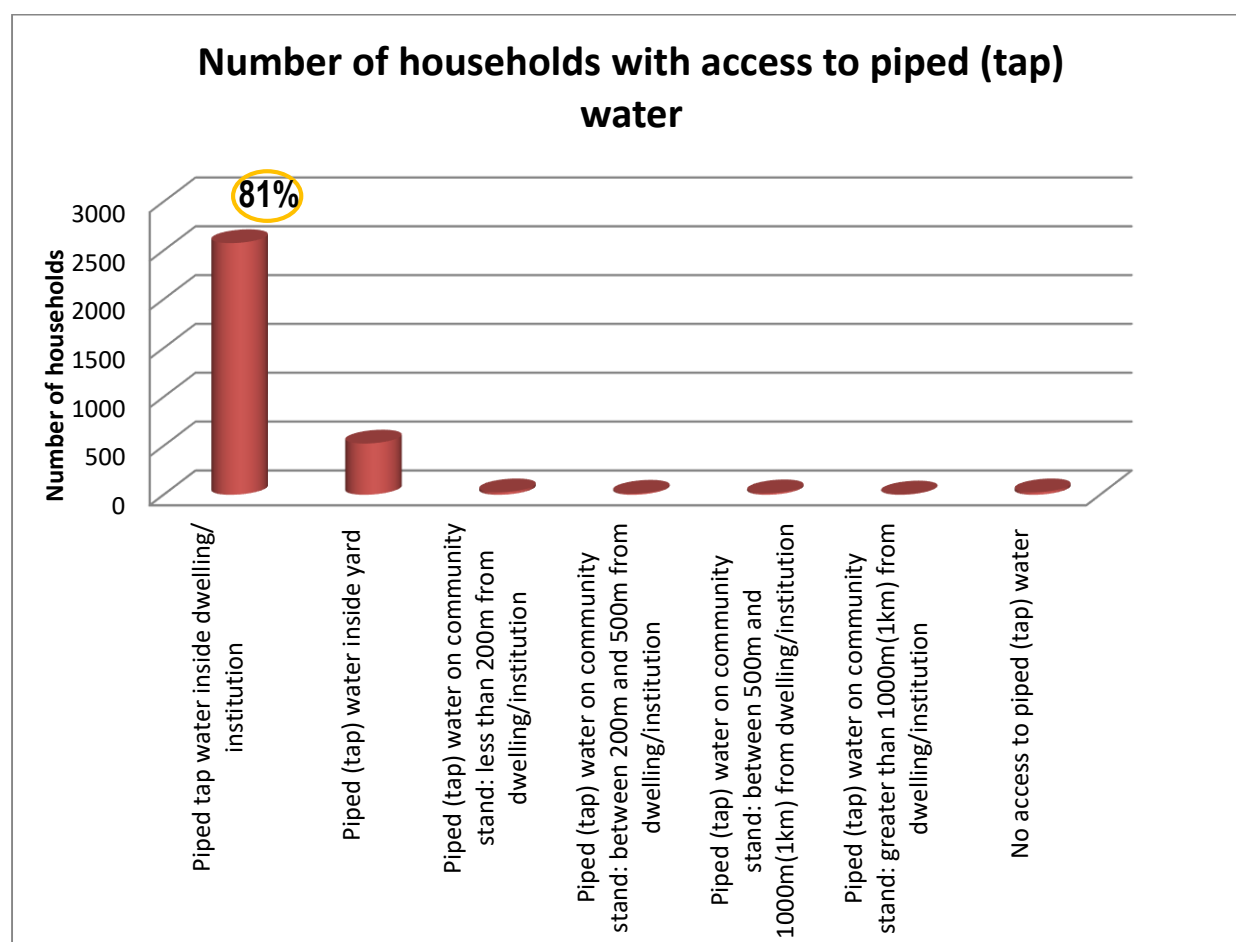


Table 91: Sanitation systems

Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 12 	Number of households
None	131
Flush toilet connected to sewage system	2668
Flush toilet with septic tank	168
Chemical toilet	7
Pit toilet with Ventilation	11
Pit toilet without Ventilation	4
Bucket toilet	127
Other	62

Graph 60: Sanitation systems

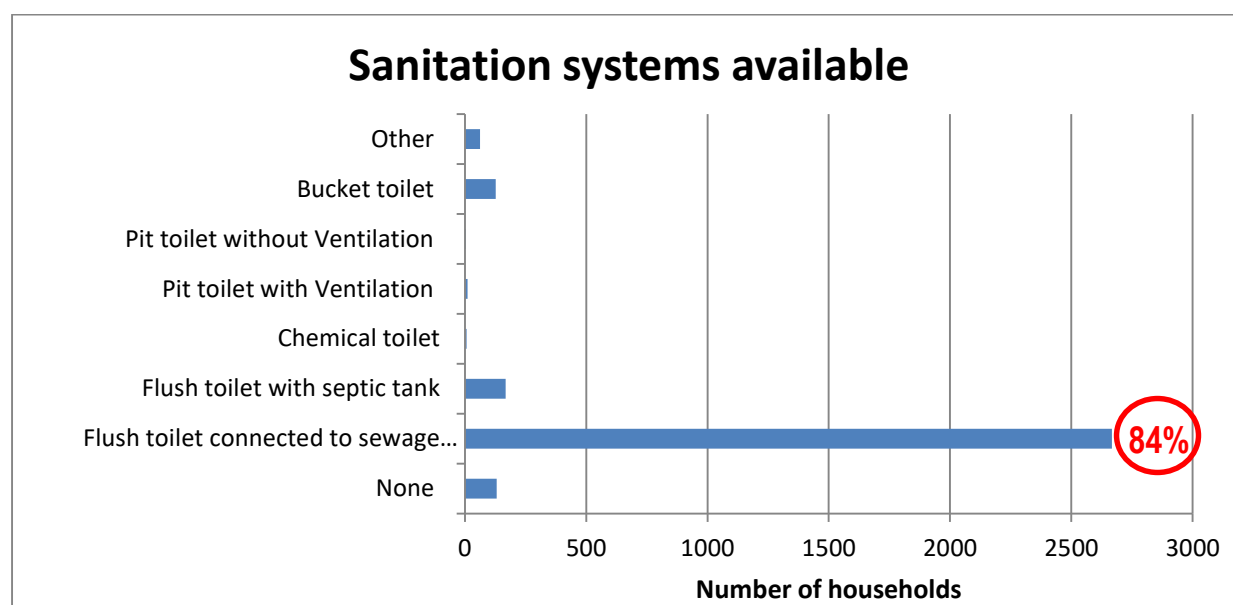


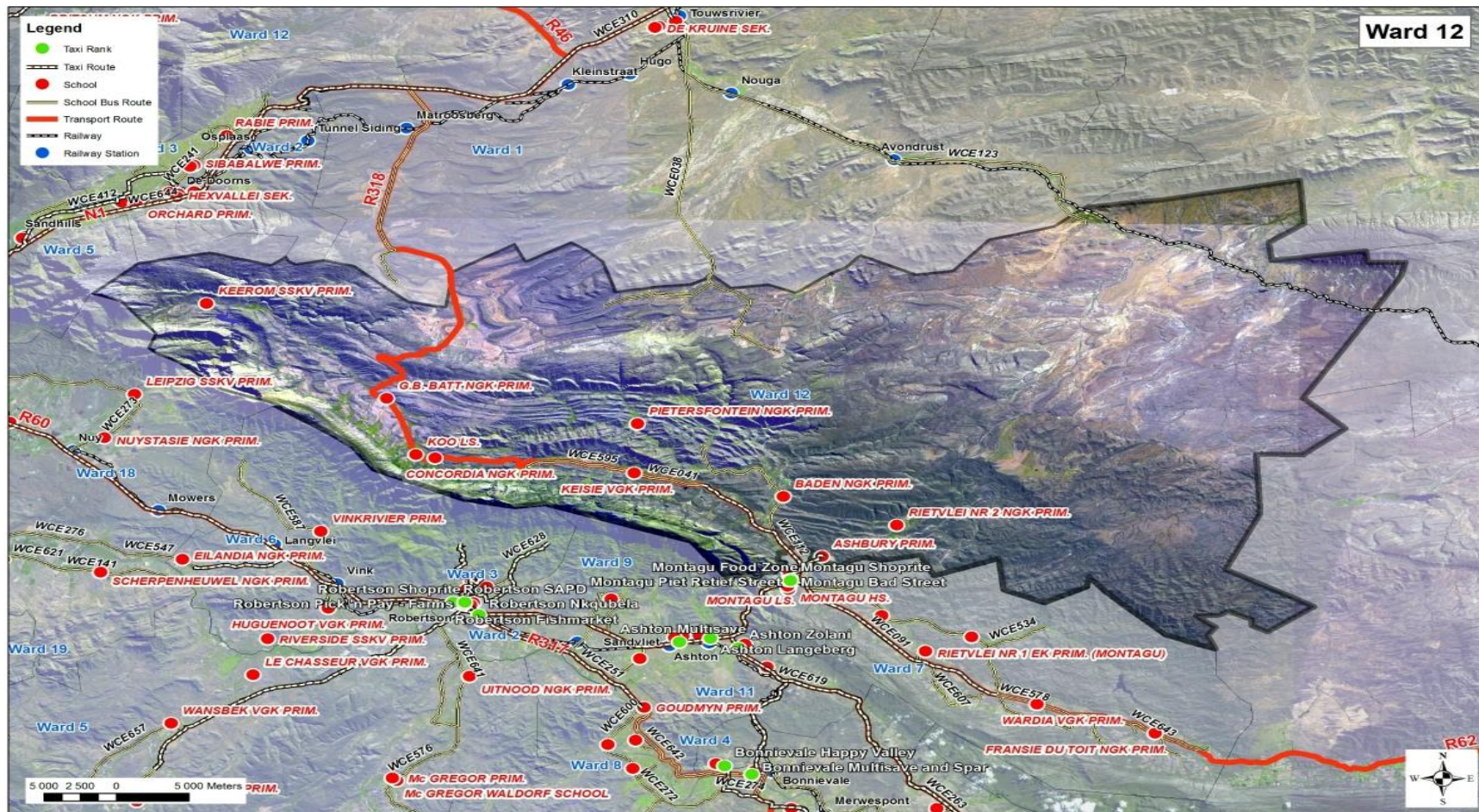
Table 92: Waste Disposal Methods

Methods of waste disposal in Ward 12	Number of households
Removed by the local municipality once a week	1761
Removed by the local municipality less than once a week	65
Communal refuse dump	37
Own refuse dump	1167
No rubbish disposal	104
Other	45

Graph 61: Waste Disposal Methods



9. Transport Map



9.2 Areas of high accidents	Burgers Pass is a high accident zone for trucks		
9.3 Types of transportation	The residents of the area make use of privately owned vehicles as well as mini-bus taxis. A taxi rank is situated in the boundary line between ward 12 and ward 7.		
9.4 Hazardous materials or cargo:	N/A		
8. Housing			
10.1 Types of Housing:	1. Formal (incl. Low income and RDP): 3037 formal houses situated within the ward		
	2. Informal: 117 Informal houses located in Mandela Square Informal Settlement		
	3. Back yard dwellers: Attached to the RDP dwellings		
9. Water and Sanitation			
11.1 Provision of water (formal residential areas) 11.2 Provision of water in informal settlements and areas without piped water	Piped water available to Ward 12		Number of Households
	Piped tap water inside dwelling /institution		2,576
	Piped (tap) water inside yard		524
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance less than 200m from dwelling/institution		25
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 200m and 500m from dwelling/institution		11
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance between 500m and 1000m (1km) from dwelling /institution		15
	Piped (tap) water on community stand: distance greater than 1000m (1km) from dwelling/institution		3
	No access to piped (tap) water		25
	Total		3179
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
11.3 Sewerage and sanitation systems in formal areas	Formal sewerage: Formal dwellings are equipped with standardised sanitation systems		

11.4 Sewerage and sanitation systems in informal settlements and areas without formal sanitation	Types of sanitation systems available in Ward 12		Number of households
	None		131
	Flush toilet connected to sewage system		2668
	Flush toilet with septic tank		168
	Chemical toilet		7
	Pit toilet with Ventilation		11
	Pit toilet without Ventilation		4
	Bucket toilet		127
	Other		62
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
Are the toilets in working order? Certain parts of Mandela square need of proper sanitation systems.			
11.5 Rubbish Removal	Methods of waste disposal in Ward 12		Number of households
	Removed by the local municipality once a week		1761
	Removed by the local municipality less than once a week		65
	Communal refuse dump		37
	Own refuse dump		1167
	No rubbish disposal		104
	Other		45
	(Source: Stats SA, 2011)		
12. Municipal Infrastructure:			
12.1 Storm water drainage	Yes		
12.2 Community Halls	Kabouterland Community Hall		
13. Religious Institutions			
13.1 Churches, Mosques, synagogues	None		
14. Correctional Service Centres			
14.1 List of Correctional Service Centres	None		

Historical Data

Year	Type of incident	Impact and number of people affected
1997	Veld fires	Extreme losses were incurred due to the veld fire which spread through the Langeberg Mountain in Montagu. 8000 ha of mountain veld and vineyards were destroyed. Costs of these damages are unknown.
2012	Public Unrest	Strike action and unrest spread across Langeberg region. The unrest resulted in roads being barricaded with stones and burning tyres as well as rocks being thrown at passing vehicles. A number of structures in the Langeberg area were burnt down.

D. Identified Risks

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Drug abuse TIK is perceived to be the most commonly used drug within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	Ashbury and Mandela Square are susceptible to drug abuse	Drug abuse leads to: • Health deterioration • Loss of life • Loss of property • Serious criminal offences	X			12.1.1
	Crime Criminal activities include • Drug abuse • Theft	Continuously throughout the year	Ashbury informal/low income residential area	Crime can lead to loss of life or injuries. Can also lead to loss of property and money			X	12.1.5
	Illegal electricity cables	Daily risk	Ashbury and Mandela Square are identified as areas with illegal electrical cables	Illegal cables can lead to: • Loss of life • Injuries • Risk of structural fires • Loss of property	X	X		12.1.6
	Domestic solid waste pollution Skips are available for dumping but poor removal leads to skips over flowing and the accumulation of waste around the skip	Daily risk	Areas surrounding the skips	Dumping can lead to: • Environmental health issues • Breeding of pests such as rats/mice • Increased occurrence of flies and mosquitos		X		12.1.7

	Domestic waste water pollution A lack of proper sanitation facilities	Daily risk	Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of adequate sanitation facilities can have severe environmental health impacts on the community	X	X	X	12.1.8
	Open water sources Drowning incidents have occurred within the ward due to accessible rivers from the residential area	Risk is experienced occasionally, specifically in the summer	River located below the communities of Ashbury and Mandela square	Drowning can lead to: • Loss of household income • Loss of life		X		12.1.10
	Alcohol abuse Large quantities of alcohol during pregnancy can directly affect the fetus, leading to Fetal Alcohol Syndrome	Daily risk	The entire ward is susceptible to alcohol experimentation	Alcohol abuse can lead to: • Social problems • Domestic violence FAS leads to • Physical growth retardation • Brain dysfunction • Facial abnormalities			X	12.1.11

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
HUMAN INDUCED HAZARDS	Localised flooding due to blocked/inadequate storm water drains Ashbury lacks adequate storm water systems resulting in storm water systems being overwhelmed during heavy downpours.	During heavy rains	Ashbury and Mandela Square Informal Settlement	A lack of storm water drains causes flood water to flood dwellings. This leads to wet and damp conditions inside the houses	X	X	X	12.1.15
TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Fires as a result from the use of candles, paraffin, illegal electricity cables	Continuous through year but increased frequency during the winter months	The southern part of Ashbury is considered as a high fire risk area	Dwelling fires can lead to loss of life, injuries as well as loss of property	X		X	12.2.2
	Traffic accident High traffic accident zone	The risk of possible accident is daily	The Burgers pass is susceptible to traffic accidents due to the large amount of trucks passing through	Traffic accidents can lead to: • Major traffic disruptions • Road closures • Injuries or loss of life			X	12.2.5
	Dam failure	Daily threat	Farms and communities residing in close proximity to dams	Dam failures can lead to flooding which causes major damages to infrastructure and can			X	12.2.6

				lead to loss of life or injuries				
	Aircraft accidents	Has happened on one or two occasions	Ou Berg pass	Aircraft accidents leads to loss of life, can also lead to explosions and fire within the affected area			X	12.2.10
BIOLOGICAL HAZARDS	Human Disease TB is a large concern for medical practitioners due to a lack of clinic facilities within the ward	The risk is experienced daily	The entire Langeberg region is at risk for getting infected with TB and living with the consequences of FAS.	TB is the number one cause of death within the Langeberg region and is highly contagious. Can lead to death if not treated properly.	X		X	12.3.1
	Pests The fruit fly has recently been noticed as a threat to the Langeberg region	Daily threat to Langeberg	The Langeberg region as a whole	The fruit fly is poses a daily threat to the fruit farming industry in Langeberg. Specifically small scale farming not treated with the correct chemicals. Fruit flies can be detrimental for the fruit export industry			X	12.3.3

Category of Identified Risk	Name and Description	When is the risk experienced and how often	Identified areas for the risk	Consequences	Identified by			Ref.
					Ward Committee	Community	Officials	
ENVIRONMENTAL DEGRADATION	Air Pollution Pollution caused by the Bricks Factory situated adjacent to Ashbury low income area	The pollution is experienced throughout the year	Low income area known as Ashbury as well as Mandela Square	Air pollution can lead to: • Health deterioration • Exacerbation and increased cases of TB and asthma		X		12.5.1
	Riverine Flooding Heavy rains and the location of the Low income area has led to flood damages	Risk occurs Bi-annually	The entire Ashbury and Mandela Square area is susceptible	Flooding can lead to: • Wet and damp conditions • Loss of life/property	X	X	X	12.6.1
HYDRO-METEOROLOGICAL HAZARDS	Snowfalls This also includes hail storms	Occurs occasionally, i.e. annually/bi-annually	Snowfalls occur within the Koo area and along the R318	Snowfall can possibly affect agricultural products, leading to less fruit exports. It also disrupts traffic through the area,			X	12.6.2

	Drought	Annual to bi-annual risk of drought	The north-eastern part of the ward as well as the Koo Valley is at high risk for drought conditions	Drought can negatively affect agricultural activities and can exacerbate flooding events by hardening the soil. Drinking water has also been identified as being scarce in the area			X	12.6.3
	Wind storms	Occurs occasionally	Ashbury low income areas as well as Mandela square (Informal settlement)	Wind storms have led to damage to property, where houses lost their rooftops.	X			12.6.4
	Veld fire	Increased during the summer months	The Langeberg Mountain range as well as the Wabooms mountain range experiences a high fire risk in the ward	Mountain fires can cause: • A major loss of the natural vegetation, • Greater runoff of mountain slopes • Soil erosion • Hardened soil, making the soil more fire prone in extreme temperatures			X	12.6.5

E. Ward Planning

1. Ward Priorities

WARD / WYK 12 WARD BASED PLANNING WYKS-GEBASEERDE BEPLANNING		
2018-2019 IDP Inputs / GOP Insette	2019-2020 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite	2018-2019 Top 5 Priorities / Prioriteite
1. Provide housing in Ashbury/ <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i> 2. Pave gravel roads (Including Japonika St)/<i>Plavei alle grondpaaie (Japonikastraat ingesluit)</i> 3. Change of entrance at old Usave in Ashbury/ <i>Verandering van ingang bu ou ou Usave in Ashbury</i> 4. Upgrading of stormwater system throughout Ashbury /<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel in die hele Ashbury</i> 5. Provide sport field next to Muskadel Av Ashbury/ <i>Voorsien van sportveld langs Muskadellaan in Ashbury</i> 6. Tar of cycling track along Muskadellaan from Montagu Wine Cellar to old Usave in Ashbury/ <i>Teer van fietsrybaan langs Muskadellaan vanaf Montagu Wynkelder tot by ou Usave in Ashbury</i>	1. Provide housing in Ashbury/ <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i> 2. Pave gravel roads (Including Japonika St)/<i>Plavei alle grondpaaie (Japonikastraat ingesluit)</i> 3. Change of entrance at old Usave in Ashbury/ <i>Verandering van ingang bu ou ou Usave in Ashbury</i> 4. Upgrading of stormwater system throughout Ashbury /<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel in die hele Ashbury</i> 5. Provide sport field next to Muskadel Av Ashbury/ <i>Voorsien van sportveld langs Muskadellaan in Ashbury</i> <u>Landelik/ Ander departemente</u> 1. Bou van gemeenskapsaal te Koo en Keisie 2. Voorsienning van speelgrond by Keisie Primêre skool 3. Bou van gemeenskapsaal te Baden 4. Voorsienning van sportveld te Baden	1. Provide housing in Ashbury/ <i>Voorsien behuising in Ashbury</i> 2. Pave gravel roads (Ficus Avenue, Populier Avenue, Botterboom Avenue, Soetdoring Avenue, Doringbool Avenue and Cedar Avenue)/<i>Plavei alle grondpaaie (Ficuslaan, Populierlaan, Botterboomlaan, Soetdoringlaan, Doringboolaan en Sederlaan)</i> 3. Building a community hall /<i>Die bou van 'n gemeenskapsaal</i> 4. Upgrading of stormwater system throughout Ashbury /<i>Opgradering van stormwaterstelsel in die hele Ashbury</i> 5. Provision of sports field/<i>Voorsienning van sportveld</i>
<u>Landelik</u> 1. Building community hall at Koo and Keisie/<i>Bou van gemeenskapsaal te Koo en Keisie</i> 2. Providing playgrounds at Keisie Primary School/<i>Voorsienning van speelgrond by Keisie Primêre Skool</i> 3. Construction of community hall in Baden / <i>Bou van gemeenskapsaal te Baden</i> 4. Provide sports field in Baden/ <i>Voorsienning van sportveld te Baden</i>		

2. Community Participation

Inputs obtained during September 2018 community engagements

1. Upgrading of sport field
2. Building of a community hall and gym
3. Build of police station
4. Building of Primary and High school
5. Provide a municipal complaints office
6. Install speedbumps at- Karee avenue, Wilge Av, Muskadel Av
7. Upgrading of Muskadel Play Park
8. Fast lane
9. Tarring of Ficus Avenue
10. Introduce by-law on loud music that plays for long hours during the night
11. Have disable friendly public transport
12. Provision of job opportunities for persons the live with disabilities
13. Introduce a local emergency call centre
14. Erection of bus shelters with sanitation facilities and proper seating
15. Inform community workers on political leaders on any development that benefit the community
16. Provide street lights at the back of Salie Avenue
17. Muskadel drive needs plantation growth monitoring and waste management
18. Construction of a bicycle lane in Muskadel Avenue
19. Building of low cost houses

20. Opgadering + aanbring van omheining van die sportgronde te Earth Farm, Keisie

INPUTS OBTAINED FOR THE 2017-2022 PERIOD

WARD / WYK 12
INPUTS RAISED IN COMMUNITY MEETINGS / INSETTE IN GEMEENSKAPSVERGADERINGS GELIG
Provide low cost housing / <i>Voorsien lae-koste behusing</i>
Provide job opportunities / <i>Voorsien werksgeleenthede</i>
Facilitate skills development initiatives / <i>Fasiliteer vaardigheidsontwikkeling inisiatiewe</i>

WARD / WYK 12
INPUTS OBTAINED THROUGH SURVEY / INSETTE VERKRY DEUR OPNAME
Provide assistance with tree felling on private property / <i>Voorsien hulp met die afsaag van bome op privaat eiendom</i>

Late submission received via sms

WARD 12

+27712520330

Meer teerpaaie Geelhoutlaan

+27780710045

Sederlaan 55 ashbury skerpieonkop se paaie is baie swak dis stofpaaie en is klipperig dit kan gerus geteer word asb

+27726993686

Hlo die behoefte is ons verlang dat ons paaie geteer moet word

+27738885957

lae koste behuising en ontspanningsgeriewe rondom buurtes

INPUTS RECEIVED VIA SMS NOVEMBER 2018

Watervoorsiening is af in (Wesley, Coetzee, Tindall, TienVoet en Pollackstrate). Robertson vandag (29/09/2018), a.g.v Waterpypbars. Stilstandtyd sal ongeveer 8 ure vanaf 21:00. Skakel asb. geisers af en maak alternatiewe reelings Responses to your message are:

Most disappointed. The representative sat there waiting for participants. waiting to give individuals/groups information and recieve feedback from a mostly uninformed public. Very bad planning. Please inform us next time as to the modus operandi for such "meetings". This was NOT appropriate nor the most efficient way of getting public participation. Signed: Lorraine Piers, long term ratepaying resident of Mc Gregor.

Maak ons dorp se paaie en straatbirde reg. Ons dorp lyk sleg - Straatborde

Cedar Avenue road bumps for speeding thanking you!

Opgradering in langeberg sraat die sy paaie sowel die hele straat

TEER PAAIE WIKE!

Waste collection more than once a week. Silwerstrand Golf Estate

Hi n draf/stap plaveipaadjie vir oud en jonk by uitgang van die dorp, ASB.

Ciinic and more staff, policestation to be opened 24 hrs at Nkqubela location and more policemen should be deployed dince crime rate increases School with big grounds for extra co curricullar activities, job for graduates

Ee die speedbumps Die kinders wat in straate speel laat ons nie kan slaap nie

Water

Truterstraat se leiwaterroute moet asb by voorbereidings skool toegemaak word. Ons wat na die skool is kry vluur leiwaterroute weens die skool se route wat nie afgeblok raak nie. Sal dit baie waardeer. Groete Prieur

Ek dink die pad vanaf Vinkrivier Primer na Orange Grove Farm /Tierhoek in Noree moet geteer word. Die grondpad sukkel om verkeer te handteer en internasionale besoekers is nie tevrede met die kwaliteit vd pad nie.

Kragboks by malva45 mt omhein wrd asb

Meer informele handel area in wyk 1 en 3 vir die werkloses. 'n voorbeeld sal wees om reg oor die Bergsig kliniek so area te skep.

Strate moet nuwe teervlak kry

Dat die potholes in ons strate heel gemaak word asb

Loopstr se teer voor ABSA

Midde-dorp strate moet opgeknop word!!

Verf van stoptekens en strepe. De Jongh rylaan asb. Spreek Nassausingel se inwoners aan oor tuinvullis en bourommel wat hul oor die draad gooi langs De Jongh rylaan. Gate in R/son se strate.

Indien d gate in d strate herstel kan word sal dit wonderlik wees.

All the streets in our munisipality (every town) need to be re-surfaced as soos as possible.

Verkeers-Sirkel by Silwerstrand aansluiting - baie gevaarlike oorgang en tydens spitsverkeer is dit n risiko.

Innovstion street, Ashton Industrial area need to be upgraded. As well as sewage at bussinesses in Innovstion street.

Kan daar asseblief nog n straat lig in die sirkel by de Witt straat Robertson uitbreiding 15 Robertson kom asseblief

As inwoner van die igloo huise wil ek graag vra dat die Munisipaliteit ons pad moet teer, die huise staan al meer as 7jaar en daar was nog geen poging aangewend om ons pad te teer nie.

Asseblief kan daar net meer aandag aan die toestand van die paaie gegee word, steeds slaggate in die middel van die pad, asook vanaf White in Smal en Dan weer in Malharbe strate en die res van die dorp. Asook wat die algehele netheid van die dorp betref - begin vuil en onnet voorkom! Asseblief kan dit dringende aandag geniet! Die syaadjie vanaf die sirkel in Voortrekker str is ook nog nie voltooi nie en dis n seeroog! Daar is ook beeste wat wei in Voortrekker str van tyd tot tyd!

Stopstraat h/v Barry en Van Reenenstraat.

Baie dankie vir die geleentheid. 1) Bring vuilgoed houers aan in Reitzstraat op die hoek by Kerkstraat by die oogkundige, Pierter Jacobs. 2) n spoedhobbel in Reitzstraat, sodat ons snags kan slaap, want dis n motorfietsrenbaan in die nag. Ek besef dis die ambulans roete, maar maak asb n plan 3) Ek hoor van buite mense s? Robertson is verlep en "gone". Dit breek my hart. Die eens kroonjuweel van die Boland. Asseblief raadslede maak Robertson aan die kant. Span elke inwoner in om voor hul eie wonings skoon te hou. Dit sal help. Baie dankie.

Wesley straat, Robertson se sy pad vanaf die hoek van Coetzee straat tot by Bersigkliniek sal kan doen met 'n bietjie teer of plaveisel stene asook spoed walle by al drie daai stoppe en ook een op die stop Vrolike Vinkies.

In general, way too many people work for the municipality. Workforce is too big. Workers must be looked after. They 'hang' around and don't do their duty. (not all of them, there are very good workers among them). I get the idea that they all need income as long as they do not have to do anything to earn it.

lee erwe in pietersen str veral nrs 22 en 24 kan gerus skoon gemk of verkoop word vullis word gedamp da

Gereelde instandhouding, regmaak van potholes in strate te Robertson. Skoonmaak van middedorp, Barrystr, Van Reenenstr, Swellendam, Robertsonstr, Hoopstr, Kerkstraat die totale straat, rommel gedurende naweke. Dit is oir hierdie tye wat die dorp besoek word deur toeriste of inwoners van ander dorpe. Dirkie Uysstr tussen Kerkstr en Adderlystr, aanbring van n randsteen (skou gronde)

Pawiljoen by McGregor Sportgronde. McGregor is tans die enigste dorp in die Langeberg Munisipaliteit wat nie oor n pawiljoen beskik nie. Ons moet dieselfde tariewe betaal soos uiteengesit. Tans loop daar n hoogspanningsdraad reg bokant die mobiele sitplekke, wat n hengse gevaar inhou.

Behuising

Sypaadjies en stoepe vir bejaardes met gestremdhede in dorpsig spesifiek langeberg straat

Needed in Montagu - more rubbish bins and more frequent emptying of such bins. Also road names and road stop signs need to be re-painted. Road signs are unreadable. Drivers frequently go through stop signs because you cannot read the stop sign on the road. Thank you.

Tar road in Street 9 Ysterout we hale dust please our chest

I would like to request that the L/berg M/pality consider using the vacant property on the right hand side of Loop St, as a public Park Area, where facilities are brought in for children to play on, trees planted for shade, + benches placed in shade areas for residents + visitors might enjoy the area.

Geagte Mnr. Die Tuin area by Bon.Biblioteek is n seer oog en geniet dringend aandag! Die daarstelling van Sitplekke/BANKE op die terrein vir Besoekers by die HOF is noodsaaklik want sypaadjies en privaat eiendom word tans gebruik. U aandag sal Baie Waardeer word. Met Dank. M.MOELICH.

Groot asb. Leiwater in Panorama. E A Johannes 11Jasmynstraat Panorama.

Security - Robertson Central

Repairs to the numerous pot holes and general deterioration of Kohler street from Bath to the Kinga bridge

Ek sal graag straatligte wil h? in Piet Retiefstraat tussen Bloem- en Kohlerstraat. Dit is baie donker in die deel. Ek het dit by 'n vorige geleentheid ook al gevra.

Repair to dangerous hole in pavement outside 1A Barry Street Montagu. Already reported and no action taken

Dankie vir die geleentheid. Die laagwaterbrug by du Toit/Eyssenstraat skep 'n probleem. Die plantegroei is ruig langs die brug en langs die aanlope na die brug. Dames en skoolkinders wat die brug te voet oorsteek is verskeie kere daar lastig geval deur skermunkels wat gerieflik daar skuil. Die plante moet dringend ver genoeg uitgeroei word om die veiligheid van voetgangers te verseker. M Schroeder, Thomsonstraat 3.

Swimmingpools

Potholes in all streets of the town

Rioolstelsel en teer van pad...Uitsigstraat, Louisiana Bonnievale

10 main road, Ashton.the pavement infront of the driveway was dug up to repair waterpipes and has never been closed properly

Kyk na paaie in Robertson, hokke wat onwettig opgeslaan word. Hoekom word die vrae gevra maar klagtes word onder die tafel gegee.GEE AANDAG AAN PROBLEME EN HOU OP VRA

Hi Please, please can a speed bump be put across Market Street on the corner of Le Roux & Market Sts. Thank you.

McGregor maker n swembad asseblief

Ashton Biblioteek ure te verleng om Saterdag vanaf 09h00 tot 13h00 oop te wees.

Potholes repaired and road markings repainted in Montagu West. Road names on road are also unclear for tourists.

Ek hoop dat ons water probleem opgelos gaan word. Die water wat ure na die ander huise in die onderste gedeelte van die staat se water aangaan en dan eers n klomp wind uitstoot wat ek moet betaal, want die wind laat die meter loop as of dit water deurstoot. du preezstraat 1e

Meer gereelde besoeke van Kliniekbussies op ons plaasroetes asb.

Vuilgoedddrom op grens van koshuisdraad en Kohlerstr 21. Daar was voorheen een. ASSEBLIEF

Ons benodig munisipale polisie vir wetstoepassing van regulasies. Swem in riviere, geraas, handeldryf op sypaadjies, ens.

Meer gereelde kap van riete en grasse soos vanaf Talanapad indraai op R 62. Verkeer kan nie gesien word nie. Gevaarlik.

Opgradering van padoppervlakte van Voortrekkerstraat vanaf Hoofstr tot by Kerk. Bonnievale. Daardie gedeelte is uiters swak.

Daar is n dringende behoefte aan publieke toilette in die Hoofweg.

Asseblief kyk hoe lyk VAN ZYLSTRAAT EN SY SYPAADJIES PATETIES EN DIE OU BOME WAT SOOOO MORS NUWE HOOFSTRAAT MET TE MIN.... TE KLEIN PARKERINGS

dienste benodig in ons straat is die skoon maak van sy padjies tussen Lang en Bad straat Adres Markstraat no 4

We need rubbish bins in the park in Goedehoop Avenue please. The construction workers from across the road (De Jonge Rylaan) use the park during lunch hours and have nowhere to throw their rubbish, so are leaving litter in the park and on the pavements

Groot ASSEBLIEF. Maak die sypaadjies geskik vir senior burgers om veilig te beweeg!! Begin asseblief in Paul Kruger; Mense gebruik die leiwater sloot as toilet!! Adderley straat. Help asb??

Opgradering in langeberg sraat die sy paaie sowel die hele straat

TEER PAAIE WIKE !

Hi n draf/stap plaveipaadjie vir oud en jonk by uitgang van die dorp,ASB. [Send from Huawei Y3 lite]

Ee die speedbumps Die kinders wat in straate speel laat ons nie kan slaap nie

Paaie herstel, barrystr. en adderley str.

Teer van padoppervlakte van Kohlerstraat tussen Langstraat en die rivier in Montagu ASB ASB ASB!!!. Ons wag nou al sedert laasjaar vir die rehabilitasie

Langebergstraat se sypaadjies benodig aandag asb.

Ek woon op die hoek van Kohler en Le Rouxstraat en hier het al 'n paar motorongelukke gebeur. Is dit nie moontlik om 'n paar spoedwalle in Kohlerstraat is probleem. Ek hoop dat daar iets aan die situasie gedoen kan word. Annette Kriel.

Lig asb servatiet barrystraat 27

Dankie vir wie dit mag aangan dit is dringend nodig vir skool kinders se veiligheid en gesondheid dat dar afdakgebou bv bushawe vir reendae en watertenke om reenwater op vang vir waterbesparing die behoefte is hoofpad mountainview keurboomstr

Toilette by die mobiele staanplekke en n afdak v pasiente wat die gesondheidsdiente gebruik. Verskeie staanplekke in die montagu distrik.

Dienste benodig vir omheining om vullisbak v  r vaalwinkel. Pavement voor bloekomstraat 1 byvoorbaat dank meintjies bloekomstr.1

ienste benodig vir omheining om vullisbak v  r vaalwinkel. Pavement voor bloekomstraat 1 byvoorbaat dank meintjies bloekomstr.1

Meer afsetpunte wasr krag en water gekoop jan word na ure en naweke

mense ry daar en maak daar net soos hulle wil! As jy staan en wag vir parkering sal hulle n U-draai maak voor jou en die parkering waarvoor jy staan wag neem! Sou jy iets se vloek en skree hulle op jou en noem jou n rassis! Gate in die paaie is weer aan die toe neem! Veral waar jy na die SAPS Kantoor

Baie dankie vir die geleentheid! Kan die verkeers mense asseblief hulle werk begin doen in die dorp, veral in Kerk str voor PnP asook by Spar se ingang,

Tuinplek, asook onder die bome voor die SAPS stasie en oorkant die pad by die Taxi staan plek! Daar Ruik dit erg na Urine! Ek kry skaam om my mense roudig lyk daarvoor! Asb kan daar iets aan ons mooi omgewing gedoen word- daar is mos wette wat die tipe van gedrag kan beheer!

Kholerstraat tussen Pietretief en die rivier is in n haglike toestand, moet nuut oorgedoen word asb.

Behuising vir werkers en of om eie huise in dorp te bekom

Gate in teer strate wat in Badshoogte herstel word is na 'n kort periode weer stukkend. Dit sal waardeer word as dit permanent reggemaak kan word.

.Ambulans wat gestasineer is in Mc Gregor.2. Veilige swemgeriewe.3.Aangewyste permanente markplek vir stalletjies

PUBLIEKE TOILET GERIEWE. (Sentral Sake sentrums) vir die baie plaaswerkers en hul gesinne wat inkopies kom doen en die heel dag geen geriewe het om te gebruik nie. Kerkstr, Reitz str,

Behoeftte veilige Robertson soos 30jaar terug kan vrylike saans in strate rond beweeg het maar nie nou nie wat het verander teenoor 30jaar terug

in eikelaan ashbury montagu naby skool speedsbums asb

Verbreden en herse?l van Kerkstraat vanaf Johan de Jongrylaan tot by Hoopsrivier brug. Dit is vir verwagte addisionele verkeer vanaf nuwe winkelsentrum te dra mdg ek dink ons kn di ontspanninggeriewe in di boodorp beter beplan en bekostigbaar maak met hulle rygoed aan die einde van Swartolienlaan heelbo aan die pad

Ons benodig 'n paar straatligte in Salielaan in Ashbury, Montagu

huise wat nie maklik toeganklik vanaf die pad is nie. Mense moet d buite om aan die ander kant van die huise om ry om by hulle huise uit te kom. Nou d??r soek ons asseblief ook so drie of vier straat

Gee vir ons leiwat en straatlig myrtleriggs

Wakkerstroom telefoon netwerk en Polisiediens! Beide uiters swak.

Geagte Langeberg Municipality. Hier in Montagu is 'n fourway stop of robot dringend nodig by die kruising van Lang en Kohler Str Asseblief Verkeer ry so vinnig en ons en die kinders Van die Höerskool sukkel om oor Lang Str te kom. 2. We also need a safe skateboard park easily accessible for youngsters

Vier rigting stop KERK EN HOOPSTR Bonnievale Kan daar nie spoedwalle in Kerkstr aangebring word nie aangesien Baie persone net oorjaag sonder om te stop.

Wyk 1 maak potholes reg en slote/ sypaadjies skoon

As gemeenskapleier in di koo vra ons vir n gemeenskapsaal en opknapping van koo sportfasiliteit .grond is beskikbaar vir saal praat net met a.m.e.kerk in koo

Ons sal dit vreeslik waardeer indien al die gate in die paaie herstel kan word. Drommedaris- en Burenstraat. Byvoort danksie. Louisa Swart

Asb. Montagu Jakob Str(Kanonkop) moet dringend geteer word. Ons wag Al jare vir u respond. Thanks. Ds. C.H. Pekeur

TEERPAD HERSTEL: Padoppervlakte breek op voor inrit van Jakarandalaan 3, Robertson. Herstel asb

Paaie en vullis-verwydering pateties. Die hele Montagu en Ashbury.

N teerpad in die industriele gebied Montagu Barlinka weg voor die munisipale werks plaas die pad spoel elke keer amper weg danksie

Hi ons soek wit klippies op die park wat so baie stof op is in Willie Meyer single. Baie danksie

Granaandbos kort spoetwalle mense ry asof hule op reisie bane is e ons ht kinders

Herstel v gate in strate vir al in Dennelaan. Danksie v die man wat man alleen ons area se straat skoon hou J M

Die gereelde skoonmaak van die leiwat slootte. Aanbring van borde by ingange van dorp. GEEN exhaust brakes GEEN harde musiek of hooters nie

Benodig huise

Dreingate in terrein vir huiswater skerpioenkop

N speelpark is nodif in di ou ashbury by di inkom van eikelaan dit kan opgerig word by di eerste taxirank voor di eerste speedbump eikelaan hoop my inset

Verbeterde waterdruk Teer van pad Spoedwal Du Preezstraat. Beverly Hills gedeelte.

Goeie dag, ek het 'n erf in Buitekant straat 10 jaar gelede gekoop, en sukkel om dit te verkoop. ek skat die rede hiervoor is die swak ontwikkeling van de buurt aan daai kant van die dorp. Ek vra daarvoor dat jul 'n plan moet stig om ontwikkeling te stimuleer. Ek vra of die owerheid 'n "log house" sou goedkeur sodat ek persoonlik dié ontwikkeling kan begin

Bonnievale se teer strate moet dringend oorgeteer word.

Padwerke en stormwater.

Plant asb bome op sypaadjies in Ashstraat en Smithstraat.

groot asb! straatnaam vir Keeromstraat - elke tweede motor ry op in die straat soekende net om uit te vind hulle is in die verkeerde straat. Brandpaaie agter Amandelkaan en Keeromstraat. Moes laas my huis 3 maal ontruim toe berg gebrand het- nog niks is aan die bergplantasie gedoen nie. Baie dankie.

ASB SPOEDWALLE IN VAN DER STELSTRAAT. DIS N RESIESBAAN SNAGS. H/V VAN DER STEL EN CONSTANTIASTR

Die volstroom leiwat wat belowe word Beurt soms so swak dit kom nie ver en kraanwater moet steeds gebruik word, dubbel betaling Loopstraat

Ons benodig 'n paar straatligte in Salielaan in Ashbury, Montagu. Dr huise wat nie maklik toeganklik vanaf die pad is nie.

Die groot vragmotors en taxis by Shoprite

Herstel van Kholer straat se oppervlakte in omgewing van K W V geboue.

Mense gebruik die leiwat sloot as toilet!! Adderley straat. Help

Groot ASSEBLIEF. Maak die sypaadjies geskik vir senior burgers om veilig te beweeg!! Begin asseblief in Paul Kruger

We need rubbish bins in the park in Goedehoop Avenue please. The construction workers from across the road (De Jonge Rylaan) use the park during lunch hours and have nowhere to throw their rubbish, so are leaving litter in the park and on the pavements

dienste benodig in ons straat is die skoon maak van sy padjies tussen Lang en Bad straat Adres Markstraat no 4

Asseblief kyk hoe lyk VAN ZYLSTRAAT EN SY SYPAADJIES PATETIES EN DIE OU BOME WAT SOOOO MORS NUWE HOOFSTRAAT MET TE MIN.... TE KLEIN PARKERINGS

Daar is n dringende behoefte aan publieke toilette in die Hoofweg.

pgradering van padoppervlakte van Voortrekkerstraat vanaf Hoofstr tot by Kerk. Bonnievale. Daardie gedeelte is uiters swak.

eer gereelde kap van riete en grasse soos vanaf Talanapad indraai op R 62. Verkeer kan nie gesien word nie. Gevaarlik.

Ons benodig munisipale polisie vir wetstoepassing van regulasies. Swem in riviere, geraas, handeldryf op sypaadjies, ens

Vuilgoeddrom op grens van koshuisdraad en Kohlerstr 21. Daar was voorheen een. ASSEBLIEF

Meer gereelde besoeke van Kliniekbussies op ons plaasroetes asb.

Ek hoop dat ons water probleem opgelos gaan word. Die water wat ure na die ander huise in die onderste gedeelte van die staat se water aangaan en dan eers n klomp wind uitstoot wat ek moet betaal ,want die wind laat die meter loop as of dit water deurstoot .du preezstraat 1e

Ashton Biblioteek ure te verleng om Saterdag vanaf 09h00 tot 13h00 oop te wees.

McGregor maker n swembad asseblief

Hi Please, please can a speed bump be put across Market Street on the corner of Le Roux & Market Sts. Thank you.

Kyk na paaie in Robertson, hokke wat onwettig opgeslaan word. Hoekom word die vrae gevra maar klagtes word onder die tafel ingevee.GEE AANDAG AAN PROBLEME

Rioolstelsel en teer van pad...Uitsigstraat,Louisiana Bonnievale

Geagte Mnr. Die Tuin area by Bon.Biblioteek is n seer oog en geniet dringend aandag! Die daarstelling van Sitplekke/BANKE op die terrein vir Besoekers by die HOF is noodsaaklik want sypaadjies en privaat eiendom word tans gebruik. U aandag sal Baie Waardeer word. Met Dank. M.MOELICH.

Groot asb..Leiwat in Panorama. E A Johannes 11Jasmynstraat Panorama.

Sypaadjies en stoepe vir bejaardes met gestremdhede in dorpsig spesifiek langeberg straat

FEEDBACK ON THE 2019/2020 BUDGET

BUDGET STEERING COMMITTEE

21 MAY 2019

Number	Ward	Person Name	Contact details	Comment	Budget/Tariffs/IDP/Operational	Response
1	1	Me Schoeman	079 450 0641	• Me Schoeman voel dat die tariewe te hoog is en dat inwoners dit nie kan bekostig nie. • Me Schoeman het ook navrae gedoen oor die "perks" van die Burgemeester. • Me Schoean was ook ontevrede omdat antwoorde op haar kommentaar op die begroting nie direk aan haar gestuur word nie, maar vervat word in 'n ander dokument.	Tariffs	
2		Mnr L Churr	023 626 6056	• Soek 'n vergelyking tussen inkomstes en uitgawes van omliggende dorpe. (Swellendam, Witzenberg, Kaap Aghulas) • Wat is die groei in die laaste 5 jaar in Nkqubela, midde-dorp en bo-dorp. Vergelyk word met ander dorpe. • Wat is die besteeing op sport en rekreasie in elke dorp • Daar moet gekyk word na expenditure	Budget	
3	2	Unknown	Unknown	Tariffs - Why is the price of making copies the same for everyone, tariff for unemployed people must not be the same as the price for working people. Instead of charging per page municipality must charge per copy Electricity – While the municipality is at the risk of losing potential electricity buyers, they must think of providing electricity to all the informal settlements around Langeberg Municipal area, because what the people in the settlements need is electricity and access to basic services, by providing electricity to the informal settlement they might increase the number of people buying power from the municipality. Refuse removal – Give the task of refuse removal to the local businesses, by doing so you will also cut of the unnecessary expenses. Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Business Hub) – how will the project be done and what benefit will the local businesses have on the project.	Tariffs	
4	3 & 6	Mnr F Van Wyk	Unknown	• Die raad moet toesien dat meer werkskepping projekte moet aandag geniet. • Plaas boere neem minder mense in diens. Teveel mense kry subsidie - onregverdig toegeken. • Mense kry subsidie terwyl daar 'n klomp mense bly.	Tariffs	
5		D Arendse	083 386 4598	1. As gemeenskap gedrewe nie winsgende sport organisasie is ons hoofbron van inkomste ons hekgelde. Die bedrag van R 1780 is veels te hoog en is byna onmoontlik om te betaal. Ander streke soos Worcester betaal baie minder vir hulle sportvelde en hulle fasaliteite wat in 'n baie goeie toestand is met klubhuis en toilet geriewe wat in puik werkende toestand is. Op Van Zylstraat is die klubhuis en van die toilet geriewe buitewerking en daar is voortdurend water op die vloer in die storte wat na die aantrek area toe oorloop wat dit baie gevaarlik maak want van ons rugby spelers het al gegly in die water maar gelukkig geen ernstige beserings opgedoen nie. 2. Rangers Robertson RVK rig hiermee 'n versoek dat die tarief verlaag word na R500 toe. Met 'n verlaagde tarief kan meer gedoen word vir die werklose jeug om hulle aktief besig te hou met gesonde aktiwiteite soos rugby. Die kostes van vervoer het geweldig toegeneem en kan jong werklose spelers nie saam reis want die klubs het nie die nodige fondse om hulle verniet te vervoer nie.	Tariffs	
6	5	Mev H Knapp	Unknown	Mev H Knapp wil weet waarom die kraglyn soos begroot op die kapitale begroting, opgradering 11kv kabel vanaf Van Zylstraat ,Robertson na McGregor ,reflekteer. - Mnr Martin noem dat hy terugvoering sal gee. - Mnr Swanepoel versoek dat meneer Magajo inwoners sal inlig wanneer die goedkeuring verkry is. - - Mnr Mgajo noem dat hy terugvoering sal gee sodra goedkeuring verkry is.	Budget	

Number	Ward	Person Name	Contact details	Comment	Budget/Tariffs/IDP/Operational	Response
7		Mnr A Adendorff	Unknown	Mnr A Adendorff vra of die R400, 000 op die kapitale projek vir die bou van 'n paviljoen is ,aangesien dit te min geld is.	Budget	
8		Mnr Mgajo	Unknown	Mnr Mgajo vermeld dat R400.000 begroot word om voorsiening te maak vir bestaande behoeftes op die sportveld en dat hy 'n groter aansoek vir befondsing by die Raad gaan indien vir die bou van 'n paviljoen.	Budget	
9		Mnr W Isaacs	Unknown	Mnr W Isaacs noem dat die Raad die sportveld moet opgradeer en dat'n paviljoen 'n prioriteit is vir McGregor.		

Number	Ward	Person Name	Contact details	Comment	Budget/Tariffs/IDP/Operational	Response
10	7 & 11	Mev Preston	023 614 1633	Raadslid Kriel verneem hoekom die tariewe bokant die inflasiekoers is. Mnr Everson verduidelik dat baie jare gelede was dienste nie so op standaard nie. Infrastruktuur het agteruit gegaan en agterstande moet ingehaal word. Mev Preston noem dat die inwoners nie sal omgee oor tarief verhogings as dienslewering na wense plaasvind. Mev Preston noem ook dat sy voel dat daar 'n meer nou saamgewerk word met die gemeenskap en dat samewerking baie belangrik is. Mev Preston noem ook dat sy voel dat die Direkteure ook vergaderings moet bywoon en 'n oorsig rol speel aangesien daar amptenare is wat nie regtig hul werk doen nie. Mev Preston verneem ook wat die munisipaliteit doen indien onwettige aanbouings op erwe plaasvind. Mnr Everson noem dat die munisipaliteit slegs die uitklaringsertifikate uitreik, maar dat die inwoners probleme gaan ondervind indien hulle verbande op die huise uitneem aangesien die bank goedgekeurde planne soek. Mev Preston noem dat sy voel dat daar gekyk moet word om 'n sekere persentasie van die belasting gelde toe te wys aan die wyke vir wyksprojekte.	Tariffs	
11	8	Mnr FJ Joubert	mailto:frikkiejoubert36@gmail.com	Eerstens wil ek beswaar maak teen die gebrek aan kommunikasie met inwoners, nie net met die Begroting nie, maar in die algemeen. Voorheen was daar nog kennis gegee per SMS, maar dis ook nou gestaak. Die eerste kennisgewing in die Gazette het die datum vir Bonnievale aangedui as 23 April 2019 om 19h00: n week later as 15 April 2019 en toe navraag gedoen is skielik per SMS verander na 15 April 2019 van 16h00 tot 20h00 terwyl die meeste van ons nog werk. Al afleiding wat gemaak kan word, is dat dit so moeilik moontlik gemaak word vir lede van die publiek om hierdie vergadering by te woon. Waarom was dit nie in die eerste instansie per SMS gedoen nie? Die tyd om deur al die relevante gegewens te werk is totaal onmoontlik! Die verhogings is ver bo inflasiekoers en definitief nie volhoubaar nie. Vaste afval n allemintage 12% en dienste is afgeskaal, maar kort-kort word advertensies geplaas vir nog addisionele personeel. Hoe is dit verdedigbaar dat geen sakke vir herwinbare materiaal gedurende Desember/Januarie, beskikbaar was nie. Vroeër het hierdie afdeling ook eienaars aangespreek wanneer hul erwe oorgroei was en tuinvullis op erwe langsaan gestort word. Hier het bourommel vir meer as n jaar op Munisipale eiendom gele en is eers opgeruim toe brandpaaie onlangs gemaak is. Almal sit in kantore en weet nie wat buite die mure gebeur nie. Daar is n dringende behoefte vir die ontvangs van elektroniese goedere; kan daar nie voorsiening gemaak hiervoor nie? Dit sal verwelkom word as daar weer inligting verskaf kan word watter items in die herwinning houer geplaas kan word en watter nie. Dit sal tot wedersydse voordeel wees vir alle partye. Nerens in die begroting word enige melding gemaak van enige besparingsmaat-reels nie. Kapitaalprojekte is ingekort en dienste afgeskaal ten koste van eksta poste. Op Bonnievale is daar nou slegs op Dinsdae en Donderdae n persoon om Verkeersake te hanteer en wanneer die persoon nie opdaag nie, neem dit ure voordat n plaasvervanger opdaag. Dit veroorsaak erge ontwrigting en die dame by die toonbank moet dit ontgeld. Verder word daar gladnie meer SMS, se gestuur om krag- en wateronderbrekings te meld nie. Nog n afdeling waar bespaar kan word is om alle Munisipale voertuie toe te rus met "trackers" sodat alle ritte gemonitor kan word. Dit behoort nie net n enorme besparing te bewerkstellig nie, maar ook produktiwiteit te verhoog.	Budget	

Number	Ward	Person Name	Contact details	Comment	Budget/Tariffs/IDP/Operational	Response
				Met die aansoeke om deernis-subsidies vind groot bedrog plaas. Die aansoeker plaas die dienste op n kind se naam, wat kastig nie n werk het nie terwyl op die erf n hele paar woon wat vaste betrkings het.Sover ek weet is daar nie iemand wat kontroleer nie.n Oplossing sal wees om die water en kragverbruik na te gaan.Dit behoort nie meer as 350 eenhede te oorskry nie. Tariewe moet ook bo hierdie kerf dieselfde te wees as wat ander verbruikers betaal.Waarom kry alle verbruikers nie 6 kiloliter water gratis nie.Kan die sogenoemde "Law Enforcement" nie hier gebruik word n ? Is daar begroot vir; Die opgradering van die rekenaarstel wat kort-kort buite werking is.Onlangs kon daar vir drie dae geen krag by enige van die vyf dorpe gekoop word nie,terwyl die buitepunte gewerk het.Is die fout by die stelsel of by die personeel? Ekstra masjientjies om krag en water te lees..Wanneer een stukkend is, moet alles met die hand ingevoer word wat verdragings veroorsaak en tot gevolg het dat lesings geskat word met talle ontevrede kliente wat hul frustasies op mev.Niemand agter die toonbank uithaal. Daar is verskeie meters wat nooit gelees word nie omdat dit agter heinings sit en hoe weet u dat die watermeters nog registreer?.Wanneer dit op n stadium wel gelees sou word en die eienaar nie kan betaal nie, sal dit seker afgeskryf word tot nadeel van ons wat gereeld ons rekeninge betaal. Ten slotte vind ons dit onverstaanbaar dat daar addisioeneel vir 184 poste begroot word terwyl alle poste nie gevul is nie Ek wil vertrou dat u wel my E-pos sal lees en wenke sal implementeer want sodoende kan daar n verlaging in tariewe bewerstellig word. FJ Joubert		
12		Mnr F Joubert	082 445 6300	1. Mnr F Joubert verneem watter strate in Bonnievale geplavei sal word en wanneer ? Wanneer gaan watermeterleser aangestel word ? Besproeiingswater te Forreststraat wat in die pad spuit en of daar iets aan gedoen kan word? Dat besparings op begroting word nie genoem nie. Die skrif van konsepbegroting is onleesbaar. Tyd van advertensie van vergadering of sessie was op baie kort kennisgewing Probleme met kragverkope word ondervind stelsel bly af Wil weet of arm mense ook in die begroting na gekyk word Wil weet wat word van kapitale fondse wat nie bestee word nie Hoeveel Bestuurposte is daar en die 906 poste wat op begroting verskyn,is dit gevul is ,en is dit haalbaar? Wanneer gaan begin word met die stoor in Bonnievale en waar gaan dit wees. Is daar ouditkomitee en is dit buite persone ?	operational & Budget	
13		Mnr I Van Der Westhuizen	023 626 8200	en vertoë sal in ag geneem word vir toekomstige begroting sessies. Syntelle is aangestel om die kragverkope te reguleer en was probleme ondervind met R-Data.Alle bestuursposte is nie gevul nie en word besparings oorgedra na kapitale begroting en navrae wat nie betrekking het op die begroting kan opgeneem word met die Finansies Bestuur en CFO.Arm mense word in ag geneem deurdat deernissubsidie beskikbaar gestel word aan huishoudings wat minder as R3000 per maand verdien. Tans is meer as 750 persone indiens van die munisipaliteit ,ingesluit kontrakposte.	Operational	
14		Mnr P Albertyn	082 324 9145	salarisse. 6.8 % word uitgesit vir salarisverhoging wat hoër is as die inflasiekoers en op bl 50 word weer 4.5 % aangedui waarom `n verskil in persentasies. Mnr Corne Franken en Mnr Charl Martin noem dat salarisse word Nasionaal beding en moet die munisipaliteit vooriening maak vir salaris , medies en behuising toelae verhogings., kerf verhogings ,verlof uitbetalings en langdiens erkenning word ook uit die verhoging aangespreek.	Budget	

Number	Ward	Person Name	Contact details	Comment	Budget/Tariffs/IDP/Operational	Response
15	10	Pricilla Ramoabi	073 991 9701	Pricilla Ramoabi requested clarity regarding building of houses in Zolani, and Mr Mgajo explained to her that Zolani has a lack of land, which is the reason why houses are not built.	IDP	
16		Mr Mhlaba	083 334 1302	Mr Mhlaba requested his meter to be fixed and Ms Fikizolo have taken his particulars to submit issue to the call centre.	operational	
17		Unknown	Unknown	Tariffs – the tariff of making a copy must be less for unemployed people, and students. The people who receive indigent subsidy must not be charged for purchasing a grave because these people do not have any income. Electricity - To minimise the risk of losing income, provide electricity for all informal settlements. Refuse - Outsource refuse removal, to minimise loses generated by the refuse removal department.	Tariffs	
18	12	Mnr Pekeur	023 614 1150	Mnr Pekeur noem dat hulle op 'n vorige geleentheid ook gevra het dat daar ten minste R200 000 van die geld wat vir die opgradering van King Edward Stadium geallokeer is gebruik word vir die oprig van sportveld in Ashbury.	Budget	
19		Mnr Stuart	Unknown	Mnr Stuart noem dat Ashbury afgeskeep word en dat hy wil hê dat regverdigheid moet geskied. Mev Matthys noem dat die projek goedgekeur is vir die plavei van strate in Ashbury en dat die strate reeds geïdentifiseer is.	operational	
20		Michael YB Biegenaar	Unknown	Build the skatepark the municipal promised us !!! We been asking for a proper recreation facility for more then 5 years now .. just empty promises !!!!!	operational	
21		Davin Hull	Unknown	Neem kennis van die vergadering. Net jammer dat n groot gedeelte van die belastingbetalers, huurders en inwoners, wat sinvolle insette kon/Kan gee, uitgesluit word agv die tyd van die vergadering. Ja ek weet u gaan se die persoon Kan dit opskrif sit, maar baie Kan hulle nie sinvol en verstaanbaar uitdruk op papier. Onthou net dat publieke deelname is prioriteit. Net my mening.	operational	
22		Yolanda Mhlwathika	Unknown	I just want to know what are the municipality plans regarding housing for middle class earning people because I've been staying in Robertson for 7 years and there is no development for middle class people, the house projects happening in Robertson is houses starting from a million which is accommodation high earning people. We would like the municipality to start a house development project where by the house can start from R595000.	IDP	
23		Tony Saddington	Unknown	To: L April Manager: Community Facilities Langeberg Municipality Dear Ms/Mr April Your letter dated 5 April refers. Your ref: 17/6/1 Fees for hiring hall for Book Fair Thank you for your letter dated 5 April which I received on the 7th of May. You seem to have misunderstood my letter of request. I am aware that as an NPO raising funds we cannot get the reduced NPO fees. What I am asking is that instead of us being charged the fee of R389 per hour ("auctions and exhibitions") that we are charged at the fee for "All other events" of R211 per hour. We are not holding an auction or an exhibition and are asking therefore that we be treated as "All other events". I look forward to hearing from you in this regard. Yours sincerely Tony Saddington Administrative and Financial Manager Eselstjiesrus Donkey Sanctuary	Tariffs	

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT

CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS

CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN

CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING

CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS



CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP

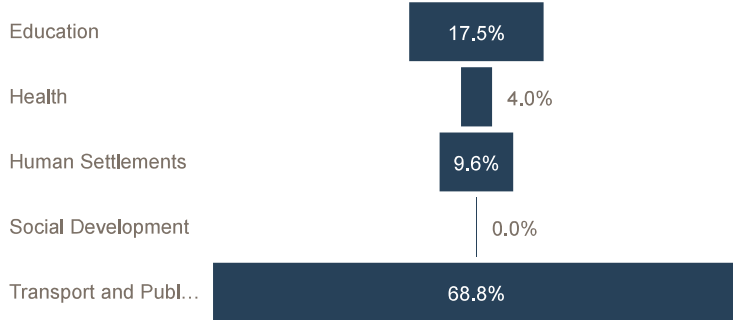


GRANTS FOR LANGEBERG MUNICIPALITY: 2019/2020					
SUMMARY OF ALLOCATIONS					
GRANT	GOVERNMENT SPHERE	CAPITAL / OPERATIONAL	PROPOSED BUDGET 2019/2020	PROPOSED BUDGET 2020/2021	PROPOSED BUDGET 2021/2022
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	NATIONAL	CAPITAL	21,983,000.00	23,008,000.00	24,482,000.00
Intergrated National Electrification Programme	NATIONAL	CAPITAL	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00	5,000,000.00
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Capital)	NATIONAL	CAPITAL	10,000,000.00	2,500,000.00	3,501,000.00
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant (Technical assistance)	NATIONAL	CAPITAL	500,000.00		
Equitable Share *	NATIONAL	OPERATIONAL	79,200,000.00	85,262,000.00	91,946,000.00
Local Government Financial Management Grant	NATIONAL	OPERATIONAL	1,550,000.00	1,550,000.00	1,550,000.00
Expanded Public Works Programme Intergrated Grant for Municipalities	NATIONAL	OPERATIONAL	2,033,000.00	-	-
TOTAL: National			120,266,000.00	117,320,000.00	126,479,000.00
WC Financial Management Support Grant	PROVINCIAL	OPERATIONAL	330,000.00	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant (Beneficiaries)	PROVINCIAL	OPERATIONAL	21,160,000.00	19,630,000.00	20,710,000.00
Community Library Services Grant	PROVINCIAL	OPERATIONAL	3,370,000.00	3,569,000.00	3,765,000.00
Library Services-Replacement Funds	PROVINCIAL	OPERATIONAL	6,019,000.00	6,340,000.00	6,689,000.00
TOTAL			30,879,000.00	29,539,000.00	31,164,000.00

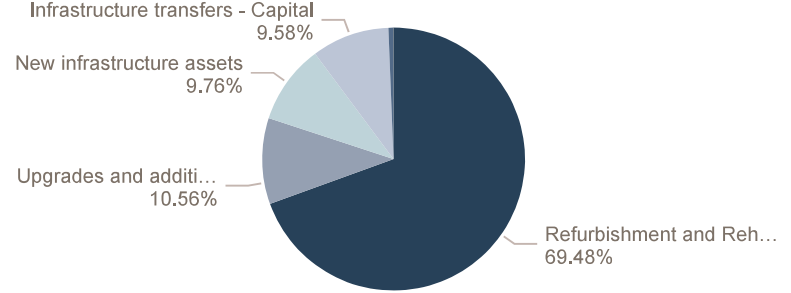
Cape Winelands District: Langeberg Spatial distribution of provincial infrastructure budget over MTEF period 2019/20 - 2021/22

Cape Winelands District: Langeberg Nature of Investment over MTEF period 2019/20 - 2021/22

MTEF Infrastructure Budgets (%)



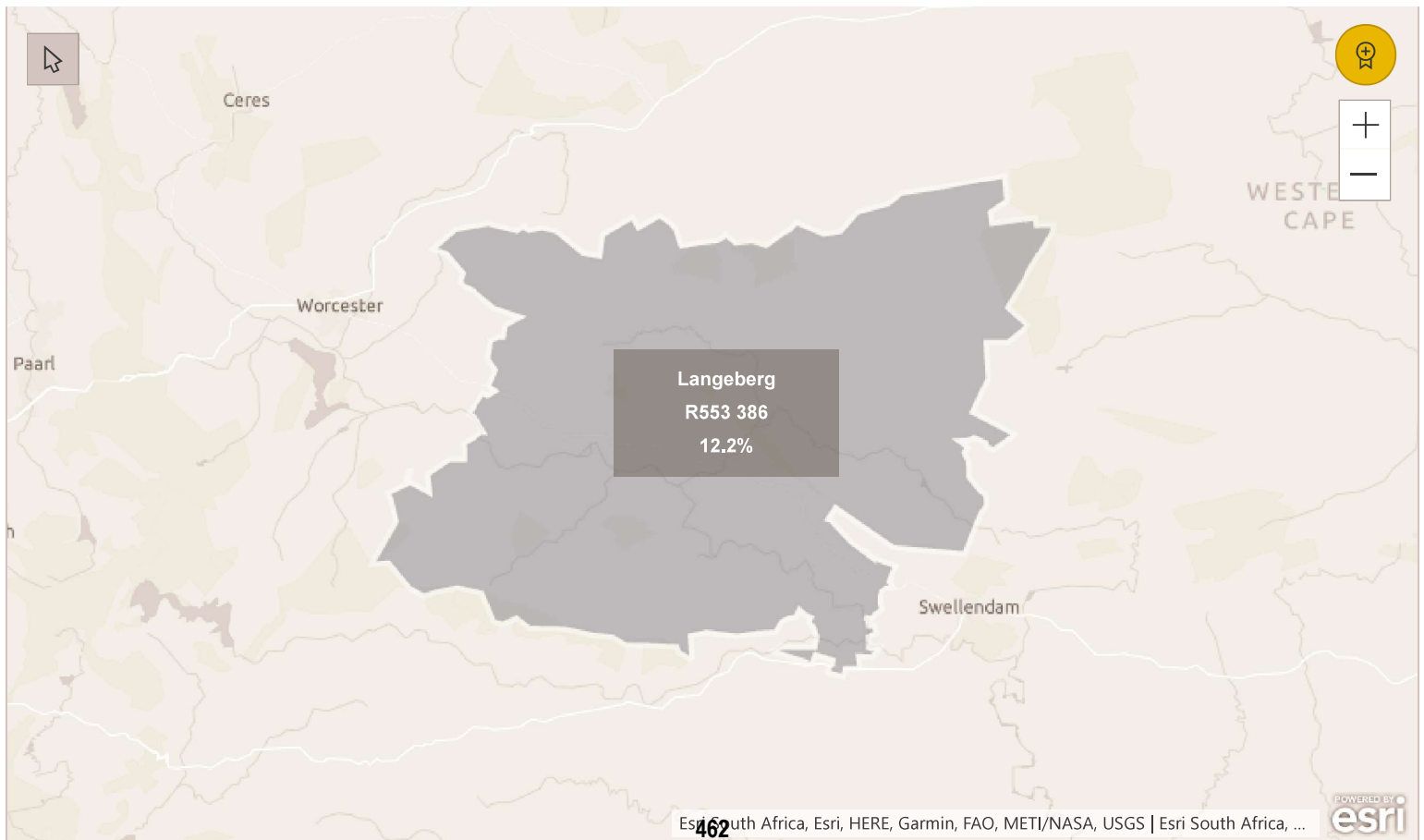
Nature of Infrastructure Investment (%) of MTEF Total



MTEF Infrastructure Budgets (R'000) & Number of projects

Department	Nr of projects	2019/20 MTEF	2020/21 MTEF	2021/22 MTEF	MTEF Total
Education	4	7000	45000	45000	97000
Health	7	2301	4416	15500	22217
Human Settlements	4	3410	23820	25770	53000
Social Development	1	169	0	0	169
Transport and Public Works	2	188000	185000	8000	381000
Total	18	200880	258236	94270	553386

Spatial distribution of Planned Infrastructure Budgets (R'000) over the MTEF period



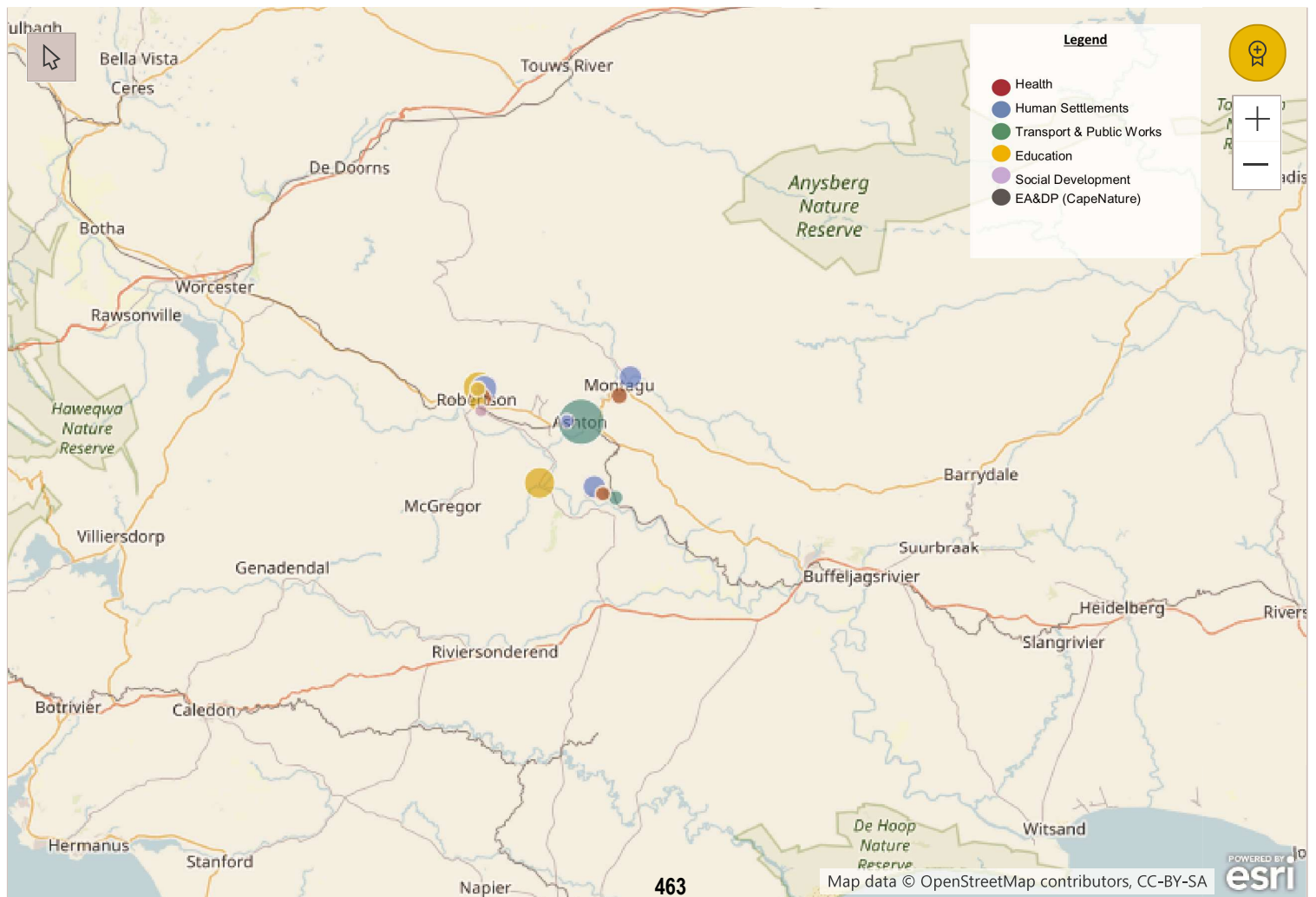
Cape Winelands District: Langeberg

Spatial distribution of provincial infrastructure budget over MTEF period 2019/20 - 2021/22

Top budgeted (R'000) Infrastructure Projects

Department	Nature of Investment	Infrastructure type	Project Programme Name	MTEF Total
Transport and Public Works	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	C818 Ashton-Montagu	378000
Education	New infrastructure assets	Mega Secondary Schools	Langeberg SS	47000
Education	Upgrades and additions	Mega Primary Schools	Wakkerstroom Wes PS	43000
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	Municipal project: Top Structures	Robertson: Robertson Heights Erf 2981 - 106	24570
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	Municipal project: Planning	Bonnievale: Boekenhoutskloof - 563 - UISP	13850
Health	Upgrades and additions	Hospital - District	Robertson - Robertson Hospital - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	13400
Human Settlements	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	Municipal project: Planning	Montagu: Mandela Square Remainder Erf 937: Planning 269 Sites - IRDP	13380
Education	New infrastructure assets	Mega Secondary Schools	Robertson HS	4000
Health	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	Hospital - District	Montagu - Montagu Hospital - Rehabilitation	3501
Education	New infrastructure assets	Mega Primary Schools	Dagbreek LS	3000
Transport and Public Works	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	C820 Roberston-Bonnievale	3000
Health	Upgrades and additions	Ambulance/EMS station	Bonnievale - Bonnievale Ambulance	2016

Spatial distribution of budgeted Infrastructure projects over MTEF period



Langeberg Municipality Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects MTEF 2019/20 – 2021/22

Department	Project Programme Name	Infrastructure type	Nature of Investment	MTEF TOTAL R'000
Education	DTPW010/2015: Langeberg SS	Mega Secondary Schools	New infrastructure assets	47000
Education	Wakkerstroom Wes PS	Mega Primary Schools	Upgrades and additions	43000
Education	Dagbreek LS	Mega Primary Schools	New infrastructure assets	3000
Education	DTPW021/2015: Robertson HS	Mega Secondary Schools	New infrastructure assets	4000
Health	CH810252 : Albertinia - Albertinia Clinic - HT - NHI upgrade	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	300
Health	CH830034 : Montagu - Montagu Hospital - HT - Rehabilitation	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	1000
Health	CH830044 : Robertson - Robertson Hospital - HT - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	1000
Health	CH830139 : Robertson - Robertson Hospital - HT - General maintenance (Alpha)	Health Technology	Non Infrastructure	1000
Health	CI820032 : Bonnievale - Bonnievale Ambulance Station - Upgrade and Additions incl wash bay	Ambulance/EMS station	Upgrades and Additions	2016
Health	CI830034 : Montagu - Montagu Hospital - Rehabilitation	Hospital - District	Refurbishment and Rehabilitation	3501
Health	CI830044 : Robertson - Robertson Hospital - Acute Psychiatric Ward and New EC	Hospital - District	Upgrades and Additions	13400
Social Development	Likhoni Langa Care Centre	ECD Centre	Infrastructure transfers - Current	169
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Robertson: Robertson Heights Erf 2981 - 106	Municipal project: Top Structures	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	24570
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Bonnievale: Boekenhoutskloof - 563 - UISP	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	13850
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Montagu: Mandela Square Remainder Erf 937: Planning 269 Sites - IRDP	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	13380
Human Settlements	Langeberg: Ashton Bruwer's land (960) IRDP	Municipal project: Planning	Infrastructure transfers - Capital	1200
Transport and Public Works	C820 Roberston-Bonnievale	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	3000
Transport and Public Works	C818 Ashton-Montagu	Blacktop/Tarred Roads	Refurbishment and rehabilitation	378000
TOTAL				553386

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
-------------	---------	------	------------------------	---------------------------	---------------------------	--------

VOTE 2: EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL

Municipal Manager

9/108-53901-101	Vehicles	All	1,000,000	-	-	CRR
Total Municipal Manager			1,000,000	-	-	
TOTAL: EXECUTIVE & COUNCIL			1,000,000	-	-	

VOTE 3: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE

Strategy & Social Development

9/110-52101-103	Equipment	All	500,000	-	-	CRR
9/110-44502-102	Neighbourhood Development Partnership (Business Hub)	All	8,695,650	2,173,910	3,044,350	NDPG
Total Strategy & Social Development			9,195,650	2,173,910	3,044,350	

Information Technology

9/113-52001-104	General ICT Needs	All	540,000	-	-	CRR
9/113-52002-105	Upgrade ICT Infrastructure	All	1,500,000	-	-	CRR
9/113-52003-190	IT Equipment Councillors - CWDM Grant	All	500,000			CWDM
Total Information Technology			2,540,000	-	-	

TOTAL: STRATEGY & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT DIRECTORATE

11,735,650 2,173,910 3,044,350

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
<u>VOTE 4: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE</u>						
Traffic						
9/123-53801-107	Prolazer 4 speed camera	All	150,000	-	-	CRR
	Total Traffic		150,000	-	-	
Property Building and Maintenance						
9/125-50601-108	Alterations/Upgrading of Municipal Offices	All	200,000	-	-	CRR
	Total Property Building and Maintenance		200,000	-	-	
Corporate Services						
9/120-52101-106	Office Furniture & Equipment	All	300,000	-	-	CRR
	Total Corporate Services		300,000	-	-	
<u>TOTAL: CORPORATE SERVICES DIRECTORATE</u>			650,000	-	-	

<u>VOTE 5: ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE</u>						
Water						
9/146-22901-150	Upgrading filters in Montagu WTW	7,11,12	2,500,000	-	-	CRR
9/133-32501-175	Extend De Hoop pipeline to Gumgrove dam	1,2,3,6	-	1,300,000	-	CRR
9/146-22902-185	Upgrading WTW in McGregor - MIG	5	-	-	5,652,180	MIG
9/146-22903-209	Upgrading WTW in McGregor - CRR	5	-	-	847,830	CRR
9/133-33102-184	Replacement of Water lines: Langeberg - MIG	All	-	-	12,443,200	MIG
9/133-33103-210	Replacement of Water lines: Langeberg - CRR	All	-	-	1,866,490	CRR
	Total Water		2,500,000	1,300,000	20,809,700	
Sewerage						
9/140-33701-143	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Ashton	9,10	5,000	5,000	-	CRR
9/140-33702-144	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Robertson	1,2,3,6	5,000	5,000	-	CRR
9/140-33703-145	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Montagu	7,11,12	5,000	5,000	-	CRR
9/140-33704-146	Purchase submersible pumps for WWTW Bonnievale	4,8	5,000	5,000	-	CRR
9/140-53805-147	Purchase high pressure jetting machine Montagu	7,11,12	100,000	-	-	CRR
9/140-13606-142	Upgrading Muiskraalkop Sewerage outflow	2	1,000,000	-	-	CRR
9/140-53807-180	Purchase high pressure jetting machine Bonnievale	4,8	-	100,000	-	CRR
9/140-23708-179	Upgrade Robertson WWTW - MIG	1,2,3,6	-	8,310,230	-	MIG
9/140-23709-197	Upgrade Robertson WWTW - CRR	1,2,3,6	-	1,246,540	-	CRR
	Total Sewerage		1,120,000	9,676,770	-	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
Cleansing						
9/137-53801-138	Purchase of wheelie bins - Montagu	7,11,12	1,500,000	-	-	CRR
9/137-53802-139	Purchase Of Skips For Transfer Stations - Whole of Municipality	All	300,000	-	-	CRR
9/138-30901-178	Palisade fencing for Ashton Landfill Site	10	-	2,120,000	-	CRR
9/138-11102-140	Upgrading Of Ashton Material Recovery Facility	All	200,000	-	-	CRR
9/138-21203-141	Upgrading Of Public Drop Off McGregor	5	1,300,000	-	-	CRR
Total Cleansing			3,300,000	2,120,000	-	
Roads & Storm Water						
9/135-14101-134	The Rehabilitation/Upgrading of existing tar roads in 5 towns	All	8,140,460	-	-	CRR
9/135-24110-191	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashbury Montagu - MIG	12	13,043,480	5,217,400	-	MIG
9/135-24111-192	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashton (Cogmanskloof / Zolani) - MIG	9,10	4,048,000	2,260,870	-	MIG
9/135-24112-193	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Bonnievale (Happy Valley) - MIG	4	2,024,170	1,217,400	-	MIG
9/135-24113-194	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashbury Montagu - CRR	12	1,956,530	782,610	-	CRR
9/135-24114-195	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Ashton (Cogmanskloof / Zolani) - CRR	9,10	599,380	339,140	-	CRR
9/135-24115-196	Upgrading of Roads & Stormwater: Bonnievale (Happy Valley) - CRR	4	303,630	182,610	-	CRR
9/135-53804-176	Purchase of concrete mixer and road cutter	All	-	140,000	-	CRR
9/135-38905-137	Reconstruction of Bonnievale Stores	4	475,000	2,000,000	-	CRR
9/135-53806-177	Purchase of Jack hammer and compressor	All	-	260,000	-	CRR
Total Roads & Storm Water			30,590,650	12,400,030	-	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
Electrical Engineering						
9/132-30701-171	Basic Services Informal Settlements	All	-	2,280,000	2,280,000	CRR
9/132-30702-172	Karliem Crescent Install Street Lights	7	-	105,000	-	CRR
9/132-30703-126	Electrification McGregor	5	354,150	-	-	CRR
9/132-30704-173	Electrification Uitsig Bonnievale	8	-	1,486,960	-	INEP
9/132-30705-127	Electrification Erf 136 Nkqubela	2	-	278,260	-	INEP
9/132-30730-198	Electrification Erf 136 Nkqubela - CRR	2	-	2,434,780	-	CRR
9/132-30706-128	Electrification Kenana	2	4,347,830	-	-	INEP
9/132-30707-174	Electrification Mandela Square	12	-	2,582,610	-	INEP
9/132-30708-182	Electrification Bonnievale	4	-	-	3,408,700	INEP
9/132-30709-183	Electrification Robertson Heights	6	-	-	939,130	INEP
9/132-53810-133	Replace Safety Test Equipment,ladders,linksticks,earthing kids, and power/hand tools	All	253,270	271,000	289,970	CRR
9/132-30711-129	New Elect Connections	All	535,000	572,000	612,520	CRR
9/132-30712-130	Replacement and Repairs Network	All	1,440,820	1,541,680	1,649,590	CRR
9/132-30713-131	Replacements and Repairs Street Lights	All	262,150	280,500	300,140	CRR
9/132-10614-110	Upgrade 11kV line to Buitekanastraat, McGregor	5	753,340	-	-	CRR
9/132-30715-132	Replacement of Prepaid Meters Bulk Supply Meters to reduce losses	All	506,540	542,000	579,940	CRR
9/132-30516-120	Install 11kV Switchgear in Brinks Substation	6,7	732,670	-	-	EFF
9/132-30517-121	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 1	9	448,000	-	-	EFF
9/132-30518-122	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 2	6,7	590,340	-	-	EFF
9/132-30519-123	Replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgear 3	1,2,3,4,5	1,596,240	-	-	EFF
9/132-30520-124	Replace 11Kv Oil Switchgear	4,8	338,680	-	-	EFF
9/132-30521-125	Replace 11Kv Switchgear Ashton Main Substation	9,10,11	5,578,240	-	-	EFF
9/132-30122-116	Replace 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn Le Chasseur Substation)	5	1,125,070	-	-	EFF
9/132-30124-118	Replace 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn Le Chasseur Substation)	5	30,910	-	-	CRR
9/132-30123-117	Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	1	7,668,490	-	-	EFF
9/132-30125-119	Replace 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation	1	449,680	-	-	CRR
9/132-10624-111	Upgrade 11kV Cable Feeder from White Str Substation to Van Zyl Street	5	851,580	-	-	EFF
9/132-10625-112	Upgrade 11kV line Stockwell	11	266,300	-	-	EFF
9/132-10626-113	Upgrade 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof	12	1,502,850	-	-	EFF
9/132-10227-109	Upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation	4,8	4,283,750	-	-	EFF
9/132-10628-114	Upgrade Goedemoed 11Kv Line	6	903,120	-	-	EFF
9/132-10629-115	Upgrade McGregor/Boesmansrivier 11Kv Line	5,8	1,202,280	-	-	EFF
Total Electrical Engineering			36,021,300	12,374,790	10,059,990	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
Infrastructure Development						
9/144-33001-148	Installation of Bulk Services	All	3,500,000	3,500,000	3,500,000	CRR
9/144-33002-149	Installation of Basic Services for Informal Settlements - Water Infrastructure	All	1,000,000	-	-	CRR
Total Infrastructure Development			4,500,000	3,500,000	3,500,000	
TOTAL: ENGINEERING SERVICES DIRECTORATE			78,031,950	41,371,590	34,369,690	

VOTE6: COMMUNITY SERVICES DIRECTORATE

Community Halls

9/156-53805-165	4x Fridges	All	25,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-53806-166	1x Geyser	All	15,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-53807-167	1x Welding Machine	All	35,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-52108-163	40x Tables Community Halls	All	60,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-52109-164	50 Chairs	All	50,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-53810-168	1x Floor scrub machine	All	10,000	-	-	CRR
9/156-42011-169	Security fencing for Happy Valley Community Hall_ Bonnievale	4	400,000			CRR
9/156-42012-170	Security fencing for Willem Thys Community Hall_ Montagu	7	350,000			CRR
Total Community Halls			945,000	-	-	

Fire Services

9/154-53801-159	6 portable two-way radio's	All	25,000	-	-	CRR
9/154-53802-160	Air Conditioners - Fire Services	All	56,000	-	-	CRR
9/154-53803-161	3 X PPE (Protective Personal Ensemble)	All	75,000	-	-	CRR
9/154-44304-158	Alterations to Ablution Building (Gender friendly)	All	200,000	-	-	CRR
9/154-53805-181	Small equipment - Fire Services	All	-	120,000	-	CRR
Total Fire Services			356,000	120,000	-	

Environmental Services

9/153-53801-157	Equipment - Nature Reserves	All	100,000	-	-	CRR
Total Environmental Services			100,000	-	-	

CAPITAL BUDGET 2019/20 MTREF

Vote number	Project	Ward	Budget Year 2019/20	Budget Year +1 2020/21	Budget Year +2 2021/22	SOURCE
Sportsfields						
9/150-44311-151	Van Zyl Upgrading ablution facilities	All	300,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-44312-152	Upgrading of sports ground McGregor	5	400,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-44313-153	Bonnievale Boundary Walls & Gates	4,8	600,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-44314-154	Zolani ablution facilities upgrading	10	100,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-44315-155	Replace Sand Filter System Dirty Uys Swimming Pool	All	1,200,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-53816-156	Fire Extinguisher x2	All	15,000	-	-	CRR
9/150-44317-199	Sportsfield Upgrade: Pavillion McGregor - MIG	5		1,500,530		MIG
9/150-44318-200	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Happy Valley - MIG	4		1,500,530		MIG
9/150-44319-201	Sportsfield Upgrade: Pavillion McGregor - CRR	5		225,080		CRR
9/150-44320-202	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Happy Valley - CRR	4		225,080		CRR
9/150-44321-203	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Van Zyl Street, Robertson - MIG	1			1,064,440	MIG
9/150-44322-204	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Zolani - MIG	10			1,064,440	MIG
9/150-44323-205	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Ashton Cogmanskloof - MIG	9			1,064,440	MIG
9/150-44324-206	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Van Zyl Street, Robertson - CRR	1			159,670	CRR
9/150-44325-207	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Zolani - CRR	10			159,670	CRR
9/150-44326-208	Sportsfield Boundary Wall: Ashton Cogmanskloof - CRR	9			159,670	CRR
Total Sportsfields			2,615,000	3,451,220	3,672,330	
TOTAL: COMMUNITY SERVICES DIRECTORATE			4,016,000	3,571,220	3,672,330	
GRAND TOTAL			95,433,600	47,116,720	41,086,370	

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY
CHAPTER 2: MUNICIPAL ALIGNMENT
CHAPTER 3: SITUATIONAL ANALYSIS
CHAPTER 4: SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PLAN
CHAPTER 6: WARD BASED PLANNING
CHAPTER 7: GOVERNMENT CONTRIBUTIONS

CHAPTER 8: 2019/2020 TOP LAYER SDBIP



Toplayer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Pre-determined Objectives [R]	IDP Objective [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
1	Municipal Manager	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Conduct two (2) formal evaluations of directors in terms of their signed agreements	Number of formal evaluations conducted	All	2	Evaluation report and signed scoring sheets	2	0	1	1	0
2	Municipal Manager	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	The percentage of the municipal capital budget spent on projects as at 30 June 2020 ((Actual amount spent on capital projects excluding orders/Total amount budgeted for capital projects)x100)	% of capital budget spent	All	79.71% (Actual 2017/18)	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
3	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	To strive towards a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration.	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Develop an Audit Action Plan from the final management report issued by the AG and submit to the Municipal Manager (MM) and Audit Committee (AC) for approval by 31 January 2020	Approved Audit Action Plan submitted to the MM and AC for approval by 31 January 2020	All	1	Approved Audit Action Plan by MM and AC, minutes of the meeting of AC	1	0	0	1	0
4	Municipal Manager	Good Governance and Public Participation	To strive towards a clean, corrupt free and well-managed administration.	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Develop a Risk Based Audit Plan and submit to the MM and AC by 30 June 2020	Risk Based Audit Plan developed and submitted to MM and AC by 30 June 2020	All	1	Submission of the Risk Based Audit Plan to MM and Minutes of AC meeting during which risk based audit plan was discussed	1	0	0	0	1
5	Strategic & Social Development	Local Economic Development	To promote economic development in the municipal area	SO3: Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	Create job opportunities through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) by 30 June 2020	Number of job opportunities created through EPWP by 30 June 2020	All	160 (Actual 2017/18)	Signed appointment contracts	400	50	100	150	100
6	Strategic & Social Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the final reviewed IDP to Council by 31 May 2020	Final IDP submitted to Council by 31 May 2020	All	1	Minutes of council meeting during which reviewed IDP was discussed	1	0	0	0	1
7	Strategic & Social Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Mid-Year Performance Report in terms of Sect 72 of the MFMA to Council by 31 January 2020	Mid-Year Performance Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2020	All	1	Report and minutes of Council meetings during which the report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
8	Strategic & Social Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the draft Annual Report to Council by 31 January 2020	Draft Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 January 2020	All	1	Draft Annual Report document and Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
9	Strategic & Social Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Oversight Report on the Annual Report to Council by 31 March 2020	Oversight Report on the Annual Report submitted to Council by 31 March 2020	All	1	Oversight Report document and Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
10	Strategic & Social Development	Local Economic Development	To promote economic development in the municipal area	SO3: Promote an enabling environment for economic growth and decent employment	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the Neighbourhood development Partnership (Business Hub) by June 2020 ((Actual expenditure /approved budget allocation) x 100)	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020	All	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
11	Strategic & Social Development	Good Governance and Public Participation	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Top Layer SDBIP to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved	Top Layer SDBIP submitted to the Mayor for approval within 14 days after the annual budget has been approved	All	1	Acknowledgement of receipt from the Mayor and approved Top layer SDBIP	1	0	0	0	1
12	Strategic & Social Development	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade ICT Infrastructure by June 2020 ((Actual expenditure / by approved budget allocation) x 100)	% of budget spent by 30 June 2020	All	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly section 71 reports submitted and annual financial statements	95	0	20	60	95
13	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 7.5% as at 30 June 2020 ((Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) X 100) (rolling twelve month average)	% unaccounted electricity captured in the report	All	7.5%	Electricity losses report generated from an Excel database maintained for the calculation of the electricity losses	7.5	8	8	8	8
14	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Recycle 1200 tons of domestic waste by 30 June 2020	Number of tons of domestic waste recycled	All	960	Weighbridge Report	1200	300	300	300	300
15	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair on the electricity network by June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
16	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the distribution of water in municipal area	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	95% of water samples comply with SANS241 micro biological indicators ((Number of water samples that comply with SANS241 indicators/Number of water samples tested)x100)	% of water samples compliant	All	95%	Monthly Lab results from AL Abbot	95	95	95	95	95
17	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement and repair of street lights by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Toplayer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Pre-determined Objectives [R]	IDP Objective [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
18	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the distribution of water in municipal area	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Limit unaccounted water to less than 15% as at 30 June 2020 ((Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified - Number of Kiloliters Water Sold (incl free basic water) / Number of Kiloliters Water Purchased or Purified _100)	% unaccounted water captured in the report	All	12%	Water Losses Excel database maintained by the Manager: Civil Engineering Services	15	15	15	15	15
19	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for new connections by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
20	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the electrification of Kenana by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
21	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the electrification of McGregor by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
22	Engineering Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	To promote economic development in the municipal area	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Complete the review of the SDF and submit to Council for approval by 31 May 2020	SDF submitted to Council	All	Approved SDF	Approved SDF and Agenda of the Council meeting during which SDF was discussed	1	0	0	1	0
23	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain sewerage services in the municipal area	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	80% of effluent samples comply with permit values ((Number of effluent samples that comply with permit values/Number of effluent samples tested)x100)	% of effluent samples compliant	All	75%	Lab results from AL Abbot	80	80	80	80	80
24	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace safety and test equipment by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
25	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrading of filters in Montagu WTW by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
26	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the replacement of pre-paid meters by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	90%	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
27	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain municipal roads and sidewalks	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the construction of paved roads to upgrade gravel roads by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
28	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain municipal roads and sidewalks	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the rehabilitation/upgrade of existing tar roads in Central Business District of all 5 towns by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
29	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 11Kv switchgear of Ashton Main Substation by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	All	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
30	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line in Stockwill by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	11	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
31	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the installation of the 11Kv switchgear in Brinks Substation by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	All	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
32	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace 11Kv Oil Insulated Switchgears by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	All	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Toplayer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Pre-determined Objectives [R]	IDP Objective [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
33	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line to Poortjieskloof by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	12	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
34	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 66Kv Switchgear (Goudmyn and Le Chasseur Substations) by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
35	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade Bonnievale Main Substation by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	4;8	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
36	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to upgrade the 11Kv Cable Feeder from White Street Substation to Van Zyl Street Hospital Substation by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
37	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted to replace the 66Kv Transformers at Robertson Main Substation by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	1	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
38	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line at Goedemoed by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	6	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
39	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line at Mc Gregor / Boesmansrivier by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
40	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the 11Kv Line at Buitekantstraat in McGregor by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
41	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the installation of basic services (water) for informal settlements by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	2; 4; 8	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
42	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the installation of bulk services for housing projects by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the project/Total amount budgeted for the project)x100)	% of budget spent	2; 4; 8	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
43	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the public drop-off (McGregor) by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	5	Roll-over project from 2018/19	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
44	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the reconstruction of the Bonnievale Stores by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	4	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
45	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrading of Muiskraalkop sewerage outflow by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	2	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95
46	Engineering Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade of the Ashton MRF by 30 June 2020 ((Total actual expenditure for the projects/Total amount budgeted for the projects)x100)	% of budget spent	9	New capital project for 2019/20	Monthly CAPEX report received from the Finance Department	95	0	20	60	95

Toplayer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Pre-determined Objectives [R]	IDP Objective [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
47	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Percentage of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan measured as at 30 June 2020 {(Total Actual Training Expenditure/ Total Personnel Budget)x100}	% of municipality's personnel budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	All	1% (National norm: Reg 796)	PROMUN financial system Annual Budget Variance report(Refer to Promun skills levy vote number)	1	0.00	0.00	0	1
48	Corporate Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	To facilitate and strengthen public participation towards deepen democracy	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Arranged and attend the monthly meetings of ward committees	Number of monthly ward committee meetings held	All	49 (Actual 2017/18)	Minutes of Ward Committee meetings	120	36	24	24	36
49	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the upgrade and alteration of the municipal offices by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of budget spent	All	93.27% (Actual 2017/18)	Report from the Promun financial system	95	0	20	50	95
50	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the total amount budgeted for the purchase of office furniture & office equipment by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of budget spent	All	109.26% (Actual 2017/18)	Report from the Promun financial system	95	0	20	50	95
51	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To align and review the performance of the municipality in achieving the strategic objectives of council	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Number of people from the EE target groups employed in the 3 highest levels of management in compliance with the approved EE plan	Number of people from the EE target groups employed in the highest 3 levels of	All	1	Appointment letter and approval dates for the filling of the vacancy	1	0	0	0	1
52	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Report monthly to the Municipal Manager on all property contracts	Number of reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	All	12	Proof of submission to the MM	12	3	3	3	3
53	Corporate Services	Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	To create and maintain a functional organisation that enables optimal performance by developing and retaining a skilled representative workforce	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Spend 95% of the amount budgeted for the purchase of a Prolazer 4 Speed Camera by 30 June 2020 {(Actual expenditure / Approved budget allocation)x100}	% of the budget spent	All	New key performance indicator for 2019/20	Report from the Promun financial system	95	0	0	0	95
54	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the distribution of water in municipal area	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Number of formal residential properties that receive piped water that is connected to the municipal water infrastructure network and which are billed for water or have pre paid meters as at 30 June 2020	Number of residential properties which are billed for water or have pre paid meters	All	14 585 (Actual 2017/18)	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14000	14000	14000	14000	14000
55	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the continuous supply of basic electricity	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal electrical infrastructure network and which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters as (Excluding	Number of residential properties which are billed for electricity or have pre paid meters (Excluding Eskom	All	19 307 (Actual 2017/18)	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	15000	15000	15000	15000	15000
56	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain sewerage services in the municipal area	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to all citizens	Number of formal residential properties connected to the municipal waste water sanitation/sewerage network for sewerage service, irrespective of the number of water closets (toilets) and which are billed for	Number of residential properties which are billed for sanitation/sewerage	All	15 041 (Actual 2017/18)	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14000	14000	14000	14000	14000
57	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain a waste management service	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to	Number of formal residential properties for which refuse is removed once per week and which are billed for refuse removal as at 30 June	Number of residential properties which are billed for refuse removal	All	15 079 (Actual 2017/18)	MUN837 report from the Promun financial system	14000	14000	14000	14000	14000
58	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic water to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic water	All	6 799 (Actual 2017/18)	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
59	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic electricity to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic electricity	All	7 556 (Actual 2017/18)	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
60	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic sanitation to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic sanitation services	All	6 931 (Actual 2017/18)	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
61	Financial Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide free basic services to qualifying indigent households in municipal area	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Provide free basic refuse removal to indigent households as at 30 June 2020	Number of indigent households receiving free basic refuse removal services	All	6 942 (Actual 2017/18)	Mun837 report from the Promun financial system	5000	5000	5000	5000	5000
62	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations as at 30 June 2020 (Short Term Borrowing + Bank Overdraft + Short Term Lease + Long Term Borrowing + Long Term Lease) / (Total Operating Revenue - Operating Conditional	% of debt coverage	All	45% (National norm: MFMA Circular 71)	Annual financial statements	60	0	0	0	60
63	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors as at 30 June 2020 (Total outstanding service debtors/ revenue received for services)	% of outstanding service debtors	All	12%	Annual financial statements	12	0	0	0	12

Toplayer Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan for 2019/20

Assist	Directorate [R]	National KPA [R]	Pre-determined Objectives [R]	IDP Objective [R]	KPI Name [R]	Unit of Measurement	Ward [R]	Baseline	POE	Annual Target	Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4
64	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure as at 30 June 2020 ((Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, and Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of	Number of months it takes to cover fix operating expenditure with available cash	All	2 (National norm: MFMA Circular 71)	Annual financial statements	2.2	2	2	2	2
65	Financial Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Submit the final annual budget to Council by 31 May 2020	Final budget submitted to Council	All	1 (Actual 2017/18)	Minutes of council meeting during which the Budget was submitted for approval	1	0	0	1	0
66	Financial Services	Good Governance and Public Participation	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Submit monthly reports in terms of Section 71 of the MFMA to Council	Number of reports submitted to Council	All	12 (Actual 2017/18)	Minutes of council meeting during which report was discussed	12	3	3	3	3
67	Financial Services	Municipal Financial Viability and Management	To broaden and improve the revenue base of the municipality	SO5: Adherence to all laws and regulations applicable to LG	Achieve a debtor payment percentage of 98% as at 30 June 2020 ((Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off)/Billed Revenue) x 100	Payment % achieved	All	95% (National norm: MFMA Circular 71)	Annual financial statements	98	70	80	85	98
68	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain Firefighting- and Disaster Management services	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Review the Disaster Management Plan and submit the draft for assessment to the District Municipality by 31 March 2020	Plan reviewed and submitted	All	1	Proof of submission to the District	1	0	0	1	0
69	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To manage and provide access to affordable and low cost housing opportunities to all qualifying citizens within the municipal area	SO1: Facilitate integrated human settlements and improved living conditions of all	Submit 200 completed signed offer to purchase contracts to the attorneys for registration of title deeds by 30 June 2020	Number of completed signed offer to purchase registered	All	200	Proof of submission to attorneys	200	50	50	50	50
70	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and community Facilities	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to	Upgrade the ablution facilities at Van Zyl Street Sports field by 30 June 2020	Ablution facilities at Van Zyl Street Sports field upgraded	3	New capital project for 2019/20	Completion certificate	1	0	0	0	1
71	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and community Facilities	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to	Upgrade the sports ground in McGregor by 30 June 2020	Pavilion at McGregor Sports field constructed	5	New capital project for 2019/20	Completion certificate	1	0	0	0	1
72	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and community Facilities	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to	Replace Sand Filter System at Dirty Uys Swimming Pool by 31 December 2019	Sand Filter System at Dirty Uys Swimming Pool replaced	1	New capital project for 2019/20	Completion certificate	1	0	1	0	0
73	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and community Facilities	SO2: Provide and maintain infrastructure to provide basic services to	Submit the Sport and Recreation Framework to Council by 30 June 2020	Sport and Recreation Framework submitted	1	New KPI for 2019/20	Proof of submission	1	0	0	0	1
74	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and Maintain Recreational, Sporting and community Facilities	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Sport Policy to Council by 30 June 2020	Sport Policy submitted	1	New KPI for 2019/20	Proof of submission	1	0	0	0	1
75	Community Services	Basic Service Delivery	To provide and maintain the structural civil infrastructure of the Municipality	SO4: A responsive and accountable administration	Submit the Land Invasion Policy to Council by 30 June 2020	Land Invasion Policy submitted	1	New KPI for 2019/20	Proof of submission	1	0	0	0	1

Ashton Municipal Offices

28 Main Road
6715
023 615 8000

Bonnievale Municipal Offices

Hoofweg
6730
023 616 8000

McGregor Municipal Offices

24 Voortrekker Road
6708
023 625 1630

Montagu Municipal Offices

03 Piet Retief Street
6720
023 614 8000

Robertson Municipal Offices

52 Church Street
6705
023 626 8200

Old Commando Building

04 Church Street
6705
023 626 8201



www.langeberg.gov.za



Langeberg_Muni



Langeberg_Muni



Langeberg Municipality